



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

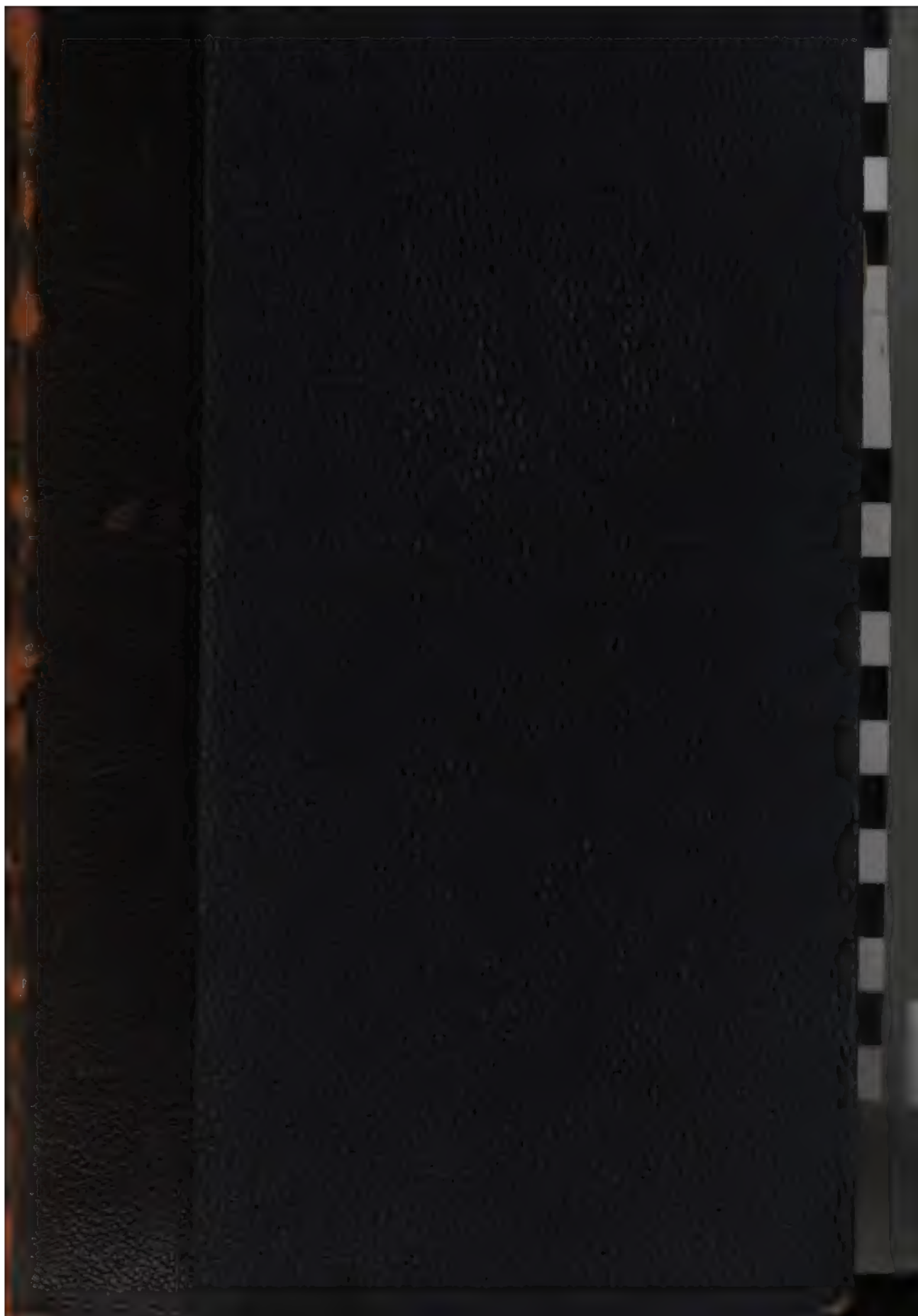
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

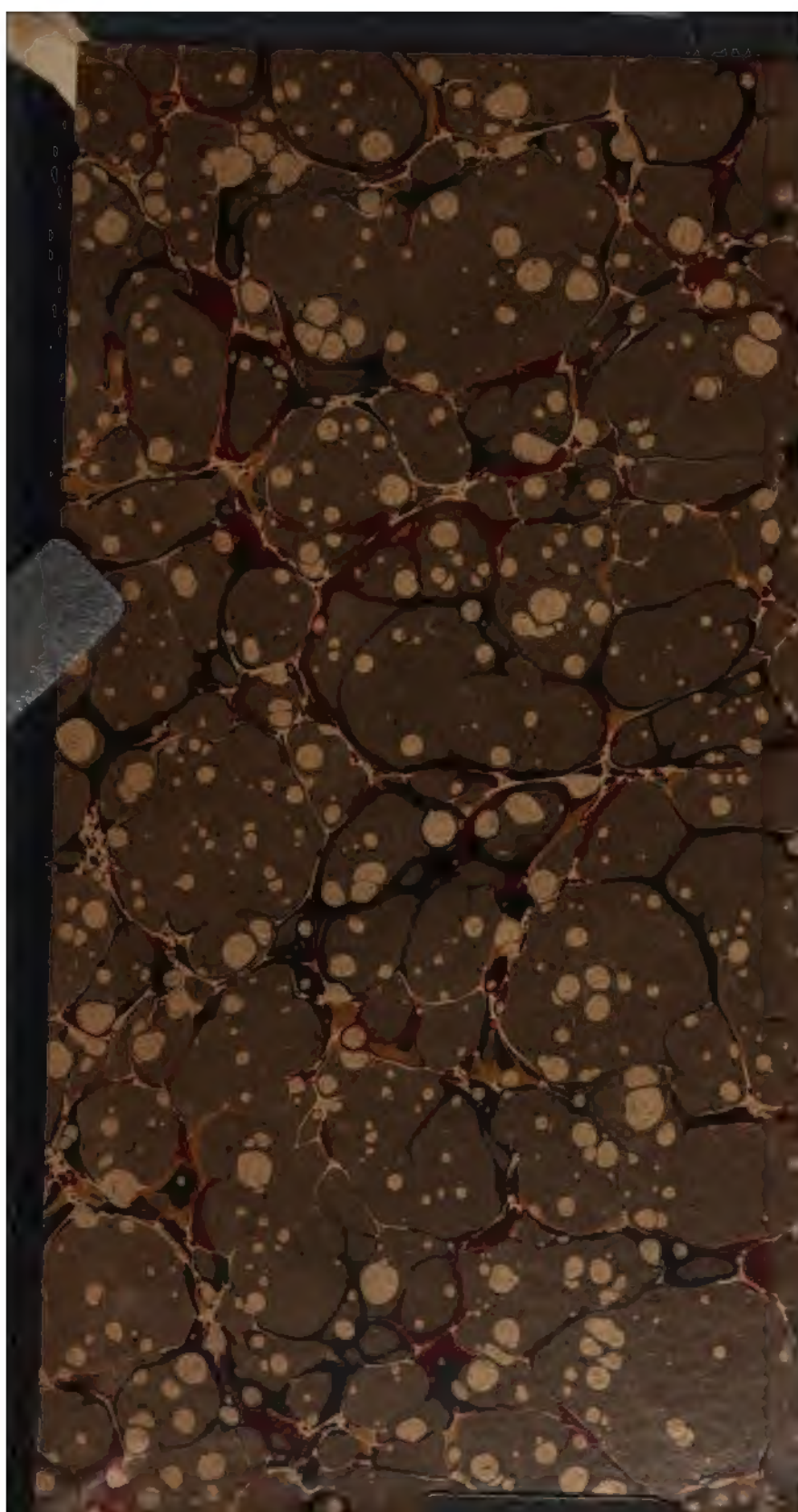
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>







Vol. VI.

JANUARY, 1902.

No. 1.

PUBLICATIONS
OF THE
SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

COLYER MERIWETHER, Editor.

ISSUED BI-MONTHLY.

CONTENTS:

	PAGE
THE VIRGINIA LITERARY MUSEUM, J. W. Wayland,	1
WILLIAM L. WILSON, TWO TRIBUTES,	15
DISCOVERY OF LAKE SCHEPPERSONG,	21
LETTERS FROM JOSEPH MARTIN,	28
DOCUMENTS ON THE TEXAS REVOLUTION,	33
THE AMERICAN NEGRO, W. H. Connell,	40
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	45
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,	73
NOTES AND QUERIES,	89

WASHINGTON, D. C.

PUBLISHED BY THE ASSOCIATION.

JANUARY, 1902.

\$3.00 per annum; \$1.00 per number.

No responsibility assumed for opinions of contributors.

OFFICERS, 1901.

PRESIDENT:

DR. J. L. M. CURRY.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:

General M. C. BUTLER.

Mr. THOMAS NELSON PAGE.

General M. J. WRIGHT.

Professor WOODROW WILSON

Colonel GEORGE A. PORTERFIELD.

Senator S. PASCO.

SECRETARY AND TREASURER:

COLYER MERIWETHER, Ph. D., *Washington, D. C.*

ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL:

(In addition to the above-named Officers)

Professor KRMP P. BATTLE.

STEPHEN B. WEEKS, Ph. D.

Colonel R. A. BROCK.

Professor H. SCHOENFELD.

Mr. T. L. COLB.

Professor LUCIAN JOHNSTON.

Professor R. HEATH DABNEY.

Mr. THOMAS H. CLARK.

Professor JOHN R. FICKLEN.

Mr. ALEXANDER SUMMERS.

Professor CHAS. LEE SMITH.

President GEO. T. WINSTON.

Professor W. C. STUBBS.

J. B. KILLEBREW, Ph. D.

PUBLICATION COMMITTEE:

Gen. M. J. WRIGHT.

Mr. T. L. COLB.

Mr. THOMAS H. CLARK.

Dr. STEPHEN B. WEEKS.

Mr. JOHN B. BROWNLOW.

Dr. COLYER MERIWETHER.

Pursuant to a call signed by nearly a hundred representative persons of the South, the Southern History Association was organized at the Columbian University, Washington, D. C., on the evening of April 24, 1896, for the purpose of studying the history of the Southern States. In carrying out this aim an annual meeting is held, and a Bi-monthly Publication issued. The Association also desires contributions of journals, letters, manuscripts and other material towards the beginning of a collection of historical sources. It will gladly accept papers based on research and documents on all subjects touching the South.

All persons, as well as libraries, interested in the work are eligible for membership, without initiation fee; annual dues \$3.00, life dues \$30.00. There is no other expense to members, who receive all current publications of the Association free of charge.

The Publications alone can be had, postpaid, at \$3.00 per volume, unbound, or \$1.00 per number.

All communications should be addressed to

COLYER MERIWETHER, *Secretary,*

D. Box 65.

WASHINGTON, D. C.

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

Southern History Association

PUBLICATION COMMITTEE:

Gen. M. J. WRIGHT.	Mr. T. L. COLLE.
Mr. THOMAS H. CLARK.	Dr. STEPHEN B. WEEKS,
Mr. JOHN B. BROWNLOW.	Dr. COLYER MERIWETHER.

VOLUME VI.

WASHINGTON, D. C.
THE ASSOCIATION.
1902.

LIBRARY
YELAND STANFORD JUNIOR
UNIVERSITY

OFFICERS, 1901.

PRESIDENT:

DR. J. L. M. CURRY.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:

General M. C. BUTLER.

Mr. THOMAS NELSON PAGE.

General M. J. WRIGHT.

Professor WOODROW WILSON

Colonel GEORGE A. PORTERFIELD.

Senator S. PASCO.

SECRETARY AND TREASURER:

COLYER MERIWETHER, Ph. D., *Washington, D. C.*

ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL:

(In addition to the above named Officers)

Professor KEMP P. BATTLE.

STEPHEN B. WEEKS, Ph. D.

Colonel R. A. BROCK.

Professor H. SCHOENFELD.

Mr. T. L. COLE.

Professor LUCIAN JOHNSTON.

Professor R. HEATH DABNEY.

Mr. THOMAS H. CLARK.

Professor JOHN R. FICKLEN.

Mr. ALEXANDER SUMMERS.

Professor CHAS. LEE SMITH

President GRO. T. WINSTON.

Professor W. C. STUBBS.

J. B. KILLEBREW, Ph. D.

PUBLICATION COMMITTEE:

Gen. M. J. WRIGHT.

Mr. T. L. COLE.

Mr. THOMAS H. CLARK.

Dr. STEPHEN B. WEEKS.

Mr. JOHN B. BROWNLOW.

Dr. COLYER MERIWETHER

Pursuant to a call signed by nearly a hundred representative persons of the South, the Southern History Association was organized at the Columbian University, Washington, D. C., on the evening of April 24, 1896, for the purpose of studying the history of the Southern States. In carrying out this aim an annual meeting is held, and a Bi-monthly Publication issued. The Association also desires contributions of journals, letters, manuscripts and other material towards the beginning of a collection of historical sources. It will gladly accept papers based on research and documents on all subjects touching the South.

All persons, as well as libraries, interested in the work are eligible for membership, without initiation fee, annual dues \$3.00, life dues \$30.00. There is no other expense to members, who receive all current publications of the Association free of charge.

The Publications alone can be had, postpaid, at \$3.00 per volume, unbound, or \$1.00 per number.

All communications should be addressed to

COLYER MERIWETHER, *Secretary.*

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

Southern History Association

PUBLICATION COMMITTEE:

Gen. M. J. WRIGHT.	Mr. T. L. COLE.
Mr. THOMAS H. CLARK.	Dr. STEPHEN B. WEEKS,
Mr. JOHN B. BROWNLOW.	Dr. COLYER MERIWETHER.

VOLUME VI.

WASHINGTON, D. C.
THE ASSOCIATION.
1902.

LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
ANN ARBOR
MICHIGAN

OFFICERS, 1902.

PRESIDENT:

DR. J. L. M. CURRY.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:

General M. C. BUTLER.

General M. J. WRIGHT.

Colonel GEORGE A. PORTERFIELD.

Mr. THOMAS NELSON PAGE.

President WOODROW WILSON.

Senator S. PASCO.

SECRETARY AND TREASURER:

COLYER MERIWETHER, Ph. D., *Washington, D. C.*

ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL:

(In addition to the above-named Officers):

Professor KEMP P. BATTLE.

Colonel R. A. BROCK.

Mr. T. L. COLE.

Professor R. HEATH DABNEY.

Professor JOHN R. FICKLEN.

Professor CHAS. LEE SMITH.

Professor W. C. STUBBS.

STEPHEN B. WEEKS, Ph. D.

Professor H. SCHOENFELD.

Professor LUCIAN JOHNSTON.

Mr. THOMAS H. CLARK.

Mr. ALEXANDER SUMMERS.

President GEO. T. WINSTON.

J. B. KILLEBREW, Ph. D.

Y9A9U
X0M9. 000A2 0A 0U
Y129V9U

CONTENTS.

No. 1. JANUARY, 1902.

	PAGE
THE VIRGINIA LITERARY MUSEUM,J. W. Wayland.	1
WILLIAM L. WILSON, TWO TRIBUTES,	15
DISCOVERY OF LAKE SCUPPERNONG,	21
LETTERS FROM JOSEPH MARTIN,	28
DOCUMENTS ON THE TEXAS REVOLUTION,	33
THE AMERICAN NEGRO,W. H. Council.	40
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	45
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,	73
NOTES AND QUERIES,	89

No. 2. MARCH, 1902.

REPORT OF SIXTH ANNUAL MEETING,Colyer Meriwether, Sec'y.	109
JOURNAL OF CHARLES PORTERFIELD (to be continued),	113
— SOUTHERN POLITICAL VIEWS, 1865 (to be continued),John H. Reagan.	132
BIBLIOGRAPHY OF S. C. WOMEN WRITERS,A. S. Salley, Jr.	143
BI-CENTENARY OF THE FRENCH SETTLEMENT OF THE SOUTHWEST,	158
✓ AN EARLY DECISION ON IMPERIALISM,D. Y. Thomas.	164
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	167
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,	182
NOTES AND NEWS,	192

No. 3. MAY, 1902.

JOURNAL OF CHARLES PORTERFIELD (continued),	199
— SOUTHERN POLITICAL VIEWS, 1865 (concluded),John H. Reagan.	210
✓ EARLY QUAKER RECORDS IN VIRGINIA (to be continued),	220
AN OLD-TIME MERCHANT IN SOUTH CAROLINA,Kate Furman.	232
✓ THE SPANIARDS IN THE SOUTH AND SOUTHWEST,Stephen B. Weeks.	241
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	253
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,	272
NOTES AND NEWS,	275

No. 4. JULY, 1902.

DIARY OF A TEXAS MARCH (to be continued),W. H. C. Whiting.	283
JOURNAL OF CHARLES PORTERFIELD (continued),	295
✓ EARLY QUAKER RECORDS IN VIRGINIA (continued),	304
CONFEDERATE POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT,John H. Reagan.	314
✓ NORTH CAROLINA IN THE CIVIL WAR,	328
✓ DEVELOPMENT OF HISTORICAL WORK IN MISSISSIPPI,	335
✓ A VALUABLE BOOK ON LOUISIANA,William Beer.	341
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	343
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,	366
NOTES AND NEWS,	378

No. 5. SEPTEMBER, 1902.

	PAGE
GENERAL SUMTER AND HIS NEIGHBORS (to be continued), Kate Furman.	381
DIARY OF A TEXAS MARCH (concluded), W. H. C. Whiting.	389
JOURNAL OF CHARLES PORTERFIELD (concluded),	400
EARLY QUAKER RECORDS IN VIRGINIA (continued),	408
CALHOUN AND SECESSION,	415
THE HERO OF THE ALAMO,	417
REASONS AGAINST TRIAL OF DAVIS, John H. Reagan.	422
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	428
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,	457
NOTES AND NEWS,	464

No. 6. NOVEMBER, 1902.

A SOUTHERN SULKY RIDE IN 1837 (to be continued),	471
GENERAL SUMTER AND HIS NEIGHBORS (concluded), Kate Furman.	484
EARLY QUAKER RECORDS IN VIRGINIA (continued),	499
CONDITIONS IN NORTH CAROLINA IN 1783,	509
TWO RECENT BOOKS ON SLAVERY,	512
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	517
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,	529
NOTES AND NEWS,	541
INDEX,	543

[Through oversight there is no pagination corresponding to 103-108, both inclusive.]

PUBLICATIONS
OF THE
SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION

VOL. VI.

JANUARY, 1902.

No. 1.

THE VIRGINIA LITERARY MUSEUM.

BY JOHN WALTER WAYLAND.

The first periodical issued by the University of Virginia was a sixteen-page weekly, having this somewhat comprehensive title: "The Virginia Literary Museum and Journal of Belles Lettres, Arts, &c." The first number bore the date, June 17, 1829; and, for fifty-one weeks thereafter, the Journal regularly made its appearance, the last number of the volume being issued on June 9, 1830. The question, as to whether the publication was continued after this date, will be considered further on. The purpose of the *Museum* may be well understood from the following paragraphs and extracts, quoted from the "Prospectus" in the initial number:

PROSPECTUS.

"The objects of this Journal will be, to communicate the truths and discoveries of Science to the miscellaneous reader, and to encourage a taste for polite literature.

"It will rely, chiefly, for its support on the Professors of the University. * * *

"The scientific portion of the work will, generally, be of a popular character. * * *

“Whilst the Journal will be principally devoted to general topics of Moral or Physical Science, Philology and Polite Literature, the Editors will not be unmindful of our local and peculiar concerns. They will endeavor to collect and diffuse what information they can, concerning the history of Virginia, and the other States—their first Settlement—their progress as Colonies and as Independent States:—their peculiarities in Laws, Manners or Dialect—their Statistical Details and Natural Phenomena.
* * *

“A part of the Journal will communicate information concerning the University. * * *

“Party Politics and Controversial Theology will be excluded; but such exclusion will not extend to religious or political topics, of a general character, discussed with temperance and ability.

“The Journal will consist of sixteen pages super-royal octavo, weekly, and at the end of the year, an Index will be furnished. * * *

“The terms of subscription will be five dollars per annum, payable on the delivery of the fifth number. The work to be commenced as soon as two hundred subscribers shall have been obtained.

* * * * *

“University of Virginia, Feb. 26, 1829.”

It seems natural to conclude, judging from the appended date, that this prospectus was issued first in circular form, and then reprinted in the first number of the Journal.

CHARACTER AND CONTENTS.

That the editors of the *Museum* succeeded well in carrying out their purposes concerning their publication, both in respect to character of contents and standards of scholarship, must be apparent to anyone who will take the pains carefully to examine their work; for although

the *Museum* differs considerably, both in form and contents, from most literary periodicals of to-day,—from the University of Virginia's present publications, with the rest,—the older journal does not suffer materially from the contrast, but gives evidence that its contributors were men of thorough scholarship and broad experience, and that the Institution that is now the pride of so many hearts, owes much of its success to the secure foundations that our fathers laid.

In order that a definite idea may be had of the actual character of the *Museum*, the headings of the entire contents of two numbers will now be enumerated. The numbers selected are No. 1 and No. 40, which may be regarded as fair representatives of the rest.

At the head of each number of the Journal stands the following motto:

“POSCENTES VARIO MULTUM DIVERSA PALATO—Hor. Lib. ii. Ep. 2.”

The opening article in No. 1 is the “Prospectus” already referred to. This occupies most of the first page; but two-thirds down the second column begins an “Introduction” by the editors, that runs to the middle of the first column on page 3. Here begins a three-column essay on the “Manufacture of Diamonds.” Following this is a long collection of clippings, headed, “Australian Advertisements.” This article ends on page 8, and is followed by a five-column exposition of “Amianth Cloth, Paper, &c.” Next is a somewhat shorter essay on “Verbal Criticism.”

JEFFERSONIANA.

After this are four columns under the general title, “Jeffersoniana.” Next, a half column is taken up with a notice of the publication, in Charlottesville, of “Jefferson's Memoir, Correspondence, &c.,” a work that was to sell at ten dollars a copy,—three thousand copies (half

the edition) having been already subscribed for. Most of the remaining page and a half is taken up with "University Intelligence," the first item of which reads as follows:

"Thomas Jefferson Randolph, Esq., of Edgehill, in this County, has been appointed, by the Executive, a visitor of this University, in the room of W. C. Rives, Esq., appointed Minister to France."

BRIEF CONTRIBUTIONS ASKED.

The last third of the last column of No. 1 contains "Notice to Correspondents, &c." One of the paragraphs under this head is the following:

"The Editors will thank their contributors not to allow their communications to exceed six printed pages, unless the subject admits of division."

This rule, so modestly stated, seems to have been an index to the courtesy of the management; for after several months, when it becomes evident that contributors will sometimes insist upon writing enough to fill eight pages, instead of only six, the notice ceases to appear—the "law," being found ineffective, is, we presume, kindly set aside.

CONTENTS OF No. 40.

The first three pages in No. 40 are occupied by a "Comparative View of Modern and Ancient Poetry and Literature in General." Then follow a short article on "Heads," and a longer one on "De Salle's Picture of London." The story, "A Country Belle," takes up the remaining eight and a half pages, with the exception of three-fourths of the last page, which is devoted to "University Intelligence." This heading, in this particular instance, might to some appear rather ironical, since the whole department consists of questions in Algebra, Geometry, Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, and Analytical Geometry, that had been propounded at a recent examination.

UNIVERSITY NEWS.

“University Intelligence,” as a department, appears in most of the numbers, claiming in some as much as two pages of space; in others, it is cut off with a single paragraph; and occasionally it is crowded out entirely by other departments,—or else is intentionally omitted. We may infer that the latter supposition is often the correct one, judging from the comparatively small importance that seems to have been attached to local news; for when there are official announcements to be made, or examination questions to be printed, the department enlarges itself accordingly; but when it contains only personal items it shrinks to insignificant proportions. It is possible that this would have been different, and that the “Intelligence gatherer” would have exerted himself more actively sometimes, could he have foreseen how eagerly we of to-day seize upon items like the one already quoted, and the following:

“The Board of Visitors of the University are now in session. Mr. Madison, the Rector, has been prevented from attending by his infirm state of health, for although he has recovered from his recent attack of indisposition he has not yet regained his strength. The visitors present are Messrs. Monroe, Cabell, Johnson, and Randolph.”—*Museum of July 15, 1829.*

“John Tayloe Lomax, Esq., Professor of Law in this University, has been appointed, by the Legislature, a Judge of the General Court for the third Circuit.”—*Museum of Dec. 23, 1829.*

STORIES, REVIEWS, STUDIES.

The tale, “A Country Belle,” has its location in “one of the midland counties of Virginia,” and is representative of a respectable class of the *Museum* stories. Others that belong to localities in Virginia and adjoining States are, “Julia Moncrief,” “The Gold Seeker,” “The Wilderness,”

and "Maiden's Adventure." The last is a narrative relating the escape of young Margaret Allen from a party of marauding Indians, an incident from which the name "Maiden's Adventure" was applied to a small creek that flows into the James near Richmond. "De Salle's Picture of London" is a rather appreciative review of a Frenchman's account of his visit to the English metropolis. This article is begun in No. 39, and is continued in No. 40 and No. 41. "Heads" is one of the two or three brief phrenological studies that are printed in the *Museum*. The "Comparative View of Modern and Ancient Poetry and Literature in General" is one of three very excellent critical essays that appear, under the same title, in successive issues of the Journal.

JEFFERSONIANA.

"Jeffersoniana" is the general heading under which are published various extracts from the writings of the great statesman and University patron. The following paragraph, which appears as an introduction to the series, will be of interest:

"The kindness of Thomas Jefferson Randolph, Esq.—the grandson of the Patriot and Philosopher, whose actions occupy so large a space in the history of his country's glory,—will enable us to lay before our readers, under this head, several extracts from the Common-Place Books of that illustrious individual, which are not destined to meet the public eye in any other form. They will be additional evidences of the indefatigable industry, in the prosecution of knowledge, which so preëminently distinguished him through the whole course of his long and useful life."

Eight numbers of the *Museum* contain "Jeffersoniana;" and the nature and variety of the several extracts may be inferred from their titles: No. 1—"Hume's Political Principles;" No. 2—"Meteorology;" No. 3—"Days of the

Week;" No. 4—"Chronology of Inventions;" No. 5—"Titles of Dignity;" No. 6—"Early History of Carolina, Maryland, etc;" Nos. 7 and 8—"Denmark."

CRITICAL AND INDUSTRIAL TOPICS.

"Verbal Criticism" is the only article published in the *Museum* under that particular title; nevertheless, it may be taken as the representative of a rather large class of essays on language, since there appear elsewhere six papers on "Provincialisms," six on "Americanisms," and five on "The German Language."

"Amianth Cloth, Paper, &c." and the "Manufacture of Diamonds" are examples of a large number of compositions on industrial and scientific subjects. There are essays on: "Effects of Charcoal in Suppressing Fermentation," "Disinfecting Agents," "Diseases of the Horse," "Railways," "Roadmaking," "Sugar," etc. In this connection may also be mentioned six connected articles on "The Policy of Encouraging Manufactures."

POLITICS.

Another series of articles, not suggested by anything in the two copies of the *Museum* just reviewed, but a series that occupies much space in other numbers of the Journal, and that should be of especial interest to the public at the present time, are the detailed reports, twelve in number, of the Constitutional Convention that assembled in Richmond on the first Monday in October, 1829. These reports are prefaced, so to speak, by a shorter series of five letters, purporting to have been written to a member of the approaching convention, at his request, by a friend that signs himself "V."

POETRY.

Thus far nothing has been said of poetry. From this circumstance it must not be inferred that the *Museum* was bereft of the gentle muse's sympathy. The fact is that a

considerable amount of verse, some of a most excellent quality, is found at intervals throughout the volume. In all, there are thirty-two pieces. Of these, eighteen are sonnets, the rest of various forms. All of the sonnets and seven of the miscellaneous pieces were written by "D. C. T."—Dabney Carr Terrell, concerning whom the editors of the Journal have this to say:

"We publish, to-day [July 1, 1829], the first of a manuscript collection of fugitive pieces, by the late Dabney Carr Terrell, Esq.—an individual whose modest and unassuming merit prevented his being sufficiently appreciated beyond the circle of his immediate acquaintance. An unfortunate and fatal duel with a fellow student, at the age of seventeen, threw over his existence a gloom which is perceptible in all his compositions, and thus exerted a baneful influence on his subsequent success in life. Mr. Terrell died at New Orleans, of the yellow fever, on the sixteenth of August, in the year 1827, at the early age of 29. * * * Many of Mr. Terrell's productions will remind the reader of the immortal Byron, whom he appears, indeed, to have taken for his model, and all are indicative of unusual poetic talent in the lamented author."

We have space here to give only two selections from Mr. Terrell's poems. The first is the opening stanza of "On An Indian Mound." The second is a sonnet of exceptional beauty, which, without its signature, might be attributed to Wordsworth:

"Can'st say what tenant fills yon grave?
Oppressor stern, or crouching slave?
Or gallant chieftain, vainly brave,
Who for the land he could not save
Was well content to die?
Or beauteous maiden in her bloom,
Who rashly sought an early doom,
Because unable to resume
Her lover's heart? or, in the tomb
Do both united lie?"

—*On An Indian Mound.*

VOL. VI

JANUARY, 1902.

No. 1

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

COLYER MERIWETHER, Editor.

ISSUED BI-MONTHLY.

CONTENTS:

	PAGE
THE VIRGINIA LITERARY MUSEUM, J. W. Wayland.	1
WILLIAM L. WILSON, TWO TRIBUTES.	15
DISCOVERY OF LAKE SCUPPERNON,	27
LETTERS FROM JOSEPH MARTIN,	29
DOCUMENTS ON THE TEXAS REVOLUTION,	33
THE AMERICAN NEGRO, W. H. Council	40
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	45
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,	75
NOTES AND QUERIES	80

WASHINGTON, D. C.

PUBLISHED BY THE ASSOCIATION

JANUARY, 1902.

\$3.00 per annum; \$1.00 per number

No responsibility assumed for opinions of contributors

tion still further by attending to some of the particular contrasts that are noticeable between it and publications of to-day. First, let us observe that the price of this weekly journal, of sixteen octavo pages, was five dollars a year. How thankful we should be, if we love papers and books, that we were not born a hundred years ago! As regards texture of paper and quality of workmanship, the *Museum* suffers no great disparagement by being compared with more recent journals. In fact, it is doubtful whether many of the papers that are printed now will bear inspection half so well, after the lapse of three-quarters of a century. One of the mechanical features of the *Museum*, however, that strikes us now as being odd, or in bad taste, is the practice of beginning even long articles almost at the very bottom of a column, if the preceding piece happens to end there. A few words are spelled in ways that differ slightly from the common American usage of the present day. For instance, we find "gulph," "shew," "waggon," "cyder," "expence," and "antient."

FONDNESS FOR QUOTATION.

A preliminary quotation from some famous author seems to have been regarded as a primary essential of composition by almost every contributor, no matter what his subject, or the nature of his treatment. So far is this true, that throughout the 830 pages of the *Museum*, Vol. I., there can scarcely be found a dozen essays and stories, putting forth a claim to "correctness," that do not begin with a Latin, Greek, French, or English quotation. Whether the treatise is on "Blondel and Richard Lion-Heart," or on "Superstitions Connected with the Moon," the pithy preface can generally be counted on. We are not surprised that a writer, in discussing "The Policy of Encouraging Manufactures," should put forward a statement on the subject from Thomas Jefferson; but then

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

Southern History Association

PUBLICATION COMMITTEE:

Gen. M. J. WRIGHT.	Mr. T. L. COLE.
Mr. THOMAS H. CLARK.	Dr. STEPHEN B. WEEKS,
Mr. JOHN B. BROWNLOW.	Dr. COLYER MERIWETHER.

VOLUME VI.

WASHINGTON, D. C.
THE ASSOCIATION.
1902.

LIBRARY
YALE UNIVERSITY
HARVARD UNIVERSITY
UNIVERSITY

NO ADVERTISEMENTS.

Perhaps the most striking contrast to be found in comparing the *Museum* with twentieth century magazines, is its lack of advertisements. The announcement is made in various issues, that "advertisements, when of a purely literary character, will be inserted on the last page of the Journal;" but notwithstanding this tendered privilege, there are only two straight-out "ads." in the whole volume. One of these is a notice by Joseph Martin, that he "will bind the Museum for subscribers, substantially and neatly;" the other is a circular by Henry Tutwiler, Jr., announcing that he "proposes to open a School in the neighborhood of the University." The only other notice that could at all be classed as an advertisement, is one concerning a "New Medical Dictionary," by Professor Dungalison. But if the contrast just noted does exist in a striking degree, it may be comforting to conservative spirits to know that in another very important respect there has been no change since 1829,—perchance since the invention of printing,—as is evidenced by the following paragraph, which appears from time to time, during the latter half of the year, in no less than nine issues of the Journal:

"TO SUBSCRIBERS."

"Those gentlemen who have encouraged the Museum by subscribing to it are earnestly requested to remit the amount of the year's subscription by mail to MR. WILLIAM WERTENBAKER, the agent, *at the University.*"

PSEUDONYMS THE RULE.

Before closing this sketch of our University's first periodical, it may be pertinent to notice yet one other feature. It is a fact generally accepted, that we always are interested to recognize, behind all literature, the author's personality. In fact, our interest in a work is often main-

CONTENTS.

No. 1. JANUARY, 1902.

	PAGE
THE VIRGINIA LITERARY MUSEUM,J. W. Wayland.	1
WILLIAM L. WILSON, TWO TRIBUTES,	15
DISCOVERY OF LAKE SCUPPERNONG,	21
LETTERS FROM JOSEPH MARTIN,	28
DOCUMENTS ON THE TEXAS REVOLUTION,	33
THE AMERICAN NEGRO,W. H. Councill.	40
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	45
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,	73
NOTES AND QUERIES,	89

No. 2. MARCH, 1902.

REPORT OF SIXTH ANNUAL MEETING,Colyer Meriwether, Sec'y.	109
JOURNAL OF CHARLES PORTERFIELD (to be continued),	113
✓ SOUTHERN POLITICAL VIEWS, 1865 (to be continued),John H. Reagan.	132
BIBLIOGRAPHY OF S. C. WOMEN WRITERS,A. S. Salley, Jr.	143
BI-CENTENARY OF THE FRENCH SETTLEMENT OF THE SOUTHWEST,	158
✓ AN EARLY DECISION ON IMPERIALISM,D. Y. Thomas.	164
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	167
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,	182
NOTES AND NEWS,	192

No. 3. MAY, 1902.

JOURNAL OF CHARLES PORTERFIELD (continued),	199
✓ SOUTHERN POLITICAL VIEWS, 1865 (concluded),John H. Reagan.	210
✓ EARLY QUAKER RECORDS IN VIRGINIA (to be continued),	220
AN OLD-TIME MERCHANT IN SOUTH CAROLINA,Kate Furman.	232
✓ THE SPANIARDS IN THE SOUTH AND SOUTHWEST,Stephen B. Weeks.	241
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	253
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,	272
NOTES AND NEWS,	275

No. 4. JULY, 1902.

DIARY OF A TEXAS MARCH (to be continued),W. H. C. Whiting.	283
JOURNAL OF CHARLES PORTERFIELD (continued),	295
✓ EARLY QUAKER RECORDS IN VIRGINIA (continued),	304
CONFEDERATE POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT,John H. Reagan.	314
✓ NORTH CAROLINA IN THE CIVIL WAR,	328
✓ DEVELOPMENT OF HISTORICAL WORK IN MISSISSIPPI,	335
✓ A VALUABLE BOOK ON LOUISIANA,William Beer.	341
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	343
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,	366
NOTES AND NEWS,	378

[In the above, the original form, punctuation, capitalization, etc., is preserved.]

From the foregoing note by Mr. Brand it would appear that at least a second volume of the *Museum* was published, but from a notice by the editors, that is printed in No. 52, of Vol. I., it seems probable that the publication was not continued beyond the first year. There is other evidence, moreover, that appears to substantiate this conclusion. It is possible, therefore, that Mr. Brand, since he wrote the above seventy years after the date he refers to, may have had in mind some other journal; but he is certainly correct in the opinion that the volume he thus presents is of interest,—of interest, we should say, to all who are in sympathy with the University's past, or concerned with its present and future.

WILLIAM LYNE WILSON.—TWO TRIBUTES.

The following testimonials came too late to be included with the article on Mr. Wilson, in the July, 1901, issue.

I.

FROM HON. HILARY A. HERBERT.

I was already in the House of Representatives at Washington, when William L. Wilson became a member of that body. We soon began to gravitate toward each other, for we had much in common. Our social antecedents were quite similar; we had both been Confederate soldiers, and we had been reared in the same political school. In addition to all this, we soon discovered ourselves to be in entire accord on all the leading questions that were unfortunately destined, while we were in the public service, to divide our party; and when the sorrowful time came for political friends to divide, Wilson and I took the same path. Naturally, we were intimate, so that if I shall be unable, in this short sketch, to do justice to the character of my friend, a reason for it must be sought, not in any want of opportunity to know, but in my inability to portray the man as he was.

He was the rarest compound I have ever known of gentleness, modesty, courage, integrity and intellect. Of that quality so often leading to speedy success in public life, which is forcefully called "push," he was as absolutely devoid as is a well-bred woman. If he had gone out of Congress at the end of his first term, his intimate friends would have remembered him as a man of great possibilities, but he would have left behind him only a fleeting name in his own district; this because he never sought opportunity to display himself. He bided the time when

the occasion should seek him. This lack of self-assertion was not the result of timidity. He had absolute faith in his own conclusions, and it is not possible that he could ever have doubted his ability to defend them. Nor did his modesty come from any disposition to avoid responsibility. It was born and bred in him, and the culture that gave him an intimate knowledge of all that is best and highest in literature only served to chasten and deepen his natural modesty, by broadening his conceptions of the responsibilities and privileges of others.

He was thoroughly honest himself, and his mind was equally as honest as his heart. It played him no tricks. Even had it been possible for any selfish purpose ever to prompt the man to reach from premises he accepted as true an incorrect conclusion, his logic would have forbidden it. Such a man could not be false to friend or country. He was of the stuff of which heroes are made—true heroes, who do not seek martyrdom out of a desire for notoriety, but accept it without hesitation when it lies in the pathway of duty.

Intellectually, Mr. Wilson was wonderfully gifted. This any man can know, for his speeches and writings of record bear him witness. His wit was as nimble as his logic was powerful, and it was never ill-natured. It diffused itself in the brightest of humor, always enlivening his conversation, and now and then informing his most eloquent speeches. His bright sayings were never studied up beforehand; they were always spontaneous, bubbling out as naturally as did that geniality and warm-heartedness which were the delight of all who were so fortunate as to call him friend. He was like the sunlight brightening and warming everything it touched. My most vivid recollection of him is as he sat at the council table of the President during the last two years of Mr. Cleveland's administration. The personal relations existing between the Presi-

dent and his advisers were singularly harmonious. The outside world, who know Mr. Cleveland only through his public acts and who are accustomed to regard him as a man of rugged and uncompromising will, and as many think, even of wilfulness, will, perhaps, never fully understand how kindly and courteous the President was to his Cabinet. The meetings of that body were absolutely informal, and the freest discussion was invited and had. Socially, Mr. Cleveland's Cabinet was indeed a happy family. During all the time that Mr. Wilson was one of this family, the political situation was serious and there was never any lack of grave matters for consideration, but at regular meetings of the Cabinet, before taking up public questions, it was the almost invariable custom to indulge for a time in pleasant gossip and anecdote, nearly every one taking part; and here Mr. Wilson's wit and humor shone preëminent. If we could only have had from his pen a picture of these meetings, it would have been perfect, except that we should have had Wilson in the background.

Of Mr. Wilson's heroism in standing steadfast on the tariff, when he knew his district was against him, and in adhering to his own views on the silver question, when his party had, as he thought, left him, and of the willingness with which he sacrificed ambition when it came in his way to do it, I need not here speak. All the world knows it. It was this quality in him, combined with the loveliness of his character, that bound together him and his great chieftain in ties of friendship that were as beautiful as they were indissoluble.

Peace be to the ashes of my friend! It would be well for the country which he served with so much fidelity, could his memory be perpetual in the land!

II.

FROM HON. OSCAR S. STRAUS.

William Lyne Wilson¹ was born in Jefferson county, Virginia, which is now West Virginia, on May 3rd, 1843. He died at Lexington, Virginia, on October 17th, 1900, in his fifty-eighth year. He was educated at Charlestown Academy and Columbian College, Washington, D. C., where he graduated in 1860. After graduation Mr. Wilson attended the University of Virginia, but the war breaking out, he enlisted as a private in the Confederate army and continued such until the end of the war. After the war he became professor of Latin in Columbian University and shortly afterwards he married Miss Huntington, the daughter of the Greek professor in that University.

When the "iron-clad oath" was repealed in West Virginia, Mr. Wilson returned to practice law in Charlestown until 1882, when he accepted the presidency of the West Virginia University. Only two weeks after accepting this position, through one of those contingencies that often happen in our political life, he was forced to accept the nomination as the candidate of his party for Congress, and he was elected by a bare majority of nine votes. He continued in Congress for six successive terms until 1895, when, by reason of his conspicuous advocacy of tariff reform and the change of sentiment following that agitation in many parts of the country, he was defeated. While in Congress he attained the foremost position in the legislative branch of his party, and as the chairman of the Ways and Means Committee of the House of Representatives he framed the law known as the Wilson Bill, but because of the hopeless division of his party, it was mutilated by some four hundred amendments, so that the bill as finally passed embodied no longer the principles, but at best

¹ This tribute was read at the Authors' Club in New York, March 28, 1901, and appeared in N. Y. Times of March 29, 1901.

only the tendency, for which the Democratic Party had contended.

In 1895, he was appointed Postmaster General in President Cleveland's Cabinet, and at the expiration of his term was elected President of Washington and Lee University at Lexington, which position he held when he died.

This is the brief outline of the life of a man who filled every position he held with conspicuous modesty and rare ability. He was known as the Scholar in Politics, as throughout his public career he displayed such scholarly research and thorough understanding of the questions that came up for consideration.

William L. Wilson was a remarkable man, an ideal official—he typified all that is best in American statesmanship,—a scholar by inclination, by temperament and by training,—a statesman by the breadth, the depth and soundness of his views, which were never obscured by temporary phases or by party expediency. With his thorough and accurate knowledge of the political development of the country he possessed the rare faculty of convincing oratory which appealed with suggestive force and power to the minds of his fellow citizens, whether on the stump in his native district or in the halls of Congress, or before public assemblages in the leading cities of the country. Though he was in the forefront in some of the most hotly contested issues that agitated political parties during the last twenty years, yet the sweetness of his character and broadness of his views, which reflected themselves in his every utterance, had the charm to elevate even his opponents above the petty wrangles and bitternesses engendered by party strife. He never said an unkind word and never did an inconsiderate act. No man ever went from the halls of Congress carrying with him a higher measure of esteem and affection from his colleagues on both sides of the house than William L. Wilson.

This is not the time or place to discuss the correctness

of his conclusions on tariff questions, but this much must be said even by those who differed from him, that his philosophical and scholarly arguments have a permanent value for the proper study of the principles that underlie revenue legislation, as well as whether under a Democratic government it be just and equitable to levy imposts for purposes of protection, as distinguished from the needs for economical administration. He had the statesman's instinct for searching out the fundamental principles of every public question, and the methods and mental qualities of a philosopher to measure those principles by the permanent standards of equity and justice. To the public good he gave his untiring efforts, and he has enriched the public service by a life's work of high ideals, of broad and conservative statesmanship, and by unswerving loyalty and unselfish devotion to public duty, which will enshrine his memory among the foremost scholarly leaders of political thought in our country during the closing years of the nineteenth century.

DISCOVERY OF LAKE SUPPERNONG (PHELPS), NORTH CAROLINA.

WITH NOTES BY MAJ. GEORGE P. COLLINS.

The following account of the discovery of Lake Scuppernong, formerly known as Lake Phelps, in Tyrrell and Washington counties, N. C., was prepared about a century ago for Dr. Hugh Williamson's *History of North Carolina* (Philadelphia, 1812, 2 vols.) by an author whose name has been forgotten. The name Phelps still appears on most of the State maps, although Mr. Josiah Collins (3rd) rebaptized it by its Indian name, Scuppernong, and by which name it should be known.

The following note found among the papers of Josiah Collins (1st) in a handwriting which appears in many of his papers and accounts, although it is not known for whom the initials L. S. stand, gives a more definite account in names and dates than the contributor to Williamson, and one which has been more generally accepted as the notes of Major Collins show.—Eds.

"Lake Phelps was first discovered, Aug. 23d, 1755, by Josiah Phelps, James Phelps, Edward Phelps, Edward Massell, John Tarkinton and Benjamin Tarkinton. Benjamin Tarkinton claims the discovery of the Lake by climbing a tree and seeing the water first—and Josiah Phelps claims the discovery by getting into the water first."

The contributor to Williamson says:

In giving a geographical account of the State, perhaps the following account of Lake Phelps may be worthy of a place in your *History of North Carolina*.

In the County of Tyrrell, which borders on Albemarle Sound, there is one of those large Swamps or pocosens, so often to be met with in the Southern parts of America.—The one I am now speaking of, from its immense extent and impervious nature, has acquired the appellation of *The Great Dismal*, and until a few years past, this large Tract of Country was considered as of no kind of value whatsoever.

The Inhabitants who had been settled round its borders for more than an hundred years, had never ventured to penetrate it, to the distance of half a mile from its bounds,

'til at last some Hunters, who resided near it, led on by curiosity, and in hopes of finding firm Land within it, undertook to explore it.

The party, at first, consisted of twelve of the stoutest men in all the County; They had provided themselves with every requisite for such an expedition, and seemed determined to discover what was inclosed in the bosom of this dreary solitary haunt of Beasts; but on the second day at night, ten of these valiant adventurers abandoned their design, and left, to their two more hardy comrades, Mr. Josiah Phelps and his brother Joseph, the more honorable task of perseverance. These two bolder spirits, continuing their rout, found themselves the next day on the edge of a large Lake, where they spent several days in hunting, with great success.

This beautiful piece of Water is nearly of an oval shape; it is about eight miles in length, and nearly five wide; its Waters are deep, transparent and full of fish of the most delicious kinds; There is not a Tree or a bush grows in it, but it is bordered by a Forest of Majestic Poplars of the growth of Centuries.

The Lands immediately round the Lake, to the north and west, are dry and firm; at the distance of half a mile, they are lower, but of a most superior quality. The Lake is now called Lake Phelps, in honor to Mr. Josiah Phelps & his brother, who discovered it. It is about six miles from The River Scuppernong, which empties itself into Albemarle Sound; and what is very remarkable is, that 'tho' at so small a distance from the River, the surface of the Lake is at least fifteen feet higher than the surface of the River. This circumstance induced Messrs. Josiah Collins, Nathl. Allen & Saml. Dickinson of the Town of Edenton, to form themselves into a Company for the purpose of purchasing and improving, the vast Tract of Land around this Lake; They therefore in the year 1787. bought and entered the quantity of one hundred thousand

acres, and immediately set about cutting a navigable Canal from the River to the Lake; this great undertaking, 'tho attended with an immense expence, they completed in the space of two years. The Canal is six miles long, twenty feet wide and six feet deep; it admits the navigation of Crafts (constructed for the purpose) that carry fifty or sixty tierces of Rice; and any Vessel that does not draw more than eighteen feet water, may lay and take in her Cargo at the mouth of the Canal. By means of this Canal, all the Lands that lie between the Lake & the River, can be laid dry, or put under water at pleasure; these advantages have given those enterprising Gentlemen the most valuable River estate in America. They now have, at the head of the Canal, a considerable plantation in the culture of Rice & Hemp; They have also on the Canal, several Saw and grist Mills with other improvements, from which they are amply compensated for the vast expence and trouble they have been at, in reclaiming this great & valuable Tract of Country.¹

NOTES BY MAJ. GEORGE P. COLLINS.

For the accompanying sketch of the discovery and settlement of Lake Scuppernong, written to be incorporated in Dr. Hugh Williamson's History of N. C., the author's name has been forgotten: said lake called on the maps Lake Phelps, was restored to the old Indian name, Scuppernong, by the father of this writer.

The following errors occur in the sketch, namely: the fall from the lake to the river through Collins' canal, distance about six miles, is eighteen feet not fifteen feet; six feet of the fall occurs in first quarter of a mile, where the mills were located. The fact that the surrounding lands could be located from the lake is said to have first induced the Lake Company to open the property which was first used as rice fields, this was afterwards abandoned because it made the negroes unhealthy.

The purchase and entry of the lands must have been prior to 1787 as my great-grandfather in his answer to a cross bill in

¹ Williamson treats this subject to a slight extent in his chapter on the natural features of the State, see II. 181-183.

equity of Dr. Dickinson says, "I went to Boston in the latter part of 1784 or early in 1785, among other matters of business to fit out the 'Guineaman.'" This name applied to the vessel that brought the negroes from Africa who dug the canal. It seems very improbable that such a costly and important step should be taken prior to formation of the Lake Company or purchase and entry of the 100,000 acres of land—therefore the company must have organized and made the purchase, entry, &c., in the later part of 1784. The story of the discovery of the lake, as often repeated to me and in my presence by my father, Josiah Collins, (3rd of that name) is after Josiah and Joseph Phelps, and a companion named Tarkinton, had been abandoned by their companions, they pushed on in a westerly course and camped on a knoll of about one-quarter acre. Such knolls were known in the swamp as "Chestnut Oak Islands," on which there were many marks of fire years back showing that they were camping places for the Indians, though the Tuscaroras were ignorant of the existence of the lake—the tribe or tribes preceding them camped and fished near and in the lake as evidenced by arrow and lance heads and broken pottery found in the edge of the water, when low. The island on which Phelps and companions camped is now distinctly visible in the upper western field near the N. E. corner of a grove left as a building site, when the field was cleared, distant about 250 yards from the lake; it was called the "finder's island." When Phelps, his brother and Tarkinton got breakfast next morning they gave up the search, determined like their fellows to return home, but Tarkinton climbed a tree on the island and without thinking of consequences or his own fame called out, "there is the lake right there," pointing in a S. W. direction. One of the Phelps' brothers, I think Joseph, ran forward, jumped into the water and named it Lake Phelps. As above stated, the name Scuppernong was restored to the lake by my father. Tarkinton was the real discoverer, or first white man to find the lake.

At the request of the Editors, Major Collins has added some valuable biographical notes on Josiah Collins, (1st, 2d, 3d, 4th and 5th), some of whom played an important part in the economic development of North Carolina.

Josiah Collins (1st of the name that came to America, known as Captain Collins, because of his becoming an extensive ship owner,) was born near Taunton, Somersetshire, England, August, 1735; emigrated to America, after death of his wife, about 1773; landed in Boston, after a short stay went to Providence, R. I., remaining about a year. He then came to Halifax, N. C., remained awhile and finally settled at Edenton, N. C., where, January 1, 1777, he organized the firm of Collins, Stewart & Muir, who carried on extensive mercantile business. Capt. Collins bought the interest of his partners and wound up the business; he bought an interest in a rope walk at Edenton, which he and his son, Josiah Collins (2nd), eventually owned entirely. He sent his own ships to Russia, imported the hemp and furnished the cordage to rig the American Navy for the War of 1812, which was done in Edenton Bay. Capt. Edward Preble, afterwards the distinguished commodore of the American Navy, was master of

one of his vessels, was a warm and trusted friend and was induced after much urgent persuasion to join the Navy, for Capt. Preble insisted that he was not fitted for that service, which was disproved afterwards by his success at Tripoli, in 1803. There were many curious and valuable presents in possession of the family brought by Captain Preble from China, Japan and the Mediterranean ports. [Preble's sailing instructions follow]: Josiah Collins (1st), about 1785 or 6, formed with Nathaniel Allen (father of Gov. William Allen, of Ohio, and grandfather of Senator Allen Granberry Thurman, of Ohio), and Dr. Samuel Dickinson, the Lake Company, to drain and cultivate the lands around Lake Scuppernong (Phelps). The Lake Company cut the first canal in the State from Lake Scuppernong to Scuppernong river. Captain Collins became sole owner, leaving the estate on the lake to his grandchildren, his son having a life estate in it. There is a tradition, how reliable I cannot say, that the Treasury portfolio in Washington's cabinet was offered to Capt. Collins, who declined, however, because he was too recent an immigrant to be free from suspicion of his motives.

Josiah Collins (2nd), born in England, Nov. 10, 1768, came with his father to America; he married at about 40, Ann Rebecca Daves, daughter of Maj. John Daves, and sister of John Pugh Daves, Esq., of New Bern, father of Maj. Graham Daves. Josiah Collins (2nd), was associated with his father in his business affairs from the time that he was grown until his father's death, and continued as merchant, manufacturer and planter until his death, Feb. 10, 1839; he was a successful business man throughout his career.

Josiah Collins (3rd), born at Edenton, N. C., March, 1808; married Miss Mary Riggs, of New York, 1829; moved from the ancestral home at Edenton to Lake Scuppernong and settled on the place left him by Josiah (1st), his grandfather, called "Somerset Place" from the shire in England whence the family came. He added to his landed estate and enlarged his operations; was very prominent in public as well as private affairs, and also as a church man. He procured the change of name of the lake from Phelps to Scuppernong, the Indian name of the district and river, and died June 17, 1863, at Hillsboro, N. C., a refugee during the Civil War.

Josiah Collins (4th), born July 19, 1830; died Feby. 14, 1890, was an attorney-at-law; first lieutenant ordnance department, C. S. A., and brother of the writer.

Josiah Collins (5th), born June 17, 1864, resides in Seattle, Washington.

I will mention a fact that struck me when looking over the old papers left by my great-grandfather and grandfather, among which were lists of land entries, titles, &c., that the names of the inhabitants of the five counties lying between Albemarle and Pamlico sounds are or were at the outbreak of the Civil War, the same as they were 100 and more years before and scarcely a family name that was not represented!²

² This is true to a very large extent of the State as a whole.—
ED.

SAILING INSTRUCTIONS FOR CAPTAIN PREBLE.

EDENTON 9th January 1788.—

CAPTAIN EDWARD PREBLE,

Sir,

When you have loaded the Schooner Elizabeth of which you are Master you are to proceed to the Bar, but as the Vessel will, I expect, be very deep, I advise you not to attempt to go over the Swash without reducing her draught of Water so as to prevent any risque— Wallace, a Pilot at Portsmouth, has a small Vessel you may get for that purpose, if necessary— From thence, after putting your Vessel in order for Sea, you are to proceed to Martinico, and on your arrival there to enquire the marketts at that place and at the different Islands to Leeward, to which American Bottoms are admitted; and if you find that a greater price or even as much can be obtained for the Cargo at Martinico, or at any other of the Islands mentioned, you are to dispose of it there to the best advantage, if not, to go where the best price can be got, provided, after estimating the expences that will accrue in consequence of going from your destined Port to another & the difference in the price in the price of such Produce as you are be directed to lay in as a return Cargo, you conceive it will be for the interest of the voyage— The nett proceeds of the present Cargo, I wish you to invest in Molasses and Coffee of a good quality and an equal amount in cash if the latter can be taken on board without endangering the Vessel but if it cannot be done, you will lay out the whole amount in Molasses only—

The Rice on board belongs to Mr. Lawrence Baker, you will sell it for the most that can be obtained and invest the nett proceeds in Brown Sugar of a good quality if to be done without incurring the risque above mentioned, or otherwise, purchase Molasses to the amount, unless he gave you any directions to the contrary when

you saw him, observing not to hazard the top of the Vessel, and to keep his property separate from the rest of the Cargoe—

I request you will be carefull of your Vessel & Stores, frugal in your expences and to make all the dispatch in your power back to this Port those things being attended to you will probably make a saving voyage, but a contrary conduct will make it quite the reverse—

Wishing you a pleasant Voyage & a speedy return,

I am Sir your obt svt

Josiah Collins.

I hereby acknowledge the foregoing to be a true Copy of my instructions which I promise to adhere to Edward Preble

Hertford the 10th Jan 1788—

LETTERS FROM JOSEPH MARTIN TO PATRICK HENRY.

[General Martin (1740-1808), pioneer, Indian fighter and agent in North Carolina and Tennessee is sketched in these PUBLICATIONS, Vol. IV. pp. 443-444. A full sketch of him has been published by Dr. S. B. Weeks in the *Report* of the American Historical Association for 1893.

The summaries of letters, enclosed in parenthesis, are by the editor.]

(1)

(Treaty making; rascally Indian Agents.)

Dear Sir/ Tugoloe in Georgia/ ye 23 July 1789

I attended the Intended Treaty with the Cherokees ye 25 last month at french broad river, wheare the Commissioners waited 12 Days over the time appointed for holding the Treaty without hearing a word from the Indians, they then Decampt I went on to meet the Creeks the prospect of that Treaty together with the Situation of this County. I Refer you to the Inclosed papers, one of which is a letter from Genl Clark to Col Cleveland which I had permission from Cleveland to send for your Information, about the time the Indians was Expected they made an attack on this quarter killd & wounded several among which was Maj Wolton (our Woltan) who is now at my elbow who I Expect will Expire in a few minutes from this time

Who Ever may be in fault I will not undertake to say but I believe you will think after looking over things that had some others been in the appointments things would have been on much better footing.

I also Inclose a Copy of Capt McCluskeys Deposition Respecting the letter I mentioned to you, whether it would be well to send it on to Congress with a letter from me or not I leave to your Judgment, if so I must beg that you will do that business all & Every Kind of that I leave to

you beging that you will make use of my name in any letters you think proper

I am told that Genl Mathew is making Interest for to get in a Relation of his to be superintendant & I suppose will say much about the letter I wrote to McGilvery tho hope that the (D) Delegation from Virginia will have as much wait as those from Georgia.

I have lately had several messages from the Cherokees to Come to their Counsiles but have put them off—Everything is like to succeed well, if successfull in my appointment.

There is a Certain Bennett Belue a man of Infamous Character who is set on by Mr. Savier who has Collected a few of the fugitive Cherokees together and forged a number of letters, seting forth that he is appointed by the Chiefs of the Cherokees to do business for that nation & has taken Two Indians of the lower Class with him to put a better face on his villiany, & has Got a Deed or lease from the Indians for Great part of their County I undertake to assure you that not one of the principle (1 page hr) Chiefs Knows any thing of the matter This Information I must beg that you will Immediately Transmitt to Congress to prevent Imposition, I shall wait hear afue Days Longer to see the final Decision of The Treaty

I much presst by the Commission of Georgia & Genl Clark to attend the Treaty saying they are sorry that anything was said Respecting the letter that Every Gent in Georgia are much in my favorer

I shall leave nothing in their power

I shall take a Tour in a few Days Thro some of the the Cherokee Towns & make a stand at the long Island untill sometime in september if opertunity offres shall be glad of a few lines, Interim/

Remain as usual your obliged
Humble & most obdst

Patrick Henry Esq

Jos Martin

(2)

(Private business matter as to land certificates.)

Dear Sir/

Henry County ye 2d April 1799

You applyd to me in May 1784 thro Mr Fontain for some Certificates to secure some Land in North Carolina. I furnished for you * him with Lbs. 302 12s which he passt his rect for—sometime after I received a few goods by William Parks, which no Rect has been given for tho I Recollect the paper Mr Fountain Gave me stands against him or you you will please to adjust the matter as it could not be done if either you or myself was out of the way. With heart felt pleasure I see your appointment as one of our plenipotentiaries to France but am in doubt Whether you will accept or not. Will you be so Good as to drop me a few lines at the ferry by the Return of Capt Rowland

I am Sir with Great Respect

Your most ob serv

Jos Martin

Endorsed on back in P. Henry's hand:

"These I paid chierfully if not wholly for I do believe nothing is due for them Mr Fontaine's Estate is to pay nothing."

(3)

(Indian Affairs: appointment as Agent to Chickasaws; watching Spaniards.)

Dr Sir/

Jan ye 18 1790

Your much much esteemed favour of ye 10 instant Reachd me on Saterdag last—, I have Carefully lookt over it and am sincerely sorry that I Cannot at this Time wait on you which nothing should provent—only the situation of my wife; particulars on that I refer to Mr Funtain, nothing, on this side the Grave can Give me greater pleasure then to Serve you, and will with pleasure go to the

Chickasaw nation, But I Dont think it will answer any valuable purpose unless I had some appointment from Congress, in the Indian Department, as Savier & Belew has their Eyes on that Spot of Ground Belew is now in the Chickasaw nation & Claims all that Valuable part in your purchase which you will see by his advertisement which I enclose (you will please to send it Back) & should any person be there on that Business without Some authority from Congress, their life might be in Danger without answering, any Desireable purpose

I am told Savier is Trying hard to be appointed super-tendant, & has several friends in north Carolina assembled who have wrote in favour of him to Congress, they are thro him to share part of that Valuable purchase you have lately made.

Could I Git appointed which I think might be affected by sending Immediately to Congress, you will see whot Govenor Martin Says about it. The senators from North Carolina, will intefer(e) in my favour I think nothing is now wanting but your friendship which I have long Ex-perranced and Cannot hav the least Doubt of, Govenor Martin is somewhat mistaken, Respecting Belues information about McGillavrays letter that Complaint Come by way of the Governor of Georgia, altho Belue Lodged sundry Complaints, set on by Savier.

Respecting the letter that has made such a noise, if Ever I had the Interest of the states at hart, never more than at that Time, if you will be so obliging as to Charge your memory, you will I Trust Remember that when you was Govenor last, I informed you that I Recd letter from McGillavray advising me to Come there if he Could serve he Cheerfully would also a message from the Govenor of Pansacola Desiring I would Come there without loss of time, I immediately sent to you for your advice in that matter which was not to Go myself but send some person to Try to find out what his Business might be per-

haps some scheme might be forming against the united states, perhaps Mr Turnbull might fish it out or some Indian might be of service, if you Remember the letter & will state the matter to the president every Deficulty will be Removed.

Tho eny thing of this I leave to you whether to write in my name as well as your own, or whether in Either

I wrote you some Days past on the subject Inclosing a Report of the Committee by John Rowland he has Returnd I am told & left the letter on the Road in his Waggin Box

Your advise to me as Govenor of Virginia was aprinciple reason why I kept up a Communication with McGillavray, by which I obtained many points of Information & had the Spanards made any attempt on the united states I am well assured I should have Got Information in time to give publick notice before any Blow Could be struck

Pray did you send on the Dispatches I sent by the mountain leader, did you get the money from Congress, whither shall I Send the negro boy to Joseph Moltons or not he says he is to be Redeemed in march next, Let me hear from you by Mr Funtain and it Gives me pain that I Cant leave Darow, with him but perhaps it may Do after his Return, my wife will by no means part with me at this time

I am sir

With my Great Regard

Your most obd Sevt

Jos Martin

Address on back:

The Honorable

Honord by

Mr

Funtain

Patrick Henry Esq

Prince Edward

County

DOCUMENTS ON THE TEXAS REVOLUTION.¹

I.

GOVERNOR VIESCA TO THE CITIZENS OF TEXAS.²

Address of the Constitutional Governor to the State of Coahuila and Texas, and Its Inhabitants.

Generous Fellow-Citizens:

Nothing is more reasonable than that I should address you at the moment in which by your suffrages I am placed at the head of the administration of the State. I am about to consummate the sacrifice which I have made to you of my inclinations, of my desires, & of my private comfort. Under circumstances less peculiar nothing would have been sufficient to have drawn me from the peaceful retirement in which I enjoyed the tranquility and pleasure afforded by an innocent family whose education and well-being exclusively occupied my time; but your will designated me as the depositary of your most precious interests. You struggled in your might against power; overcame perils, and obtained your desires. The heroism; the generosity and the firmness of your character will in their time occupy a brilliant page in the national history; and so much virtue and so much merit should not be answered by me with an ungrateful renunciation which would paralyze your exertions. Now you have me in the capital; obedient to your call, already I find myself under the necessity of manifesting to you what are to be the governing principles and rules of my administration.

Never did a governor find himself bound to the governed by closer ties than those [which] unite me with you,

¹ For this original material the Association is indebted to Mr. E. C. Barker, Austin, Tex., who sketched the preparations for the upheaval in our November, 1901, issue.

² From *The Texas Republican*, May 9, 1835.

besides those which are common, gratitude, excited and so specially compromised, imposes on me the most sacred duties, and obliges me not to reserve what I cede on your account, even though among the sacrifices be included that of my natural existence. I dedicate myself then assiduously and constantly to afford you such blessings [as] can be given by a government surrounded by difficult circumstances, and which are too well known to you —. Your legal rights firmly sustained and scrupulously maintained will be sufficient for you to understand that security and all other individual guarantees are not idle words, when their preservation and support are confided to my zeal. No one, therefore, should fear anything else, and I never will permit any other persecution than that which the law commands—a faithful and vigilant guardian of your liberties, they shall not be in any manner infringed so long as the government can prevent it, and confiding in the good intentions which animate me, and the firm purpose of never varying, I hope to be able when my administration closes and I return to the ranks of a simple citizen, to deliver over to you unsullied the sacred trust which you have confided to me.

But if you, my beloved fellow-citizens, have acquired so many claims over me, permit me to remind you that I have them also unanswerable on your co-operation and assistance, upon these I rely; for I am certain that if I fail to receive them I shall not be able to obtain anything. I require from you nothing but that slavery which ennobles the republican, and which in another compact you have offered, and latterly sustained to the admiration and surprise of those who have observed you. You will understand that I mean the slavery of the law: in this true liberty is founded, and without it men can never have a government corresponding to the dignity of their natures. Submissive to the laws and respectful to the authorities which you have freely constituted, the institutions of our

country will be indestructible. The general government will sustain them and that of the State will not vacillate in seconding it, counting on your assistance and decision.

Order and peace are preserved by a rigid observance of the law as well in those who command as in those who obey; but such precious gifts are not obtained if there is a want of cordial and intimate union among the members of society. One other effort of your characteristic generosity will cause an abandonment of unjust pretensions by those who have been able to establish them, will cause all to sincerely forget the injuries and resentments which have created divisions, and I really believe my countrymen capable of so much nobleness. Let us march openly by the road pointed out in the constitution. I shall have the honor of directing you, and although of your civil virtues I have much to learn, I will endeavor in good faith and with due perseverance to comply with the obligations imposed on me by the high position in which you have placed me, giving me upon all occasions examples of moderation and toleration.

Fellow Citizens:

I entreat you to assist my efforts directed wholly and exclusively to your good. If I obtain it I shall be more than compensated, and my pleasure will have no bounds when I contemplate you free and happy.

Augustin Viesca.

J. Mariano Irala, Se'y.

The foregoing is a hasty translation of the governor's address to his fellow-citizens on taking charge of his high office: never man entered upon his charge with higher motives of gratitude and never has a State required stronger proofs of activity, zeal, firmness and talent in her first magistrate.

The nation generally and Coahuila and Texas, in par-

ticular, is in the deepest jeopardy. Liberty has become a by-word, and aristocrats now in possession of the government wish to blot out the very word from our vocabulary! Citizens of Texas, arouse yourselves, or sleep forever! Your dearest interest, your liberty, your property, nay, your very existence, depend upon the fickle will of your direct enemies. Your destruction is resolved upon and nothing but that firmness and energy peculiar to true Republicans can save you. The present administration in Texas wish to reduce Texas to a territory, and if the degradation should not prove sufficient to rouse you to take hostile steps, they mean to add insult upon insult, disgrace upon disgrace, until you are ultimately compelled to defend yourselves. They expect that England, in consideration of exclusive commercial privileges, will be induced to assist them in carrying destruction into your section of the country, and from that, in case of assistance from the United States, Texas should become the war field of two rival nations! The great object in separating you from Coahuila is to have you considered as foreigners—and your very existence depends upon your resisting this separation at this moment. Support the government of Coahuila as true citizens. The members which compose that government are the sincere friends of Texas, and their greatest glory will consist in rendering you the first State in the union! Fellow Citizens of Texas, I again repeat, arouse yourselves, gather round your Governor, sustain him against every effort of Despotism & oppression, & calculate with certainty on all the happiness that can be secured by liberal institutions and a liberal administration. Many powerful States of the union are with you—the mass of the nation is galling under the yoke of aristocratic and fanatic tyranny, and the problem must be solved, whether we are to *live* as freemen or continue to *exist* as slaves, under military despotism.

Coahuiltecanus.

The editor says: "In publishing the Governor's Address, & the remarks of Coahuiltexanus, it is more with a view to shew our readers what is circulating in other parts of Texas than to sanction the sentiments contained in either. An express arrived from the Governor, calling upon each department for one hundred men, armed and equipped, to sustain him and a vile congress that have bartered our public lands for a mere song. By way of putting the antidote alongside of the bane, we make an extract from our political chief's reply to the call of the Governor: * * * * *

"'And that the people view with equal horror and indignation the acts of the present State Congress who have manifested a determined disposition to alienate all the most valuable lands of Texas at a shameful sacrifice, and thereby entirely ruin her future prospects. The law of the 14th of March past, is looked upon as the deathblow to this rising country. In violation of the General Constitution and laws of the Nation—in violation of good faith and the most sacred guarantees—Congress has trampled upon the rights of the people and the Government, in selling FOUR HUNDRED LEAGUES of land at private sale, at a price far below its value; thereby creating a monopoly contrary to law and the true interests of the country. In consideration, I would suggest to his excellency that the remarks made by the anonymous translator on the English translation of his inaugural address, under the name of Coahuiltexanus, are very exceptionable, inasmuch as they contain principles TREASONABLE in themselves and calculated to mislead the unwary and enthusiastic. I enclose for the perusal of his excellency, a copy of his address in English with the remarks of the translator.'"

II.

HENRY AUSTIN TO THE EDITOR OF THE TEXAS REPUBLICAN.¹

Mr. Editor:

A printed paper, purporting to be a proclamation of the Government of the State is now in circulation in Texas. There is nothing objectionable in the proclamation, but the phraseology [illegible] on the back of the handbill there is an anonymous [illegible] article of the most alarming revolutionary character. The [state]ments in that paper are contradicted in direct terms by [illegible] letter received from Col. Austin, dated Mexico, March [illegible] in which he says: "The territorial question *is now dead*; the advocates of that measure are now strongly *in favor of a state government*."

"That subject is now before Congress (a call has been made upon the President for information on the subject).

"I am assured the President will make his communication in a few days and that it will be decidedly in favor of *Texas and the State*."

This quotation is from memory: It is apprehended, as the letter is not immediately at hand, that extracts cannot be sent from it to the press in time for the paper. The citizens therefore do well to suspend their opinions until they receive *certain information* on the subject, lest it should turn out that this firebrand has been thrown among us *to promote the views of designing speculators in the public lands. Remember the Yazoo affair*.

Henry Austin.

¹ From *The Texas Republican*, May 9, 1835.

III.

HENRY AUSTIN TO JAMES PERRY.²

Columbia, May 5, 1835.

Dear Perry:

There is an effort making for a new fus & Wharton told me S. W. W'S [S. W. Williams] name was to one of the firebrand circulars appended to the gov's proclamation. The proclamation is well enough, It only calls upon the people to support the supremacy of the Laws.

But the article appended to it is a tissue of falsehood, got up apparently to break up Congress & prevent the repeal of the 400 league law so they may retain their speculation.

It asserts that the Gen'l Gov. are determined to ruin Texas & drive all the N. Americans out of it; that they are about to separate Texas from Coahuila & make it a military commandancy, for the purpose of having it in their power to represent to the people that Texas is peopled with foreigners, & that then the English will, in consideration of commercial privileges, help them to conquer the country, &c., and calls upon the people to take up arms at once for self-preservation, &c. Now this is all *stuff*. Stephen's last letter gives the lie to all of it. Gray, the printer, has got a copy & as usual it will come out in the next paper. It will be a dead stopper to immigration and sales of land & throws us back 2 years at least. In this view of the subject I think the publication of those parts of Stephen's letter which I marked with a pencil are important to appear in *the next paper* to counteract this incendiary paper. If you can get them to the press this week, even at some trouble and expense, I beg you will do so if you view this subject as I do.

Cordially your friend

.....

Henry Austin.

² MS.—Austin Papers.

THE AMERICAN NEGRO: AN ANSWER.

By W. H. COUNCILL.¹

Mr. Thomas² has given to the public a well-written book containing strong arguments against the Negro race. The book well merits the attention of every Negro who loves his race and seeks its true relation. Unsupported denials and unsupported assertions, slander and abuse of Mr. Thomas will not answer his arguments. Every "Yes" and "No" must be backed by facts and proofs. Our answers must be addressed to the charges and assertions of Mr. Thomas and not to Mr. Thomas. His book must stand on its merits. The sins of Mr. Thomas can never wash white the sins of our race.

I can notice only a few charges that Mr. Thomas has made against the race. It will be impossible to give here anything like a full review. My statements are based on my personal contact with, and study of, the Negro during thirty years of actual labor in the school room, Negro assemblies, churches, house to house, plantation and city work, and in every way in which it has been possible to know the Negro, good and bad.

Some things which Mr. Thomas has said may be true, not only of the lowest elements of the Negro race, but of all other races in like condition. Mr. Thomas makes reference to the morbid tendency of the Negro as is evidenced by his desire to attend funerals, hangings and the like. That this is not restricted to the American Negro is proven by the crowds of whites that flock to the burning of a

¹ Mr. Councill, who makes this rejoinder is a Negro himself, President of one of the largest Negro schools in the South.

² THE AMERICAN NEGRO, what he was, what he is, and what he may become. By William Hannibal Thomas. New York: The Mcmillan Co., 1901, pp. XXVI.+440, 8 vo., cloth, index.

Negro, excursions even being run to the scene of the crime. The American Negro, along with the American public, may be degenerate along this line. He accuses the American Negro of lacking worthy ideals and as having no aspirations. Stupid contentment is the usual concomitant of dense ignorance—so it is with the Negro. But my experience has been that wherever a ray of light has pierced the gloom, a desire for better things follows. For over a quarter of a century I have had Negro children enter school from the most unfavorable environment, and I have anxiously watched their after life. Only a small per cent. are able to remain in school to graduate, but the undergraduates are wonderfully influential in changing the life of many of their communities, showing that not only they, but those with whom they come in contact, can be influenced to better lives.

That the Negro ministry is not up to the desired standard I admit. But that there is an ever-increasing upward trend in the ministry is evident to all fair-minded and thoughtful people. The Negro is a deeply spiritual people, and this spirituality has been a great force in the life of the race and in the history of the two races living together. It has led the Negro to trust unquestioningly in an overruling Providence and deterred him from many crimes common among other people in like condition. That the Negro preacher is a plagiarist to a great extent, I deny. His effusions, be they with or without merit, are usually his own.

Statistics show that the criminals among Negroes are not from the educated classes, only in rare instances. Nor yet among the church members, but among those usually who are not reached by the teachers and preachers of the race. Mr. Thomas holds that the contrary is the case, and from that reasons that Negro religion as a factor in race regeneration is worthless. His reasoning is false and conclusions unjust.

In concluding his chapter on Negro characteristics, Mr. Thomas states that the Negro has caused degeneration in the South, working havoc with its mental and moral habits. If the South has degenerated, is the Negro responsible for it? Was the poor Negro slave, held as the chattel of her master, responsible for his unholy desires toward her and his satisfying the same at his will and pleasure? It would, too, be a travesty on the South to say that its strong-willed, chivalrous gentlemen were dominated by a race of inferiors.

To say that Negro manhood has no respect for chaste womanhood is to make a statement entirely foundationless. The Negro was taught respect for chaste womanhood even in blackest slavery. Even then there was a regard for virtue among women, and no writer who wrote of the worst conditions of slavery at that time would have dared to impeach Negro manhood respect for chaste womanhood. On the other hand, many of the writers of that day observed Negro manhood respect for chaste womanhood, bordering on sublimity. There may be in this respect some modifications since freedom, but not sufficient to justify the assertions of Mr. Thomas.

The charge of Mr. Thomas of the lack of chastity on the part of Negro women is so false on its face, and so revolting as to make us turn from it with disgust. I have been placed in a position for twenty-five years to know of the virtue of the young girls of my race. I do not hesitate to say that a vast majority of all who have fallen under my observation and study are modest in language and conduct and chaste in their personal character. I know and have known of Negro girls who hold their lives as the price of their virtue.

The charge of the violation of the marriage vow is another evidence of the lack of information on the part of Mr. Thomas. There are exceptions here as in other cases, and among all races. But the great majority of marriage

relations are properly observed, and families as chaste and pure as any on earth, and in as large a proportion as found among other people. Indeed, the census of 1890 shows that of the whites there were .59 of one per cent. of divorces, that among the Negroes .61 of one per cent. of divorces. This shows in a large degree the sanctity of the marriage relation. I admit that Negro women marry at an early age, but none of the causes given by Mr. Thomas for deferring marriage are true to any appreciable degree. The average marriage age of the better classes of white people is from twenty-five to twenty-seven years. Early marriage takes place among all races in a low state of civilization. Thousands of Negro girls are learning, as thousands of white girls have learned, that often an early marriage means the leaving of father and mother to carry burdens, and also the assumption of the duties which ought to devolve upon the husband.

Seventy-five Negro men out of every one hundred seeking wives, aim to get chaste women. This fact alone, known to every colored girl in the South, has a tendency to elevate chastity.

I do not know upon what facts or information Mr. Thomas bases his charge that the marital immoralities are common among the educated classes of Negroes. So far as my observation, investigation and knowledge of the race go, it is presenting among its educated classes as pure and as chaste marital relations as the world has ever furnished under like conditions.

The unkindest cut of all—really the lunge that seems to be from the demon rather than from the man, is the charge that school authorities have personal knowledge of the sale of the virtue of their pupils. I do not believe that there is a school in the entire Negro race where such conditions exist. On the other hand, it would be impossible for Mr. Thomas or any other living creature to point out a single case to substantiate his charge. That some Negro girls in

I will not attempt to deny, but this number is insignificant when compared to the great mass of young women who are struggling upward in life and who have no more criminal carnal knowledge than their traducer will ever have of heaven. In my life time, I have taught thousands of young women, and I have come in contact with thousands of mothers who are laboring under great disadvantages and sinful environments, standing alone, holding their daughters up, and the daughters holding themselves up to the highest standard of virtue. Nine mothers out of every ten, and all others who have stood in the place of mothers, have been willing that their children should go in rags and patches rather than sacrifice their virtue for purple and gold. The world has never presented a grander womanhood than that displayed by the black woman of this country to-day. Cursed be the man who would by word or deed drag her down or slander her.

The charge that the negro, in general, is "pre-eminently sensual" and seeks carnal knowledge of white women is too far from the truth to require hardly a notice. However, I will say that white women, before and since the war, have trusted Negro bodyguards around them, and there are rare cases on record of any violation of that confidence. Yet there was opportunity which would have been seized by vicious persons and which in a more sensual race than the Negro would have tempted violence. The Negro came forth as pure and chaste as his virtuous mistress in that relation. In all of the states where marriages is permitted between the races, actual unions are very few and only among that class of Negroes, in this country quite small in number, who are trying to run away from themselves.

Therefore, I conclude that the charges made against the Negro of America by Mr. William Hannibal Thomas are not true as against the whole race, or even a majority of the race, and where they are true, they constitute the exception under conditions in which they exist in other races.

REVIEWS AND NOTICES.

THE TRUE THOMAS JEFFERSON. By William Eleroy Curtis. Philadelphia and London: J. B. Lippincott Company, 1901, 8 vo., pp. 395, cloth, illustrated. Price, \$2.00.

In the author's words, this is "not a formal biography," but is "intended to be a series of sketches as graphic and as accurate as possible, without partisanship or prejudice, of a remarkable man." No chronological order is followed, but the subject is presented topically under these thirteen heads: Jefferson's Family; Jefferson as a Lawyer; Jefferson as a Farmer; Author of the Declaration of Independence; Jefferson in Office; The Expansionist of 1803; "Jeffersonian Simplicity;" Jefferson's Friends and His Enemies; Founder of the University of Virginia; Jefferson's Religious Views; Jefferson's Services to Science; and In Conclusion.

This is certainly a most appetizing bill of fare, and the author's cookery is unquestionably tempting and savory. The work is exceedingly interesting, and its interest is due not simply to the importance of the subject, but also to the author's treatment. It must be admitted, too, that he has not confined himself to the "garbled eulogy style of hero-chronicling." For he not only speaks of Jefferson's great ability, learning, energy, industry, originality and far-reaching influence upon his own and succeeding generations, but also accuses him of "egotism and verbosity," "duplicity," "underhand" dealings, "malice and meanness."

But to grant that the book is interesting, and that it contains two-sided opinions of Jefferson's personality, is very far from admitting that the word "true" in the title is descriptive of the book's real nature. On the contrary it is so full of inaccuracies and exaggerations as to make the some schools are supported by bad men for bad purposes,

reader suspicious of many statements which may possibly be true. The following examples of inaccuracy may be cited:

On p. 72 we are told that Jefferson began the practice of law in 1767 "about the time of his twenty-fourth birthday;" while on p. 93 we learn that he began practice "when he became of age in 1764." Which of those statements is correct the reader is left to discover for himself. The author informs us that William and Mary College, Jefferson's *alma mater*, is "the oldest college in America;" the truth being that Harvard had been in existence nearly sixty years before the birth of the Virginia institution. He also tells us that in 1700 the population of Virginia was only forty thousand, while that of Massachusetts was seventy thousand. As a matter of fact Virginia had at that time about two and a half times as many inhabitants as he credits her with. Another erroneous statement is that the "famous Four resolutions" passed by the Virginia Burgesses in 1769 were "the first formal act of rebellion committed in the American colonies." The average school boy is aware that four years prior to this date the Burgesses passed Patrick Henry's far more famous Resolutions against the Stamp Act. Mr. Curtis denounces Virginia for ingratitude in not naming one of her counties Jefferson. Is he, then, ignorant of, or does he wilfully suppress the fact that Virginia did name a county Jefferson, but that this county was violently taken from her when the North saw fit to erect that monument to the overthrow of the Constitution, West Virginia? The author of this "True" book likewise informs us that, while other states have erected monuments of all sorts to this great Virginian, "nothing bears his name" within the limits of his mother state "except a hotel (lately burned) whose ornate architecture and decoration would have offended his sensitive, classical taste." But if Mr. Curtis had cared as much for truth as for an opportunity to sneer at Virginia, he might

have learned that another hotel (the Jefferson Park Hotel near Charlottesville) commodious, but much less costly and ornate than that in Richmond, was named in honor of the great Democrat; that the theatre in Charlottesville, the mountain on which the astronomical observatory of the University of Virginia stands, and the building in which one of the University's literary societies meets, likewise bear his name; and that the University library contains a marble statue of him of heroic size, while her Public Hall is adorned by a very large and excellent oil painting of him. Lest Mr. Curtis fail to discern the fact for himself, it may also be mentioned that the Jefferson National Bank of Charlottesville has recently opened for business.

The author's account of the University of Virginia contains much that is valuable—including the excellent illustrations—but also displays his reckless inaccuracy. The University owes much to the munificence of generous northern men, but it is utterly false to say that, but for this, "Jefferson's great monument and his greatest gift to the American people would long ago have perished." For the institution had attained renown before it received a single dime from any one of the individuals named by Mr. Curtis. Moreover, it is a little trying to one's patience to be told that those native-born Virginians, Leander J. McCormick, Linden Kent and Charles Broadway Rouss are among the Northern benefactors of the University. These sons of Virginia revered their mother and would not appreciate the sneers levelled at her by Mr. Curtis.

Mr. Curtis tells us that the Chairman of the Faculty of the University is elected by the body over which he presides. This is another misstatement. He is chosen by the Board of Visitors. Again, Mr. Curtis asserts that "in the regular course each term" lectures are given at the University on all sorts of religious and scriptural subjects. This is incorrect. The University has permitted certain gentlemen (paid for their services by parties unconnected

with the University) to deliver such lectures; but these lectures have had absolutely nothing to do with the "regular course." Mr. Curtis informs us that "the motto of the University is a passage from St. Paul selected by Jefferson, and by his orders inscribed upon the frieze of the rotunda of the auditorium: 'And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.' " A painstaking, truth-loving author could easily have gotten at the truth about this motto; but Mr. Curtis managed to crowd a whole series of blunders into this single sentence. St. John, not St. Paul, was the author. The "rotunda of the auditorium" has no existence outside of Mr. Curtis's imagination. Nor has the University any motto. There is such a thing as "the rotunda," modelled after the Pantheon by Jefferson and now used as a library; but Jefferson never ordered such inscription upon any of the buildings. The passage was selected by Mr. Armistead Gordon, of Staunton, and is inscribed (in Greek) over the entrance of the recently erected building containing a public hall and lecture rooms for some of the Academic professors.

According to Mr. Curtis colonial Virginia was peopled by "rich tobacco barons, many of whom drank to excess, gambled recklessly, raced horses, patronized cock fights, and were carried home by their slaves insensible from their tavern carousals. Drunkenness, debauchery, licentiousness, extravagance, disregard of financial obligations, and other moral delinquencies were looked upon with sympathy rather than censure." If this be true, the people of every state or nation that desires to produce a Washington, a Jefferson, a Lee and a Jackson should make haste to plunge into the very mire of debauchery and dishonesty.

As a matter of course Mr. Curtis repeats the usual shallow clap-trap about slavery—clap-trap that has been repeated so often that even some people with brains have come to believe it. The possession of slaves, he tells us, "destroyed the energy of their masters, swelled their pride,

and dulled their understanding." Evidently Mr. Curtis is familiar with the history of those hopeless dullards, the Athenians, and could demonstrate that their notorious stupidity was due to the fact that Attica contained five times as many slaves as freemen. He could also prove that slavery deprived the Romans of all their energy and caused them to remain lazily at home in their little village; whereas, if they had only been enlightened by a William Lloyd Garrison and a John Brown, they might have founded an empire and made some impressions on the world.

R. H. DABNEY.

University of Virginia.

A CALENDAR OF WASHINGTON MANUSCRIPTS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1901, 4 to., pp. 315, cloth.

This valuable, scholarly piece of work by Mr. Charles H. Lincoln under the direction of Dr. Herbert Friedenwald relates chiefly to Washington material not yet published. Whatever portions have seen the public light have been noted as far as possible by the compiler, who, it is safe to say, made most thorough search of available sources.

The volume consists of two parts, manuscripts from Washington, and "documents received by him." Each covers substantially the same time, 1754-1799, and each is fully calendared in chronological order. Those papers from Washington cover some 92 pages, those to him 82 pages. These two divisions are followed by index comprising 129 pages.

The great bulk of the entire collection bears on military affairs, though there are several letters touching Indian complications, the founding of the City of Washington, and Washington's management of his estate.

Although not so stated, it is presumable that the index includes all proper names. Not as much emphasis is laid on subjects as desired, notably the City of Washington be-

ing omitted. Aside from these insignificant points, one suggestion might be offered for a similar publication; that the number of words in each document be given. To describe each as so many pages of folio or quarto means almost nothing as to its length in case any special one is to be copied or printed.

The great interest of the Western people in history is well represented in *TRANSACTIONS* of the Kansas State Historical Society, 1897-1900, volume 6, edited by the Secretary, Geo. W. Martin (Topeka: W. Y. Morgan, State Printer, 8 vo., pp. 507, cloth). We have papers on services of Kansas soldiers in the Spanish War, on Indian warfare, on the slavery struggle, and numerous biographical sketches, with several detailed bibliographies of material on Kansas. There are thrilling accounts of personal adventure and hair-breadth escapes, told with fidelity to facts, but many of the contributions are so permeated with a newspaper breeziness of style as not to be sober history until they have been remorselessly pruned. Kansas is passing through the "strenuous life" now, and most of these pages deal with the combative side of man, with but little on the more peaceful and more permanent accomplishments, the literary, social, economic and industrial development of the Commonwealth. But with the overflowing energy and progressiveness of the place, all these will be treated with fulness and sobriety in time.

PIONEERS OF SOUTHERN LITERATURE. By Samuel Albert Link. Nashville, Tenn.: Barbee & Smith; Vol. I, 1899, 12 mo., pp. 284, cloth; Vol II, 1900, pp. 285-599, 12 mo., cloth. 75 cents each.

So long have our literary histories been written from a sectional standpoint that the first duty of the student who would survey the whole field of our literary effort is to

gather material for the story of Southern letters. Nowhere else must so much journeyman work be done.

To this class of work belongs these two attractive little volumes of Professor Link. He has grouped together a series of papers most of which, if we mistake not, have appeared in serial form. There is an introductory chapter, a Glance at the Field, then follow papers on Hayne, Ticknor, Simms, Kennedy, Poe. Groups of writers are discussed under such titles as, War Poets of the South, Singers in various Keys, Southern Humorists.

These chapters are of varied interest and value. We are grateful for the reprinting of poems long out of print and for liberal extracts from critical writings not easy of access to. But there is so much to be grateful for, we wish more had been done. The biographical sketches are meager as to facts. Why, for example, do we look in vain to the paper on Hayne for the initials of Lieut. *P. H.* Hayne? and for 1852, the date of the poet's graduation at Charleston College? Yet criticism for shortcomings is disarmed by the confession "the writer is painfully aware of many omissions, and in some cases of having made too little research."

The critical judgments expressed are of such character as to make the reader wish Professor Link had confined himself to the narrative which he tells in an interesting way. His criticism is overlaudatory; his explanations of unsuccess on the part of Southern writers border on the querulous. A new edition might well omit a part of page 187.

As yet Professor Link has much of his field to himself and we feel sure he will succeed in arousing many to interest in the story of Southern letters. We should like, however, for him to rewrite his papers for another edition and give us a thorough-going account of the writers whose fortunes have attracted his attention.

We call attention to some of the points we have marked

for correction. "Giffen" is spelled three different ways. "Ramsay" is invariably misspelled. Spenser (p. 140) changes "S" to "C," and Bruns (p. 383) is guiltless of a sibilant. P. 29. E. C. Pinkney's *Poems* contains 76 pages, not 60.

P. 31. Does Meek's short term as Probate Judge justify "ermine"?

P. 35. It is hardly accurate to speak of "Woodlands" as near Charleston.

P. 103. Miss Rowland's emendations of Ticknor do in some cases improve the verse, but is the result Ticknor?

P. 119. What is inconsistent between bookbinding and poetry-writing?

P. 174. We find the almost invariable "little Latin" for Jonson's "small Latin."

P. 251. "Froissart" loses its "a."

P. 353. "Bonnie Blue Flag" was first sung in the theatre at Jackson, Mississippi.

P. 383. Mrs. Weiss loses part of her name.

P. 417. As G. P. R. James died in 1860, it is hardly appropriate to write "the late English novelist James."

P. 421. Hope wrote as "executor of the late Henry Ellen, Esq."

P. 469. It would be well to mention H. T. Lewis as author of "Harp of a thousand Strings," and the book title ought to be given on p. 15.

Because we believe these volumes may be made very useful, we have transcribed thus at length some of the notes made during a rapid review of the chapters.

By all means, let the author provide the next edition with an index.

WILLIAM LANDER WEBER.

Emory College.

EDGAR ALLAN POE. By Colonel John A. Joyce. New York: F. Tennyson Neely Co., 1901, 12 mo., pp. xvi+218, illus., cloth.

It must be admitted that this book, dedicated to Gen. John B. Henderson, has a martial ring, and the warlike spirit thus inadvertently suggested is in evidence, for Colonel Joyce, "a chivalric blade," to use his own phrase, is a doughty antagonist, with many a grievance against men and manners.

"Speak nothing of the living or the dead but truth"—Joyce. This aphorism on the title page warns the reviewer and forbids his taking refuge in the critic's thicket of enticing generalities. But fortunately neither Col. Joyce nor good taste requires the whole truth. He would doubtless sanction this paraphrase of his chieftain's words. It is well to speak some of the truth all the time and all of the truth some of the time but not all of the truth all the time. For instance, it is not necessary to tell the full story of Col. Joyce's life for that is sufficiently revealed by the frank freshness of his own confessions; nor is it necessary to test or to pass judgment on his copious comments on things in general, for neither these things nor the comments throw any clear light on Poe, with whom they are very remotely connected. But if the author and these abundant and luxuriant comments in prose and verse are omitted, the remainder need not detain us long.

In blowing off the "foam and scum" (see Preface) the author has not been careful to prevent this froth from lodging on his writings, in which exaggerated and fanciful lucubrations but obscure the poet. Nor has the author found the "bed rock" of fact. On the contrary his superstructure, Gothic in its phantasmagoric literary gargoyles and modern in its journalistic "staff" (or "stuff")—material totters frequently under its overload of verbiage, for it does not rest on the bed rock of fact but on the unsubstantial and shifting sands of opinion. The facts may easily be verified by reference to any reliable life of Poe, but in this life they will be found as mixed as are the Colonel's metaphors, and these are confused beyond belief, and

knowledge too. The author would hardly claim to have added much that is new but he would doubtless let his claim lie in his comments and criticisms. These will frequently have the attention of the readers, but they will hardly meet with their approval, for sarcasm and innuendo are not convincing.

Two things in this Biography may be noted. First, the author's inclination to prefer his sailor's story to the usual soldier's story of Poe. The latter, it is true, has the authority of the Army Records and conforms to the authenticated scheme of facts, but the former has the merit of novelty and better still suitably supplies material for a little poem on *The Sea*. This poem has not much to do with Poe, but that is not important in this biography. Second, the interesting story that Poe stole from one Penzoni his *Raven*—was indeed a sort of *Pirate of Penzoni*—was told Col. Joyce by Leo Penzoni. Moreover, it was told amid shouts of derisive laughter and sardonically. But even this telling and the plainer written note do not persuade us that *The Raven* descended directly from *The Parrot*. But this charge has been taken seriously by a good scholar and we may well await with Col. Joyce the answer to the question, who is the plagiarist? In conclusion, in all seriousness it is hard to take this book seriously. The student's knowledge of Poe will not be confirmed or enlarged by it, but his knowledge of the author will be materially increased. And after all since we are studying life through literature it surely is not without profit to learn Col. Joyce through his *Biography of Edgar Allan Poe*.

CHARLES W. KENT.

THE UNVEILING OF THE BUST OF EDGAR ALLAN POE IN THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA, October 7, 1899. Compiled and edited by Charles W. Kent. Lynchburg, Va.: J. P. Bell Co., 1901, large 8 vo., illus., pp. 101, cloth.

This volume records the just and generous, if somewhat tardy, recognition by the University of Virginia of the most famous of her sons.

From Shelley at Oxford to Stevenson at Edinburgh it is usual to find that romantic genius does not strike deep roots in academic soil. Poe was no exception. His university career began in February, 1826, and ended in the following December when Mr. Allan took him from college. All that can be stated of this period is clearly given in the section "Poe's Student Days at the University of Virginia." Though little is added to what was already known, yet such a restatement of the facts must be of value, if only to refute the erroneous and widespread idea that Poe was expelled or censured by the faculty. The facsimiles of extracts from the University records form an interesting evidence to the contrary.

A brief "History of the Poe Memorial Association" describes the inception and development of the movement which, with a quickness flattering to its promoters, resulted in the unveiling of the bust. A sketch and portrait of the artist, George Julian Zolnay, precedes the account of the "Unveiling Exercises." Of these the most notable features are the ode by Mr. Robert Burns Wilson and the address of Mr. Hamilton W. Mabie. The poem, like those which the volume also contains of Henry Tyrrell, Madison Cawein and Father Tabb, is not below if not above what should be expected of poetry written for an occasion. Mr. Mabie's address, "Poe's Place in American Literature," notes the striking fact that our literature has "had no childhood,"—that its history shows "a fresh field" but "an old race." The literary awakening from 1830 to 1840 is recalled, and Emerson's prophecy of an age of American poetry is quoted. The most noteworthy of our authors came into prominence about this time. All of these, Mr. Mabie thinks, might have been predicted but "Poe alone
* * * * could not have been foreseen * * * *

His contemporaries are explicable; Poe is inexplicable." But is this not overstated? The tendency of modern criticism is to find the interpretation of a poet in his environment. Baudelaire indeed has declared that this country was for Poe "only a vast prison." Yet the Southern civilization, of which Poe was largely a product, contained certain elements of Romanticism which might perhaps be traced in the poet's sense of the mysterious and of pure aesthetics. Such a view would not interfere with Mr. Mabie's emphasis on the daemonic qualities of the most original of our writers. The message of Poe is justly noted as the Faith in Beauty,—a message to a martial nation. The high position which this gives the poet is eloquently declared, and the address ends with an appeal for a better understanding of the poet than has hitherto been granted to him.

The volume is tastefully prepared and bound. There are several illustrations, but the lack of a larger photograph of the bust itself is noticeable.

S. WARDLAW MILES.

WESTERFELT. By Will N. Harben. New York and London: Harper Bros., 1901, pp. 330, cloth, \$1.50.

The publisher's note informs us that "Westerfelt" is the sixth of twelve American novels to be published by them during the current year; novels written for the most part by new American writers, and dealing with different phases of contemporary American life.

The author of this volume has endeavored to depict life as found in Northwest Georgia—Cobutta men and women; and of their life he has succeeded in telling an interesting story.

There is plenty of action, described with spirit: a suicide, a fight, a white-cap raid, and a camp-meeting.

The best part of the book is the first incident: the suicide of a young woman who drowns herself because John

Westerfelt, a neighbor of higher social rank, does not love her. The best character, possibly, is the mother of the dead girl, who pursues Westerfelt with unrelenting hatred, till she is finally converted at a camp-meeting. The remorse of the hero, rather weakly portrayed, and another love affair, which, after much complication, ends happily, make up the remainder of the volume. The last part is the weakest: Westerfelt's moody pride is rather tiresome.

In his portrayal of the life of the "mount'in" folk the author has accumulated a great number of their queer sayings and doings; but the reader will feel that there is too evident a striving after local color. The true touch, the creation of an atmosphere in which the characters of a great novel live and move naturally, is entirely lacking.

One cannot but feel that the book as a whole is ineffective: that old Sue Dawson loves her daughter is certain, but of all else the reader is unconvinced.

PROF. JAMES P. KINARD.

A WHITE GUARD TO SATAN. By Alice Maud Ewell. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin and Company, pp. xii, 187, 12 mo, cloth.

This little book, in the style of a contemporary relation in the first person, is based on the episode of Bacon's rebellion in Virginia in 1676, drawn chiefly from John Esten Cooke's History of Virginia. It deals in a simple manner with the career of the great leader of the popular revolt against Berkeley, but the author has enlarged on only two phases of Bacon's career; the details of the placing of the "white aprons" on the ramparts before Jamestown, and the events which relate to the death of Bacon. From the former incident has come the title of the story; since the Berkeleyan dames who were thus forced to give protection to their enemy were called by their own friends "A White Guard to the Devil."

The book is open to the serious objection that while de-

scribing one of the most exciting incidents of our colonial history, it gives the scantiest attention to the crisis. The plot is narrow, and the characters are made to come on, and go off, the stage with the merest apology of an appearance. To have treated the subject in any way worthy of its possibilities would have required much more space than these few pages of one hundred and sixty-five words each, and would have demanded a greater breadth of imagination. It has, furthermore, been the misfortune of the author to fall into what she evidently is led to think is archaic diction, but if she would examine the Sainsbury papers in the State Library at Richmond, or the mass of contemporary documents in the Virginia Historical Society, she would have a juster idea of the diction which was commonly used by the men and women of the days of Berkeley and Bacon. Still there is in the book the promise of better work in the future. The author shows that she possesses a simple and direct narrative style, an ability to get close into the subject, a capacity of understanding the lives of the past, and a real love of the History of Virginia.

PROF. J. S. BASSETT.

A SOLDIER OF VIRGINIA; a Tale of Colonel Washington and Braddock's Defeat. By Burton Egbert Stevenson. Boston and New York: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. (the Riverside Press, Cambridge), 1901, illus., pp. 325, cloth.

In his *Virginians*, Thackeray gives us a glimpse of the ill-fated campaign of Braddock in the backwoods of Virginia as an incident of a masterpiece of English fiction. That campaign is the burden of Mr. Stevenson's story. He has undoubtedly given close study to it and to everything bearing upon it, and around it he has wound a bit of lovemaking which sustains interest in the adventures of the hero, whether he is crossing swords with an arrogant British officer, saving the life of Washington, suppressing

an insane movement of slaves toward insurrection or losing a hand but winning a heart in a final bout with Indians. Perhaps some readers may find in the tale too much fighting, too much detail of the movement of the little army through the forest, but the romance of the thing will appeal to them strongly. It carries them back to planting days of the Virginia colony, to the later coming of partisans of Charles I and his opponents, to the easy life upon the great plantations as the golden days of the Ancient Dominion dawned and to the training of the Virginians in the school of American freedom as they beat back the French and their savage allies from the frontier. With war of those times, as in all times, went love, and our hero, who tells the story himself, handicapped as he was at the outset of his career, would have made a sorry end of it had he not combined with his loyalty to Mars a tribute, blind at times, to Venus. Through all, though, he manages to present us a pleasant picture of the life of his day, true in the main to fact though garbled as fiction and convincing of its accuracy because he fortunately neglects to employ as his medium of narration the sorry imitation of stilted Seventeenth century English against which so many recent characters in so-called historical romances have ingloriously and absurdly stumbled.

EDWARD INGLE.

STONEWALL JACKSON. By Carl Hovey. Boston: Small, Maynard & Co., 1900, pp. xi+131, 18 mo, portrait, cloth, 75 cents. (Beacon Biographies, edited by M. A. DeWolfe Howe.)

In this modest duodecimo is told the story of a man who passed from a professor's chair to the command of an armed host, won victories of startling brilliancy, schooled nations in the almost obsolescent art of war, and filled two hemispheres with the echoes of his military renown. The style of the narrative is vigorous, compressed and clear.

Much is omitted of course, but nothing seems to have been overlooked. The portraiture of the *Man* is something more than a finished "appreciation" in miniature; it is a vigorous free-hand sketch at full length. There is no suggestion of color; there is not a superfluous touch. It is enough to paint a Jackson or a Cromwell precisely as he was.

A frontispiece portrait gives distinctness to the impressions of the text. "That fellow," said a clever cadet, as Jackson entered the gates at West Point, "has come to *stay*." The speech aptly depicts the salient characteristic of the man. He bore the imprint of resolution upon every feature. Jockey, constable, cadet, partisan, "fanatic," drill master, disciplinarian, or leader—in every position, practice or vocation—he was a *stayer* of the most tenacious type.

His visage reveals the construction of his mind. His cranial configuration is denotive of exceptional capacity and power. The firm, symmetrical contours, the bold frontal mass, the expanded parietal arch, the inter-parietal breadth, and the pronounced fulness without predominance of the posterior brain are recognized marks of physical energy and intellectual force. The facial conformation is strictly in keeping. The square chin (so prominent in modern fiction) is not there; "the chin was oval," it is said; the mouth was small and firm; the complexion fresh and clear. In the excitement of battle, his face was flushed; at critical moments, slightly pale. The eyes were "dark blue," the vision was strong and piercing; the expression, varying with the mood, was soft or thoughtful; keenly penetrating or coldly repellent; ablaze with passion, or wistful, introspective and sad. The cast of face, in a side view, was strong, clear cut, and bold—as sharply outlined as a silhouette, as strong as a Caesarean profile upon a Roman coin.

It was preëminently the face of a fighter; of a highly

gifted leader who united to the more familiar coup d'oeil of the tactician that imperial faculty of strategic visualization which only Napoleon Bonaparte possessed in a higher degree. In this regard, the man who, passing suddenly from a prolonged and passionate denunciation of Ville-neuve, dictated to Daru, at midnight, that incredible campaign to Ulm, stands absolutely alone.* Jackson had studied the great captains, and placed Napoleon first. Yet looking upon the field of Waterloo he said, "Here Napoleon erred; the vital point of attack was not Hougoumont, but Mt. St. Jean."

The Virginian commander came of a race that was not only steeped to the soul in *Semitism*, but literally "cradled in war." In his make-up heredity had its part. The men who turned the tide of war at King's Mountain survived in the invincible soldiers of the Valley. "There is nothing," says a bold Englishman, "like a tincture of Calvinism for stiffening a line of battle;" and Jackson, not less than Cromwell, appreciated its peculiar fitness to stiffen the sinews of war. He was himself a warrior of the antique Hebraic type, and, like the mighty son of Zeruiah (a perfect Biblical prototype) was never so divinely inspired as when the forefront of the battle was against him, before, and behind. The effects of that inspiration are still felt, and current history tells us that the spirit of the Virginian soldier is still moving upon fiercely contested fields and guiding the heady currents of the fight.

T. E. PICKETT.

The MINUTES of the Sixth Annual Reunion of the Sons of Confederate Veterans, held at Memphis, May 28-30, 1901, make a pamphlet of 105 pages, giving a very full account of the occasion. It is very creditable to the previous Commander-in-Chief, Biscoe Hindman, whose management of the organization was phenomenally successful.

*Memoires par le Comte de Ségur Paris, 1877.

During his tenure of office he added 111 camps, bringing the total to 290. The finances are also in a very healthy state, the receipts being \$1,370, expenditures \$698, and surplus \$672, the best showing that has ever been made. Substantial progress is also chronicled under the chairman of the Committee, Gen. James Mann, Nottoway, Va., towards raising a fund for the erection of a monument to Confederate women. He reported \$752, while over four thousand more were pledged at the gathering. Col. Robert G. Pillow, Little Rock, Ark., made an instructive report on what is being done by the South for Confederate soldiers.

Besides the official record of proceedings, we have descriptions of the parade, balls, and other social features, circular letters and orders issued during the year, lists of officers, sponsors, camps and registered visitors. As well known, Judge R. B. Haughton, St. Louis, Mo., was chosen commander for the next year (p. 345 of July, 1901, issue of these PUBLICATIONS).

BOONESBOROUGH, Its Founding, Pioneer Struggles, Indian Experiences, Transylvania Days, and Revolutionary Annals, with full historical notes and appendix. (Filson Club Publications, No. 16.) By George W. Ranck. Louisville, K.: John P. Morton & Co., 1901, pp. xii.+286, 4 to, paper, illus., portrait.

As might be expected, this volume appears in the splendid typographical dress of all of the Filson publications, heavy white paper, sumptuous margins, clear print, most copious index, and most excellent pictures. As befitting such externals, Mr. Ranck's labors have been untiring and comprehensive. He has perhaps done more than mere industry and carefulness can accomplish, he has seemed to blaze out a new path of historical writing, with only one or two competitors so far. He has very happily blended the popular and the scholarly. He first gives us an en-

tertaining narrative of this little frontier town, and then follows this with a mass of documents and other "raw material" from which he has fashioned his product, about equally dividing the whole between the two forms of composition.

Boonesborough represents the attempt of Judge Henderson, of North Carolina, to found a proprietary government in the rich soil beyond the mountains, and he obtained from the Indians, by treaty in 1775, the southern half of Kentucky. At a chosen site on the Kentucky River a town was laid off, and families moved in. Then came suffering, privation, destruction of crops, attacks by Indians, and, worst of all, opposition of Virginia to the corporate scheme. In less than half a century the fabric had disappeared so completely that the streets and lots were only a cornfield. All of this story is attractively laid before us with "full and free citation of authorities," in the foot notes.

The second half of Mr. Ranck's work, the appendix, consists largely of the sources of information that he used. The bulk of them have seen print before, but nowhere else have they been so intelligently grouped. They are gathered from American Archives, Calendar of Virginia State Papers, North Carolina Records, manuscript collections, journals, pamphlets, scarce books, and other rare repositories. Several of them touch on Henderson, the prime actor in this social experiment, "The Cherokee deed to Henderson and Company;" "Henderson's Journal;" "Proclamation of Lord Dunmore;" "Some of Henderson's letters;" "Survey Warrant of Henderson and Company;" "Virginia's land grant to Henderson and Company."

TENNESSEE SKETCHES. By Louisa Preston Looney. Chicago: A. C. McClurg & Co., 1901.

The author of this interesting book is a native and resident of Memphis, Tennessee, and the daughter of the late

Col. Robert F. Looney, a distinguished citizen of Tennessee. The book is dedicated to her father. Its sketches, seven in number, are "The Member from Tennessee, In the face of the Quarantine, Aftermath of the Old Regime, Jared Kerr's Children, Joe's last testament, Places of power, and Gray farm folk." Though there are political motives to some of the sketches, the main interest in each is the exposition of character and social life, which is admirably done. It may be said that there is a story of interest in each of the sketches.

The book is written in a fascinatingly simple but effective style of humor and pathos. Moreover it is so delightfully frank in its tone, so intensely southern in its predilections, so full of the flavor of pure domestic life, and so attractive in personal sketches that the reader who once enters upon its perusal is not likely to lay it down until he has finished it. The volume is artistic in its binding and type, and will no doubt enlist many interested readers.

DOCUMENTARY HISTORY OF THE STRUGGLE FOR RELIGIOUS LIBERTY IN VIRGINIA. By Charles F. James, D. D. Lynchburg, Va.: J. P. Bell Company, D, pp. 272; to be had of the author, Danville, Va., \$1.25, to ministers \$1.00.

This volume is a controversial one, and grew out of a lengthy controversy in 1886 with the late Hon. William Wirt Henry as to the relative contributions of Baptists and Presbyterians to the cause of religious freedom in Virginia. It begins substantially with 1768, when there arose a legal persecution of Baptists in Virginia, and follows in chronological sequence the trend of events until 1802, when the glebes were sold under an act of the Assembly. Besides the persecution it considers the work of the Virginia conventions (assemblies) of 1775 and 1776, for religious freedom; the fight over the establishment and the supervision of laws in its favor for collecting tithes, 1776-

79; the repeal of the law recognizing a State church in 1779; the struggle to secure a law providing for a general assessment in which all church bodies should be participants; Jefferson's act for religious freedom, passed in 1786, and the final act of 1802, under which the church lands were sold.

Dr. James summarizes his claims for the Baptists as follows (p. 197): They were the first and only religious denomination that struck for independence of Great Britain and the first that made a move for religious liberty before independence was declared; the Baptists were the only denomination that maintained a consistent record in that struggle and who held out until the last vestige of the establishment had been overthrown; Jefferson and Madison were on the side of religious freedom, Henry on that of the establishment; the Baptists were the only denomination who expressed any dissatisfaction with the Constitution of the United States on the ground that it did not provide sufficient security for religious liberty and the only one that asked that it be so amended as to leave no room for doubt and fear.

That his conclusions are substantially true as far as the material presented goes can hardly be denied; but the book bears throughout strong marks of controversy; like Esau its hand is against every man. It fails too often to maintain the judicial poise of the historian and in historical method is sadly deficient. It is called a "documentary history," but documents do not predominate. A few contemporaneous papers, petitions and memorials of religious bodies, are given in full; there are numerous extracts from the writings of Jefferson, Madison, Mason, from journals of the Legislature, and from Hening. While we may class Fristoe's History (1808), and Semple's (1810), as contemporary with the events they narrate, and hence primary authorities, there is little effort to go back of their statements to their sources. But to put Hawks and Bishop

Meade, Foote, a book review published in 1860, an historical address published since the war, and Chambers' Cyclopaedia of Universal Knowledge on a par in authority with contemporary documents, is to commit the unpardonable sin in history. It does not appear that the author has made any material addition to what was already known on this interesting subject; he has restated Baptist claims largely in the words of earlier writers, and on their authority must these claims stand or fall; he has no bibliography; with historical method and the later religious history of Virginia in its broader scope he appears to have little acquaintance.

STORIES OF GEORGIA. By Joel Chandler Harris. New York: American Book Co., 12mo., pp. 315, cloth, many illus.

Joel Chandler Harris' "Stories of Georgia" has become, since its first appearance in 1896, widely popular in the South, and deserves its favorable reception. It is eminently sane, and besides serving up the more picturesque episodes of Georgia's history in an attractive way, it injects a good deal of wholesome political philosophy. In twenty-seven short but pithy chapters are treated typical incidents of periods ranging from Revolutionary days through Reconstruction to the New South. While the treatment is designedly popular, the author gives evidence of close acquaintance with the history of the State, a logical grasp of facts, and a courage of conviction, which in combination with his well-known charm of style would seem to mark him out as one eminently qualified to undertake a more serious study of Georgia's history, and complete the work that McCall and Stevens and C. C. Jones began. It is most unfortunate that no adequate history of Georgia should exist. Perhaps this little volume may prove a fore-runner.

PROF. J. H. T. MCPHERSON.

Like an echo from a long vanished past is a little contemporary pamphlet giving an account of the Slave Insurrection in Virginia in 1831, which has recently come under the eye of the editor. It is a very rare piece and the cumbrous title may be given in full. Authentic and impartial/ narrative/ of the/ tragical scene/ which was witnessed in Southamp-/ton county (Virginia) on Monday/ the 22d of August last,/ when/ fifty-five of its inhabitants (mostly women and/ children) were inhumanly/ massacred by the blacks!/ Communicated by those who were eye-witnesses of/ the bloody scene, and confirmed by the confes-/sions of several of the Blacks while under/ Sentence of Death./ Printed for Warner & West./ 1831./

This account was printed in New York (D., pp. 38) and its author was Samuel Warner. It is embellished by a folding wood cut illustrating one of the scenes described. Like similar performances of this day it was hastily compiled to meet a popular demand and was published before the capture, trial and execution of the arch-conspirator, Nat. Turner. With this limitation it gives a fairly accurate account of the uprising, including a list of the victims and the names of those executed; there is an account of the attempted uprisings in North Carolina, a history of the slave massacre in Santo Domingo and a description of the Dismal Swamp to which many slaves had escaped from Virginia and North Carolina. The pamphlet ends with unctuous remarks on the evils of slavery.

Perhaps no work by a Southern author has had a greater variety of experiences than one of the novels of the Rev. C. H. Wiley, of North Carolina. The following title has just come into the hands of the writer from England: Companion to "Uncle Tom's Cabin."/ Utopia;/ an early picture/ of/ Life at the South,/ by C. H. Wiley./ With illustrations by Darley./ [Seven lines quotation.]/ London:—Henry Lea, 22, Warlick Lane./ D. printed in

eighths, pp: title 1 leaf+ 222, *two* illustrations only. The object of this note is to inquire into the identity of this title with No. 21 as given in Weeks's Bibliography of Wiley in the Report of the Commissioner of Education for 1896-97 (pp. 1465-1474). The book is the same in text and *from the same plates* as Weeks's No. 9: Adventures/ of/ Old Dan Tucker,/ and/ his son Walter:/ A tale of North Carolina./ By C. H. Wiley./ With numerous illustrations,/ by Felix O. C. Darley./ [8 lines quotation.]/ London:/ Willoughby & Co., 22, Warwick Lane./ [1851.] That edition is in octavo, with t. p. + ii. + 222 and fourteen illustrations. The "Companion to 'Uncle Tom's Cabin'" could not have been published before 1852, the date of Mrs. Stowe's first edition. If it followed Old Dan Tucker why are twelve illustrations omitted? Is it not more probable that Old Dan Tucker was a second English edition and that [1851] is an error? The text of both of the above is the same as that of Sartain's Magazine for 1849 (Weeks, No. 4) and of "Roanoke; or 'where is Utopia,'" published by Peterson in 1866 and 1886 (Weeks, No. 5 and 6). Weeks also gives (No. 20) "Utopia: A Picture of Early Life at the South."—Philadelphia, Peterson, 1852. Is this another edition of this book, making six editions published under four different titles? Who can answer?

Mr. James O. Carr, of the Wilmington, N. C., bar, has issued privately a little pamphlet containing five letters written by William Dickson, of Duplin county, N. C., between 1784 and 1818, four of them being addressed to Rev. Robert Dickson of Ireland. (Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton, 1901. O. pp. 42.) The Dickson family of North Carolina are descended from Simon Dickson, an English Puritan. John Dickson came to Pennsylvania from Ireland about 1738 and a few years later removed with his large family to Duplin county, N. C. William,

his son (1740-1820), the author of these letters, saw service in the War of the Revolution, was a member of the four provincial congresses of the State and for many years was clerk of the county court.. Four of the letters here given are printed entire from the originals, the fifth being copied from an extract in the Fayetteville Examiner, the extract illustrating by its omissions the idiocy and contempt of the average newspaper editor for the foundation facts of history. The letters are devoted mainly to the affairs of a large family connection, but contain many references to public matters. Thus of the battle of Guilford Court House he says: "The conflict was long and obstinate and the victory had been in favor of the Americans had it not been for misconduct of the North Carolina militia, which broke and left our part of the line exposed,"—a bit of contemporary testimony that it will be hard for Judge Schenck to explain away. There is an account of the struggle against the Tories in Bladen and Duplin counties and of the battle of Elizabethtown. His remarks on the new Federal Constitution, penned in 1790, read like a prophecy: "It appears to me that the Southern States will not receive equal benefit in the government with the Northern States. The interest, manners and customs and trade will be more united and by being more numerous and more powerful will form the laws of the general government more to their own advantage and convenience. The Southern States will have their vote but will not be able to carry any point against so powerful a party in cases where either general or local interests are the object. * * * The most strenuous exertions were made by some of the Northern representatives to liberate and emancipate the slaves in the United States, and though they did not carry their point, they seem determined never to drop the matter until they do." Verily this man was a Cassandra. The social side is illuminated by the career

of Mr. Bryan, "a widower about 36 years of age" who takes to himself his fourth wife.

Thanks are due the editor, Prof. William E. Dodd, for the first instalment of the JOHN P. BRANCH HISTORICAL PAPERS of Randolph—Macon College (Richmond: Everett Wadley Co., June, 1901, pp. 63, paper, 50 cents; for sale by the Editor, Ashland, Va.). This number one consists of three articles: An essay—Bennett prize—on David Jarratt and beginnings of Methodism in Va., by J. W. Smith; Leven Powell correspondence, 1776-1778; Letters on election of 1800. The first is based largely on the Life of Jarratt, a careful piece of work though not calling for wide research. For the other two, though reprints, Prof. Dodd is to be warmly commended, as the circulation was so limited as to make both almost inaccessible. The letters of 1800 indicate considerable federalist distrust of Jefferson, and it was confidently predicted that he would utterly destroy the navy. The Revolutionary letters add other evidence of the uncertainty and embarrassments of the patriots.

The College Historical Society aims to continue this publication once yearly, about June 1, subscription 50 cents annually, to bear mainly on the local field, with original material. This one under review appears through the liberality of Mr. John P. Branch, of Richmond, Va.

It is not often that the serious work of historical composition is undertaken by a negro, but Prof. John W. Beverly, of the State Normal School for Colored Students, at Montgomery, Ala., has recently published a HISTORY OF ALABAMA FOR USE IN SCHOOLS AND FOR GENERAL READING (Alabama Printing Co., 1901; 8vo., pp. 214), which has been generally commended as a fair and impartial work. It is essentially a work for the use of schools. In its form it consists largely of questions and

answers. It is divided into three parts—History, Geography, and The Negro in Alabama. While the two first parts do not affect any attempt at the presentation of new matter, the whole work is written in a simple and pleasing style. To the historical student the portion of the book of real value is Part III. In this has been collected all of the important facts in the life of the negro from his advent in the State to the present time.

Mr. John Allison has published a "Twentieth Century Map of Tennessee," 60 inches long by 42 wide, that combines history, geography and statistics (Nashville, Tenn., price \$2.08 by mail). Besides the usual natural features it has old historic spots, altitudes, lines of travel and communication, and figures of population, area and values. Last spring the Legislature by act provided for the placing of a copy in each public school of the State.

The BULLETIN of the N. C. Board of Agriculture for September contains a valuable illustrated article on the Poisonous Plants of North Carolina, by Gerald McCarthy.

The North Carolina Department of Public Instruction has set apart October 12 as North Carolina Day for the public schools of the State to be observed by them in an appropriate manner. To assist them the Department has this year prepared and published a program of exercises (Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton [1901] O. pp. 35). The general subject chosen for the year is the First Anglo-Saxon Settlement in America (Roanoke Island, N. C., 1584-91), with poems and historical readings. October 12 has been observed for more than a century as Founder's Day in the University of North Carolina; October 3 will henceforth be celebrated by Trinity College in memory of the gifts of the Dukes.

Mr. William Sharswood, Perch, N. C., has in preparation a book entitled **FACTS WORTH KNOWING ABOUT NORTH CAROLINA**. It will include half tone portraits of representative native North Carolinians.

Some years since, Miss Margaret V. Smith, of Alexandria, Va., gave the public a volume of merit in "The Governors of Virginia." She has again essayed the historical field of the old Commonwealth in **NOTES ON THE HISTORY OF THE CONSTITUTION OF VIRGINIA** (Glens Falls Pub. Co., Glens Falls, N. Y., 1901). Much light is thrown upon the relation of Virginia to slavery and the slave question. It appears quite clearly that manumission was advocated from an early date by the political leaders of the State. Copies of the fourteenth and fifteenth amendments are given, as also the bill of rights, prepared by George Mason, of Gunston Hall. The book appears to be one of much interest.

General Johnson Hagood, Barnwell, S. C., left, in manuscript, at his death a few years since, a full history of his brigade during the Civil War. It may soon be published.

PERIODICAL LITERATURE.

"All three of us who had captured him were angry at ourselves for not killing him out on the prairie, to be consumed by the wolves and buzzards," is the realistic reference to the capture of the Mexican General Santa Anna in 1836, after the battle of San Jacinto, that Sion R. Bostick makes in his "Reminiscences" in the October *QUARTERLY* of the Texas State Historical Association (Vol. V., No. 2, Austin, pp. 85-170). Other stirring incidents of pioneer days back to 1828 does he narrate, especially the successful assault of San Antonio by the Texans in 1835.

Of the same order of first hand knowledge is W. D. Wood's backward glance over fifty years of his Texan experiences. Highly interesting and valuable are both of these contributions.

There are two careful studies in general history based on the sources: one by E. T. Miller, showing the connection of a renegade Spaniard, Penalosa, with the La Salle expedition in the last quarter of the 17th century; the other by I. J. Cox, on "The Early Settlers of San Fernando," a critical investigation of the episode of bringing 16 families, 56 souls, from the Canary Islands to settle on the San Antonio River in Texas in 1731. A kind of hazy halo of romance has grown up around them similar to that about "the first families of Virginia," but Mr. Cox strips off the tinsel with a ruthless hand, proving that the most of them were of an inferior social grade at their original home. Mr. Cox vivifies this doubtful experiment for us by mentioning the present migration of Porto Ricans to Hawaii.

The editor, Professor Geo. P. Garrison, has a full and entertaining biographical sketch of Col. Guy M. Bryan (1821-1901), a man of note in the State, of a long and ac-

tive life, crowded with adventures and responsibilities. He was prominent in Texas before it was admitted to the Union, he was elected to Congress in 1858, he was a confidential agent during Confederacy days, and he was very influential in politics afterwards. It is just such careers in the South that have been so neglected by history, and Professor Garrison is to be warmly commended for giving him fitting treatment. Smaller men than this have been embalmed, wholesale, by the Massachusetts Historical Society.

Mrs. A. B. Looscan tries to fix the site of an old fort on the San Baba river by furnishing the description of it taken from a German work published in 1847, detailing the tour of Dr. F. Roerner in Texas in 1845-1847.

A note that it is hoped will rouse discussion is inserted by Mrs. A. P. McNeir, to the effect that at heart the majority of the people of Texas did not favor secession, and that if the votes had been fairly counted Texas would have remained in the Union. A similar statement has for years been floating in the air about North Carolina, but within a few months, Major Graham Daves has made a rather crushing refutation of it. Now, if ever, while so many actors in the scenes are alive, is the time to remove these doubts and save posterity from vexation and exasperation.

THE TRANSALLEGHENY HISTORICAL MAGAZINE made its appearance as the organ of the Historical Association of that name that was formed at Morgantown, W. Va., last June 19. This first number (Vol I., October, 1901, pp. 118, to come out quarterly) is handsomely gotten up, with a large page, clear print, heavy paper. It has one drawback typographically, it is wired instead of sewed. If the inner margin is made very wide as in the *American Historical Review*, this steel nuisance is not noticed.

As to contents, the leading article is M. C. Lough's

"Early Education in Western Virginia," which is sprinkled with bursts of sophomoric rhetoric and vistas of glittering generalities. It was prepared "as a thesis," as we are told by the "Editor's Note," but, let us hope, not accepted as such, though it does very well as prentice work for a young fellow. Perhaps, also, the "much original matter" mentioned will be found in subsequent instalments, as in this part the foot notes principally refer to such secondary authorities as Fiske's Civil Government, Boone's U. S. Education, Thwaites's Colonies, McMaster's History, etc.

Only warm commendation can be given Prof. R. E. Fast's "Settlements on the Western Waters," as a contribution to the basic stores of historical knowledge. It consists almost wholly of "certificates of settlement and pre-emption," copied from county records of the last quarter of the 18th century, in what is now West Virginia.

"Van Meter's Journal" of a "tour through the western country" (Ohio), in 1801, is a very interesting estimate of the land through that section as to its agricultural possibilities, diversified with views on the new towns and villages that he passed through.

Hu Maxwell furnishes "West Virginia a Century Ago," composed of extracts, with short comments, from Morse's American Gazetteer of 1797.

An account of the organization of the Association last June, with editorial miscellanies winds up this beginning of what promises to be, on the whole, such a useful series.

In the VIRGINIA MAGAZINE OF HISTORY AND BIOGRAPHY for October, 1901 (Richmond, Va., pp. 113-224), the great Virginia authority, Alexander Brown, has an article (5 pp.) on the "Colonial History of Virginia," emphasizing the unreliability of the historical sources so far used on that subject by writers. He holds that for a century and half (1606-1760) the main current of historical life there is the

struggle between the people and the crown, the latter aiming all the time to wrest from the colonists the rights granted them by the early charters. So far all our accounts have been based on material that was prepared and preserved under the royal influences, and consequently "they have not conveyed the correct idea of the vast importance to mankind of the colonial movement in Virginia, of those engaged therein, and of the motives which inspired them." It is the purpose of Mr. Brown to publish the "various evidences" which he has collected "that were written about Virginia from 1617 to 1627, inclusive," if no more.

A very interesting extract appears from the "Diary of a prisoner of War at Quebec" in 1776—an American, identified as Charles Porterfield, of Virginia. He served under General Daniel Morgan, being captured at the assault on Quebec, December 13, 1775, and detained as prisoner till late in 1776. He gives incidents of jail life and mentions many rumors that the poor captives greedily swallowed as true.

The "Letters of Col. William Byrd, 2d," from 1735 to 1738, show him a close observer of crops and trade, and also mark him as a kind of unofficial physician, as he seemed always ready to prescribe simple remedies for ailments.

In the continuation of "Selections from the Campbell Papers," we have correspondence, 1779, of General William Phillips, the British commander in charge of the prisoners taken at Burgoyne's surrender. They were at Charlottesville, Va., and the dispatches bear on the question of their treatment. Other continued papers are "Virginia newspapers in public libraries," Henry county records, the everlasting squabble between Blair and Nicholson as to William and Mary College matters, documentary abstracts of 1637, council and court records of 1641-1682, and names of Virginia militia in the Revolution.

Genealogy touches on Throckmorton, Robards, Towles, Adams, Eskridge and Farrar families. The department of notes and queries is unusually full in this issue.

THE WEST VIRGINIA HISTORICAL MAGAZINE, published quarterly, has reached the first milestone, the October issue, No. 4, completing volume one (Charleston, W. Va., pp. 72). Fortunate it is that this is not the last, though the editor, J. P. Hale, resigns for reasons of age and health, without any intimation being given of a successor. He can retire with the satisfaction of faithful service in a thankless field of the present, but with the gratitude of the future.

As previously while all the papers are not up to established standards of to-day, they contain very interesting reading. Even the genealogical articles are lightened with entertaining anecdotes, naturally all the more so are the incidents of the Civil War and those bearing on the life of the Revolutionary soldier, Robert Kirkwood.

The chief contribution, filling more than half the pages, is W. S. Laidley's "The West End of West Virginia," the pedigrees of those families that settled "the territory fronting on the Ohio river, from the Kentucky line to Guyandotte, a distance of eleven miles, where the level, rich, bottom lands extend from the banks of the Ohio to the hills overlooking the said river."

In the sketch of David Ruffner we have a narrative of the heavy difficulties encountered by the pioneers in developing the salt industry west of the mountain ranges. Biographical data of family interest are also provided by "Robert Rutherford," who, born in 1728, in Scotland, died in 1803, having been "the first member from beyond the Blue Ridge elected to the United States Congress."

Thomas Swinburn has laid for us the documentary foundations for the last use of the whipping post in Kanawha county, W. Va., in 1840, the case of an Irishman "whipped for stealing a coat."

There is little more than a page of description of an Indian stone pipe, by L. V. McWhorter.

THE WILLIAM AND MARY COLLEGE QUARTERLY for October, 1901 (Williamsburg, Va., pp. 73-144), is filled practically with original historical papers and genealogical material. Official documents are printed to cover the building of Williamsburg, including the survey, the vouchers and receipts for construction of the capitol there, the charter and the deed for the college land. Charles City county patents under the regal government are continued. There are also a list of colonial attorney-generals, tombstone inscriptions, an early Harrison Will (1712), list of Revolutionary soldiers named Mitchell, ancestral information in the shape of Bible records and notes bearing on the Sarah Washington, Manson, Martin, Carr Waller, Hite, James and Walker Maury, Craig, Snead, Gissage, Bickley, and Alexander families.

In an extract from Dunlap's History of the Arts of Design in the United States, published in 1834, the editor, Dr. Lyon G. Tyler, states that here is to be found "about the earliest statement of the myth that the bricks of American houses were brought from England." Dunlap asserts this about Westover, one of the most famous seats on the James.

A letter from Col. John Bannister, May 12, 1755, throws some interesting glances on Braddock's ill-fated expedition. He speaks of the lack of money in the colony to pay the taxes, though the people could supply their wants. He puts the expense of moving Braddock's artillery to the Ohio at £20,000, and he also mentions the expectation that "something remarkable will ensue" from the incursion—predicting far more accurately and disastrously than he ever dreamed of doing.

THE SOUTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL AND GENEALOGICAL MAGAZINE (quarterly, Charleston, S. C., Vol. II., No. 4, Oct., 1901, pp. 259-343) contains an elaborate index of 39 pages, being nearly half of the number. The bulk of the remainder is taken up by the genealogical paper on the Capers family, one conspicuous "in the ecclesiastical history" of the State. The line is traced to William Capers, who died about 1718, and is brought to the present, including the distinguished Bishop Capers.

The documentary material continues the "Papers of the first Council of Safety" in Revolutionary South Carolina, and begins a series of the "Army Correspondence of Col. John Laurens" to cover to year 1782.

Considering the apathy towards supporting historical publications, the success of the Secretary, Mr. A. S. Salley, Jr., in raising the membership from about sixty to nearly 300 in two years, is really wonderful, and he is to be highly congratulated on the contents of these two volumes.

THE LOST CAUSE (Louisville, Ky., Sept., 1901, pp. 18-30, 4to) aims to be devoted to the Sons of Confederate Veterans, and contains list of principal officers, with sketches of several of them, and Bishop Gailor's address to the organization at the annual meeting in Memphis last May. The new leader, Judge R. B. Haughton, St. Louis, in General Order No. 4, makes an earnest appeal to the camps to cultivate the history of the Confederacy and outlines for them a course of research, a subject to be discussed at each monthly meeting. Naturally he lays special emphasis on getting true descriptions of the great battles. He also urges that effort be made to induce veterans to write their experiences—a most commendable suggestion for preserving historical material.

A reprint of General J. A. Early's account of the en-

gagement at Cedar Creek appears without stating that it has before been published.

A letter relative to the work of Confederate armies in the West practically completes the number.

The October number reprints a dual view of the terrible attack on Fort Fisher, N. C., during the winter of 1864-1865, one by the commander and the other by his wife, originally a northern woman, born in Rhode Island. Both are very readable, one being a military account, and the other a woman's emotions and experiences. In his narrative, Col. William Lamb claims that for the first time in history land defenses were destroyed by gun fire from ships.

A couple of short notes from two persons in Louisville, Ky., seem to show that the Southern "Decoration Day" began there in the latter part of May, 1862. The program of studies for the Texas U. D. C. for January, 1901, includes such authors as Stephens, Davis, Tucker, Gregg, Simms.

THE CONFEDERATE VETERAN for September, 1901 (Nashville, Tenn., 4 to., pp., 37) prints half the diary kept in a pocketbook by Major K. Falconer on his march to his Mississippi home after the surrender of Johnston in North Carolina in 1865. It throws considerable light on the destitution of certain sections that his party passed through. He speaks of women along the line walking five or six miles to pick up the corn left by his horses at feeding time. Besides this journal, the original book contains a number of Johnston's orders which Prof. F. W. Moore, of Vanderbilt University, where it is preserved, thinks have never been published.

J. C. Maccabe contributes a strong appeal for Jefferson Davis, especially emphasizing his attachment to the Union, and his clear comprehension of the enormous difficulties before the South.

It develops through a letter from Mrs. J. S. Kersh, Pine Bluff, Ark., that there was another Southern Sam Davis—D. O. Dodd, 17 years old, who was hanged at Little Rock during the Civil War as a spy, being first offered his liberty if he would reveal from whom he got the dispatches found on him. By public subscription a monument has been erected to him.

The usual collection of incidents and "last roll" sketches finish the issue.

The October, 1901, AMERICAN HISTORICAL MAGAZINE (Vol. VI., No. 4, Nashville, Tenn., pp. 291-384) completes the volume, appearing, with one exception, as a "Tennessee Historical Society Number." In accordance with an agreement entered into last June to that effect, this issue consists of the charter, by-laws and history of the Society, a catalogue of its manuscripts and museum, a paper on Indian treaties of Tennessee read before it and some fragments on Sevier. For historical students the most important article is the catalogue of the manuscripts, covering 50 pages, indicating material on Blount, Crockett, Jackson, Jefferson, King, Mountain, Lee, Polk, Sevier and a host of Tennessee names.

One contribution goes outside of the Society limits, an appreciative but well-balanced estimate of Professor H. B. Adams, who died July 30, 1901, by one of his old pupils, Professor B. J. Ramage, of Sewanee, Tenn.

THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW for October appears with Professor Andrew C. McLaughlin, Ann Arbor, Mich., as editor-in-chief. The article of most interest to Southern students is a continuation of the letters on the nullification movement in South Carolina, begun in the last issue. There are letters from James H. Hammond, Robert Y. Hayne, Bolling Hall, Andrew Jackson, and Wm. E. Hayne. Most of the letters are occupied with

administration details relating to army musters, organization of troops and other means necessary "to repel unlawful force." The cry was for arms and other equipments; the patriotism of the people was stirred to arm themselves and James H. Hammond strikes the keynote of the abandon with which the whole Southern people threw themselves, their lives, their property and their sacred honor into the struggle of 1861. He writes: "We shall certainly have to borrow money * * *. In the meantime the private resources of the Whigs should be taken into consideration. On this point I will speak for myself at once. I hold my property, all of it, as much at the service of the State as my life; but to calculate on something short of extremities, I think I can furnish you next year with the proceeds of an hundred bales of cotton, * * *. For this I will take the State's certificate or no certificate if the times require it. If it should be preferred I would cheerfully turn over to the service of the State from the time the first movement is made, all my efficient male force, to be employed in ditching, fortifying, building as pioneers, &c."

There is a long and characteristic letter from Andrew Jackson to Nathaniel Macon in which the President defends his proclamation against the nullifiers. "You tell me," he writes, "that a State cannot commit treason. This is true, but it does not follow that all the citizens of a State may not commit treason against the United States. * * * In my opinion, the admission of the right of secession is a virtual dissolution of the Union." But the conclusion of this same letter sounds passing strange to have come from the man who wanted to hang John C. Calhoun: "The only right of secession from a government and more particularly from a government founded upon mutual concessions and obligations among the members forming it, is the revolutionary right—secession can never take place without revolution; and I trust, if ever it

should happen that one section of the Union is subjected to *intolerable oppression* or *injustice* by another, and *no relief* can be obtained through the operation of public opinion upon the constituted authorities, that the right may be as successfully conducted by the wronged and oppressed against our present government, as it was against that which we threw off by the revolution which established it."

Andrew Jackson was then both a nullifier and secessionist. He differed from Calhoun only as to *when* the right should be exercised!

THE AMERICAN MONTHLY MAGAZINE (organ D. A. R., Washington, 8vo., pp. 355-472) follows its usual custom of giving the bulk of its pages to the work of the Chapters and to the official acts of the National Society in the shape of the early minutes. Some of the correspondents show a lamentable tendency to lapse into the whine of the average woman's rights advocate, and want to hanker after strongmindedness—a course that would soon bring the order into disrepute and decay. Original material, Revolutionary military records, and Avery's diary (continued), with several essays, finish the issue.

The names of the Revolutionary ancestors of the North Carolina Daughters of the American Revolution are printed in the November number. Other records of the same war are names of prison ship martyrs, and of soldiers of the Revolution buried in the Western Reserve of Ohio. A Revolutionary story, a couple of addresses on the flag, work of the Chapters, and official minutes of the order, complete this number.

A very interesting line of historic investigation begins in the December issue, the attempt to locate the homes of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, with a view to marking them if possible. The four Maryland patriots are traced with the result that the dwellings of three

are found to be in existence still. The bulk of the issue consists of the usual "Work of the Chapters" and official doings of the association, with a couple of pages of names of Revolutionary fighters of Dracut, Mass., and a historical essay on Colonial South Carolina.

With the enthusiasm of a friend does Professor Charles F. Smith give us a fascinating sketch of Maurice Thompson in the November METHODIST REVIEW (Nashville, Tenn.). He decides that "Maurice Thompson is at his best in prose, in his nature sketches," though he pays tribute to his work as poet and novelist.

Rev. Walker Lewis, of the Methodist Church, has a vivid, fervid description, "The Conquest of Georgia by the Baptists and Methodists," in the first half of the 19th century, explaining why these two denominations hold, each, a third of the population of the State. He attributes their success to two institutions: "the association" and "the camp-meeting," that furnished fit theater for the great talents of pulpit orators like Pierce, Boring, Campbell, Knight, and others. In the present period of aloofness and cold criticism it is a revelation to the general reader to come across such an article. All the stranger is it that the author seems really to think that that spell of burning religious emotion might be revived to-day if we had wise leadership.

G. F. Mellen contributes a favorable review of a writer and a book famous in their day, both now slumbering in obscurity, J. P. Kennedy and his *Swallow Barn*.

THE CONSERVATIVE REVIEW for September, 1901 (quarterly, Washington, D. C., pp. 169-272) begins the first of four instalments of a memoir of R. M. T. Hunter, by his daughter, M. T. Hunter. She intends her sketch more as a stimulus and preparation for a full biography than as an effort adequately to represent the services of this leading

Virginia statesman. This portion (18 pp.) covers the ancestry and early years of the subject, very happily giving us some of the letters of the man himself. It is not likely that much new material will be brought to view, as the author acknowledges to being "much assisted by" a paper in the Richmond Dispatch of Dec. 13, 1891.

Rev. W. T. Fitch contributes "Personal Recollections of the Civil War from 1861 to 1864," very readable, but accompanied by the sermonizing that seems inevitable with a clerical pen (23 pp.). There is a labored sophomoric attempt to estimate the poet Lanier, by G. L. Swiggett, Fellow of University of Pennsylvania (6 pp.). Franklin Smith marshals a mass of signs of decadence in the United States, considerably weakened though by diffuseness of expression, and sweeping statements without sufficient proof (19 pp.).

The North Carolina BOOKLET for October is by Heriot Clarkson and is called the Hornet's Nest. The title suggests Charlottetown and Mecklenburg county, but includes a brief treatment of the leading features of the Southern campaign of 1780-81 (pp. 24). The Booklet for November is by Professor D. H. Hill and deals with Greene's Retreat across North Carolina in January and February, 1781, by which he escaped Cornwallis and thus won in the campaign against the Southern colonies.

In the Sunday NEWS (Charleston, S. C., Sept. 29, 1901) Mr. A. S. Salley, Jr., performs a capital piece of historical criticism in showing how worthless as history is Weems's Life of Marion. Mr. Salley bases his paper on marginal notes made on a copy of Weems by General P. Horry, from whom Weems got material that he did not properly use.

Reprinted in the issue of October 20, 1901, from the New

York Independent, is a very interesting article, by L. Q. Washington, on the Confederate State Department. He is the only survivor of those connected with it at Richmond, and perhaps "the only one living who was in its service at home or abroad."

Hon. W. A. Courtenay, in issue of November 24, 1901, states that the first volume of Logan's history of Upper South Carolina, published by the Courtenay Brothers in 1859, was a financial success which would have been even more marked had it not been for the Civil War. He also says that the manuscript for the second volume, which was supposed to be lost, is now in the Draper collection of the Wisconsin Historical Society.

In a sharp editorial, taking Gunton's Magazine (New York) to task for seeking to interfere with Southern labor conditions by having Congress pass a general factory act, the MANUFACTURERS' RECORD (Baltimore) of November 14, 1901, quotes from William and Mary College Quarterly (Vol. IX., No. 3) the following extract to show how unfortunate sectional agitation has proved in the past:

"Virginia passed the first legislative act of any country to prohibit the slave trade. This the State did in 1778. In 1782 an act was passed authorizing emancipation by will, and by virtue of that act more slaves were freed in Virginia than had existed in Massachusetts and New York. The African Colonization Society, championed by John Marshall, Henry Clay and other leading Southern men, and the act of Congress in 1817, drawn by Charles Fenton Mercer of Fredericksburg, denouncing the slave trade as piracy, were all steps in this policy of peace. Benjamin Lundy, before he formed a union with Garrison, traveled much in the Southern States, preaching peaceful anti-slavery and forming peaceful anti-slavery societies. In 1826 there were 144 anti-slavery societies in the United

States, of which 106 were Southern. Before this time Asbury and Coke, the first two bishops of the Methodist Church, had been at work in the South, and the subject of the abolition of slavery had been repeatedly discussed in the Southern legislatures. As late as 1832 this discussion went on in the Virginia legislature."

Aside from the very valuable literary and review contributions, the SEWANEE REVIEW for October, 1901 (Sewanee, Tenn., pp. 385-512), contains a highly deserved appreciation of Gen. Edward McCrady's History of South Carolina, by Prof. D. D. Wallace.

The FLORIDA MAGAZINE for November and December, 1901 (Jacksonville, one dol. annually) contains its usual assortment of stories, sketches and descriptive articles.

In the section of the Montgomery (Ala.) ADVERTISER, for Aug. 25, and Sept. 15, 1901, devoted to the work of the Alabama Department of Archives and History, Col. John W. DuBose, author of the "Life and Times of William L. Yancey," contributes a valuable paper on the Louisiana Purchase, in which he gives the entire narrative in chronological and historical sequence. He maintains that the "purchase" extended as far east as the Perdido river, south of the 31st degree of north latitude, and that Alabama is therefore entitled to participate in the celebration of the centennial.

THE SOUTH ATLANTIC QUARTERLY is the name of a new periodical projected at Trinity College, Durham, N. C., to begin in January, 1902, and to continue along literary, historical and social lines, with annual subscription at \$2.00. Professor J. S. Bassett is to be editor, assisted by men from other institutions. He is a graduate (Ph. D.) of the Johns Hopkins University, and one of the most

active of the new school of historical investigators, with a feeling for literature not usually found in the scientific historical student of to-day. Many a rock strews the magazine route in the South, but tide and breeze may be made auspicious by the pilot.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

SOUTHERN EDUCATIONAL CONFERENCE.—The Winston-Salem Conference of last April was the successor of the Capon Springs Conference and had in its membership prominent persons from North and South. The platform agreed upon affirmed the education of the children of all the people to be the overwhelming and supreme public need of our time. The conference, therefore, desired, by some feasible and effective plan, to associate itself actively with the work of organizing better school systems and extending their advantages to all the people. An executive board was authorized and empowered to conduct (1) a bureau of information and advice on legislation and on school organization, and (2) a campaign of education for free schools for all the people by supplying appropriate and informing literature, by participating in educational meetings, so as to improve public school facilities, create a sounder educational sentiment and promote in every way the cause of education. The executive board consists of Robert C. Ogden, of New York, as President, who has appointed A. G. Murphy as his Secretary; George Foster Peabody, with historic and suggestive name, as Treasurer; C. D. McIver, Secretary, and E. A. Alderman, J. L. M. Curry, C. W. Dabney, W. Buttrick, H. B. Frissell, Albert Shaw, Walter H. Page and Wm. H. Baldwin, Jr., as the other members. This board met in New York in November and organized. The work of investigation and of dispensation of printed matter is to be carried on under the direction of Charles W. Dabney, of Knoxville. The active directors in the field are E. A. Alderman, of New Orleans, H. B. Frissell, of Hampton, and C. D. McIver, of Greensboro. J. L. M. Curry, of Washington, the executive representative of the Peabody and of the Slater Education

Funds, will be the supervising director of the work of this new education board, which promises so much of good to the South. We cannot better explain the purpose of this organization than by extracting a few sentences from the *Review of Reviews*, written by Dr. A. Shaw, the editor, one of the most active and intelligent promoters of this great enterprise, which has no funds to apportion in direct aid of schools, but will wage a deliberate and continuous propaganda in favor of educational progress:

"This movement is in hearty sympathy with all useful and valuable forms of education for both races, but it recognizes especially the necessity for radical improvement in the public schools for the children of all the people. It believes that the right kind of education is desirable for everybody, and that the best future of our democratic institutions calls for universal education more than for any other one thing. It believes especially in those kinds of education that fit men and women for practical life,—those that promote progress in agriculture and industry. It believes that the worst thing that can possibly happen to the negro race in the South is to have any large proportion of the white race kept low in the scale of human advancement through ignorance. The South is fortunate in having active and enthusiastic educational leaders of high accomplishments, broad views, and unselfish devotion. The North has contributed a great deal of money and much noble effort to the work of negro education in the South, but it ought also to contribute with like generosity to the work of Southern white education."

THE ALABAMA DEPARTMENT OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY established by the General Assembly of Alabama by act approved Feb. 27, 1901, was organized on March 2, 1901, by a formal meeting of the trustees named in the act, held in the office of the Governor in the State Capitol. The following were in attendance: Governor Samford, Peter J. Hamilton, of Mobile, J. M. Falkner, of Mont-

gomery, W. D. Jelks, of Eufaula, Dr. J. Hal Johnson, of Talladega, Dr. W. H. Blake, of Wetumpka, H. B. Foster, of Tuscaloosa, and O. D. Street, of Guntersville. Hon. Wm. Richardson, of Huntsville, and Colonel S. W. John, of Birmingham, were absent.

To the position of director of the Department, Thomas M. Owen was elected unanimously, no other name being presented. Resolutions were adopted defining the scope and duties of his position. Appropriate committees were appointed. The business year of the Department was fixed from Oct. 1 to September 30 of the following year, inclusive, and the time for the regular annual meeting of the board was fixed for the first Tuesday after September 30th in each year.

The first regular annual meeting of the Board of Trustees was held on Oct. 1, 1901, in the office of the director, Thomas M. Owen, at the State Capitol, with the Governor, W. D. Jelks, presiding; present, Peter J. Hamilton, Jefferson M. Falkner, J. Hal Johnson, S. W. John; absent, H. B. Foster, O. D. Street, William Richardson, and W. H. Blake. Resolutions on the death of the previous Governor, W. J. Stamford, were adopted. The Department was also pledged to aid in the movement for a celebration this year in Mobile of its settlement by the French two centuries ago. The various reports were all favorable, and provision was made for clerical help.

The Senate Chamber of the State Capitol, in which the Confederate Provisional Congress met for the first time, has been turned over to the Department for an exhibition room for relics and for a gallery of the portraits of Davis, Yancey, Fitts, Ligon, and other locally distinguished men. Naturally, a large number are of Confederate officers from the State. It is likely that the Legislature at its next session will appropriate for a special building for this historical work that is progressing so rapidly under the activity and intelligence of Mr. Owen.

COLLECTION OF HEBREW BOOKS AND MSS.—A rare collection of old Hebrew books, Mss. and antiquities is now in the possession of Mr. E. Deinard, '86 Windsor street, Kearny, N. J., the well-known Hebrew literateur and antiquarian. Mr. Deinard has lately returned from a tour through Europe and Northern Africa, bringing back about 160 old Mss. from Germany, Italy, Tunis, the Crimean Peninsula, Spain, European Turkey, Palestine, Egypt, Persia, Yemen, etc., written on parchment and silk-paper and embracing works on philosophy, exegesis, polemics, homiletics, as well as prayer books, poetry, proverbs, legal codes, histories, grammars, responses, studies in the Talmud, Talmudic lexicons, Cabbala, sortilegy, cures and home remedies, memoranda, amulets, etc. There are many Hebrew and Latin *incunabula* in the lot. Some of Mr. Deinard's old books are printed on fine parchment, being produced in Spain and Lisbon prior to the expulsion of the Jews from those parts. About 500 bear dates of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

A novel achievement of Mr. Deinard is a collection of books from 225 Hebrew printing houses, at least one work from each, representing all parts of the world, including Asia Minor, Egypt, Palestine, Syria, Tunis, Algeria and India. Almost all the Hebrew books that have appeared in this country have been gathered by him. Another noteworthy feature of his library is an extensive collection of Hebrew poetry from the oldest works to the very latest publication.

One of the most valuable parts of Mr. Deinard's collection is that containing all articles used at Jewish religious services, one of great importance for the history of religion. The entire collection is on exhibition at Mr. Deinard's home, and there is a pretty full account of it by "D. N. S." in *Jewish Chronicle* for Oct. 25, 1901 (Mobile, Ala.).

MEMOIRS OF JOSIAH TURNER.—Judge Tourgee, author

of *The Fool's Errand*, says somewhere that after defeat in the field the Southern people wrested from their conquerors all the substantial fruits of victory by coining two words: "Carpetbagger" and "scalawag." In North Carolina one man contributed more than all others to give these two words their odiousness and to make those who bore them a by-word and a hissing. This was Josiah Turner, Jr., who died in Hillsboro, N. C., Oct. 26, 1901.

Jo. Turner, for this was the name by which men loved to call him when the pall of reconstruction darkness fell heavy over the State, was born in Hillsboro, in 1821; he was educated at the State University; was a lawyer by profession; a Whig in politics; ardently attached to the cause of the Union until secession was an accomplished fact; a captain of cavalry in the Confederate service, and later a member of the Confederate Congress. He was elected to the United States Congress in 1865, but was denied admission, and reconstruction with its orgies of ignorance and corruption began. Johnson appointed W. W. Holden military governor; many men then in public life favored making terms with Holden. It was then that Jo. Turner's career began. He went to Raleigh, nominated Jonathan Worth for governor and secured his election. In 1867 Congressional reconstruction began. Turner moved to Raleigh, purchased *The Sentinel*, and for the next three years was the head and soul of the conservative element in the State as opposed to the carpetbaggers, scalawags and their negro allies. His fortune was sacrificed, his life was often endangered, but he was restless and irresistible. He was not an editor in the usual and modern sense. He was far more; by his sarcasm and satire, by the keenness of his thrusts and his unceasing repetition he so encouraged the conservatives that they won a great victory in 1870 and the intelligent citizens of the State came into their own again from which they had been driven by Federal power in 1867. Turner gave the objects

of his ridicule a fame as great as his own. He made them as immortal as himself, for what citizen of the State has not heard of "Greasy Sam Watts," "Jaybird Jones," "Windy Billy Henderson who stole Darr's mule," and others of their kind?

But Turner believed that all of the corruption and rottenness was not in the ranks of the radicals. He had the boldness to say so, a fight was precipitated in his own party, and a few years later he was expelled by the Democrats from the Legislature to which he had been elected—an act which will make only the more marked the history of his services to the State.

After going into retirement, Mr. Turner wrote his memoirs. Of their publication, Mr. Chester D. Turner, his son, writes to the editor: "We have not determined what we will do with this manuscript. There are parts of the book which are so severe on certain gentlemen of prominence in this State that we hate to publish it. Almost the last words of our father were : 'Truth, give me truth and nothing but the truth.' I have frequently begged him to strike out a certain chapter and his reply was 'it's the truth and nothing but the truth, and all of it shall go in my book.' * * * If it is published it will be as he wished it, truth and nothing but the truth will appear in it regardless of whom it cuts."

THE POLK PAPERS.—The Chicago Historical Society is now the owner of what is said to be the most valuable set of private papers in America, which remain unworked into historical volumes. It includes the diary and correspondence, State and personal, of James K. Polk, and has been purchased from the heirs in Nashville for \$3,500, a sum which is considered a bargain by those who are familiar with the collection.

Credit for securing them for Chicago is due to J. W. Fertig, Professor at Lewis Institute and Secretary of the Historical Society. He has tried to secure them for this

city since he prepared his doctor's thesis some years ago. When he became secretary of the Historical Society he bent his energies to securing honorary members, whose dues of \$500 should go toward the purchase of the collection. He accomplished this part of the work in two days. He has installed the records in the society's home, 142 Dearborn avenue.

The diary is contained in forty volumes full of interesting data and comment. Impressions of the different members of the Polk Cabinet are found under the dates when the meetings were held, and there is much which gives a truer insight into the character of the man and the President, so it is claimed, than anything the historians and critics have ever written.

The correspondence covers a period of twenty years—one of the most important trying periods in American history. It is in Polk's own handwriting and is remarkably legible. There are letters from Andrew Jackson and replies from Polk, negotiations on the Oregon boundary, the reannexation of Texas, communications with the British Parliament over what then were vexing questions and, a complete history of the progress of diplomacy of that time.

JEFFERSON'S MEMORY STILL GREEN.—On October 12, 1901, at his old home, Monticello, there was dedicated a shaft to Thomas Jefferson, by the Jefferson Club, of St. Louis, Mo., who had come, over 200 strong, for this purpose on a pious pilgrimage from their western home. Numerous addresses in honor of Jefferson were made, and a banquet was served in the gymnasium of the Virginia University. After the appropriation by Congress in April, 1882, of \$10,000 for a new monument over Jefferson's grave, his descendants gave the original stone to the University of Missouri, where it was unveiled on July 4, 1885. In return for this courtesy this new memorial of red Missouri granite is set up at Monticello.

OLD AGE AND PATRIOTIC DESCENT.—Something over a year ago, the Joseph Habersham Chapter, D. A. R., Atlanta Ga., through the columns of the *Constitution*, asked for the address of every woman whose father fought in the Revolutionary War. Unexpectedly they received 350 names, an amazing number at this length of time since the struggle. Of these 22 have become "Real Daughters" of the organization. Two of them are over a hundred years of age, ten more above 90, and only four below 80.

U. D. C. CONVENTION.—The eighth annual convention of the United Daughters of the Confederacy held at Wilmington, N. C., November 13-16, 1901, was very successful in attendance and enthusiasm. There were present about 200 delegates and visitors. The total membership is put down at about 20,200. The financial statement was favorable, and \$500 were voted to the Davis monument fund, which was reported to be growing steadily. Steps were taken to begin work on this memorial, to cost \$50,000, of which \$38,000 are already in bank, and it is believed the rest can be easily secured. A choice of designs is to be made from models submitted by March, 1902, and the ceremonies of dedication are to take place in June, 1903, in Richmond, where the memorial is to be erected. The next meeting of the Convention will be held in New Orleans in 1902. The following officers were elected:

President, Mrs. H. A. Rounsaville, of Rome, Ga.; First Vice-President, Mrs. Mollie McGill Rosenberg, Galveston, Tex.; Second Vice-President, Mrs. T. J. Latham, Memphis, Tenn.; Recording Secretary, Mrs. John P. Hickman, Nashville, Tenn.; Corresponding Secretary, Mrs. Virginia F. McSherry, West Virginia; Treasurer, Mrs. James Leigh, of Norfolk; Custodian of Crosses of Honor, Mrs. Gabbitt, Atlanta, Ga. Mrs. Stonewall Jackson was elected an honorary president, with Mrs. M. C. Goodlet, of New York, for life.

GENERAL LEE AGAINST GUERRILLA WARFARE.—Mr.

Chas. Francis Adams has lately created considerable public attention by a paper read before the American Antiquarian Society in October, showing what a debt of gratitude "this reunited country owes to Robert E. Lee," for his wisdom in deciding against any continuance of the struggle so far as his influence went, after the surrender at Appomattox. Mr. Adams believes that until Lee made his definite decision on that fateful morning to General E. P. Alexander, "it was an absolutely open question, an even chance, whether the course which was actually pursued should be pursued, or whether the leaders of the Confederacy would adopt" the policy chosen by the Boers in South Africa. He concludes that if Lee had given any countenance to such an expedient "the Confederacy would have been reduced to a smouldering wilderness—to what South Africa is to-day."

Hon. John H. Reagan, the only surviving member of the Confederate cabinet, while giving the highest praise to Lee for this wise decision, claims that Lee was only acting in accord with the views of President Davis and his advisers in declaring against guerrilla warfare. He argues thus in an issue of the *Houston (Tex.) Post* towards latter part of 1901.

CONFEDERATE DEAD AT ARLINGTON. At a total cost to the U. S. Government of about \$7,000, the Confederate dead that were scattered over the District of Columbia, have been re-interred in this famous National Cemetery. "The new headstones are of the finest white marble, 20 inches high, 10 inches wide, and 4 inches thick. On each one is inscribed the number of the grave, the name of the soldier occupant, his State, and the letters C. S. A. (signifying Confederate States Army)." They reach 264, in a separate plot of 3 1-3 acres, hereafter to be known as the "New Confederate Section," and to be appropriated and cared for regularly as a part of the grounds.

The Atlanta CONSTITUTION for October 27, 1901, prints a list of the 71 Georgians included in the number. The Charles Broadway Rouss Camp, of Washington, has been most active in this labor.

WOMAN'S WORK IN THE CONFEDERACY.—According to the report of the President, Mrs. Thomas Taylor, on November 29, at the sixth annual convention of the South Carolina Daughters of the Confederacy, held in Sumter, a room in the State Capitol has been secured and fitted up for the numerous relics and records these good ladies have gathered to illustrate the home life of the Confederacy. It is the aim also to publish at least two volumes to indicate how much of a factor woman was during the struggle. Sufficient material has already been gathered for one volume, in the shape of lists of relief organizations and rolls of women in hospital service. A part of their exhibit at Charleston also consists of many samples of different kinds of cloth they wove in that period of stress, both cotton and woolen.

TABLET TO FOUNDER OF WILLIAM AND MARY COLLEGE. On October 22, 1901, at 11 o'clock, the Colonial Dames of America, from all parts of the land, unveiled a marble tablet to the founders of William and Mary College, at Williamsburg, Va. The formal exercises consisted of prayer by Dr. Lyman B. Wharton, of the faculty; welcome remarks by President Tyler; presentation of the tablet by Hon. J. Alston Cabell, of Richmond, to the board of trustees, and the acceptance by Hon. James N. Stubbs on behalf of the Board of William and Mary College; unveling of tablet by Mrs. M. F. Pleasants, of Richmond, address by Col. William Lamb, of Norfolk, and poem by Hon. James Lindsay Gordon, of New York, with a banquet to the Dames and guests.

The tablet is of pure marble, four feet by three, with a raised arch, with the following inscription:

In honor of James Blair, M. A., D. D., first president of William and Mary College, 1693 to 1743, and of Francis Nicholson, lieutenant governor of Virginia; William Cole, esq., Christopher Wren, gent., Ralph Wormley, esq., Charles Scarborough, gent., William Byrd, esq., John Smith, gent., John Lear, esq., Benjamin Harrison, gent., John Fariford, clerk, Miles Cary, gent., Stephen Fouace, clerk, Henry Hartwell, gent., Samuel Gray, clerk, William Randolph, gent., Thomas Wilson, gent., Mathew Page, gent., who as members of the first board of trustees were, with President Blair, founders of the College February 8, 1693. Erected by the Colonial Dames of America, in the State of Virginia, October 22, 1901.

MONUMENT ON FIRST FLAG SITE. On September 30, 1901, with appropriate ceremony, music and addresses, was dedicated "the monument erected by the State of Kansas, marking the site of the Indian village where Lieut. Zebulon M. Pike, September 29, 1806, first raised the flag of the United States over what is now known as Kansas." The adjacent ground to about the extent of six acres has been enclosed with an iron fence to mark the rings of tepees that the red men occupied.

PHILIP REED'S GRAVE.—An effort is being made to erect a monument to Gen. Reed, who served in the Revolutionary army, and was a brigadier general in the Maryland militia in war of 1812, having command of a body of Kent militia which repelled a landing party from the British fleet, killing Sir Peter Parker, the British admiral, and seventeen of his men, and wounding others. Of the Maryland militia not a man was killed, and only three wounded. He afterwards sat in both houses of Congress, dying in 1829 and being buried in Kent county beside his wife, with nothing to mark the spot to the present day.

VALLEY FORGE MONUMENT.—The first memorial erected at Valley Forge to the Revolutionary soldiers who died there during the winter of 1777-1778, was dedicated October 19, 1901, by the Daughters of the Revolution, with addresses by Governor Stone, Senator Penrose and Peter Boyd, of Philadelphia, and Miss Adaline Wheelock Sterling, president general of the Daughters of the Revo-

lution. The monument, bearing the inscription, "To the Soldiers of Washington's Army Who Sleep in Valley Forge, 1777-78," is a handsome obelisk of granite, 50 feet high, with a scene of camp life at Valley Forge, and the original colonial flag of thirteen stars carved in the shaft above.

TABLET TO GEN. JAMES WHITE. On Saturday, October 19, 1901, Capt. Richmond Pearson Hobson, of the U. S. Navy, unveiled a memorial tablet to his great-great-grandfather, General James White, the founder of Knoxville, Tenn., erected on the site of Gen. White's old home in that town. The entire exercises consisted of a parade, addresses by Major Heiskell and Capt. Hobson, and a reception to Capt. Hobson by Judge and Mrs. J. W. Sneed.

KANAWHA FIELD DEDICATED. In the presence of an assemblage of ten thousand persons, many of whom had come half-way across the continent to be present, the beautiful grove at the junction of the Kanawha and Ohio rivers was on October 10, 1901, forever dedicated to the memory of the Virginians who, 127 years ago that day, won a bloody victory over the Indians. The principal addresses were delivered by Col. Bennett H. Young, of Kentucky; Gen. Charles H. Grosvenor, of Ohio, and Hon. William R. Thompson, of Huntington, W. Va., In addition to the monument to be erected at a cost of \$50,000, the old log structure, built shortly after the battle, and yet intact, will be converted into a museum, already hundreds of relics having been secured for this purpose.

NEW MONUMENT TO PRESIDENT WM. H. HARRISON. The anniversary of the battle of Tippecanoe was celebrated Nov. 10, 1901, with a very large attendance at the new tomb of Gen. William Henry Harrison, at North Bend, Ohio, near Cincinnati. The late President Benjamin Harrison, before his death, had a new tomb built over the grave of his illustrious grandfather.

TIMROD'S GRAVE, in Columbia, S. C., has been enclosed and surmounted with a large granite boulder, as well as the graves of several of his family. This thoughtful act is the work of the Timrod Memorial Association, which under the efficient leadership of Captain W. A. Courtnay, issued an edition of Timrod's poetry, erected a memorial to him in Charleston, and now finish their labors by marking his last resting place. The final steps were taken October 7, the 34th anniversary of Timrod's death, which occurred in 1867. The Memorial Association has carried out its purposes and dissolved. The financial summary shows very capable management. The aim was two-fold; to raise a sum of money, and to put Timrod's verse before the public. Both have been done. An edition of 4,000 copies was printed, at a cost of 40 cents each, and nearly all sold at an average price of \$1.00, leaving 60 cents profit, and netting in round numbers, \$2,400, expended as above stated.

CONFEDERATE MONUMENT AT HAMPTON, VA. The monument in old St. John's Episcopal Church cemetery, at Hampton, Va., erected to the Confederate dead by Hampton Chapter, No. 19, Daughters of the Confederacy, was unveiled the afternoon of Oct. 29, 1901, with Capt. William Daougherty master of ceremonies, and large attendance, including Magruder Camp, U. C. V. and the Daughters of the Confederacy from Newport News, Va. The exercises included a parade, in charge of Sheriff R. K. Curtis, commander of R. E. Lee Camp, U. C. V., of Hampton; addresses by Marius Jones, of Newport News, and Col. L. D. Starke, of Norfolk. Miss Bessie Lee Booker drew aside the veil.

TRINITY COLLEGE LIBRARY (Durham, N. C.), has in hand a fund of several thousand dollars to invest in books as soon as the new building is completed. The college seems to be in healthy financial condition, and steadily growing, under the auspices of the Methodist Church.

PUBLICATIONS

VOLUME I, 1897, pp. 336. (Out of Print).

HISTORICAL SKETCH OF THE ASSOCIATION—HISTORICAL STUDIES IN THE SOUTH Stephen B. Weeks. THE PLANTER OF THE OLD SOUTH. Richard Malcolm Johnston. TWO SOUTHERN MAGAZINES, Edward Hagle. — DAVID CROCKETT, Marcus J. Wright. BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE STATUTE LAW OF THE SOUTHERN STATES Theodore L. Cole. JOHN OWEN'S JOURNAL IN 1818. BISHOP SPANGENBERG'S JOURNAL ON NORTH CAROLINA. BRYANT LESTER AND DESCENDANTS, Thomas M. Owen. JOHN BROWN'S RAID, Andrew Hunter. A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF JOHN BROWN, Thomas Featherstonhaugh. THOMAS LAMAR AND SOME DESCENDANTS, W. H. Lanier. HUCK & DEFEAT, Marcus J. Wright. A QUESTION OF FACT, C. C. Pickens. JOURNAL OF THE SIEGE OF SAVANNAH IN 1779, General Prevost. — A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF WILLIAM GILMORE SIMMS, A. S. Salley, Jr. — BOOK NOTES. NOTES AND QUERIES—INDEX.

VOLUME II, 1898, pp. 390, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

REPORT OF SECOND ANNUAL MEETING, Colver Meriwether, Sec'y. — UNPUBLISHED LETTERS OF ANDREW JACKSON. TRANSFER OF LOUISIANA, Marcus J. Wright. SOCIETY OF THE CINCINNATI IN THE SOUTH, Charles L. Davis. DISMEMBERMENT OF VIRGINIA, William Baird. ANTI-SLAVERY SENTIMENT IN THE SOUTH Stephen B. Weeks. PELATIAH WERTER'S JOURNAL, Thomas P. Harris. WILLIAM STROTHER AND DESCENDANTS, Thomas M. Owen. RICHARD WINN J. L. M. CUTY. MARYLAND'S GREATEST POLITICIAN, Edward Hagle. CHRISTOPHER GARDNER, E. I. Renick. — VIRGINIA WOMEN AND THE CIVIL WAR, B. W. Arnold. — EARLY SOUTHERN INSTITUTIONS, Peter J. Hamilton. BUTTON GWINNETT'S COMMISSION. RICHARD MALCOLM JOHNSTON, Edmund Clarence Stedman and Stephen B. Weeks. SIR RICHARD EVERARD. MARSHALL DE LANCEY HAYWOOD. MOUNT VERNON ALABAMA, T. H. Ball. MONROE'S POVERTY, Thomas M. Owen. SOCIAL AFFAIRS IN 1760—BOOK NOTES—NOTES AND QUERIES. INDEX.

VOLUME III, 1899, pp. 384, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

THE FLORIDA MOUND BUILDERS, Thomas Featherstonhaugh. EDWARD MOSLEY, James Franklin Shinn. JACOB AMMONETT, OF VIRGINIA, Chilton Wood Brunsford. SOME DIFFICULTIES OF A TEXAS EMPRENAIRO, Lester G. Baglee. THE TEXAN EXPEDITION AGAINST MILK, Thomas J. Green. PERSONNEL OF THE NORTH CAROLINA CONVENTION OF 1788. — A CONFEDERATE INCIDENT, J. L. M. CUTY. REPORT OF THIRD ANNUAL MEETING, Colver Meriwether, Sec'y. SIDNEY LANIER, George S. Wills. — NULLIFICATION RESOLUTIONS, A. S. Salley. THE KINKEAD FAMILY OF VIRGINIA, E. I. Renick. — H. SP. TAYLOR, Henry E. Shepherd and A. S. Salley. JOHN BROWN, Thomas Featherstonhaugh. SALISBURY (N. C.). CONFEDERATE PRISON, A. W. Mendenhall. BOOK NOTES. NOTES AND QUERIES. INDEX.

VOLUME IV, 1900, pp. 525, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

WASHINGTON AND THE CONSTITUTION, J. L. M. CUTY. ANDREW R. GOVAN, A. S. Salley, Jr. THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR IN N. C.—WHY THE CONFEDERACY HAD NO SUPREMACY COURT. THE TEXAS FRONTIER, 1820-1825, Lester G. Baglee. A BAPTIST APPEAL. REPORT OF FOURTH ANNUAL MEETING, Colver Meriwether, Sec'y. THE PURCHASE OF LOUISIANA, Daniel R. Goodloe. THE JOURNAL OF THOMAS NICHOLSON. ANECDOTES OF GENERAL WINFIELD SCOTT. CONGRESSMAN STOKES AND PUBLIC ARCHIVES. THE SOUTHERN PLANTER OF THE FIFTH S. LOUISA P. LOONEY. LETTER FROM A REVOLUTIONARY OFFICER—GOVERNOR RICHARD BURNETT, J. I. Fitchett. LOOKING ON THE NEGRO PROBLEM—LEE AND THE CONFEDERACY, Peter Lee Hamilton. THE BATTLE OF KING'S MOUNTAIN. CINCINNATI SOCIETY IN VIRGINIA, J. H. Cropper. SOME COLONIAL ANECDOTES, JOHN HOPKINS, Miles White. SOUTHERN REVOLUTIONARY FRONTIER, Miles White. MARSHALL JOHN WRIGHT STANLEY, J. D. Wadley. THE HIGH ANDERS IN AMERICA. REVIEWS AND NOTICES. NOTES AND QUERIES. INDEX.

VOLUME V., 1901, \$3.00, UNBOUND.

No. 1. JANUARY, 1901.

	PAGE
HISTORY OF THE CONFEDERATE TREASURY, R. A. Smith	1
THE SOUTH IN OLDEN TIMES, J. L. M. Curry	35
EDWARD IRELAND RENICK, Gallard Hunt	49
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	53
NOTES AND QUERIES,	55

No. 2, MARCH, 1901.

REPORT OF THE FIFTH ANNUAL MEETING, Colyer Meriwether, Sec'y.	95
HISTORY OF THE CONFEDERATE TREASURY, Continued, E. A. Smith	99
WILLIAM VANS M. RAY, Clement Sullivan	151
THE CALHOUN LETTERS, J. L. M. Curry	159
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	164
NOTES AND QUERIES,	175

No. 3, MAY, 1901.

SKETCH OF GENERAL MUEHLENBERG, M. J. Wright	181
HISTORY OF THE CONFEDERATE TREASURY, (Concluded), R. A. Smith	188
CARRINGTON GENEALOGY, J. B. Killebrew	228
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	232
NOTES AND QUERIES,	260

No. 4, JULY, 1901.

WILLIAM LANE WILSON, William H. Wilson	263
DACE'S LAST OFFICIAL MEETING, M. E. Robertson	291
KINSEY FAMILY DATA, Miles White, Jr	300
ON THE HISTORY OF SLAVERY,	304
JOHN A. BROOKS, J. L. M. Curry	310
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	313
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,	334
NOTES AND QUERIES,	344

No. 5, SEPTEMBER, 1901.

THE LOUISIANA PURCHASE VS. TEXAS, John R. Hicklen	351
HENRY BAKER AND DESCENDANTS, Miles White, Jr	388
BOOK REVIEWS,	401
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,	406
NOTES AND QUERIES,	438
	446

No. 6, NOVEMBER, 1901.

THE ORGANIZATION OF THE TEXAS REVOLUTION, Eugene C. Barker	451
HENRY BAKER AND DESCENDANTS (Concluded), Miles White, Jr	477
CANADA'S WORK FOR HISTORY,	497
H. ROBERT BANTLE ADAMS,	500
THE STRUGGLE OF THE CONFEDERACY, J. L. M. Curry	504
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	512
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,	530
NOTES AND QUERIES,	541
INDEX,	551

EXTRA VOLUME I.

INDEX to Meade's *Old Churches, Ministers and Families of Virginia*. By J. M. Toner, M. D., 8vo., pp. 61, cloth or paper \$1.00. Indispensable for prompt and ready reference to the mass of names in Meade's two volumes. Improved for accuracy and completeness by Colonel R. A. Brock, the well-known authority on Virginia history.

Address

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION,

P. O. Box 92

WASHINGTON, D. C.

VOL. VI.

MARCH, 1902.

No. 2.

PUBLICATIONS
OF THE
SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

COLYER MERIWETHER, Editor.

ISSUED BI-MONTHLY.

CONTENTS:

	PAGE
REPORT OF SIXTH ANNUAL MEETING, . . . Colyer Meriwether, Sec'y.	109
JOURNAL OF CHARLES PORTERFIELD,	113
SOUTHERN POLITICAL VIEWS, 1863, John H. Reagan.	132
BIBLIOGRAPHY OF S. C. WOMEN WRITERS, A. S. Salley, Jr.	143
BI-CENTENARY OF THE FRENCH SETTLEMENT OF THE SOUTHWEST,	158
AN EARLY DECISION ON IMPERIALISM, D. Y. Thomas.	164
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	167
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,	182
NOTES AND NEWS,	192

WASHINGTON, D. C.

PUBLISHED BY THE ASSOCIATION

MARCH, 1902.

\$3.00 per annum; \$1.00 per number.

No responsibility assumed for opinions of contributors.

OFFICERS, 1901.

PRESIDENT:

DR. J. L. M. CORRY.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:

General M. C. BUTLER.	Mr. THOMAS NELSON PAGE.
General M. J. WRIGHT.	Professor WOODROW WILSON
Colonel GEORGE A. PORTERFIELD.	Senator S. PASCO.

SECRETARY AND TREASURER:

COLYER MERIWETHER, Ph. D., *Washington, D. C.*

ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL:

(In addition to the above-named Officers)

Professor KEMP P. BATTLE.	STEPHEN B. WEEKS, Ph. D.
Colonel R. A. BROCK.	Professor H. SCHORNFELD.
Mr. T. L. COLK.	Professor LUCIAN JOHNSTON.
Professor R. HEATH DABNEY.	Mr. THOMAS H. CLARK.
Professor JOHN R. FICKLEN.	Mr. ALEXANDER SUMMERS.
Professor CHAS. LEE SMITH.	President GEO. T. WINSTON.
Professor W. C. STUBBS.	J. B. KILLBREW, Ph. D.

PUBLICATION COMMITTEE:

Gen. M. J. WRIGHT.	Mr. T. L. COLK.
Mr. THOMAS H. CLARK.	Dr. STEPHEN B. WEEKS.
Mr. JOHN B. BROWNLOW.	Dr. COLYER MERIWETHER.

Pursuant to a call signed by nearly a hundred representative persons of the South, the Southern History Association was organized at the Columbian University, Washington, D. C., on the evening of April 24, 1896, for the purpose of studying the history of the Southern States. In carrying out this aim an annual meeting is held, and a Bi-monthly Publication issued. The Association also desires contributions of journals, letters, manuscripts and other material towards the beginning of a collection of historical sources. It will gladly accept papers based on research and documents on all subjects touching the South.

All persons, as well as libraries, interested in the work are eligible for membership, without initiation fee; annual dues \$3.00, life dues \$30.00. There is no other expense to members, who receive all current publications of the Association free of charge.

The Publications alone can be had, postpaid, at \$3.00 per volume, unbound, or \$1.00 per number.

All communications should be addressed to

COLYER MERIWETHER, *Secretary,*

P. O. Box 65.

WASHINGTON, D. C.

PUBLICATIONS
OF THE
SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. VI.

MARCH, 1902.

No. 2.

THE REPORT OF THE SIXTH ANNUAL MEETING
OF THE SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

BY COLYER MERIWETHER, SECRETARY.

The sixth annual meeting of the Southern History Association, for the transaction of business and the election of officers, was held at the residence of General Marcus J. Wright, 1743 Corcoran street, Northwest, Washington, D. C., on the evening of Friday, January 24, 1902. The reports of the Secretary and Treasurer were presented, Mr. T. L. Cole being appointed auditor for the latter. It was voted that hereafter this report should be audited by Mr. Cole before the annual meeting so that the auditor's findings could accompany the report. All the officers were re-elected. The Secretary's allowance was increased to one hundred dollars, and it was voted that his name should appear as Editor of the PUBLICATIONS. A committee consisting of Mr. T. H. Clark, Hon. S. Pasco, and the Secretary was appointed to consider the feasibility of public meetings of the Association. After the close of the regular duties the members present were entertained with refreshments by General Wright.

The officers for 1902 are as follows:

President: Dr. J. L. M. Curry, Washington, D. C.

Vice-Presidents: General M. C. Butler, Edgefield, S. C.;

General M. J. Wright, War Department; Mr. Thomas Nelson Page, Washington, D. C.; Professor Woodrow Wilson, Princeton, N. J.; Hon. S. Pasco, Isthmian Canal Commission; Col. George A. Porterfield, Charles-Town, W. Va.

Secretary and Treasurer: Colyer Meriwether, Washington, D. C.

Administrative Council (in addition to above officers): Prof. Kemp P. Battle, Chapel Hill, N. C.; Col. R. A. Brock, Richmond, Va.; Mr. T. L. Cole, Washington, D. C.; Prof. R. H. Dabney, University of Va.; Prof John R. Ficklen, Tulane University; Prof. Chas. Lee Smith, Liberty, Mo.; Prof. W. C. Stubbs, New Orleans; Dr. S. B. Weeks, Santa Fe; Prof. H. Schoenfeld, Columbian University; Prof. Lucian Johnston, Baltimore, Md.; Mr. Thos. H. Clark, Law Librarian of Congress; Mr. Alexander Summers, Bureau of Education; President Geo. T. Winston, Raleigh, N. C.; Col. J. B. Killebrew, Nashville, Tenn.

THE SECRETARY'S REPORT.

It is a matter of gratification that the sixth annual meeting finds our Association in better condition than ever. Tho the growth has not been remarkable, it has been steady. We have printed more pages, we have a larger membership and a greater real surplus than at any other period. Three original diaries have been donated to us; one from Col. Geo. A. Porterfield and two from Gen. M. J. Wright.

Generally through the South the outlook is encouraging. Three States, especially, furnish an inspiring example, by their work for history: North Carolina in her publication of her Records to be accompanied by a most thorough index; Alabama, with an annual appropriation of \$2500 for a Department of History; and Mississippi with an annual fund from the legislature for research and publication.

The periodicals, now nearly a dozen in number, are wor-

thy of all gratitude for their efforts under adverse surroundings, considering the wide-spread apathy in the subject of history. One has attained a circulation of nearly a thousand, the *Quarterly* of the Texas State Historical Association. The organs, also, of memorial organizations and State societies show, if anything, increased interest. A new birth, but no death, is to be recorded, the Transallegheny Historical Society, Morgantown, W. Va., with a quarterly series of which one number has appeared.

At last two volumes, bearing on our field in the last twelve months, claim our attention.¹ One, an instance of those rare books penned in days of poise and reflectiveness by the competent hand of those who took serious share in what they describe, appealing at once to the average reader and to the scholar, deals with the civil side of the Confederacy, that place in which it was weakest. The other, by a learned investigator of balanced judgment and appreciativeness, provides a reservoir of original material on the career of a unique political personality, the great Southern leader for so many years.

We may, besides, after reasonable interval hope for the unlocking of two valuable sources of information: the Polk papers, comprising some 40 Mss. volumes, now in possession of the Chicago Historical Society, and the Jackson papers that are being traced.

But, however, much we are cheered by this glance, there is deep disappointment when we realize what ought to be achieved, and the slender support we receive. Leaving out other forms of historical composition, what a mine, almost undelved, does biography present us! The number of leaders in different departments of man's activity that have only remnants of records left of their accomplishments, both of to-day and yesterday, need no enlargement upon here. We agree their memory should be preserved. We have a model for doing so, perhaps too uniformly

¹ *The Civil History of the Confederacy*, by Dr. J. L. M. Curry; and the *Calhoun Correspondence*, by Prof. J. Franklin Jameson.

eulogistic, in the Massachusetts Historical Society with its *Proceedings* largely filled with sketches of those who were prominent in the region. Through generosity and devotion to the cause, it is financially able to carry on this work. It may be a fantastic dream, but we can only trust that in the fullness of time, similar good fortune may come to us.

TREASURER'S REPORT FOR 1901.

Receipts.

Balance from 1900,	\$358 75
Membership fees, 234 (including 2 life members),	743 20
Sales,	126 94
Reprints,	53 00
Advertisements,	5 00
Interest,	9 71
Cash turned in,	6 89
<hr/>	
Total,	\$1,303 49

Expenditures for 1901.

Printing, vouchers 1-13,	\$614 27
Postage, voucher 14,	72 76
Secretary's allowance, voucher 15,	75 00
Freight and expressage, voucher 16,	17 40
General and miscellaneous expenses, vouchers 17,	
18,	16 35
Reprints, voucher 19,	58 50
Rebate, voucher 20,	2 25
Incidental expenditures, voucher 22,	10 00
Cash turned in, voucher 23,	6 89
<hr/>	
Total,	\$873 42
Surplus, voucher 24, certified check,	\$430 07

COLYER MERIWETHER,

December 31, 1901.

Treasurer.

I have examined the foregoing account and find it to be correct.

T. L. COLE,

Auditing Committee.

JOURNAL OF CHARLES PORTERFIELD.

From March 3, 1776, to July 23, 1776, while a prisoner of war in Quebec.

[The Association is indebted to the generosity of Col. Geo. A. Porterfield, Charles-Town, W. Va., for the original diary. Before coming into his hands a part of it was published in the *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* for October, 1901, (Vol. 9, No. 2, pp. 144-152, Richmond, Va.), but for its historical value it is deemed best to issue it entire, especially since there have been enquiries as to its unabridged form. No changes have been made except in the spelling of a few words.

Mr. J. A. Waddell contributes to the *Virginia Magazine* the following as to the Journal and its author:

"Charles Porterfield was a brother of General Robert Porterfield, of Augusta County, who died in 1843, doubtless having had the book in his possession. The late Mr. William Kinney, of Staunton, was a son-in-law and executor of General Porterfield, and thus obtained the book. Judge Hendren was the administrator of Mr Kinney, and the book with many other writings came into his hands. * * * * * "Charles Porterfield * * * * * was born in Frederick County, Va., in 1750, and in 1775 joined the first company raised in that county, of which Daniel Morgan was captain. The company served first at Boston, and afterwards constituted a part of the command of Montgomery and Arnold in their expedition to Canada. Most of the men, including Morgan and Porterfield, were captured by the British at the assault on Quebec December 31, 1775, and detained as prisoners till late in 1776. After being exchanged he re-entered the service as a captain in Morgan's rifle corps, and participated * * * * * in the battle of Saratoga. He spent the winter of 1777-78 at Valley Forge, * * and afterwards marched to South Carolina and was mortally wounded, Aug. 17, 1780."]

THE JOURNAL.

3d March. A flag outside of the walls, supposed by the garrison to be a signal from our people. Some time afterwards the flag was taken down and black and white boards put in its place.

6th March. The garrison was alarmed. It proved false (about 7 o'clock).

13 March. While our people opened a battery at Point

Levi, consisting of 4 embrasures, some of the shot hit the Seminary. It latterly seems designed for the shipping.

22d. They opened another battery of 2 guns on St. Charles river, raised on the remains of an old French battery, opposite Palace Gate.

28. Capt. Thayer detected cutting a door, for which he is confined on board a Schooner.

30th. Capt. Lockwood and Hanchett carried on board the same vessel on suspicion of tampering with one of the sentries.

May orders by Col. Caldwell, officer of the day that no one shall go from his room * * * * after night fall till 6 o'clock in the morning—punctually obeyed by all but one or two men (with the consent of the officer that had the guard) when necessity obliged disobedience.

Saturday, 4th May. At night the garrison was alarmed by a fire-ship designed by our people to set the shipping in the harbour of the Lower town on fire, but by some means miscarried in its execution. The men on board all got off. The vessel soon consumed down to the water.

Monday, May 6th. About 9 in the morning a 24 gun frigate arrived with a number of soldiers, which caused great rejoicing in the garrison. About 2 hours later the Isis, 50 guns, Capt. Douglas, and a small frigate of 14 guns came up. It is said they are from England, whence they sailed the 17th March. We hear that they bring intelligence that there are now in the river transports with 12,000 or 15,000 men, all destined for Canada. These vessels bring about 120 of 29th regiment, who, with part of the old garrison, sallied out with field pieces this afternoon when, it is said, our people scampered off without firing a gun, leaving artillery, baggage, &c.

Tuesday, 7th May. Visited by Quarter-Master General, Major Carlton, of the 20th Regt. & Lord Petersham, Captain of the Grenadiers of the 29th Regt., who, with several subalterns, arrived yesterday. Major Carlton (Brother of

his Excellency), from his familiar, open and engaging behavior, has prejudiced us in his favor. He appeared to feel for and sympathise with us. Every sentence he uttered breathed tenderness & humanity. In fine, both his words & action, during his short visit, displayed the polite gentleman & soldier. As a proof of his delicacy & feeling, he replied in a low voice to Col. Caldwell, officer of the day, who was repeating something to us disagreeable and irritating, "O, Sir, you should not say any thing to them that is disagreeable. They are all our brothers."

Wednesday, 8th May. A Frigate and arrived with the remainder of the 29th Regt. and some of the artillery. St. Stephen McDougal, of New York, with his servant were brought prisoners to the Seminary this day. They, with 2 soldiers, were taken on board the Mary, schooner, at Caprouch, on Monday last by 2 frigates sent up the river. There were some officers and a number of soldiers on board. When the frigates made their appearance they got in the boats & pushed for shore, leaving 16 barrels and a number of guns, &c., &c.

Thursday, 9th May. A small schooner arrived. The Garrison have parties out every day to pick up what our light-footed gentry thought too troublesome, or of no consequence. Yet I should have thought, field pieces ready mounted, and ammunition all prepared for them, very necessary and convenient companions in the rear of a retreating army. However, they thought otherwise, or they would not have left it in the power of those they ran from, to tell us "Your people fled with such precipitation and fear—even from their artillery, that they did not wait to fire a gun, tho' the matches were standing burning and every thing in order." Gen. Wooster not having an appetite for his dinner, it was found ready served, which some of the gentlemen from the garrison had the assurance to set down to, without an invitation. Gen. Montgomery's

order book, with a number of letters and other papers, were brought in.

Friday, 10th May. Arrived two transports, & a brig with provisions, & part of the 47th Regt. from Halifax.

Tuesday, 14th. A transport brig arrived.

Thursday, 16th May. The Hunter, sloop-of-war, sailed with dispatches for England, on which went Col. Caldwell and family & Capt. Hamilton, formerly of the Lizzard.

Saturday, 18th May. This forenoon two small schooners sailed down the river. On board one of these went Maj. Meigs & Capt. Dearborn, whom the General has permitted to return to their homes on parole. The ———, one of the vessels our people took last fall, was brought down the other day.

Wednesday, 22d May. About 8 o'cl'k in the morning the garrison fired 17 guns, which was returned with the same number by the Commodore, and the rest of the fleet fired. We since learn that the cause of said firing was the General's embarking on board one of the vessels bound up the river with a number of troops. This day we are informed by the Lieut., Andrews, officer of the guard, that the 6th Regt., with a number of Canadians & Indians had an engagement with some of our troops near Montreal, where they killed 150 of our people & put the rest to flight & further that in all probability Montreal was taken. We have different stories about the matter since, that seems more favorable in behalf of our people. There is no certainty, at least, that Montreal is taken.

Sunday, 26th May. About 2. o'cl'k A transport ship sailed from this port down the river.

Monday, 27th May. Before 9 o'cl'k this morning arrived at this place 4 transports & 2 frigates of war, with a large body of troops, said to be directly from Britain, commanded by Lt. Col. Frazier. Lieut. Smith, officer of the guard, informs us that there are 7,000 men on board. They made no stop at this place, but sailed directly up towards Mon-

trear—said Smith, Lieut. in Col. McLain's regiment, informs us that one Capt. Foster, of the 8th regiment, with a body of Light troops, consisting of 60 men, joined by 600 Indians & a number of Canadians, coming from Sycock, attacked a number of our men, about 400 at a place called the Cedars. They being entrenched up to their eyes & with 2 field pieces, yet were so surprised as to give up without firing a gun—to their eternal disgrace. He further informs us that said Capt. Foster attacked another party of about 90 which he surrounded. They bravely defended themselves, killed a number of their enemy, but being overpowered were at last obliged to surrender. Gen. Arnold, we hear is entrenched at Lyshee, 9 miles above Montreal. We are further informed that there are 26 sail belonging to the fleet which passed this place this morning now in the river & expected up this day. Gen. Haldiman is on board & commands. It is reported that 5,000 Hessians are expected in a short time at this place. Some of the Canadians have gone up the river in batteaux. Capt. Frazier, of Col. McLain's regiment, officer of the day. He appears to be a kind, well disposed man—11 sail arrived this evening—one large vessel gave a salute of 13 guns. We supposed Haldiman to be on board said ship, but find it not so. Two of our lads brought from the jail to the Seminary, viz: John Wade, of Capt. Morgan's company, and ————. They inform us that many of our men in the Hospital are very ill with scurvy. All the vessels that arrived as yet belong to the same fleet, and we are informed that Gen. Haldiman, with another fleet will be up in a few days.

Tuesday, 28th May. Lieut. McClain, officer of the Guard. The vessels that arrived last evening remain before the city, the weather being unfavorable for sailing. Every day now is big with strange stories of fleets and armies. It would seem by the accounts that we get as if all the Powers of Europe had combined to subdue America

& deprive her of her rights and Liberty, which I think can not, nor ever will be the case,—that America should be brought to slavery. We must make allowance for what we hear—not being subject to implicit faith. We have visitors every day. There were two “smarts” came to see us with Lieut. Mc——. They stared about the house, without saying any thing to any of us, and talked of armies coming over to America—one of the gentlemen had a sword which he kept in play all the time of their stay. After the goslings had stretched their necks, staring about the house, & blabbing some of their malaprop discourse they marched off without taking the least seeming notice of any person—but they did not pass unnoticed—There sailed one vessel out of this harbor down the river, & one came from above down to the Point & there cast anchor. The weather continues cold, snow being yet to be seen in places through the country. There is in my opinion just one month’s difference between the climate here and that of Virginia, viz: the month of April is similar to May in this country, as respects vegetation & the coldness of the weather.

Wednesday, 29th May. Capt. Frazier, officer of the Day. He was pleased to inform us that it had been said by some of the gentlemen of our Department, that we had been worse used since our people removed, than formerly. But he very politely assured us that it was not so intended by his Excellency, nor any of the officers commanding. With respect to provisions, he assured us that he would make mention to Col. McClain & expected that it might be redressed. We assured him that no complaint had been made against the Government, on account of our treatment, since the above-mentioned removal of our troops further than what was true. While they remained we had credit and could get coffee, chocolate & such necessaries as we wanted. That is not now the case, which renders our situation truly miserable, being so long kept on salt

pork and now having nothing but pork and bread to live on, and have not the privilege of speaking to any person, allowed us—So that being out of money & credit with our former merchant, & all others prevented from speaking to us,—without any vegetables, after living all winter on such, you may judge our condition,—whether miserable or not. Capt. Frazier returned in a short time, & informed us that he had acquainted Col. McLain of our grievances, that we shall have fresh provisions, & permission to speak to any Gentleman, that may be pleased to converse with us, in the presence of an officer of the guard. Lieut Mc———relieved by a young officer who came over in the last fleet. The Surprise Frigate that sailed out some days ago, arrived this day about 8 P. M. She got aground on the flats of St. Charles river, but soon got off by the assistance of the seamen and Barges in the harbor. We are informed that two Generals came on board said frigate, but can not as yet learn their names. Upon their landing the garrison gave a salute of 13 guns. We dined on fresh shad to-day, the first fresh diet that we have had for some time. Capt. Lamb sent by the Corporal of the guard. We bought 4 for 2 shilling. We pay for spirits at the rate of 8½ pence Halifax per gallon.

Thursday, 30th. Lieut Bourse, officer of the Guard. This day a number of officers & gentlemen came into the entry of our department. We opened the door & invited them to walk in. Mr. Bourse being along, told them that they should not converse with us—(contrary to the orders of Capt. Frazier from Col. McL—— yesterday). They seemed as if they were desirous to speak, or otherwise they wanted to see if we were like the inhabitants of Europe. Upon being debarred the privilege of speaking, we shut the door, & they withdrew. This day we drew 37 lbs. of fresh beef, delivered by Mr. Prentice, who assured us that we should be served with the same quantity until further orders. Gen. Burgoyne was the person who arrived

yesterday, as mentioned. I hear of no other. He has marched up the river. A Brunswick officer informs Mr. Febiger there are 4,000 Brunswickers, 4,000 Hanoverians and 1,200 Hessians destined for America. Some of the Brunswickers have already gone up the river. The remainder of them, and the Hanoverians are expected every day. The Hessians are destined for the Southern Colonies. Most of the gentlemen that have come over inform us that 11 out of 12 of the inhabitants of Great Britain were in our favor, but that our expedition into Canada had caused some of our warmest friends to become our enemies. Still, it appears there is some virtue in the Britains, since they are obliged to hire foreign troops, to cut the throats of the Americans. Two sloops arrived this evening. Some warm discourse passed between Capt. Lamb of the artillery from New York, & Capt. Goodrich, of Massachusetts, relative to our attack of the 31st December, which I hope may in time be cleared up, and everything appear in its true colour.

Friday, May 31. Capt. Frazier, officer of the Day. Lieut. Cairns, officer of the Guard. Three sail arrived here this morning early & three this evening—one a Brig. We hear that our people have made a stand at the Three Rivers, with a body of 15,000 men—likewise that they are intrenching at Bertie (?) 45 miles above with the assistance of the Canadians. How true I know not. Gen. Carlton came this day from up the river. We hear that there is a large body of our troops sent from Montreal against Capt. Foster of the 8th Regt.—said to have taken 360 of our people, as before mentioned. Lieut. Cairns is very obliging to us, in sending for anything we want.

S. June 1st. Lieut. Strickline, officer of the Guard. Two sail arrived early this morning. The weather seems some milder than it has been. Snow is yet to be seen through the country & on the south sides of the hills. This would seem strange to those who have never been in these northern regions. I believe from what I have experienced that

they have not more than 8 weeks summer in this part of the world. No gentleman has yet come to make any offer of supplying us with any article that we want. Mr. Duncan Munro, who supplied us during the course of the winter, not having the necessaries we want within himself, nor security for what we have had, can not with safety to his credit abroad, give us any further supplies. This inconvenience we may entirely ascribe to the neglect of Maj. Meigs. At his departure from this place Mr. Munro having informed him of a gentleman in this town who stood indebted to Mr. Franklin, of New York, in a considerable sum of money, which if paid by the Colonies for us, and a receipt sent to said gentleman he would advance the money for our use, & had not Maj. Meigs neglected to leave an order, to transact this business, we should have had credit with Mr. Munro. A man by taking too much thought of himself, forgets his neighbor. His Excellency, Gen. Carlton, with Capt. Carlton, his Excellency's brother, & Mr. ———, Adjut, walked through the ——— of the Seminary to the wall next to the Lower Town, to view the vessels coming up. His Excellency, in passing some of our gentlemen, showed the greatest complaisance & politeness. He was pleased to grant us the privilege of going to the wall, to see the vessels, whence we could see part of the Lower Town, a second time, and the batteries placed on the brink of the precipice to the Lower Town, which we had often heard, but never seen. They were the disturbers of our rest many mornings, through the course of the winter. Brig. Gen. Phillips, commander of the train, Maj. Carlton, & some other officers, came through our walks, all behaving much the gentlemen & soldiers—more than can be said of all that come in our small district. 22 sail of transports & 2 frigates of war arrived here this afternoon—all with foreign troops, viz, Hessians, Hanoverians & Brunswickers. Col. Litz, a Hessian officer, his son, & some others, paid us a visit. They informed Mr. Febiger

that there are eighteen thousand troops from Germany, embarked for America. They made but a short stay, departing with behaviour becoming officers.

Sunday, 2d June. Lieut. Dailey, officer of the Guard. Weather cold with strong N. E. wind—fair for sailing up the river. Most of the vessels that arrived yesterday evening sailed up the river this morning. There is another fleet, of 40 odd sail, expected up very soon, with the rest of the troops destined for this place. This morning early, the Frigates that arrived yesterday evening, gave a salute of 13 guns each. Returned by the Commodore with 13? Visited by Lieut. Colet, Prince Hess, Darmstadt & some more of the Hessian troops—their appearance extraordinary gay—Blue regimentals with red facing, & silver frogs, make them shine. Broad lace upon their hats & boots. They behaved very well. Their discourse was in German. Mr. Febiger held them in conversation. They informed him that there were 7,000 of their troops, and 5,000 English, besides the train, all coming to this place. We have had some intelligence, by some of the officers, that Commissioners were appointed to come over from Brittain to offer terms of Reconciliation to the Colonies—likewise that there would be an exchange of prisoners—that we should be treated as prisoners of war, and not esteemed as Rebels, as some have been pleased to call us. God grant both, especially the latter, compliments having grown quite irksome. This day we received intelligence that Capt. Foster, of the 8th Regt., had dismissed 400 of 500 prisoners, taken by him, not having accommodations for them, nor a sufficient number of men to guard them, keeping 20 of the principal ones as hostages, for the return of an equal number of the 7th Regt. Prisoners in the Colonies. Certainly this must be the most prudent step, that he could take, his number, by information, not being more than 300 men—Upon reflecting that these 500 men were taken without firing a gun, he had not much to fear from

them. Mr. Murray, Barrack-Master-General, came to our lodgings to-day, and amongst other things positively assures us that there will be no terms of reconciliation offered, our expedition against Quebec having entirely shut the door—that every step the Colonies had taken, tended to Independence that even while they were petitioning, they were preparing for it, that no other terms than submission would take place, & therefore the dispute must be decided by the sword. Visited by Brig. Gen. Barrowe, of the Brunswickers, with some other officers. In his conversation with Mr. Febiger, he asked if we thought that England had any allies to assist her, & added that there was an army of 60 thousand men, coming against us; a force sufficient to go through America. Mr. Febiger replied, that he knew England had allies & believed America prepared for an army of 60,000 men. As to their going through America with number, it was questionable, considering the largeness of the country, & the number of the people, which language seemed to offend his Generalship, & so the dispute ended & they took their leave—Their uniforms were of blue, with yellow facings, round topped silver buttons, &c. This evening late, by agreement of the gentlemen, there was a line sent to Maj. Carlton, asking that he would be so good as to come to see us, at the Seminary, before the departure of the General.

Monday, June 3d. Lieut. Dean, officer of the Guard. To-day we hear that Foster, of the 8th Regt., having taken the prisoners before mentioned, hearing that a large body of troops was marching against him, delivered the prisoners to the savages (it not being in his power to exchange them), with directions to the savages, that if they (the prisoners) would leave 20 of their principal men as hostages, the rest could return to New England. They were never to take up arms against his Majesty, & that they might be known, each man should have a hole made through his ear, so that if ever taken (in arms) again they should suffer

death. Upon their return, they should send an equal number of his Majesty's officers and men, by a certain fixed time—when their hostages should be released, otherwise they should be put to death. The terms being offered, the Commander seemed to sneer at them, whereupon the savages immediately massacred him with their tomahawks. The rest of the troops agreed to the terms, left hostages, and were sent off. Capt. Foster, thinking his force not sufficient, retreated to ———. We received intelligence to-day, that 15,000 troops have gone to New York, under command of Genl. Howe; 15,000 under command of Gen. Clinton, to join Lord Dunmore, in Virginia; & 15,000 to Carolina. These, with what are destined for this place, & what were previously in America, will constitute a force of at least 70,000 men. We also hear that 30,000 Russians are ready to embark in any emergency. It may happen, altho' this continent is very large, that they will get very little footing.

Major Carlton was pleased to come at our request. Our business was to know if he would speak to the General to know if he would grant us the liberty of the town on our parole. He assured us that he would speak to the Genl. & would use his influence in our behalf.

Visited this evening by a Marine officer & an old ship captain, both with their ballast on board. They assured us that there were Commissioners appointed to settle this unhappy dispute. They both appeared socially good companions. After $\frac{1}{2}$ an hour's conversation, on the troubles of the times, they took their leave.

Tuesday, June 4th. Lieut. Cairns, officer of the Guard. This being his Majesty's birthday, at 12 o'clock, the Garrison fired 80 odd guns, at 1 o'clock the ships of war fired, each 28 guns.

Maj. Carlton, at our request, accompanied by Capt. Fay, engineer, came to the Seminary & informed us that agreeable to our request he had spoken to the General con-

cerning our getting the liberty of the town on parole, that the Genl. had no instructions from his Majesty concerning us, either by granting paroles, or exchange, & therefore must act in such a manner as would enable him to answer to Government—that the Genl. desired that we would consult among ourselves, and specify in writing the terms that we desired to go upon. In the first place he supposed, or took it for granted, that we would not again take up arms against his Majesty, nor act to the prejudice of his service. Capt. Lamb replied, that we would be sorry to do any thing that would make us appear odious to our country—that we would esteem our parole sacred, until such time as there might be an opportunity for exchange of prisoners, when we would think ourselves freed from obligation. Maj. Carlton replied, that he had been once in our situation himself, that if there should be a cartel for the exchange of prisoners, we would by being exchanged, be at liberty to act as we should think proper. Capt. Fay also spoke to the same effect. He very modestly hinted to us that we should not be unreasonable in our requests. Both of them assured us that the General desired to grant us every indulgence that he could be answerable for. They pointed out many inconveniences that would attend our having a parole for the town, viz, scarce lodgings. After the German troops were supplied with lodgings we could not get any that would be good, &c., &c. From the whole of the conversation, I am ready to conclude, that they would rather let us go home on parole, than to have us in the garrison. After discussing the matter, it was agreed that Capt. Lamb should draw up a form, which being read was generally agreed to & is as followeth:

May it please Your Excellency: Impressed with a just sense of your Excellency's humanity and Benevolence, and urged by the peculiarity of our present situation, being destitute of both friends and money, we beg leave to request, that your Excellency will take our case into consideration,

and grant us relief, by permitting us to return to our respective homes, on parole, which we shall ever deem sacred, assuring your Excellency that we shall make it a point to surrender ourselves, to any of his Majesty's officers, when and where your Excellency may think proper to direct; unless we should be released from our parole by an exchange of prisoners; should such an event take place we entreat your Excellency that we may be included—being likewise sensibly touched with the Deplorable state of our men, who remain prisoners at present, we take this liberty, to recommend them to your Excellency's consideration, earnestly soliciting, that some measures may be taken for their relief, and we should be happy if they could possibly return to their families, many of whom must be reduced to the greatest Distress.

Your Excellency's compliance will be esteemed a singular favour, and ever gratefully acknowledged by your Excellency's most obedient

& very Humble servts

Col. Green & thirty-three officers and volunteers.

Lieut. Cairn this evening in our room, introduced the particulars of our attack on the 31st December last. He displayed his talents on the occasion. Informing us of his own bravery—the impossibility of taking the place with 50,000 men, sometimes giving Genl Montgomery the appellation of a brave man (Justly his due) at others damning him for a fool. He expressed himself in such manner (by saying this minute what he would retract the next) that I am ready to conclude he is neither a wise man nor a soldier.

June 5th. Weather such as we have in May—the apple-trees begin to blossom.

Lieut. Daily, officer of the Guard. Troops preparing to march up the country. This afternoon one of the frigates in the Harbour towed down the river with the tide. We received intelligence that the occasion of her going was

their hearing in garrison, that our Privateers have fallen in with their fleet and caused some Disturbance.

Visited by Mr. Murray. He continues our Inveterate enemy, with regard to this Dispute, expressing himself in terms not becoming a gentleman, considering our situation, disputing everything we say. He informs us that the British officers pay a Guinea per week for their board in Hartford? which he is assured of by letters from some of them. The highest that ever was known given in the best families, in that place, was 2½ dollars, asserted by several Gentlemen living in that place.

Thursday, June 6th. Lieut Brock officer of the Guard—Capt Frazier, officer of the day—John Rodgers of Capt Morgan's company and one of Capt. Lamb's, being permitted to walk about, for the benefit of their health, coming by our garden wall, informed us that the Genl. had been among our men at the prison, letting them know, that if they would swear allegiance to his Majesty, &c. This day they were to give answer.

Friday, 7th June. Guards mounted this day by the Brunswick Dragoons. Maj. Carleton this morning came to let us know that he had presented our petition to the Genl. & that he was sorry to inform us that there was something in our petition that the Genl. could not be satisfied to grant. He understood it to be the latter part of the petition—"unless we should," &c., to the end of the first part. He dwelt considerably upon the subject, informing us that there would be no exchange, unless a cartel should be settled in England, for he was certain it would not be done here. He informed us, we were looked upon in the light of Rebels, by his Majesty and Parliament. He also informed us that he took upon himself to acquaint the Genl. that if there was anything in the petition, that was offensive, it was not intended, as he understood by some of the gentlemen, in private conversation, that all they desired was to return to their families, and live peaceably,

that the petition seemed to intimate some limited time, when we would be at Liberty to return to Rebellion, which could not be granted. He desired that we would draw another, and leave out such part as he had intimated as not acceptable. Capt. Lamb, in behalf of all, informed him that we were agreed in our sentiments he believed, and never desired to see home if we could not do so on such terms as were honorable to ourselves & we could Justify to our country. But as we could not see any difference it would make, by leaving out the sentence hinted at, another letter was addressed to his Excellency, & sent to the Major to present him, which he promised he would do.

About 3 o'clk this afternoon Major Carlton came, informing us that he had presented our second petition to his Excellency & had the pleasure to inform us that he was disposed to let us return home on parole—that the Genl. further desired that he would inform us, that what he did, was his own act, being disposed to be as favourable to us as individuals, & to the Colonies in general, as was in his power; being answerable to the Government. We all return thanks to the Genl. for his kind Disposition. He also informed us that he would let our men go home. We expressed our satisfaction upon hearing of their having that privilege, & further thanked Major Carlton for his favours. He assured us that he was happy to have it in his power to do us any service and further assured us, that altho we differed in political Principles, he still looked upon us as Brothers, come from England—that he was possessed of quite different sentiments towards us from those he found subsisting among a number of the officers of the garrison, that it might arise from their being in actual service, it being common for more animosity to subsist amongst the persons engaged, than amongst the lookers on. He with great freedom, told us that we had a great many friends in England, many of them his friends, & nearest connections, that his disposition was, let the dispute be what it may, as soon as his enemies were disarmed,

to treat them with the greatest humanity, any other treatment only serving to increase their misery & served no good end, that upon his arrival he was pleased to find that his Brother had no knowledge of the treatment Col. Allen & some other prisoners had met with, and that it was not the Genl's intention that any prisoner falling into his hands should be so treated.—He informed us that he would leave town this evening with the Genl, but assured us that application would be made to the Commodore for two vessels, that we might be landed at any port in New England that we might choose, that he would speak to the Lieut. Gov. ——— in our behalf, the Genl. leaving him to prescribe the form of our parole. He desired that there might be nothing offered inconsistent with our petition. He supposed not, knowing that the Genl. intended none, believed it would be on the terms that Major Meigs & Capt Dearborn went,—for his part he had not, neither had the Genl., seen their parole, they being given by the Lieut. Governor. He very politely took his leave & wished us all the happiness we could enjoy. Upon the whole he confirmed the high esteem we conceived for him upon his first visit. He, at all times, seemed to feel for and sympathise with us in our distress, using the greatest complaisance, upon his visits, & showing the greatest willingness to oblige us at all times.

Saturday, June 8th. Guard, as usual. Col. of the Brunswickers commands the troops left in garrison. Yesterday evening the Genl. left the garrison with the remainder of the troops destined for the march. Some of the officers have undertaken to say they will soon join the troops sent to New York. We had intelligence by one Finley that Gen. Thompson is dead, Gen Wooster gone home, & that there was a Prussian General, named DeWilkins, commanding the American troops in Canada.

A small schooner arrived this day and one of the frigates sailed out.

Mr. Bliss, of this town, late of Boston, supposed to be the

gentleman that directed the troops the road to Lexington, informed Mr. Compston that his own brother & Mr. Compston's brother were made prisoners at the Cedars by Foster's party and held as hostages.

This day the snow disappeared, but the weather continues blustery & cold. We had intelligence by Mr. L., that our privateers had taken one of his Majesty's Frigates, with orders for Gen. Howe, & with plans & directions how to carry on the expedition; also some thousand stand of arms. We likewise hear, that we have a large body of troops at Sovell, joined by a number of Canadians, amounting in all to at least 20,000.

We also have intelligence by some gentlemen, Capt. of Transports, that the first transport that sailed up the river, in attempting to pass our people, was fired at by the Batteries on shore, and obliged to turn back, with some damage, and having some men wounded.

Sunday, June 9th, 1776. Weather cold & clear. No news worth relating. It being Sunday a number of half-faced gentlemen of the town took the pleasure of walking in our garden, their conversation in general irritating, thinking it gave us pain, & so it did, because we knew, if we were on an equal footing, they would not dare to talk in such a strain. No surer token of cowardice, than to aggravate those in distress.

A number of our lads came to see us and seemed much rejoiced that they are likely to go home.

Monday, June 10th, 1776. News that about 20,000 of our people crossed the river in batteaux & attacked the advance part of the King's troops, intrenched at the Three Rivers, under command of Col. Frazier, & attempted to force their intrenchments, but were repulsed, with the loss of a number of men.

We sent a note to the Lieut. Governor that as the Genl. had left it to our choice where to land, we chose to land at Boston. The Town Major or Mr. ——— came to acquaint

us, that the Genl. had sailed off in such haste that he had not given the Lieut. Governor proper instructions concerning our Departure, & he being a very cautious man, would not do any thing until he could acquaint the Genl., & receive further orders; but that that would not detain us the least, as application had been made by the Genl. to the Commodore, for the vessels, which could not be got immediately, & that by the time they would be ready, orders could be had from the Genl. We have had accounts some days past that there were 4 or 5 London Merchant ships expected every hour, having been seen a short way down the river. But they have not yet arrived. We have had divers accounts about Boston—Col. Caldwell informed us, that about the middle of March, our troops made an attempt to storm their lines, marching on the ice, but were unsuccessful, the ice breaking & some thousands of them were killed and drowned. Since that, we have heard that our troops took possession of Dorchester point, raised Batteries, and were ready to bombard the town, when a party approached Bunkers Hill; but upon receiving a fire from the enemy retreated with the greatest seeming precipitation. The enemy pursued, but were immediately surrounded by a party in ambush, who cut off their retreat, took their lines, & turned the cannon upon Boston. At the signal for the attack, all the Batteries played upon Boston, set several houses on fire, and made the place so hot, that Gen. Howe got on board the vessels, with the greatest precipitation, leaving all their heavy cannon, & made the best of their way, leaving the place for our troops to march in without opposition, a most inglorious retreat for the flower of the British army.

We have some accounts of an action in Rhode Island, upon Gen. Howe's attempting to land there with 15000 men, after being driven out of Boston, in which it is reported, he with a number of his party were made prisoners.

(To be continued.)

SOUTHERN POLITICAL VIEWS, 1865.

HON. JOHN H. REAGAN'S LETTER TO PRESIDENT JOHNSON.

[The Association is indebted to Prof. G. P. Garrison, Austin, Texas, for this paper. Sub-heads have been inserted by the Editor.]

IN PRISON, FORT WARREN,
BOSTON HARBOR,
May 28th, 1865.

His Excellency

Andrew Johnson,

President of the United States :

I know not, Sir, whether you will consider me, a prisoner in solitary confinement, as offending against propriety by asking to tax the time and patience of your Excellency amidst the great cares and labors of your position, by the perusal of this communication. I beg of you the favor, if your engagements will permit, to read it. With what you may chance to know of me you will determine the motives which have induced me to risk addressing you, and the amount of consideration you should give what I say. You may perhaps remember me as a native of East Tennessee, as a former member of the Congress of the United States from Texas, and more recently as the Post Master General of the Confederate States.

GREAT QUESTIONS SETTLED BY ARMS.

Great questions, which involved some three thousand millions of dollars in what was recognized by the constitution and laws of the United States and of fifteen states of the Union as property in slaves, questions upon the solution of which the traditional social organism and industrial systems of fifteen states depended for their preservation or

destruction, and involving the social and relative positions of two races of men, differing in color, in physical conformation, and in their intellectual capacities and moral qualities; questions relating to the fairness and justice of the collection and disbursment of the revenues of the Federal government, and questions involving the character and structure of the government itself, the solution of which were to determine whether the Federal government was one of the delegated and limited powers only and the several states sovereign as to all reserved rights, or whether it was a paramount controlling sovereignty and they subordinate on all questions of conflicting authority, were for many years before the war discussed with great earnestness and anxiety throughout the country, in Congress, in state conventions, in state legislatures, in political conventions and meetings, state and local, in the newspapers, and in all the modes of public discussion.

The slavery agitation was from the first almost purely sectional. The division of opinion on the other questions, at first more national, was at last almost purely sectional. Thus were not only states arrayed against states, but the Northern states in a body and the Southern states in another body were arrayed against each other. The convictions of the people of these great sections were directly antagonistic on these momentous questions, and were so strong, and the interests involved were so great, and the passions which had been elicited were so intensified, that reason and conservatism gave way before their resistless currents. The members of Congress, representing the interests and participating in the convictions and prejudices of their respective sections, were as far from agreeing as the states and the people. And if these questions could have been brought within the jurisdiction of the courts, as the slavery question was in part, in the Dred Scott case, enough of popular sentiment was developed, with reference to decisions which were made, to show that the parties would

not have held themselves bound by the judgment even of the Supreme Court of the United States. All the efforts of conservative men, of which I claim to have been one, failed to secure an adjustment. There was no tribunal, having the necessary jurisdiction and authority which could be appealed to for the peaceful settlement of the great and difficult questions with which our people were confronted. And the dread appeal was made to arms as the last and only means of their solution. A gigantic war of four weary years ensued. Armies numbering hundreds of thousands on each side were brought into conflict. All the passions were aroused which a long and bitter precedent quarrel and a terrible and bloody war for independence on the one side and for dominion on the other could produce.

GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR THE FUTURE.

The contest has been substantially ended by the success of the Federal arms. The armies of the Confederacy have been surrendered and dispersed. The President and Vice-President, and many other officers, civil and military, of the Confederacy are captives of war, and in Federal prisons; and so are the governors and other officers of several of the states. The success of the Federal arms places both questions at issue and the condition of the people of the Southern States within the power and control of the government. And a line of policy must be adopted suited to the changed condition of the country. The change is to affect vitally several millions of each of two races of people and may affect most seriously the character and form of the government of the United States. No one will understand better than yourself the great responsibility which rests on you, as President of the United States, in the solution of the great questions growing out of the close of the war and the inauguration of the new condition of things.

My object is, in this paper, to state the case in general terms, without argument as to the past, and to submit a few suggestions as to the present and future. I do not forget that I am a prisoner in close confinement, and subject to the power of the government, and that you are the President of a great and powerful nation, holding my ultimate destiny in your hands. But I think I know enough of you to warrant me in the belief that you will hear me as a man, pleading the cause of humanity and of our country's future, and consider whether what I have to say may not go to show that a humane and merciful policy, on the part of the government, in the disposition of the great questions under consideration, will not be more wise, more just, and more conducive to the public good, for the present and future, than a harsh, relentless, and vindictive policy.

I have submitted the foregoing statement of the course of things which led to the war to show that it grew out of causes beyond the control of the men of this generation, that it grew out of great public questions of such magnitude and character as have not perhaps in the world's history been settled without an appeal to arms. The whole history of the times shows that it was not a mere rebellion or revolution gotten up by ambitious men to gratify malice, to secure power, or to establish a dynasty; that the war was not brought on by particular men but by great causes which involved all the people alike; and that it was intended only to separate the states concerned from a government supposed to be hostile to them, and to establish for them a government friendly to their interests.

The avowed object of the government and the people of the United States was to preserve the Union. To this end they took the ground that it was necessary to abolish negro slavery; and it now seems to be regarded, at least by many of the newspapers of the North, as equally important to insist on the repudiation of the doctrine of states rights

and strict construction, as understood by a great political party which has been in the ascendancy in power and controlled the administration of the country for much the greater part of its entire existence.

FRATERNAL POLICY THE BEST.

Will it be wise or just to add to these great changes, and to the calamities which have resulted from the war, and to those which must follow these changes, executions, exile, imprisonments, disfranchisements, and the confiscation of the property of the defeated party, or of those who were prominent among them? Would this be restoring the Union? Would it be securing the affections and cheerful loyalty of those who would be expected to form part of the Union? Has not blood enough flowed? Have not their losses of property been great enough? Has not the loss of their independence, and with it of their ideas of the true principles of government, and of their social and industrial systems, in addition to their utter impoverishment by the waste and ravages of war, and the loss of so many thousands of their bravest and best men, been punishment enough? Is there not misery and sorrow enough in the land? Would not new calamities, additional sufferings and sorrows, impress the living with a feeling of hopeless despair of ever securing the friendly and paternal care and protection of their government, and cause them to feel that they were the objects of hate, persecution and wrong? And would any people so feeling be likely to become happy and contented, and to make good and faithful citizens?

On the contrary, suppose the people who have adhered to the Union, and been victorious in the contest, should consent to accept the existing condition of things, as those who opposed it are compelled to do, and should say through their government to them: "This contest which has cost us all so much treasure and blood is now over, and the Union only awaits the formal acts of the several states

to be restored. You have failed to achieve your independence, your social and industrial systems must give way and in this you must suffer much. We too have lost much, but we hope by a unity of institutions for unity of sentiment and interests in future. To this end we propose to start together, and in fairness and in good faith to inaugurate and carry out the new order of things. We wish to maintain our republican form of government as best for the prosperity of all, and to secure the happiness and contentment of the country. We know these blessings are only obtainable under a government which commands the affections and rests on the confidence of the people. To this end and for these purposes, we propose amnesty for the past, the repeal of our confiscation laws, a burial of the bitter memories of the past, and that you shall have the same constitutional and legal protection as ourselves."

In my judgment if this were done, great as the sacrifice involved would be, it would at once be accepted in good faith by the whole South, rather than continue a hopeless war, or be subject to military rule. It is the surest, the quickest, and the cheapest way to the permanent pacification of the whole country, and to its happiness and prosperity. The adoption of this policy could not fail to exalt your name and fame to the highest point as a statesman and philanthropist. And I respectfully submit for your consideration whether it is not the only mode of attaining these beneficent ends.

I know that, by executions, by exiling, by imprisonment, by disfranchising, and by confiscating the property of those who sustained the Confederacy, the government can, by the employment of sufficient military force, maintain its authority, and continue a paralyzing and blighting reign of terror over the people of the Southern states, and can execute the most bloody and relentless policy. But such a policy would make an impoverished, miserable and degraded people of them. It would deprive the government

of their affections and respect. It would prevent domestic trade and intercourse between the sections. It would fill the country with banditti and outlaws, and keep the people always on the lookout for some foreign complication or other occasion for a fresh revolt. The national burdens would be greatly increased by the continual necessity for a large standing army, while the energies of this large section of country would be so paralyzed and its resources so thoroughly dried up that it would add but little if any to the national wealth and revenues. And such a policy would of necessity require a sort of military control and authority wholly incompatible with our system of free republican government. I earnestly beg your Excellency's attention to this view of the subject, and to the reflection that governments can no more disregard just and wise principles, without sooner or later having to atone for the error in suffering and sorrow, than physical bodies can disregard the laws of nature and avoid the inevitable consequences.

NEGRO ENFRANCHISEMENT DANGEROUS.

The friends of the Union claim to have been animated in this struggle by a desire for human progress, for the enlargement of the field of freedom and happiness. Would this be attained by the sudden enfranchisement of three or four millions of blacks, whose capacity for self government has yet to be tested, and by the disfranchisement of double the number of whites, who have proven themselves capable of self government, or by the adoption of a policy equivalent to their disfranchisement? Would it promote progress, enlarge the field of happiness, or redound to the power and glory of the government, to make an Ireland, or a Poland, or a Hungary of the South?

INEVITABLE DESTINY CAUSED THE WAR.

The question may be asked, who caused all these misfortunes? And it may be said that upon the answer to this

depends the answer to the other, as to whether additional suffering is to be produced by the infliction of punishments. This question is substantially answered by the statement of the causes of our troubles in the first part of this paper. But I may say in addition, and appeal to your own long and distinguished participation in the political councils of the country, and also to the record of the proceedings and debates of Congress, and to the history of the action of the legislatures and of the people of many of the Northern states, for the truth of what I say that the slavery agitation, which was the real cause of this war, originated in the North, where slavery did not exist, and not with the people of the South. That the people of the South were not permitted to live in peace in the Union, and were involved in this war by seeking to go out of it, as a means of avoiding the quarrel. And I appeal to the constitution of the United States, the paramount law of the land, and the solemn compact of the union between the several states, to show that slavery was recognized by it; that no citizen or state had a right to assail or attempt to bring into disrepute any other citizens or states because of the possession of slaves by the one or of their existence in the other; and that to do so was to violate the meaning and intention of this solemn compact of union, which must have been binding on both sides or neither. I appeal to these facts as to who were the first unlawful aggressors. And I appeal to the history of the country to show that, at the date of the Declaration of Independence of the United States, in 1776, the thirteen colonies which united in that declaration were all slave holding colonies; and that at the date of the formation of the constitution of the United States, in 1787, twelve of the then thirteen states were slave holding states; and to the constitution again to show that by its provisions it not only recognized slavery but provided for the continuance of the foreign slave trade for twenty years after its adoption. And I present these facts not only to show the

wrongfulness of this quarrel, and that the people now called rebels did not begin and could not stop it, and were therefore not responsible for it or for the consequences which followed from it, but also to show that those who originated it and are responsible for it before God and the world for its consequences, made themselves so in defiance of the constitution and laws of the land, in defiance of the past history of the country, and in disregard of what their own fathers had done and practiced and solemnly agreed to.

This will show your Excellency, and to an impartial world, that the people now called rebels, whose weakness rendered them almost helpless, have been forced by a hard, unavoidable, and inevitable destiny, by the inexorable logic of events, which they could not control, into their present position, and it frees them from moral guilt, at least, and gives them rightful reason to appeal both to the clemency and to the magnanimity of the government, and to you as its head for generosity and tender regard for their situation.

AGITATION CONDEMNED ON BOTH SIDES.

I do not wish to be understood as saying or intimating that all those who have sustained the Union were concerned in this precedent and unlawful agitation, and are therefore responsible for the war. Far from it. I know that thousands north and south adhered to the Union, as a paramount good, and because they did not believe secession to be a lawful remedy for these evils, who had no connection or sympathy with these agitators, and no desire to wrong the South. And I recognize your Excellency, to be of this number. I do not present these views for the purpose of crimination. I pray God for an end of that. But I state them because it is indispensable in a just explanation of our position.

In this connection, and to show that the sense of wrong growing out of this agitation was not confined to the South, it is proper to say that very many leading Northern men, in and out of Congress, sustained the Southern and denounced the Northern view of it, and that, for a long time, the Southern view was sustained in the popular elections and sometimes in most of the northern states. The proceedings and debates of Congress, the messages of governors, proceedings of legislative bodies and of political conventions and meetings, and the files of newspapers of the times, will fully attest this, as will also your own memory. And it goes very far to show that men are not guilty of crimes when they act on the principles and follow the advice of those against whom their conduct is now said to offend. This I submit should be considered in determining the question of guilt or innocence, either moral or legal.

DISCUSSION OF SECESSION.

Another question which has most material bearing on the question as to the legal guilt or innocence of those who opposed the government, and which may become decisive, grows out of the character and form of the government of the United States. This involves the question as to the ultimate right, of the state in the exercise of its own sovereignty, to sever its connection with the Union, and resume its position as a sovereign power. If this right exists then the citizens of such states as legally passed ordinances of secession owed their allegiance to their several states, and were thereby absolved from their obligations to the government of the United States, and were bound to take sides with their states, or with the new confederacy formed by them, in any war in which they or it might become involved with that government, and would not be guilty of treason or rebellion towards it. If this right does not exist, then the ordinances of secession of the several states were

but legal nullities, and did not absolve the citizens from their allegiance and duty to the United States, and would leave such of them as engaged in war with that government guilty of legal treason, and liable to the penalties for that crime.

(To be Continued.)

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE WOMEN WRITERS OF SOUTH CAROLINA.

BY A. S. SALLEY, JR.

In the Women's Department of the South Carolina Inter-State and West Indian Exposition now holding at Charleston, S. C., there is a small library of books by women. At the suggestion of two bibliophiles of Charleston an effort has been made to collect in a case to itself all of the books by or about South Carolina women.

The following is a partial bibliography of the women writers of South Carolina. Those titles marked with an asterisk (*) are in the compiler's library:

MRS. SOPHIA HUME.¹

An | exhortation | to the | inhabitants | of the province of
South-Carolina, | to bring their deeds to the light of Christ,
in their own consciences. | By S. H. | In which is in-
serted, | some account of the author's ex- | perience in the
important business | of religion. | [Seven lines of quota-
tions.] | Bristol: | Printed by Samuel Farley, in *Castle-
Green*, | M, dcc, li.

D. pp.

An | exhortation | to the | inhabitants | of the province of
| South-Carolina, | to bring their deeds to the light of Christ.
| in their own consciences. | By Sophia Hume. | In which

¹ "Any Person well qualified for an Overseer may meet with reasonable encouragement from

SOPHIA HUME."—*The South-Carolina Gazette*, Saturday, January, 3 1735-6.

"The same day" [Thursday, June 4, 1767] "arrived here in Capt. Coombes's ship from London, the celebrated Mrs *Sophia Hume*, formerly of this province, a preacher and writer of the people called *Quakers*."—*The South-Carolina Gazette*, Monday, June 15, 1767.

is inserted, | some account of the author's | experience in the important business of | religion. [Seven lines of quotations.] | London: | Printed and sold by Luke Hinde, at the Bible | in *George-Yard Lombard-street*, 1752.

D. pp. 152.

MRS. MARY HUTSON.

*Living christianity | delineated, | in the | diaries and letters | of two | eminently pious persons | lately deceased, viz. | Mr. Hugh Bryan, and Mrs. Mary Hutson, | both of South-Carolina. | With a preface by the | Reverend Mr. John Conder and the Reverend Mr. Thomas | Gibbons. | [Three lines of quotations.] | Boston: | Published by Hastings, Etheridge and Bliss. | 1809.

D. pp. vii+165. Pp. 123 to 165 comprise the letters and extracts from the diary of Mrs. Hutson. The first edition of this work was published, London, 1790. A memoir of Mrs. Hutson was published by her husband, Rev. Wm. Hutson, subsequent to her death.

MRS. SUSAN PETIGRU KING.

Busy moments | of an | idle woman. | [Five lines of quotations.] | New York: | D. Appleton & Company, 200 Broadway; | 16 Little Britain, London. | 1854.

D. pp. 285.

*Lily. | A novel. | By the author of | "The Busy Moments of an Idle Woman." | [Seven lines of quotation.] | New York: | Harper & Brothers, publishers, | Franklin square. | 1855.

D. pp. 330.

*Sylvia's world. | Crimes | which the law does not reach. | By the author of | "Busy Moments of an Idle Woman," "Lily," etc. | New York: | Derby & Jackson, 119 Nassau street. | 1859.

D. pp. 384. *Sylvia's World*, pp. 1 to 196. *Crimes Which the Law Does not Reach*, 197 to 384.

MRS. CAROLINE GILMAN.

The Rose Bud or Youth's Gazette. Vol. 1, Charleston, S. C., Saturday, August 11, 1832, to Saturday, August 24, 1833. Edited by Mrs. Caroline Gilman.

Quarto, pp. 208.

Southern Rose Bud. Vol. 2, Charleston, S. C., Saturday, August 31, 1833, to Saturday, August 23, 1834. Edited by Mrs. Caroline Gilman.

Quarto, pp. 208. Successor of *The Rose Bud*.

Southern Rose Bud. Vol. 3, Charleston, S. C. Saturday, September 6, 1834, to Saturday, August 22, 1835. Edited by Mrs. Caroline Gilman.

Quarto, pp. 208.

The Southern Rose. Vol. 6, Charleston, S. C., Saturday, September 9, 1837, to Saturday, August 18, 1838. Edited by Mrs. Caroline Gilman.

Quarto, pp. 400. The successor of *Southern Rose Bud*.

The Southern Rose. Vol. 7, Charleston, S. C., Saturday, September 1, 1838, to Saturday, August 17, 1839. Edited by Mrs. Caroline Gilman.

Quarto, pp. 416.

*Recollections | of a | Southern matron. | By Caroline Gilman, | author of | "Recollections of a New England Housekeeper." | [Seven lines of quotation.] | New York: | Harper & Brothers, 82 Cliff street. | 1838.

D. pp 272.

Recollections | of | a Southern matron. | [Seven lines of quotations.] | New York: | G. P. Putnam & Co., 10 Park Place. | 1852.

Recollections | of | a New England bride | and | house-

keeper. | [Three lines of quotations.] | New York: | G. P. Putnam & Co., 10 Park Place. | 1852.

D. pp. 403. Recollections of a Southern Matron from p. 1 to 314. Recollections of a New England Bride from 315 to 403. Frontispiece picture of Mrs. Gilman's summer home, Sullivan's Island, Charleston Harbour, S. C.

Love's progress. | By the author of | "The Recollections of a New England Housekeeper," "The Southern Matron," etc. | [Seven lines quotations.] | New York: | Harper & Brothers, 82 Cliff street. | 1840.

D. pp. 171.

The lady's annual register | and | housewife's memorandum-book, | for 1838. | By Caroline Gilman. | Boston: | Published by T. H. Carter, | Philadelphia: | Henry Perkins. |

D. pp. 108. Illustrated.

The | poetry of travelling | in the | United States. | By Caroline Gilman. | With additional sketches, | by a few friends; | and | a week among autographs, | by Rev. S. Gilman. | [Six lines quotation.] | New York: | S. Colman, 141 Nassau street. | 1838.

D. pp. 430.

*Letters | of | Eliza Wilkinson, | during the | invasion and possession of Charleston, S. C., by the | British in the Revolutionary War. | Arranged from the original manuscripts, by Caroline Gilman. | New York: | Published by Samuel Colman, | No. 8 Astor House, | Broadway. | 1839.

D. pp. 108.

Stories | and | poems | for | children. | By | Caroline Gilman. | [Design.] | New York: | C. S. Francis & Co., 252 Broadway. | Boston: | J. H. Francis, 128 Washington street. | 1845.

16 mo. pp. 180. Illustrated.

*Oracles from the poets: | a fanciful diversion | for | the drawing-room. | By Caroline Gilman. | [Ten lines of quotations.] | New York: | John Wiley | (Old stand of "Wiley and Putnam"), | 161 Broadway: and Paternoster row, London. | 1849.

D. pp. 240.

The Sibyl, | or, | new | oracles from the poets. | By Caroline Gilman, | author of *Recollections of a New England Housekeeper*, *Recollections of a Southern Matron*, *Love's Progress*, *Stories and Poems for Children*, *Verses of a Life-Time*, etc. | [Eleven lines of quotations.] | New York: | George P. Putnam, 155 Broadway, | 1849.

D. pp. 313.

Verses | of | a life-time. | By Caroline Gilman, | author of *Recollections of a Southern Matron*, *Love's Progress*, | *Oracles from the Poets*, *Juvenile Poems*, &c., &c. | Boston and Cambridge: | James Munroe and Company. | MDCCCXLIX.

D. pp. viii+263. Some copies have "Poems of Mrs. Gilman" on the covers; others "Thoughts of a Life-Time."

*Records of inscriptions | in the | cemetery and building of the Unitarian, | formerly denominated the Independent church, | Archdale street, Charleston, S. C. | from 1777 to 1860. | Arranged by | Caroline Gilman. | Charleston: | Walker, Evans and Co., printers, Broad street. | 1860.

D. pp. 190. Frontispiece.

Oracles for youth. | A home pastime. | By Caroline Gilman, | author of | "The Sibyl," "The Southern Matron," etc. | New York: | G. P. Putnam & Co., 10 Park Place. | M. DCCC. LII.

D. pp. 81.

Oracles for youth. | A home pastime. | By | Caroline Gilman | and | Caroline Howard. | New York: | G. P. Putnam & Co., 10 Park Place. | M. DCCC. LIII.

D. pp. 81

MISS MARY E. LEE.

The | poetical | remains | of the late | Mary Elizabeth
Lee. || With a | biographical memoir. | By S. Gilman, D.
D. | Charleston, S. C. | Walker & Richards. | 1851.

D. pp. xl+224.

MRS. CAROLINE HOWARD GLOVER JERVEY.

Vernon Grove; | or, | hearts as they are. | A novel. |
[Trade mark.] | New York: | Rudd & Carleton, 310
Broadway. | MDOCCLIX.

D. pp. 384.

Helen Courtenay's Promise. | A romance. | By the au-
thor of "Vernon Grove." | [Three lines quotation.] |
[Trade mark.] | New York: | Carleton, publisher, 413
Broadway. | M. DCCCLXVI. |

D. pp. 390.

Stories and poems, | by | mother and daughter. | Caro-
line Gilman, | and | Caroline Howard Jervcy. | Illustrated. |
Boston: | Lee & Shepard. | New York: | Lee, Shepard &
Dillingham. | 1872.

D. pp. 293.

MRS. LOUISA S. McCORD.

Sophisms | of the | protective policy, | By Fr. Bastiat, |
corresponding member of the National Institute of France,
| etc., etc. | Translated from the second French edition, |
by Mrs. D. J. McCord, | of South Carolina. | With an
introductory letter, | by Dr. Francis Lieber. | New York: |
Geo. P. Putnam, | of the late firm of Wiley & Putnam. | 155
Broadway. | Charleston, S. C.: John Russell. | MDCCC
LVIII.

D. pp. 182.

Caius Gracchus. | A tragedy, | in five acts | by Louisa S. McCord. | [Three lines quotation.] | New York: | H. Kernot, 633 Broadway. | 1851.
D. pp. 128.

MISS SARAH GRIMKÉ.

American slavery | as it is: | testimony of | a thousand witnesses. | [Four lines quotations.] | New York: | Published by the American Anti-Slavery Society, | Office, 40. 143 Nassau street. | 1839.
Octavo, pp. 224.

The Grimké sisters | Sarah and Angelina Grimké | the first American women advocates | of abolition and woman's right | By | Catherine H. Birney. |

"The glory of all glories is thy glory of self-sacrifice" | Boston | Lee and Shepard publishers | New York Charles T. Dillingham | 1885
D. pp. 4+319.

MRS. ST. JULIEN RAVENEL.

Ashurst; | or | "The days that are not." | The prize story | from the Charleston Weekly News. | Charleston, S. C. | The News and Courier book presses. | 1879.
Octavo, pp. t. p.+57.

*Women of colonial and | Revolutionary times || Eliza Pinckney | By Harriott Horry Ravenel | With facsimile | reproduction | Charles Scribner's Sons | New York MD-CCCXCVI.
D. pp. xi+331.

*Life and times | of | William Lowndes | of South Carolina | 1782-1822 | By Mrs. St. Julien Ravenel | [Design.] | Boston and New York | Houghton, Mifflin and Company | The Riverside Press, Cambridge | 1901.
D. pp. x+257.

MRS. VIRGINIA DURANT YOUNG.

*"Beholding as in a Glass." | A novel | By | Mrs. Virginia D. Young. | [Design.] | Boston: | Arena Publishing Company, | Copley square, | 1895.

D. pp. 277.

*A tower in the desert | By | Virginia D. Young | [Designs.] | Boston | Arena Publishing Company | Copley square | 1896.

D. pp. 321.

One of the | blue hen's chickens | By | Virginia Durant Young | author of "A Tower in the Desert," | "Beholding as in a Glass," etc. | Bangor, Maine. | C. W. Close, publisher | 1901.

16 mo. pp. 176.

MISS JEANIE DRAKE.

*In old St. Stephens | A novel | By | Jeanie Drake | [Design.] | New York | D. Appleton and Company | 1892.

D. pp. 232.

The | Metropolitans | By | Jeanie Drake | [Design.] | New York | The Century Co. | 1896.

D. pp. 267.

MISS EMMA ERICHSEN.

*The waif: | or, | the web of life. | A novel. | By Miss Emma Erichsen. | [Eighteen lines of poetry.] | Atlanta, Ga.: | Jas. P. Harrison & Co., State printer. | 1883.

D. pp. 301.

MISS M. E. MORAGNE.

*The | British partizan, | a tale of the times of old. | Originally published as a prize tale, | in the | Augusta Mir-

ror. | By Miss M. E. Moragne, | of South Carolina. | Augusta, Ga. | Printed and published by | William T. Thompson. | 1839.

16 mo. pp. 150.

MRS. SALLIE F. CHAPIN.

Fitz-Hugh St. Clair, | the South Carolina rebel boy ; | or, | it is no crime to be born a gentleman. | By | Mrs. Sallie F. Chapin. | [six lines quotation.] | Second edition. | [Seal of South Carolina.] | Philadelphia : | Claxton, Remsen & Haffelfinger. | 1873.

D. pp. 252. Picture of South Carolina Institute Hall, frontispiece.

MRS. LAURA GWYN.

*Wanita : | a novel, | by | Mrs. Laura Gwyn, | of | Greenville, S. C. | Copyright 1879, by Laura Gwyn. | Charleston, S. C. : | Walker, Evans & Cogswell, printers, | Nos. 3 Broad and 109 East Bay streets. | 1880.

D. pp. 4+198.

MISS A. T. COLCOCK.

*The Story of Margaret Tudor. By Miss Annie T. Colcock. In *The Pocket Magazine* for December, 1901.

Pp. 169.

MRS. M. W. COLEMAN.

*A blue chrysanthemum. | By the author of | "Not All Dross ;" "Erma ;" "Sam ;" etc. | Copyright, | The Editor Publishing Company, | Franklin, Ohio. | 1897.

D. pp. 210.

MISS SUE PINCKNEY.

Douglas ; tender and true. | By | Miss McPherson. | St. Louis : | Nixon-Jones Printing Co., | 210-212 Pine St. | 1892.

MISS ANNA R. STILLMAN.

*How they kept the faith. | A tale of the Huguenots of |
Languedoc. | By Grace Raymond. | New York: | Anson
D. F. Randolph & Company | 38 West Twenty-third street.
Octavo, pp. 389.

MISS LOUISE MANLY.

*Southern Literature | from 1579-1895. | A compre-
hensive review, with copious extracts | and criticisms | for
the use of schools and the general reader | containing an
appendix with a full list of Southern | authors | By | Louise
Manly | Illustrated | Richmond, Va. | B. F. Johnson
Publishing Company. | 1895.

D. pp. 540. Illustrated.

MARY C. RION.

Ladies' | Southern florist. | By | Mary C. Rion. | [Two
lines of quotation.] | Columbia, S. C.: | Peter B. Glass |
1860.

D. pp. 138.

MISS MARY BATES.

Recollections | of | Jamie. | [Three lines of quotation.]
Charleston: | John Russell, | 256 King street. | 1850.
16 mo., pp. 62.

The private life | of | John C. Calhoun. | A letter origin-
ally addressed to a brother at the North, | communicated
to the "International Magazine," | and now reprinted at
the request of | many personal friends. | By | Miss Mary
Bates. | Charleston: | Walker, Richards and Co. | MD-
CCCLII.

8 vo. pp. 31. Powell's statue of Calhoun is presented as a front-
ispiece.

MRS. CAMPBELL BRYCE.

*The | personal experiences | of | Mrs. Campbell Bryce |
during | the burning of Columbia, | South Carolina | By |
General W. T. Sherman's army | February 17, 1865 | Phila-
delphia | 1899.

D. pp. 53.

MRS. C. A. BALL.

The jacket of grey, | and | other fugitive poems. | By |
Mrs. C. A. Ball. | In memoriam | of | our loved and lost
cause, | and | our martyred dead ; | "out-numbered, not out-
braved." | Written expressly for the Charleston Daily
News. | Charleston : | Joseph Walker, agt., stationer and
printer, | 129 Meeting street, | 1866.

D. pp. 31.

MISS CATHERINE GENDRON POYAS.

The Huguenot daughter | and | other poems. By Cath-
erine Gendron Poyas. | Charleston : | John Russell, 256
King street. | 1849.

D. pp. 167.

Year of Grief, | and other poems, | by | Catherine Gen-
dron Poyas. Charleston, S. C. : | Walker, Evans & Cogs-
well, printers, | 1869.

D. pp. xii+242.

MRS. ELIZABETH ANN POYAS.

*Days of yore ; | or | shadows of the past. | By the An-
cient Lady, | author of "Our Forefathers, Their Homes and
Their Churches." | &c., &c. | Charleston : | William G.
Mazyck, | Broad street, | 1870.

D. pp. iv+43.

*Days of yore: | or | shadows of the past | Part II. | By the Ancient Lady, | author of "Our Forefathers, Their Homes and Their Churches." | &c., &c. | Charleston, S. C.: | Edward Perry, printer and stationer, 149 Meeting street. | 1870.

D. pp. 44.

The | olden time of Carolina. | By the | Octogenarian Lady, | of Charleston, S. C. | [Eight lines of quotation.] | Charleston: | S. G. Courtenay & Co. | No. 3 Broad street. | MDCCCLV.

D. pp. iv+202.

Our forefathers; | their homes and their churches | By the author of "Carolina in the olden time." | Charleston: | Steam-power press of Walker, Evans & Co., | No. 3 Broad street. | 1860.

D. pp. 172.

MRS. MARY S. DANA.

The | Southern harp; | consisting of | original sacred and moral songs, | adapted to the | most popular melodies, | for the piano-forte and guitar. | By Mrs. Mary S. Dana. | [Four lines quotations.] | Boston: | Parker and Ditson, | dealers in piano-fortes and music. | 1841.

Sq. 8 vo., pp. 99 and an additional page for contents.

MRS. ANNIE ISABELLA ROBERTSON.

*A genealogical history | by Colonel Cadwallader Jones | Printed by ye Bryan Printing Company, Colum- | bia, South Carolina, | in ye year of our Lord mdcccc |

Edited, illustrated and arranged by Mrs. Robertson. D. pp. vii+73.

MISS ELIZABETH P. HUGER.

*Statement | of the | attempted rescue | of | General Lafayette | from | "Olmutz." |

8 vo., pp. 49.

MRS. CLARK WARING.

The lion's share | By Mrs. Clark Waring | New York
and Chicago | Butler Brothers.

D. pp. 73.

MISS JULIA BACHMAN.

John Bachman | D. D., LL. D., Ph. D., | the pastor of
St. John's Lutheran Church, Charleston. | Charleston, S.
C.: | Walker, Evans & Cogswell Co., | 1888.

D. pp. 436.

MRS. MARY SCRIMZEUR WHITAKER.

*Poems | by | Mary Scrimzeour Whitaker. | [Four lines
quotations.] | Charleston: | John B. Nixon, printer, 48
Broad street. | 1850.

D. pp. ix+300.

MISS JULIA A. HEXT.

Smiles and tears. | Fugitive pieces. | By Miss Julia A.
Hext. | Charleston: | Walker & James, 3 Broad street.
1853.

D. viii+112.

ELIZA MCHATTON RIPLEY.

From flag to flag | a woman's adventures and experi-
ences | in the South during the war, in Mexico, and in
Cuba. | By Eliza McHatton Ripley. [Four lines quota-
tions.] | New York | D. Appleton and Company | 1896.

D. pp. 296.

MISS FLORIDE CLEMSON.

Poet skies, | and other | experiments in versification, |
by | C. De Flori. | 1868. | Baltimore, | John W.
Woods, printer, | 202 Baltimore street. |

D. pp. 72. Illustrated.

Miss Clemson was a granddaughter of John C. Calhoun. It is
said that she sent a manuscript volume of poems to the printer.

Certain of the poems she had marked, and later she wrote to the printer to omit the marked poems, but, with that tendency to "bull," which seems to be born in printers, he printed only those which she had asked to have omitted.

MRS. LEE C. HARBY.

American Historical Association. || The earliest Texas. |
By Mrs. Lee C. Harby. | (From the Annual Report of the
American Historical Association for 1891, pages 199-205.) |
Washington: | Government printing office. | 1892.

8 vo.

American Historical Association. || The Tejas: their
habits, government, and superstitions. | By | Mrs. Lee C.
Harby. (From the Annual Report of the American His-
torical Association for 1894, pages 63-82.) | Washington: |
Government printing office. | 1896.

8 vo.

Hart's Battery. | By | Lee C. Harby. | Dedicated to the
survivors of Hart's Battery, | in memory of my only
brother, | Dr. Marx E. Cohen, a member of this company,
who | fell at the battle of Bentonville, North | Carolina,
March 19th, 1865.

D. pp. 8.

Welcome to the veterans! | Our grand U. C. V. | By
Lee C. Harby. | 9th annual reunion | U. C. V.

D. pp. 4.

MRS. JOHN W. LEWIS.

Fort Sumter: | the key of Charleston Harbor. | In mem-
ory of its heroes.

Pp. 16. Illustrated.

ELLEN CHAZAL CHAPEAU.

Under the darkness | of the night | Historical romance |
Ellen Chazal Chapeau | Washington | The Neale Publish-
ing Company | MCMI.

D. pp. 217.

MISS LILLI HUGER SMITH.

A rank deception | A farce in two acts | By Lilli Huger
Smith | As originally presented by amateurs in Charles-
ton, S. C., | January 9th, 11th, 14th and 16th, 1899. | Bos-
ton | Walter H. Baker & Co | 1899.

D. pp. 28.

THE BI-CENTENARY OF THE FRENCH SETTLEMENT OF THE SOUTH WEST.

In September, 1901, there was formed at Mobile, Alabama, an historical organization appropriately bearing the name of The Iberville Historical Society, the main originators being Mr. A. C. Harte, the secretary of the Y. M. C. A., and Mr. P. J. Hamilton, a lawyer and author at Mobile, who was elected president. One of the first suggestions offered was the observance of the bi-centenary of Mobile and a committee was appointed consisting of Erwin Craighead, editor of the *Mobile Register*, Cary W. Butt, a member of the city council, and Louis de V. Chaudron, of a well known French family at Mobile. Mr. Butt was made chairman, as Mr. Craighead was unable to serve in that capacity. They were very active; they enlisted the support of different organizations in the city, aroused the interest of the public and held a well-attended convention. Their efforts were successful in raising over six hundred dollars for the expenses, in winning the aid of United States officials and transportation companies, and in attracting the general coöperation of the citizens.

This executive committee, accompanied by Mr. Hamilton, were afterwards the guests of Collector W. F. Tebbets on a trip to the bluff to locate the exact site of the original fort, and Mr. Butt was fortunate enough to be the discoverer of some flat French bricks in a wash at the edge of the river, which Mr. Hamilton identified as coming from the powder pit which the French in 1702 erected at the river edge. Mr. Hamilton had, in his book *Colonial Mobile*, published in 1897, been the first to identify Twenty-Seven Mile Bluff as the site of the settlement and observed there bullets and sundry evidences of the French military occupation; and this discovery of the powder magazine, in the

verp position intimated by Iberville and Penicaut, clinched it.

The centennial celebration consisted of several stages.

For the first one, that at Mobile, which Dr. J. L. M. Curry, on invitation, would have addressed but for engagement elsewhere, the exercises were held on Wednesday, January 22, 1902, when a bronze tablet was placed on the front of the court house at Mobile with appropriate ceremonies. It was cast in that city and bears the following inscription in raised letters:—

"1902. To the Glory of God and in Honor of the Illustrious Brothers LeMoyne d'Iberville and LeMoyne de Bienville, who Founded Mobile, the First Capital of Louisiana, 1702."

A platform had been erected in front of the court house, thus standing in what had been the esplanade of the fort erected by Bienville on the present site of Mobile, when, in 1711, he removed the town from its first location on a bluff twenty-seven miles up the river. There was first a parade of different organizations, but about 2 p. m. a large crowd gathered in front of the court house. An invocation was offered by Rabbi Moses, and Mr. Butt then delivered an address, rehearsing the chief facts connected with the French discovery of the Mississippi, the temporary location at Biloxi, and the final settlement on Mobile river. Anna Carlotta Hamilton, the five-year old daughter of Mr. P. J. Hamilton, drew aside the white cloth enveloping the tablet, which was accepted by Mr. Thomas S. Fry on behalf of the municipality. Then followed a benediction by the Rev. J. W. E. Cox, of the Baptist Church, and the assembly dispersed.

The next day, Thursday, January 23, saw the second portion of the celebration, the unveiling of a granite block at Twenty-Seven Mile Bluff, the site of Iberville's first settlement on Mobile River in 1702. The stone had been sent up the river by the steamboat Frank S. Stone the Saturday

preceding and safely got in position by the contractor, Mr. Elmer Maddox. On Thursday about 8 o'clock a. m. three steamers left Mobile for Twenty-Seven Mile Bluff: the revenue cutter Winona, placed at the disposal of the committee in charge by the Secretary of the Treasury, the bay boat Carney with excursionists aboard, and the Alert, the launch of the Collector at Mobile. On arrival at the bluff several bricks of the powder magazine were found, one being presented to Miss Grace King, the well known authoress of New Orleans, who had come over to be present at the exercises.

At 1 o'clock p. m. the formal exercises began, with Mr. Butt as chairman. After an invocation by the Rev. Matthew Brewster, rector of Christ Church, Mr. P. J. Hamilton made the oration of the day. He referred to the significance of this early settlement in the westward expansion of the United States, showing the important economic role the railroads have played in keeping the continent tributary to the Atlantic coast, in spite of the tendency southward of the great river systems. France, he continued, although hindered in colonial development by her wars at home, through La Salle sought a foothold on the Gulf of Mexico, and sent out the Canadian sailor, Pierre LeMoyne, known as Sieur d'Iberville, to find the Mississippi mouth and plant a colony. After a temporary sojourn at Biloxi Back Bay, he finally transferred his people permanently to Fort Louis, which he built on Mobile River in January, 1702, making it the first capital of Louisiana.

Then it was a question whether the Mississippi Valley was to grow up under French influence or to be a kind of hinterland to the British on the Atlantic? There was no necessity for one result rather than the other, but the natural solution would have been in favor of the French. They were better explorers, better diplomats in dealing with the natives, and were laboring in one great river basin, while the British were cut off by mountains. The French

were not idle. They founded posts on nearly all the important rivers, besides building New Orleans.

For a long time the result was doubtful; but several things combined to retard the French. In the first place the colony had largely to shift for itself. In the very year of the foundation of Mobile Louis XIV. became involved in the War of the Spanish Succession and was able to do little for his colony. Hunger and yellow fever played their part, the last claiming the great explorer, Tonty. Even after the Peace of Utrecht, France was too exhausted to do more than let the speculator John Law exploit Louisiana. The English were then as now the better merchants, and by those wonderful men, the traders, whose names have disappeared, although their works succeeded, despite the difficulties of the mountain passes, largely neutralized French influence in the Valley. But the principal cause was the fact, then beginning, and now noticeable in world politics, that the French population was almost stationary, while the British were prolific and thus could better colonize. When the struggle came in the Seven Years War, the British in America numbered one and a half million; the French in Canada and Louisiana together hardly ninety thousand. The Treaty of Paris of 1763 broke old Louisiana in two and it is a long story how its parts were gradually acquired by the growing American republic. The Latin influence has ever remained, and places, institutions and sometimes even population, not only in the curtailed Louisiana of our day, but all over the Mississippi Valley, still recall the French settlement; while events passing before our eyes show the growing importance of that Valley and our increasing connection with the Latin islands and countries about the Gulf of Mexico. The beginning of that settlement and tendency was at old Mobile in 1702, and it is therefore a true and striking claim that Fort Louis de la Mobile bears to the civilization of the Mississippi

Valley the same relation that Jamestown and Plymouth Rock do to the Atlantic colonies.

At a given signal Mr. A. C. Harte unveiled the stone, and all the audience rose. Amid the salutes from the Wionona, mid stream opposite the bluff, Mr. Hamilton concluded: "Therefore do we in the name of the Mobile they founded dedicate this piece of granite to the memory of the illustrious brothers LeMoynes. And we may, like Jacob of old, name this stone Bethel; for we can see the great spirits which have immortalized the spot and can mark the hand of Providence in our country's history since their day. 'Hither by God's help we've come.' Let us leave this scene in full appreciation of the event we celebrate, and with the covenant that we will do our duty in America's present as well as the LeMoynes and their compatriots did theirs in America's past. We place thee, lone monument, on a spot still almost as desolate as when Bienville left it for the lasting site at the river mouth; but a spot made sacred by the tears and blood, the life and death of great men. Stand thou there until homes and civilization gird thee close around. Inspire not only us and travelers that pass, but generations yet to be. A century hence tell America and the world that we honored our founders; yea, stand there forever, thou sacred pillar, another Mizpah, to watch between the historic past and the busy but fleeting present."

After an earnest address in French by Professor P. J. Robert on the indebtedness of America and the world to France, a benediction was pronounced by Rev. Father C. T. O'Callaghan, vicar-general of the diocese of Mobile, acting for the Bishop, the Right Rev. E. P. Allen, who was detained by illness.

The inscription upon the monument is as follows: "Erected by the People of Mobile, January 23, A. D. 1902, to Commemorate the 200th anniversary of the Founding

Here of Fort Louis de la Mobile by Pierre LeMoyne Sieur d'Iberville and Jean Baptiste LeMoyne Sieur de Bienville."

At night, in Mobile, a large audience assembled in Temperance Hall to listen to a varied musical and literary program, including an essay by Miss Adele Batre, herself of French extraction, graphically describing the life of the colonial French woman. There was also read a prize poem written by Miss Annie L. Shillito, a seventeen year old girl in Merton Academy, the largest of Mobile's public schools. She was the successful competitor for the purse of twenty-five dollars offered for a metrical commemoration of the occasion.

AN EARLY DECISION ON IMPERIALISM.¹

BY DAVID Y. THOMAS.

Not every layman knows that the territory east of the Mississippi River and south of the thirty-first degree of north latitude eastward to the Perdido River was claimed by the United States as a part of the Louisiana Purchase, but was actually acquired by conquest, or, to put it more mildly, by "occupation" upon the lapse of the sovereignty of Spain. The westernmost part was secured in this way in 1810, when the inhabitants declared their independence, raised their own flag, and asked to be taken into the fold of the Union. May 14, 1812, Congress passed an act declaring that Mobile and its environs, then in the possession of Spain, should be regarded as a part of the Mississippi Territory, should be entitled to a representative in the legislature of said Territory, and subject to the laws of the United States.

A little more than a month before this the embargo act, forbidding American vessels to land goods at foreign ports, had been passed and was still in force. Now, it so happened that the schooner *Maria*, which had sailed from New Orleans, touched at Mobile, May 15, and then came on to Fort Stoddart, where she was seized for violating the embargo. Only one part of the defence—that the embargo had not been violated, since Mobile was a domestic port, though the act of Congress so declaring it was, of course, not known at the time of the alleged violation—concerns us here.

The question to be decided, said Judge Toulmin, of the Mississippi Territory, vested with the powers of a judge of

¹ U. S. vs. Schooner *Maria*, Niles's Weekly Register, Vol. III., 181 ff.

the United States, was whether Mobile was a foreign place on May 15, or was to all intents and purposes an appendage of the United States. On a mere perusal of the law it did not seem possible for such a question to arise, but the case was complicated by the fact that a foreign government claimed and exercised jurisdiction over said port. "The question then is, what constitutes a country foreign or domestic?

"If it be nothing but occupancy by military force, no part of the district added by Congress to the Mississippi territory, but the sand hills of the pass of Christianne, is comprehended within the limits of the American republic. If it be the exercise of jurisdiction, then the limits of our territory will vary with the times, and the energy of American magistrates, or the vigor of conflicting authorities, will alone describe our national boundaries. If it be the exercise of the constituent privilege, in electing members to the representative assembly, it will then depend on the fears and hopes—upon the timidity and courage—upon the slavish submission or manly independence of private individuals.

"But if it be the *law*, then have we a plain and definite line of demarkation. The national will is the basis of our pretensions; and the national energies are the guarantee of their integrity."

The Judge then recited that his situation was perplexing and painful, since his decision seemed to involve a question of war and peace, a matter more properly resting with other departments of the government. But the question whether Mobile was a foreign place, though merely involving the fate of a single vessel under a law already expired, depended on general principles which would be continually forced upon our attention, and a more proper time to settle them could not be found.

"I must acknowledge that when I find the Congress of the United States declaring that a certain portion of ter-

ritory described by that body is annexed to the Mississippi territory ; that it shall be governed by the laws thereof, and entitled to a representative in the general assembly ; I feel it impossible to say, as an American magistrate, that any part of the territory so described is a foreign country. I know of no better criterion by which to determine the national character of any part of the country, but the supreme law of the land. If the 'judges are bound thereby, anything in the constitution or laws of *any state* of the country notwithstanding' (Con. U. S., Art. VI.), surely they are bound thereby notwithstanding any pretensions set up by an assemblage of *individuals* professing allegiance, not to an American state, but to a foreign power.

* * * * *

"On the whole view of the subject, therefore, I cannot regard any part of the territory lying east of the Pearl river, west of the Perdido, and south of the 31st degree of latitude, as having been a foreign country since the 14th day of May last.—Judgment, therefore, is given in favor of the claimant, and the bond entered into by him is directed to be cancelled."

This decision was rendered October 19, 1812. Judge Toulmin did not trouble himself with laborious citations, but seems to have thought the Constitution and laws of the United States sufficient authority, and that he should bow with patriotic subserviency to the will of Congress.

REVIEWS AND NOTICES.

THE CIVIL WAR AND THE CONSTITUTION. BY JOHN W. BURGESS, PH. D., LL. D. Vols. I. and II. Charles Scribner's Sons. New York. Price, \$2.00.

Dr. Burgess, the author of these interesting volumes, is the Professor of Political Science and Constitutional Law in Columbia University, and has written on kindred topics other volumes which should, perhaps, be considered with these in order to do full justice to the operations and theories on which these parts relating to the Constitution are based. Separated from the other books little that is systematic or definite in reference to the "Constitution" can be discussed.

The narrative of military movements, of the several campaigns, of the services of chieftains, is necessarily condensed but is presented perspicuously and with commendable freedom from the usual partiality and prejudice that mark war histories. It shows a tolerant spirit and even some admiration for the splendid championship of the Confederates. The contrast is marked between the characterization of President Davis, as noble, kind, generous in his feelings, brave, self-sacrificing and grandly devoted to duty as he understood it, and of John Brown, whose "nefarious career in Kansas" and "Harper's Ferry villainy" are denounced as "wickedly harmful and positively diabolical." When Professor Burgess passes from his charitable judgment of Confederates to the constitutional principles or historical facts which underlie and interpret State Rights and State Remedies, he indulges in assumptions and theories, accepted for the occasion, which vitiate and render illogical his reasoning and conclusions.

This mode of arguing is too common among our North-

ern friends to excite surprise. It finds its excuse, perhaps, in the impossibility, otherwise, of sustaining the claim on the part of the Federal Government to coerce a State by war and other harsh measures when she exercised the sovereign right to decide for herself upon the infraction of the Constitution and the mode and measure of redress. Dr. Small, one of our foremost scholars and ablest writers on the genesis of the Constitution, a Professor in Chicago University, says, "The Websterian interpretation of our national career was a magnificent theory to fight on, but it was one of the most fallacious specimens of special pleading that ever smuggled themselves into the service of a good cause. The fact that any one competent to form historical judgments can read the original records of the period from 1775 to 1789 and retain any respect for the historical fictions resorted to for bases of operations against the doctrine of State sovereignty, remains a paradox in spite of common knowledge that sentiment is usually too much for reason." Another New England historian, Senator Lodge, is more specific, "It was probably necessary, at all events Mr. Webster felt it to be so, to argue that the Constitution at the outset was not a compact between the States but a national instrument, and to distinguish the cases of Virginia and Kentucky in 1799 and of New England in 1814 from that of South Carolina in 1830. Unfortunately, the facts were against him in both instances. When the Constitution was adopted by the votes of the States at Philadelphia and accepted by the votes of States in popular conventions, it is safe to say there was not a man in the country, from Washington and Hamilton on the one side to George Clinton and George Mason on the other, who regarded the new system as anything but an experiment entered upon by the States, and from which each and every State had the right peaceably to withdraw, a right which was very likely to be exercised."

War, protracted and demanding superhuman energies,

like that between the States, tempts, almost compels, the enlargement of powers, originally conceded as guarantees for individual freedom and the rights of communities. Few lawyers would now uphold President Lincoln's Proclamation, emancipating the negro and fixing his permanent civil and political status. The suspension of habeas corpus, military arrests, trials by military commissions, control over property assumed by the Government, making promissory notes a legal tender, were measures of the President and of Congress that may be explained under stress of self-preservation, as "fit and necessary war measures for suppressing a rebellion," but cannot be sustained as having any warrant in the Constitution as it then existed. Of all outrages against organic law and justice, no one was more arbitrary, tyrannical, than the organization of West Virginia into a Commonwealth and her admission into the Union as a separate State.

These practices, so unusual, were justified under the tyrant's pleas, *inter arma leges silent*, but the misfortune is that precedents of war have grown into settled interpretations of the Constitution in times of peace. A necessary sequence of this false mode of construction is the dangerous doctrine, seemingly of universal acceptance by writers on law, that our written Constitution like the unwritten British can be "developed with the unfolding of the common consciousness of right and wrong." It is contended that social and political conditions may be so changed through the natural course of human development as to require the employment of methods of liberal interpretation, such as would enable the political forces and ideas, existing at any given moment, to find some expression through it (i, p. 16). Even Dr. Small, with logic and full knowledge of our early history, goes so far as to say: "The South fought for what had been, and its version of what had been was essentially correct. The North fought for what ought to be, and its provision of what ought to be

was wise." Less tenably, he makes the strength of historical position yield to the imminent demands of civilization. These theories make the Constitution weaker than a rope of sand. They abrogate the instrument, make its interpretation as kaleidoscopic as the varying breath of an irrational and passionate multitude, and put contempt on the wisdom of the fathers in laboring, with such patriotism and ability, to put into exact expression the grants and limitations of an organic law.

No Southern man, no secessionist, was so stupid as to deny the possibility or desirableness of a revision of the Constitution. The question of debate is, Shall the Constitution be changed in the prescribed manner, or by the President, or by the Congress, or by the undisciplined voice of the voters, or by the assumption that such or such is "the common consciousness," or by the demands of partisanship, or under the stress of the so-called war power? By what process shall amendments be made, or the popular will be made the supreme law? The States when they accepted and ratified the Constitution agreed to a method of amendment and to limitations upon the amendments. When and by whom has the method or process of amendment been changed? It can be legitimately and authoritatively changed only in the mode clearly and deliberately prescribed. This power to amend was carefully given to certain determinate bodies and in these bodies *quoad hoc* sovereignty resides. It is in contravention of written law and of the whole theory of our government to look elsewhere for the source of constitutional law.

What we have written is as plain to our mind as sunlight to the eye and as irrefutable as any proposition in Euclid and yet we recognize that these discussions are a mere exercise in dialectics—and it is useless to "kick against the goads." The war revolutionized the government. It has been changed beyond the power of return. No sane man supposes that the Constitution as amended by pretence of

compliance with the form laid down, or by usurpation, or interpretation, could ever have been sanctioned originally. That matters not now. We can no more go back to the times and opinions of the earlier days than we can revive the Pharaohs.

RECONSTRUCTION IN MISSISSIPPI. By James Wilford Garner. New York and London: The Macmillan Company, 1901, pp. xiii+422, 8 vo., cloth, \$3.00, index.

In this book of more than 400 pages is to be found the first satisfactory account of the working out in detail, in a single state, of the various plans of reconstruction with which the President and Congress experimented from 1863 to 1876.

The author, a Southerner born and bred, writes with the understanding of the times necessary to a correct history of the events of this stirring period.

There are chapters devoted to a sketch of secession and the civil war in the state, and the transition to reconstruction. Mississippi, we are told, furnished 545 whites and 79,000 blacks to the Federal armies and 78,000 whites to the Confederate armies. Of these 78,000, it is said, 28,000 were killed or died of wounds and disease in service.

After the fall of the Confederacy there was no government at all until the appointment of Gov. Sharkey on June 13, 1865, except as administered by army officers in the vicinity of military posts. He was appointed by the President acting as Commander-in-Chief of the armies of the United States. He met with much interference from the military authority, and so did Humphreys, his successor, who was finally removed by it. The Convention of 1865, composed of men able to take the test oath was to set governmental affairs running again, but unfortunately, after some good legislation, it spent too much time defining the status of the negro in the so-called "Black Laws" that

drove the friends of the negro into hysterics and gave an excuse for interfering.

The operations of the Freedman's Bureau are treated at length, and a careful account follows of the mysterious Ku Klux Klan.

In chapter five Mr. Garner gives a full account of the "Congressional reconstruction" of the State. Army officers were made governors of the State. The negroes, slaves two years before, were given the franchise temporarily, registered and made to vote on questions the most of which related to their status as citizens. Under the care of Generals Ord, Gillem, McDowell and Ames affairs progressed more rapidly toward the goal of Sumner and Stevens. The courts of the State were subordinated to military authority. Citizens were tried and convicted by military commissions.

In the Convention of 1868, the "Black and Tan" Convention, there were nineteen negroes, some of whom could not read, twenty or more carpet baggers, twenty-nine scalawags, and only nineteen conservatives. The proceedings of this motley crew, Mr. Garner analyzes thoroughly. The better and more influential class of whites were proscribed by the proposed new constitution which went beyond the laws of Congress in that respect but was finally ratified and the State was "reconstructed."

In the meantime State expenditures were enormous considering the destitute condition of the taxpayers who had no voice in the government. The average expenses annually for public printing from 1857-61 were \$8,000; the average in 1870-75 was \$73,000. The per diem of the legislature of 1865-6 was \$46,362; of the legislature of 1870, \$166,632.

It was too bad to endure. Democrat and Republican united to give the State into the control of the former and the Republican party in the State was formally dissolved, after an existence of ten years.

Mr. Garner quotes from an interesting letter of Governor R. C. Powers, a carpet bagger, but a good man, who characterizes the reconstruction policy as a "national crime." "Over and above the wickedness of the Ku Kluxism and fraud and intimidation that were resorted to to overthrow the congressional plan of reconstruction, there was a cause inherent in the plan itself and it was abandoned by the authors on this account. Had the plan of reconstruction been based on sound principles of statesmanship its friends would have stood by it and the long train of evil and suffering that resulted from it would have been avoided."

Mr. Garner seems to have used all available material including personal accounts, newspapers and public documents. He is impartial, but not colorless, and has produced one of the few valuable pieces of work done in recent Southern history.

WALTER L. FLEMING.

Columbia University.

LINCOLN'S PLAN OF RECONSTRUCTION. By Charles H. McCarthy. New York: McClure, Phillips Co., 1901, 8 vo, pp. XXIV+531, index. Cloth, \$3.00.

This is a valuable book, but would have been more useful if the industrious author had compressed it into one-third of the size. The war of Secession, like the Spanish-American war, developed results which were not anticipated nor, perhaps, desired. The logic of events drove the conquerors into what was not foreseen, but from which it was apparently impossible to recede. The absurdity or arrogance is in claiming wisdom, foresight, virtue, for what was not contemplated, and in being seers and prophets after the achievements of evolution, which was hardly dependent on human sagacity, and certainly was not provided for in the initial stages.

The author rightly divides Reconstruction into two

periods or kinds, Presidential and Congressional, and the facts he adduces of Mr. Lincoln's temperate, kindly and conservative purposes, are well corroborated by evidence supplied by Colonel McClure and others, who knew how for months, by letters and by a carefully written message, disapproved by his Cabinet, he proposed plans which, if accepted by Congress and the South, would have saved the country from the horrors of reconstruction and from a Pandora's box of reconstruction. It is demonstrable that Mr. Lincoln never, for a moment, believed in admitting the negro into full rights of citizenship or gave his adhesion to negro suffrage beyond the concession of the franchise to "the very intelligent" and those who had served in the army and navy. How far Mr. Lincoln approved or acquiesced in the Cesarean operation by which West Virginia was forced into the sisterhood of States, we have no sufficient information for an opinion.

The intelligent author leaves Congressional Reconstruction for more elaborate research and discussion, and we trust he will find time and inclination for a calm history of a period unsurpassed in passion, hate, cruelty, rapine, fraud, by anything that ever occurred on this continent. It is too common when we speak and write of reconstruction to forget President Lincoln's comprehensive and sympathetic statesmanship and to confine our views to the other phase of the question when party rule was to be secured at the overthrow of white supremacy, by negro suffrage and the disfranchisement of those who directly or remotely were engaged in the war of secession. That fearful Saturnalia of wrong and political corruption—"worse than war in all save the sacrifice of life"—unparalleled by any other treatment of the subjugated by civilized nations, so antagonistic to all that Lincoln planned and desired, was continued in its savagery until relief came to the Southern States largely through the firm and patriotic intervention of President Hayes.

THE RECONSTRUCTION OF GEORGIA. By Edwin C. Woolley, Ph. D. New York: The Macmillan Co., 1901, Vol. XIII, No. 3, of the Columbia University Studies in History, Economics and Public Law.

This monograph demonstrates that the time has arrived when a magisterial attitude may be maintained by well qualified American students in their investigation of the vexed decade which followed the Civil War. Mr. Woolley is a Northern man, but preserves a balanced frame of mind throughout, tho he is not colorless.

The author is inclined to commend the plan of President Johnson for reconstruction, and he distinctly laments the inconsistent policy which the Republicans in Congress forced upon the country. According to the Presidential plan, the reconstruction of Georgia was practically completed in December, 1865. By the State government thus organized, laws were passed in 1866 which "assigned to the negroes a position of political incapacity, social inferiority, but equality of civil rights." "The Georgia lawmakers had sought for a plan to meet immediate necessities, not a plan for the elevation of the black race. To demand that Georgia, stricken and menaced as she was, should pass by the needs of the present and enter upon a vague scheme of philanthropy was unreasonable." Yet the Northern leaders made just that demand.

After a long delay, Congress passed a reconstruction act on March 2, 1867, in accordance with the view which the majority had adopted, that the territory in the South was that of a conquered enemy and had become public domain. The act required as conditions of readmission for the seceded States the adoption of new constitutions and the enfranchisement of the negroes; and it established military government for the Southern States. In Georgia the congressional requirements were fulfilled by April, 1868, so the State was again ready for admission. Her representatives were given seats in the lower house of Congress,

and matters seemed to be going on smoothly when the Georgia legislature expelled all of its negro members. The United States Senate refused to admit members from Georgia. Military government was reestablished over the State, and the process of reconstruction was begun again. A third time the requirements were satisfied, and on July 15, 1870, Georgia was finally readmitted into the Union.

The author concludes that the discipline which was administered to the South was hardly of a valuable kind; that the Northern humanitarians defeated their aim by destroying the spirit of philanthropy which prevailed among the Southern whites at the close of the war; that the Republican politicians gained the majority vote in the South for the time being, but alienated it for the future. "In short, reconstruction seems to have produced bad government, political rancor, and social violence and disorder, without compensating good."

There are numerous references to all the sources of information generally accessible, as well as to several of those which are difficult of consultation. The monograph is satisfactory as an external history of reconstruction as applied to Georgia. The field is still open for a history of the people of Georgia under the reconstruction régime.

ULRICH B. PHILLIPS.

WHO'S WHO IN AMERICA, 1901-1902. Edited by John W. Leonard. Chicago: A. N. Marquis & Co., 1901, 8 vo, pp. XVI+1304, cloth, \$2.75.

This handy reference source has shown a great enlargement over the first issue in 1899-1900, having grown from 827 "biographical pages" to 1,280, and from 8,602 names to 11,551. It has also added a "Key to Publishers," and a necrology embalms 498 persons. Besides, nearly all the sketches have been re-written, making the volume still more indispensable to all who wish to know anything of those who have anything more than local reputation. The

educational summary is very interesting and very significant. Data with an eye to this feature were gathered from 8,141. Of these 5,775 "are collegians," a most striking evidence of the value of their institutions, when it is considered that only a miserable fraction of the population attend these higher training centers, in fact only two out of every thousand.

As applied to the South, the "birth statistics" of these persons of eminence indicate that Alabama has produced 124; Arkansas, 25; District of Columbia, 90; Florida, 17; Georgia, 132; Kentucky, 236; Louisiana, 68; Maryland, 220; Missouri, 156; Mississippi, 73; North Carolina, 128; South Carolina, 149; Tennessee, 138; Texas, 33; and Virginia, 307.

THE STORY OF GEORGIA AND THE GEORGIA PEOPLE, 1732-1860. By George Gilman Smith, D. D. Macon, Ga.: published by George G. Smith, 1900, pp. XX+664, large 8 vo, illus., index, cloth.

This well printed volume, illustrated with a number of wood cuts, begins with Georgia under the trustees from 1732 to 1754 and continues with the various changes from British rule to the independence of the colonies, and formation of the government of the United States. The history of each county, its early settlements and in many cases names of the settlers are given in a very pleasing manner. The history of the rise and establishment of the various churches is given in detail and the appendix contains the names of persons, arranged by counties, to whom head rights of land were granted from 1754 to 1800. Following this is a list of names of soldiers of the Line, who served in the war of the Revolution and list of names of soldiers paid in money and of those to whom bounty warrants were issued. A list of names of the Governors of the province and State from 1732 to 1902 follows, and the last pages of the text give a list of the names of counties, for whom

named, when laid out, county seats and population from the census of 1890.

There is a very full and interesting account of "The Yazoo Fraud" and the excitement produced by the purchase and sale of the Indian lands. Its description of the habits of living, manners, dress, characteristics and religions of the early settlers is very entertaining.

The index is by no means complete, furnishing reference only to more important subjects, and most distinguished names. An incomplete index is always a source of regret, especially to a valuable historical work. In transcribing names of soldiers, quite a number of errors occur, which the author candidly admits and charges it to frequent copying and mistakes of the transcribers.

M. J. WRIGHT.

It is a matter of gratification to lawyers and historical students that an authoritative contract has been made in Texas for the printing of the COURT REPORTS, both back and future years, at the rate of \$2.00 per volume, thus ending strife among private firms and closing an expensive State experiment.

Going back to the assumption of control of the State government by the Democratic party, we find Terrell & Walker compiling the State court reports, for which the State paid them \$5.50 per printed page, and the book sold for \$5.00. Being unable to secure good service in Texas, after trying several Texas printers, Terrell & Walker contracted for the printing of the reports in the North, which act was unjustly used against Judge Terrell in his famous race against John Ireland for the United States Senate.

In 1886 the present expert printer, who was then connected with the house of Clake & Courts, of Galveston, contracted with Judge Terrell for the printing of the Supreme Court reports in Galveston. The work was highly satisfactory, but a few years later by reason of being able

to secure good service in Austin, a contract was made with the Hutchings Printing House, and the reports of the Supreme Court and of the Court of Appeals were printed by that house until the passage of a law in 1890 by which the State went into the business of printing and selling the court reports. The work of printing the reports by the State proved a dismal failure and caused the closing of the State's printing office, which had been a costly experiment, and the selling of the books by the State has not been satisfactory. Since the closing of the State printing office the reports have been printed by contract at a price which left no profit except the future value of the electrotypes plates. All this time it has been well nigh impossible to secure a full set of Texas Reports, the early volumes being sold only by a St. Louis publisher at \$4.00 per volume, being reprint in small type and the paging of the original volumes not preserved.

The contract just closed with the Gammel Book Company, of Austin, requires that company to print current volumes as fast as they are compiled, and to print a certain number of early volumes each year until the entire set is printed, all of which must be sold at \$2.00 per volume.

The style of printing is to be a duplicate of the original volumes, page for page, etc. The State pays for the plates, and for the use of such plates as the State owns the Gammel Book Company is to furnish the State, free of cost, 300 volumes of each report for the use of court and officers of the State.

The present contract runs for twenty years, unless either party shall, at the expiration of ten years, choose to withdraw from it. All the printing must be done in Texas, an Austin printing house having the contract at present.

The best posted on the subject express the opinion that the State has made a wise move, and that it will not be long until Texas lawyers will be able to secure a complete set of Court Reports at a low price.

The PROCEEDINGS of the Fourth Conference for Education in the South, held at Winston-Salem, N. C., April 18-20, 1901, have been published (the committee [Harrisburg, Pa.], 1901. O. pp. iv+122) and is being distributed by the Bureau of Education. There is much in the volume in the way of words, platitudes and patronizing of the South, which have since been followed by effective tangible results in the shape of donations. Two papers especially worthy of mention are those of Dr. Charles W. Dabney on the Public School Problem in the South, with statistics, comparisons and valuable criticisms on existing laws, and that of Dr. George T. Winston on Industrial Training for the Negro. There are eight half-tone views of Salem and vicinity.

Under the title OLD BRUNSWICK PILGRIMAGES, the North Carolina Society of Colonial Dames have printed in pamphlet form the addresses delivered on the occasion of their annual visit to the ruins of St. Philip's Church, at Brunswick, N. C., in May, 1901. There are papers by Hon. A. M. Waddell on "Early Explorers of the Cape Fear;" by James Sprunt, on "Old Brunswick," and on "Spencer Compton, Earl of Wilmington;" and by Capt. E. S. Martin, on the "Defense of Fort Anderson, 1865;" with a prayer by Rev. Dr. Robert Strange. There is a picture of the ruins of the church and portraits of the speakers. ([Wilmington, N. C.: The De Rossett Press, 1901.] O. pp. 54 (unpaged). To be had of Mrs. Gaston Meares, Wilmington, N. C., 40 cents.)

Major Thos. L. Broun, Charleston, W. Va., has reprinted (4 pp., large 4to) from Burke's Landed Gentry, ARCHIBALD BROUN'S PEDIGREE, correcting some errors that had appeared in a former reprint. Through mistake of proof reading in the November issue of these PUBLICATIONS (pp. 258-529) the name of the family was spelled Brown, when

it should have been Broun. Major Broun has struck off 100 copies of this broadside. It will be recalled that he contributed a learned bibliographical note on a Huguenot work to these PUBLICATIONS in 1899 (Vol. III., pp. 54-57), to which he will likely add further items.

Rev. T. N. Ivey, Raleigh, N. C., has published a North Carolina Methodist Handbook and Almanac for 1902 (O. pp. 128. 25c.). It is a private venture, contains statistics of that church in the State, with names of ministers and others officers, portraits of ministers and engravings of Methodist institutions.

PERIODICAL LITERATURE.

The birth of a new scholarly periodical is to be recorded, *THE SOUTH ATLANTIC QUARTERLY* (Jan., 1902, Vol. I., No. 1, pp. 87, 8vo., Trinity College, Durham, N. C.). The editor, Prof. J. S. Bassett, thinks that, in view of the economic and intellectual awakening in the South, "there is enough demand for a Southern Journal to give the necessary support at least to a quarterly," though he prudently realizes that hitherto Southern encouragement to such efforts has been more "in the nature of good will" than anything else. But he announces the very high aim of trying to furnish a medium for the development of "young men into writers," and for advancing the cause of letters, without the hope of "any personal benefit" for the promoters of the publication. With this ideal, he produces for us a good younger brother to the *Sewanee Review*, that excellent journal at Sewanee, Tennessee. There is but one historical paper, that on "Early Virginia Trade," by Prof. Bassett, the others are literary and sociological. Rev. Dr. John C. Kilgo urges a most unusual view when he traces the cause for the preponderance of lynchings in the South to the survival of "French and Spanish influences" in several of the Southern States. Prof. J. M. Vincent gives a most interesting account of political Geneva, even though he blunders in broadly asserting that "four American townships" can be included in a space 10 miles by 11. In some places one township can hardly be put into those limits. The remaining papers on Lowell, Child Labor, King Alfred and New Equality, with reviews and notes, complete the issue. It is a little remarkable that the South now has three magazines of this character (counting the *Conservative Review*, in Washington), while the rest of the country does not have even one. Is the South ahead, or behind

the other sections? Behind, we fear, as these issues so much resemble those of olden times, *Messenger* and *De Bow's*, for instance. Besides that stage has been passed elsewhere, and been superseded by special organs, as historical, sociological, philological. But it is possible that these of to-day may blend the best qualities of all, and give us a nobler type.

THE CONFEDERATE VETERAN in its five latest issues (Oct. 1901-Feb., 1902, pp. 435-574 of Vol. 9, and 46 of Vol. 10, Nashville, Tenn.) has added a department devoted to the U. D. C., and shows considerable advance in gathering reports of meetings of different memorial associations in the South, including the Sons of Veterans. Many stirring but well tempered addresses are published in full, and there is a very comprehensive account of the eighth convention of the U. D. C. in November, at Wilmington, N. C. Among the valuable additions to knowledge in the shape of reminiscences and personal sketches are two, one by R. S. Rock, noted elsewhere in this issue, and the other, the conclusion of Major Kinloch Falconer's diary of his return home on the conclusion of hostilities in the spring of 1865. He scorches the Georgia folk for their lack of hospitality, and gives much testimony on the ravages of war made by Wilson's raiders in Alabama. But the last two sentences contain a lot of pathos, a lot of human nature and a lot of wisdom: "In closing the diary of my return from the army I will add only this astonishing fact: When I first volunteered, four and one-half years ago, people were enthusiastic, and swore they would never, so help them God, live under Yankee rule again. Along the entire road from North Carolina home, with scarcely an honorable exception, I find them to-day dejected, whipped and more than willing to return to the United States government."

Light is thrown on the administration of measures for Confederate pensions by the warm discussion in an Ar-

kansas reunion. It seems that the State authorities meet the same difficulties encountered by the national Pension Office in the way of forgery, false swearing, and similar rascality generally.

THE LOST CAUSE (Louisville, Ky.), in its three latest issues, November, December, and January (pp. 50-96, 4to), contains a report of the eighth convention of U. D. C., with accounts of memorial meetings at other points and some of the addresses in full. But there are two original contributions of interest. W. C. Dodson gives testimony to prove that some of Wheeler's cavalry were the last troops with Mr. Davis before his capture in 1865—a question that will be debated from time to time for years to come, and all evidence on it is of value. H. H. Dalton offers very readable reminiscences of his services in the Confederate navy.

A man of big notions must have been Colonel William Byrd, 2d, as he heads so many of his letters in 1735-36 simply from "Virginia" as if he owned it all. In one of them, dated June 24, 1736, as they are printed in VIRGINIA MAGAZINE OF HISTORY AND BIOGRAPHY for January, 1902 Vol. 9, No. 3, quarterly, pp. 225-336, Richmond, Va.), he also drops a fact that ought to cause considerable pondering on the part of economists of to-day who are harping so about the steady decline in the rate on investments. In speaking of raising some money on an "assignment of Mrs. Byrd's fortune," he says: "I make no doubt but that the Security is good, and Five per cent. would be some Temptation, now common interest is come down to three." But he had the eye of a prophet when, in 1735, he emphasized the importance of seizing possession of the Appalachian Mountain system to prevent the French from doing so. The letters generally indicate a keen, strong, observing person.

In the everlasting Nicholson-Blair squabble there is a table of 67 ships in the port of Kicoughtan (Hampton) in July, 1705. It is a fair inference that they took away over three million pounds of tobacco.

The other documentary material in this number includes Henry county records in 18th century, governmental matters in 1637, "An Abridgment of the laws of Virginia" prepared in 1694, and preserved in manuscript till now, revolutionary data in "Selections from Campbell Papers," general records of 1641-1682, and "King and Queen County Deeds."

For the benefit of etymologists it may be said that the "Abridgment of 1694" has "phisitians" for "physicians."

The list of "Virginia newspapers in public libraries" is continued. Genealogy touches on Adams, Brooke, Hernon, Farrar and Towles families.

To the gratification of all historical students, the report of the annual meeting held Dec. 31, 1901, shows unabated interest in the magazine.

According to a deposition of November 25, 1755, printed in WILLIAM AND MARY COLLEGE QUARTERLY for January, 1902, (Williamsburg, Va., pp. 145-210), David Wickliffe was the "first male child born in the State of Maryland of Protestant parents." Numerous members of the family now live in Kentucky.

About half of this January number is given to genealogy, mainly Alexander, Woodson, Mead, Harwood, Pendleton and Pollard families.

All the other papers are documentary and scientific, only one tempting to perusal for mere pleasure, the "Memoranda made by Thomas R. Joynes on a journey to the States of Ohio and Kentucky 1810," which give "a life-like sketch of primitive conditions" in those settlements. Short lives of two colonial generals, William Randolph and William Sherwood, sketches of colonial secretaries from 1607 to

1776, official proceedings as to building of capitol in Williamsburg, 1702-1704, with notes and reviews, complete the issue.

THE TRANSALLEGHENY HISTORICAL MAGAZINE for January, 1902 (Vol. I., No. 2, quarterly, pp. 119-212, Morgantown, W. Va.), devotes about half of its space to the conclusion of M. C. Lough's "Early Education in West Virginia," made up largely of letters from old men describing their school life—material that makes positive additions to knowledge. Prof. R. E. Fast continues his land "Certificates" granted to pioneers, and besides gives a very pregnant note on the racial origin of the "Mountain Whites." He goes to basal evidence, family sketches, and learns from an examination of two localities that the emigrants there came from the older states along the seaboard from New England to Virginia, and that the Germans and Scotch-Irish made up a large part. Hence he questions whether the "poor whites" of the mountains are the descendants of the "white slaves" of colonial days. If they are, then he asks what about the "poor whites" of Ohio, Iowa, and other western States? No, he argues, the hardy pioneer of the mountains could never have been produced by the shiftless "white slaves" of the colonial period.

The society of which the magazine is an organ now has 101 members, with annual dues of \$2.00 each. The cost of the quarterly is about \$400 annually. Very wisely great stress is laid on importance of publishing. It does seem that hearty support must come to such worthy effort.

With the first issue of Volume 2, W. S. Laidley, in the place of Dr. J. P. Hale, assumes editorial management of the WEST VIRGINIA HISTORICAL MAGAZINE (January, 1902, quarterly, pp. 78, Charleston). There is a very pleasant essay on the romance of the Virginia Lord Fairfax, and a report, reprinted in part from the Richmond DISPATCH, of

the celebration October 10, 1901, of the 127th anniversary of the battle of Point Pleasant, which contains names of as many of the soldiers as have been rescued from oblivion. There are three biographical sketches, interesting but loosely written, as they lack definite references to sources of information. "Isaac Williams," by A. F. Gibbons; "David Ruffner" (cont'd), by W. H. Ruffner; and "Philip Doddridge," by the editor, who takes occasion in tracing the career of this Virginia politician, to point out that the act of separation of West Virginia from her parent during the Civil War was only the natural outcome of the strong feeling between the two sections since the convention of 1829, which "laid the foundation for the State of West Virginia" by refusing to give that portion fair representation in the legislature. A short history of "Round Bottom," one of Washington's landed possessions in the Ohio Valley, and sketches of the first officials of Augusta County Court, 1745, finish this number.

About half of the January number (1902) of the *SOUTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL AND GENEALOGICAL MAGAZINE* (pp. 68, Charleston, S. C.) is given up to genealogy, "Daniel Trezevant, Huguenot, and some of his descendants." The bulk of the other space is devoted to original revolutionary material, "The papers of the First Council of Safety," and "Army Correspondence of Col. John Laurens," composed largely of company returns, pay bills, dispatches bearing on Indians, and letters to Col. Laurens on military affairs. One from Alexander Hamilton expresses his deep disappointment at not being allowed "to go to the Southward." He adds: "I am chagrined and unhappy but I submit—In short, Laurens, I am disgusted with everything in this world but yourself and *very* few more honest fellows, and I have no other wish than as soon as possible to make a brilliant exit— 'Tis a weakness; but I feel I am not fit for this terrestreal country." He seems

to have been upset about a commission, and the whole epistle is a curious mixture of conceit and pessimism.

In the January, 1902, issue of the *AMERICAN HISTORICAL MAGAZINE* (Nashville, Tenn., pp. 96), we find a very readable contribution to the local history and customs of Tennessee, in the "Recollections of Memucan Hunt Howard," who wrote the paper in 1883, at the age of 85. He gives the "names of many early settlers, references to the soil, timber and water courses of the territory which he surveyed." None of the other articles are of this kind of first hand knowledge, though all are of value. The sketch, "David Crockett," reprinted from a Texas paper, is interesting but does not add to our stock of information of this picturesque pioneer. The "Letter from Dr. J. G. M. Ramsay," the historian, in 1876, makes quite a defence of William Blount in the matter of his expulsion from the Senate in 1797. T. M. Hurst furnishes a vivid picture in his "Battle of Shiloh," especially for a lad of only thirteen at the time, but he does not throw any new light on the controversies that have arisen over that campaign. He does offer a bit of testimony that Grant was not drunk on that day, in the shape of a letter from the Southern woman whose house was used as headquarters. She also testifies, in 1892, to Grant's unfailing courtesy. A. V. Goodpasture, in his "Account of the Compilations of the Statute Laws of Tennessee," summarises the round dozen of editions, from 1803 to the present. Jno. M. Bass draws on a genealogy for the salient points in the career of Thomas Craighead, a dogmatic preacher and "head of the first incorporated institution of learning in the Cumberland settlements." The "memorial to Congress" of the University of Nashville, in 1834, for indemnification for losses through legislation at Washington, covers eight pages.

In reprinting the pamphlet "prepared with the purpose of representing to the State and United States authorities and to the country at large the existing condition of

affairs on the Texas frontier, and with the hope that better protection might be secured for the future," the *QUARTERLY* of the Texas State Historical Association (Vol. 5, No. 3, Jan., 1902, pp. 171-267, Austin, Texas) has made available the basic material, in the shape of dispatches and depositions, for the inhuman "Mexican and Indian Raid of 1878" into the region around Corpus Christi, in which some 25 or 30 innocent people were brutally killed, and much valuable property stolen and destroyed.

R. C. Clark furnishes a very critical study of the unsuccessful efforts of the Spanish to explore and take actual possession of what is now known as Texas in 1689-1691. I. J. Cox contributes a sketch of Father Edmond John Peter Schmitt (1865-1901), a life member of the Texas Association and a careful student of history.

Z. T. Fulmore speaks of Prof. John R. Ficklen's study of the Louisiana Purchase limits (these *PUBLICATIONS*, Sept., 1901) as "a valuable contribution," but, while agreeing with Prof. Ficklen's conclusion that all Texas was not included, argues that "all that part of Texas which sheds its waters into the Mississippi river was a part of the Louisiana Purchase," about some forty thousand square miles.

The *METHODIST REVIEW* for Jan.-Feb., 1902 (Nashville, Tenn., pp. 160) has only one article bearing on American history. S. B. Turrentine, D. D., claims that a large share of good in our educational development is due to the Methodist doctrine of "freedom," but it is presumed he means it chiefly in the theological sense, even though he quotes Hegel: "the essence of spirit is freedom."

The two latest issues of the *AMERICAN MONTHLY MAGAZINE* (organ of D. A. R., Jan., Feb., 1902, pp. 204, Washington, D. C.) contain the usual essays, reports from local chapters, and routine matters of the organization, with a total of five pages of Revolutionary records—a poor show-

ing for these real additions to historical knowledge, compared with some previous numbers.

A very lucid, strong essay is George F. Mellen's "Jackson's War on the Bank," in the *SEWANEE REVIEW* (Jan., 1902, pp. 128, Sewanee, Tenn.). General G. P. Thruston has an entertaining description of his collection of autographs and manuscripts, with a number of facts on autograph prices. Prof. B. J. Ramage has the first installment of a life of H. S. Legaré. It promises to be a careful, scholarly piece of work, to show the man in his historical setting, without any attempt to create a sensation. It is safe to say all available sources of information will be searched, and it is to be hoped that Prof. Ramage may unearth some unpublished manuscripts, though he gives no intimation of having found any so far.

In the midst of its usual literary bill of fare, *THINGS AND THOUGHTS* (Jan.-Feb., 1902, pp. 326-384, Winchester, Va.) contains a pleasing sketch of General R. E. Lee, by H. M. White, who winds up with a very striking parallel between Lee and Jackson: "General Jackson was a son of thunder; General Lee was a son of thunder and of consolation, too. General Jackson was a trumpet of war; General Lee was a trumpet of war and a harp besides—a harp so sweetly tuned that music slumbered on its strings. General Jackson was the naked club of Hercules; General Lee was the club of Hercules twined with roses."

The *LAND OF SUNSHINE* (Los Angeles, Calif.) has become larger and broader, but retaining its western virility, and has assumed another title, *OUT WEST*. It still continues its valuable translations from old Spanish documents.

The *FLORIDA MAGAZINE* (Jan., 1902, pp. 62, Jacksonville, Fla.) has a very readable description of the Seminoles, by M. M. Wilson, who points out some strange resemblances of their customs to those of the Biblical Hebrews, including the punishment of adultery by death. She says that

the single feminine lapse from marital virtue of the last fifty years among the "Everglade Indians" met with death by the other squaws.

The North Carolina BOOKLET for December is by Maj. E. J. Hale, of Fayetteville, N. C. It presents a brief account of the public career of the Marquis LaFayette. This is followed by a more extensive one of his visit to North Carolina and to Fayetteville in 1825, extracted from contemporary newspapers. The January number is A North Carolina Naval Hero and His Daughter, by Dr. K. P. Battle, being a biographical sketch of Johnston Blakely, who commanded the American vessel *Wasp* in the War of 1812. He sailed May 1, 1814, and was lost at sea in the fall of that year with all on board. His daughter, Maria Udney, was given a pension of \$600 a year by North Carolina, which was paid for about twelve years.

In the NORTH CAROLINA UNIVERSITY MAGAZINE for November is printed the address by Professor Kemp P. Battle on Otway Burns (1775-1848), privateer and legislator, delivered on the presentation of a portrait of Capt. Burns to the State. In the War of 1812 Burns, with the aid of private capital, mostly from Newbern, N. C., purchased and fitted out the Snap-Dragon as a privateer. The vessel was of 147 tons, and in 1813 carried 75 men, 5 carriage guns, 50 muskets and 4 blunderbusses; on another voyage she had 127 men. His voyages were made principally in West Indian waters and in the region of Nova Scotia and New Foundland. There are extracts from the log of the Snap-Dragon, but we have no means of knowing the number and value of her prizes. After the war Burns served for twelve terms in the State legislature, and was distinguished for his honesty and for his espousal of the cause of the western counties in their struggle with those of the East. His grandchildren now live in Chicago, California, Hawaii, Rotterdam and Melbourne.

NOTES AND NEWS.

THE STATUS OF HISTORY IN THE SOUTH.—In the *Morning Post*, Raleigh, N. C., for Dec. 8, in connection with her unpublished history of Guilford county, Miss Sallie Walker Stockard complains of the lack of appreciation of the people for whom she has written. There is a note of sadness which many of us can appreciate when she says that writers of history labor for something more substantial than fame. But Miss Stockard has perhaps forgotten that it is seldom that men live by books that live. The great masterpieces of the past were financial failures and who would be so rude to the muse of literature as to predict that the literary gold mines of the present day will be remembered tomorrow?

But turning directly to our own field of historical endeavor, the fact is growing more and more alarmingly evident that history is becoming one of the perquisites of the rich. Like stamp collecting, book collecting, art collecting and similar intellectual pleasures, it is a matter with which no man without an independent fortune has any business. It is said that Henry Adams started out prepared to put \$20,000 into his *History of the United States*. The money has been invested and if all similar investments were to produce equal results there might be little cause for complaint. But wealth and historical ability are not often so closely associated as in the cases of Henry Adams and H. H. Bancroft, and the time is near at hand when history must be subventioned by the State or perish under the influence of wealth. And when we come to talk of State made history the scientific student can only utter a fervent prayer for deliverance. Between the horns of State made history and wealth made history on the one hand and its decay on the other there is seemingly little choice.

When it comes to advocating the study and writing of history in the South, of the South and for the South, the present reviewer is at times seriously of the opinion that all efforts along this line conducted by himself and his fellow laborers is more than love's labor lost. History is essentially and distinctly an art, an accomplishment that can depend for its best and highest development only on the basis of great public appreciation resting on the foundation of public wealth. In the South before the war there was present this basis of wealth, and culture took the form of literature. But the war destroyed that foundation of material wealth which begets leisure, on which all culture must rest and without which it cannot exist. There cannot be culture where there is poverty. Would it not be better if we, who are struggling to build up an historical spirit in the South and to rescue its heroic deeds from forgetfulness, were to drop our lofty ideals and get down to the mundane idea of putting money in our purse? Would we not advance the cause of the historic muse if we sought to build cotton mills, develop water power and railroads, cultivate forests, improve agriculture and advance common school education, leaving our present work to generations yet unborn?

Since the historian gets no money for his work he comforts himself with the thought of posthumous fame, but what Southern historian can compare in the real good that he is doing with Daniel Pratt, Edmund Ruffin and John Taylor of Caroline of the ante-bellum period, or with D. A. Tompkins, Egbert A. Smythe, F. J. Pelzer and Julian S. Carr of the present day?

The South is not yet ready for the scientific historian. It still longs for the Fourth of July orator, the spread eagle man who is famous for his ready speech, from whose lips in the mind of the populace flow words sweeter than honey. The lack of ideas does not matter; words are there; they are eloquently uttered and he who utters them is given the

highest honors in church and State and above all is made high priest in the temple of education, where he is expected also to pour acceptable libations on the altar of the muse of history.

In the meantime the man of scientific training who has devoted his whole life to the service of the same muse, works on, poorly rewarded, unnoticed, unknown, but self-centered, and perforce satisfied if he has attained with some degree of success the accomplishment of his ideals. Like Miss Stockard he appeals for aid in publishing the results of his studies; or if published already, he seeks to sell his wares. He receives many commendations, many words of encouragement, many "God bless yous," but few dollars go into his pocket. But he is at least amused when a public man, who has spent much mouth energy in whooping up the cause of history in the papers and wants "a thousand historians" in a single State, falls down before the simple proposition of investing a few dollars in the literature of that State! Such instances might be multiplied. The three things needed in the South before she is ready for history are education, wealth, leisure. Men and brethren, we are ahead of our time; what shall we do to be saved?

CELEBRATION OF RALEIGH'S ATTEMPT AT SETTLEMENT.
—The people of North Carolina are organizing to have a great celebration of the arrival of the first colony of Englishmen on Roanoke Island in June and July of the present year. The Roanoke Island Celebration Company has been incorporated with a capital stock of 50,000 shares at \$5 a share. The company may begin business when 200 shares have been taken and Congress has been asked to make an appropriation of \$250,000 towards this object in a memorial drawn by President Geo. T. Winston and presented by Senator Simmons. The celebration is to extend from June 20 to July 20, a day is to be set apart for each

of the 13 original States, July 3 being North Carolina day and July 4 National day, while a special invitation is to be extended to Virginia to participate.

Among the subjects presented in a special report, were (a.) An exposition of Indian and colonial relics, documents, curios, paintings, books, maps and surveys, and other historical and educational objects. The exposition building should be of corrugated iron and other fire-proof material. It should be erected by the company whose charter should allow an admission fee to be charged. (b.) A tent auditorium of suitable capacity. (c.) Suitable camp arrangements for accommodating and provisioning the visitors. It is understood that the Roanoke Island Memorial Association will offer its grounds for this purpose—some 75 or 80 acres—the side next to the ocean and about one mile from old Fort Raleigh. (d.) Adequate arrangements for transporting visitors by water. This will require a number of steamers and other craft suitable for navigation of the shallow waters of the sounds. (e.) Music by some band of national reputation for the entire period of the exposition.

Efforts are also taking shape under the active and effective leadership of General Julian S. Carr to erect in the city of Raleigh an appropriate monument to the memory of Sir Walter Raleigh. It is desired to make this a memorial of the whole State rather than the work of a few individuals, and to this end collection boxes have been placed in the principal towns and small contributions invited. Teachers have been asked to take collections in their schools and to talk to their children on the significance of Raleigh to American history, for he, along with his half-brother, Sir Humphrey Gilbert, were the first Englishmen to evolve the idea of Anglo-Saxon settlements in the new world as the surest means of weakening and even destroying the Spanish power. Walter Raleigh and Winfield Scott Schley, Roanoke Island and Santiago de Cuba, mark

the zenith and the nadir of Spain. At last reports the promoters of the monument fund were meeting with fair success. For notes on recent books dealing with Raleigh's ill-fated colony, in history, fiction and verse, see these PUBLICATIONS, September, 1901, pp. 401-406.

THE GREATNESS OF LINCOLN.—In the *Confederate Veteran* for November, 1901, R. S. Rock sketches his career in the Confederate army, which he entered when less than sixteen years old. He was wounded just before Appomattox and he says: "While lying on a cot in the hospital at Point Lookout, President Lincoln passed through the ward that I was in. This must have been about the 10th of April. He was shaking hands with the wounded soldiers. I had believed him to be almost a fiend. He stopped and shook hands with me. Some one remarked: 'Mr. Lincoln, do you know that is a rebel?' He turned and said: 'Let me shake hands with him again.' I looked into his sad, good face, and when, a few days after, I heard of his assassination, not a soldier in the Federal army regretted it more than I." A simple incident, but another evidence of Mr. Lincoln's nobleness and insight.

DAVIS'S CHEROKEE HOME, at Fort Gibson, on the Iron Mountain Railroad, which he occupied when a lieutenant in the U. S. Army, is being torn down preparatory to removal to New York, having been bought, so it is said, by a wealthy New Yorker, whose name is not given in the dispatch from Cincinnati Enquirer. The house had been very largely dismantled by tourists, who found it one of the chief places of interest in the locality.

HISTORY AND PADDING.—The feminine hands of the D. A. R. managers do not forget their cunning when it comes to making a good show, whether in dress or in figures. It transpired in the heat of debate during the convention at

Washington, Feb. 18-22, that though nearly 40,000 names are carried on the rolls, there are only some 29,000 fees paid up annually. A part of the missing ten thousand are life members, but it was gently admitted that there were large blocks of fair delinquents.

MONUMENT TO VICTIMS OF INDIAN MASSACRE.—Funds are being raised for the erection of a suitable monument on the spot of the Pigeon Roost massacre, one of the most tragic events of early Indian history. Pigeon Roost, so named because it was the home of immense flocks of pigeons in early days, is in Scott county, Ind. The massacre occurred September 4, 1812, the first victims being the families of Pam and Coffman, who lived three miles from the settlement. The Indians, after plundering the houses, set them on fire and burned the bodies within. They then killed John Norris, his wife and three children. Many of the descendants of prominent actors in this event are living at Henryville.

FATHER MARQUETTE'S CRUCIFIX.—Evidence has been found that proves beyond a doubt that the crucifix found at Frankfort, Mich., last summer by workmen excavating for the foundation of the Ann Arbor Summer Hotel there, was the property of Pere Marquette, the famous Indian missionary. Its possession has been disputed since its finding, but it has now been turned over to the Ann Arbor Railroad Company. When the rust was cleaned from its pedestal the date 1664 was found on one side, while on the opposite side was found the inscription, "M. & C. Quebec." Marquette left Quebec for upper Michigan in 1668 and was buried at Frankfort.

STATE AID TO HISTORY IN SOUTH CAROLINA.—That State's legislature at its last session provided for a clerk to arrange and index the historical documents in the Capi-

tol at Columbia. The Secretary of State appointed Mr. R. M. McCown, who has served several years as assistant secretary of the State Senate. There is said to be a mass of material there, and it is to be hoped that this new investigator will prepare a calendar in time, if possible, for an appeal at the next session of the legislature to have it published and thus pave the way ultimately for a noble series of printed volumes containing all these original records, with an exhaustive index to all of them, on the plan of the magnificent work of the State of North Carolina. The appointment of a commission composed of members thoroughly acquainted with the present methods of historical research and publication would be of great help to Mr. McCown, who is said not to be an expert in this line, and would insure a final product up to the best standards of to-day.

PUBLICATIONS

VOLUME I, 1897, pp. 336, (Out of Print).

HISTORICAL SKETCH OF THE ASSOCIATION HISTORICAL STUDIES IN THE SOUTH, Stephen B Weeks THE PLANTER OF THE OLD SOUTH, Richard Malcolm Johnston - TWO SOUTHERN MAGAZINES, Edward Ingle - DAVID CROCKETT, Marcus J. Wright - BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE STATUTE LAW OF THE SOUTHERN STATES, Theodore L. Cole JOHN OWEN'S JOURNAL IN 1818 - BISHOP SPANGENBERG'S JOURNAL ON NORTH CAROLINA BRYANT LESTER AND DESCENDANTS, Thomas M. Owen JOHN BROWN'S RAID, Andrew Hunter A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF JOHN BROWN, Thomas Featherstonhaugh - THOMAS LAMAR AND SOME DESCENDANTS, W. H. Lamar HUCK'S DEFEAT, Marcus J. Wright A QUESTION OF FACT, C. C. Pinckney JOURNAL OF THE DELEG. OF SAVANNAH IN 1779, General Prevost A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF WILLIAM GILMORE SIMMS, A. S. Salley, Jr. - BOOK NOTES - NOTES AND QUERIES - INDEX.

VOLUME II, 1898, pp. 390, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

REPORT OF SECOND ANNUAL MEETING, Colyer Meriwether, Sec'y. UNPUBLISHED LETTERS OF ANDREW JACKSON TRANSFER OF LOUISIANA, Marcus J. Wright - SOCIETY OF THE CINCINNATI IN THE SOUTH, Charles L. Davis - DISMEMBERMENT OF VIRGINIA, William Bird ANTI-SLAVERY SENTIMENT IN THE SOUTH, Stephen B Weeks PELATIAH WEBSTER'S JOURNAL, Thomas P. Harrison WILLIAM STROTHER AND DESCENDANTS, Thomas M. Owen RICHARD WINN, J. L. M. Curry MARYLAND'S GREATEST POLITICIAN, Edward Ingle CHRISTOPHER GADSDEN, E. I. Renick VIRGINIA WOMEN AND THE CIVIL WAR, B. W. Arnold - EARLY SOUTHERN INSTITUTIONS, Peter J. Hamilton - BURTON GWINNETT'S COMMISSION RICHARD MALCOLM JOHNSTON Edmund Clarence Stedman and Stephen B. Weeks - SIR RICHARD EVERARD, Marshall De Lancey Haywood - MOUNT VERNON ALABAMA, T. H. Bell MONROE'S POVERTY, Thomas M. Owen SOCIAL AFFAIRS IN 1760 - BOOK NOTES - NOTES AND QUERIES - INDEX.

VOLUME III, 1899, pp. 384, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

THE FLORIDA MOUND BUILDERS, Thomas Featherstonhaugh EDWARD MOSELKY, James Franklin Smith JACOB AMMONETT, OF VIRGINIA, Clifton Wood Brinsford SOME DIFFICULTIES OF A TEXAS EMERGARIO, Lester G. Bugbee - THE TEXAN EXPEDITION AGAINST MEXICO, Thomas J. Green PERSONNEL OF THE NORTH CAROLINA CONVENTION OF 1788 A CONFEDERATE INCIDENT, J. L. M. Curry REPORT OF THIRD ANNUAL MEETING, Colyer Meriwether, Sec'y SIDNEY LANIER George S. Willis - NULLIFICATION RESOLUTIONS, A. S. Salley THE RENICK FAMILY OF VIRGINIA, E. I. Renick - HENRY TIMROD, Henry E. Shepherd and A. S. Salley - JOHN BROWN, Thomas Featherstonhaugh - SALISBURY - N. C. CONFEDERATE PRISON, A. W. Morgan BOOK NOTES - NOTES AND QUERIES - INDEX.

VOLUME IV, 1900, pp. 525, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

WASHINGTON AND THE CONSTITUTION, J. L. M. Curry - ANDREW R. GOVAN, A. S. Salley, Jr. THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR IN N. C. WHY THE CONFEDERACY HAD NO SUPREME COURT THE TEXAS FRONTIER, 1820-1825, Lester G. Bugbee A BAPTIST APPEAL REPORT OF FOURTH ANNUAL MEETING, Colyer Meriwether, Sec'y THE PURCHASE OF LOUISIANA, Daniel R. Goodhue THE JOURNAL OF THOMAS NICHOLSON ANECDOTES OF GENERAL WINFIELD SCOTT CONGRESSMAN STOKES AND PUBLIC ARCHIVES THE SOUTHERN PLANTER OF THE FIFTIES LOUISA P. LOONEY LETTER FROM A REVOLUTIONARY OFFICER - GOVERNOR RICHARD BENNETT, I. C. Tichenor LIGHT ON THE NEGRO PROBLEM LIFE AND THE CONFEDERACY, Peter Joe Hamilton THE BATTLE OF KING'S MOUNTAIN CINCINNATI SOCIETY IN VIRGINIA, John Cropper SOME COLONIAL ANCESTORS OF JOHN HOPKINS, Miles White SOUTHERN REVOLUTIONARY FRONTIER LIFE, William Mathis JOHN WRIGHT STANLEY, J. D. Whitford THE HIGHLANDERS IN AMERICA - REVIEWS AND NOTICES - NOTES AND QUERIES - INDEX.

VOLUME V, 1901, pp. 565, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

HISTORY OF THE CONFEDERATE TREASURY, E. A. Smith—THE SOUTH IN OLDEN TIMES, J. L. M. Curry—EDWARD IRELAND KENNICK, Gaillard Hunt REPORT OF THE FIFTH ANNUAL MEETING, Colyer Meriwether, Sec'y WILLIAM VANS MURRAY, Clement Sullivan—THE CALHOUN LETTERS, J. L. M. Curry SKETCH OF GENERAL MUELENBERG, M. J. Wright CARRINGTON GENEALOGY, J. B. Killebrew—WILLIAM LYNE WILSON, William H. Wilson DAVIS'S LAST OFFICIAL MEETING, M. E. Robertson KINSEY FAMILY DATA, Miles White, Jr.—ON THE HISTORY OF SLAVERY—JOHN A. BROADUS, J. L. M. Curry—THE LOUISIANA PURCHASE VS. TEXAS John R. Picklen HENRY BAKER AND DESCENDANTS, Miles White, Jr.—LOST COLONY OF ROANOKE THE ORGANIZATION OF THE TEXAS REVOLUTION, Eugene C. Barker CANADA'S WORK FOR HISTORY—HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS—THE STRUGGLE OF THE CONFEDERACY, J. L. M. Curry—REVIEWS AND NOTICES—PERIODICAL LITERATURE NOTES AND QUERIES—INDEX.

VOLUME VI., 1902, \$3.00, UNBOUND.

No. 1. JANUARY, 1902.

	PAGE
THE VIRGINIA LITERARY MUSEUM, J. W. Wayland.	1
WILLIAM L. WILSON, TWO TRIBUTES,	15
DISCOVERY OF LAKE SCUPPERNON,	21
LETTERS FROM JOSEPH MARTIN,	28
DOCUMENTS ON THE TEXAS REVOLUTION,	33
THE AMERICAN NEGRO, W. H. Councili.	40
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	45
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,	73
NOTES AND QUERIES,	89

EXTRA VOLUME I.

INDEX to Meade's *Old Churches, Ministers and Families of Virginia*. By J. M. Toner, M. D., 8vo., pp. 63, cloth or paper \$2.00. Indispensable for prompt and ready reference to the mass of names in Meade's two volumes. Indorsed for accuracy and completeness by Colonel R. A. Brock, the well-known authority on Virginia history.

Address SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION,
P. O. Box 65 WASHINGTON, D. C.

VOL. VI.

MAY, 1902.

No. 3.

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

COLYER MERIWETHER, Editor.

ISSUED BI-MONTHLY.

CONTENTS:

	PAGE
Journal of Charles Porterfield (continued),	190
Southern Political Views, 1865, (concluded), John H. Reagan,	210
Early Quaker Records in Virginia (to be continued),	220
An Old Time Merchant in South Carolina, Kate Furman,	232
The Spaniards in the South and Southwest, Stephen B. Weeks,	241
Reviews and Notices,	253
Periodical Literature,	272
Notes and News,	275

WASHINGTON, D. C.

PUBLISHED BY THE ASSOCIATION.

MAY, 1902.

\$3.00 per annum; \$1.00 per number.

No responsibility assumed for opinions of contributors.

OFFICERS, 1901.

PRESIDENT:

DR. J. L. M. CURRY.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:

General M. C. BUTLER.

Mr. THOMAS NELSON PAGE.

General M. J. WRIGHT.

Professor WOODROW WILSON.

Colonel GEORGE A. PORTERFIELD.

Senator S. PASCO.

SECRETARY AND TREASURER:

COLYER MERIWETHER, Ph. D., *Washington, D. C.*

ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL:

(In addition to the above named Officers)

Professor KEMP P. BATTLE.

STEPHEN B. WEEKS, Ph. D.

Colonel R. A. BROCK.

Professor H. SCHORNFELD.

Mr. T. L. COLE

Professor LUCIAN JOHNSTON.

Professor R. HEATH DABNEY.

Mr. THOMAS H. CLARK.

Professor JOHN R. FICKLEN.

Mr. ALEXANDER SUMMERS.

Professor CHAS. LEE SMITH.

President GRO. T. WINSTON.

Professor W. C. STUBBS.

J. B. KILLEBREW, Ph. D.

PUBLICATION COMMITTEE:

Gen. M. J. WRIGHT.

Mr. T. L. COLE.

Mr. THOMAS H. CLARK.

Dr. STEPHEN B. WEEKS.

Mr. JOHN B. BROWNLOW.

Dr. COLYER MERIWETHER.

Pursuant to a call signed by nearly a hundred representative persons of the South, the Southern History Association was organized at the Columbian University, Washington, D. C., on the evening of April 24, 1896, for the purpose of studying the history of the Southern States. In carrying out this aim an annual meeting is held, and a Bi-monthly Publication issued. The Association also desires contributions of journals, letters, manuscripts and other material towards the beginning of a collection of historical sources. It will gladly accept papers based on research and documents on all subjects touching the South.

All persons, as well as libraries, interested in the work are eligible for membership, without initiation fee; annual dues \$3.00, life dues \$30.00. There is no other expense to members, who receive all current publications of the Association free of charge.

The publications alone can be had, postpaid, at \$3.00 per volume, unbound, or \$1.00 per number.

All communications should be addressed to

COLYER MERIWETHER, *Secretary,*

P. O. Box 65.

WASHINGTON, D. C.

PUBLICATIONS
OF THE
SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. VI.

MAY, 1902.

No. 3.

JOURNAL OF CHARLES PORTERFIELD.¹

(Continued.)

Tuesday, June 11, 1776. This day we have accounts that General Thompson, with a body of troops, consisting of 1,700 to 2,000 men, crossed the river in batteaux, at Point Delac, above the Three Rivers, and attacked Colonel Frazier, with 4 Light infantry companies advanced before the main body of the King's troops. They maintained their ground till reinforcements came to their assistance. The provincials were defeated. Gen. Thompson, his aid and some more officers, with 300 men made prisoners, a great number killed and wounded. Col. Allen, of Philadelphia, with the remainder, retreated to the woods, where they were surrounded by five or six thousand men, so that they must starve or give up their arms. In time of the engagement, one of the frigates of war came up the river, the batteaux men seeing her made the best of their way up the river. It is said, that Thompson with the rest of the prisoners, will be brought to this place—Col. Arnold, it is said, is plundering and burning Montreal and sending

¹ Brackets and enclosures have been inserted by the Editor. Several proper names are spelled in two or more ways at different places, but it was thought best to follow the original diary rather than attempt to reach uniformity.

the goods over the Lakes. One of the Lavier, who had been a prisoner with our people, and made his escape got up to fosters party after day after our people were taken, informs us that Col. Arnold was marching against Foster, with 2,000 men, that they had a cessation of arms, for some days, and had consultations about the prisoners, that Foster marched off at night before the truce was ended, and that he and three more had escaped by our people through the woods to this place.

This morning a signal on board the Commodore—Blue Jack hoisted in Mizzen Shrouds and one gun. All the Captains of transports go on board. A Captain of the transports, this evening informed us that when he was on board the Commodore, he was pleased to read a letter which he received from Capt. Fay, Gen. Carlton's aid, as follows, that Genl. Thompson with some more officers and 2,100 men were made prisoners and that the General expected to have an effectual express home in a short time, that one frigate and two of the transports were ordered to hold themselves in readiness to sail in a moment's warning but knew not where.

One of the frigates fell down to the point of Orleans.

Wednesday, June 12. A vessel arrived here from below last night, the Snow from Halifax brings news that the King of Prussia is dead—southerly wind and pleasant weather.

Thursday, 13th. Wind N. E. and cold. Mr. ———(?) informs us that our people have made their escape out of the woods where they were surrounded and further it is certain that one of the King's ship attempting to pass our battery at Sorrell was driven on shore and all the hands had to leave her so that she is sunk by the battery. The regulars that were engaged with our people are all gone on board the vessel. These are the safest account that go about town but the above gentlemen say that it is impossible to know the certainty of anything that happens, everything being

kept so close. No letter sent to any gentlemen ever can be seen so that they give out the accounts just to serve their own turn.

Friday, 14th. By Mr. Prentice this morning we had the following agreeable intelligence: viz., that Genl. Carlton from principles of humanity and tenderness, characters in which his Excellency shines in the most eminent light—take the following demonstration; Col. Allen and his party before mentioned at the defeat of Point Delack retreated to the woods where they were surrounded and reduced to the necessity of starving or giving up their arms, the former being by them preferred—suffered them to go off rather than they should die so cruel a death, that he, the General, desired nothing more than to drive them out of the Province of Canada without the effusion of blood.

If we could be brought to take report for the General's tenderness, his conduct has been uniform in that respect since our arrival before the walls of this city; being informed by some gentlemen since our unhappy confinement that had not the General been deterred by the before mentioned principle he would have sallied out and taken us prisoners long before our attack of the 3d. Comparing what I have seen and known concerning the foregoing accounts and the usage we have met with, particularly the attention paid to our request granted for going home, I must conclude that the General let Allen go for the same reason, that he never sallied out upon us, viz., lest he should get a good drubbing, studying his own safety more than our convenience, with all the pretended boasts of humanity.

We have had different accounts that our people have had the advantage in the late attack but cannot get the particulars. A German Century informed me, Fibeger, that there were 60 of the Brunswickers killed dead in the field of action.

Reported in garrison that a large body of troops have

sailed up the river Delaware, landed and are marching against Philadelphia to take the members of Congress, the next news will be that they are all prisoners—if an old adage, that there is policy in war, and that honesty is the best policy I have always heard, therefore that policy that is not honest cannot subsist long—most of the policy in this garrison this winter has had a tincture of falsehood; from time to time we have found the reports spread in the garrison to be false, raised to encourage their soldiers in their duty, and I believe it in some measure had the desired effect, especially with the ignorant. Well, if this garrison was preserved by falsehood and lies it is some encouragement for the commanders to persist in the same method. In the summer's campaign we have had some specimen of their design already. In the first setting out, propagating that their numbers were double what they are, and in the late engagement giving out that they had taken and killed great numbers without the loss of any but two. Now as lies near home are easily found out, they have changed the scene to Philadelphia; by that means they may keep up the spirit of their soldiers. It must be a bad cause that takes so many unfair methods to accomplish its designs. In short, I cannot give credit to anything that comes through the channel of government after so many ocular demonstrations of their fallacy.

John Brown, of Capt. Morgan's company, and Agnew, of Capt. Smith's, by trade millers and employed at Col. Caldwell's mill on Point Levy Side, made for home on Thursday last without giving their employers notice.

Saturday, 15th. N. E. wind and cold weather such as we have in Virginia at the beginning of April. Mr. Murray this day informed us that Mr. Jackson declined supplying us with money without a line from Mr. Franklin, of New York, so we are not likely to be obliged to any of the gentlemen in this place—and live as temperate as ever men did having 1 lb. of poor fresh beef per day for allowance

and cold water to drink, and that the General had sent orders that we should be sent off as soon as the vessels could be got ready. He likewise informs us that two of our men before mentioned had made off, wishing that the damn rascals might be taken, further alleging that they had been advised some days by (?), when they were in town not mentioning by whom. He still appears complaisant and obliging but relating anything concerning our dispute or the consequences, does it with the spirit of malice and enmity.

Sunday, 16th. Weather changed, winds—Every day furnishes news of the late attack of the 8th of this inst. but the longer it is coming the more in our favor. Reports now go that our people were laying in ambush as they marched up the dragoons and light infantry in front some considerable distance from the main body; a number of them being passed by our people, they sallied out of their ambush promiscuously and fired upon the King's troops, when an engagement ensued; it being in the afternoon continued till morning when they attacked with more vigor. The engagement continued until the artillery companies came up to the assistance of the King's troops. Our people continued the attack, killed a number of the artillery men, but being overpowered with numbers retreated. We hear that they killed 50 of the Brunswickers on the spot, wounded a lieutenant of the same, besides a great number of the other troops killed and wounded—Three o'clock, signal from the Commodore, ensign hoist in mizzen shrouds and one gun—Further we hear that the King's troops retreated 12 miles back to the main body. We hear that Foster by treachery whiles our people and he were capitulating after some fussing—the Indians fell upon and took them prisoners. The messenger of this news further says that in the late engagement our people killed 4,000 of the enemy, for which intelligence he is put in irons. The Canadians join our people and fight with spirit becoming men inspired with a sense

of freedom. The frigate that lay down at the point of Orleans immediately after the signal from the Commodore sailed down the river—We hear that there has been a second engagement, but have no particulars—Flag at the citadel hoisted mast high and furled—Information received by a gentleman from Halifax that they keep a large picket every night, being afraid of an attack from our people; he further says that the inhabitants are chiefly in our favor.

Monday, 17th. Soft warm weather, wind S. W.—2,100 (?) of the Brunswick troops crossed the river to point Levy, there to encamp. The Germans in this garrison by what we can learn came upon this expedition with reluctance; some of their own officers asserting there were not more than 4 or 5 officers willing, amongst which number Genl. Mittesl (?) was included, and I believe the longer they experience the more they will dislike the service by being informed of the dispute, knowing what it is to be slaves in their own country under arbitrary governors—This morning a signal on board the Commodore, blueflag hoist in mizzenmast and one gun—Information that there is a number of the men wounded in the late action coming down to this place.

Friday, 18th of June. Cold rain, wind N. E.—Informed by Mr. Murray that on Saturday last in the morning, our troops marched out of Montreal, and the 29th Regiment marched into it in the afternoon. Likewise he informs us that our troops are all left Sorel. Concerning our going home, he says that depends entirely in the Commodore's power to have the vessels made ready, nothing more being to detain us; all which he had from the Lieutenant Governor.—Arrived here about 4 o'clock this evening the ship Hector from London in six weeks. Two vessels sailed up the river with provisions for the troops.

Wednesday, 19th. Warm rain, southerly wind, thunder-gust in the afternoon. Informed by an old sea captain that there are 4,000 troops yet to come to this place, the

remainder of 12,000 of the number destined here—25,000 for New York and 13 for Virginia; all the troops sent to America. He seems a good, honest fellow, well acquainted with the smuggling trade in America, speaks his mind freely respecting government; that the ministry always by some scheme or other contrive to have a majority in their favor; and by bribery and corruption, the people not being fairly represented for anything that he can see, always will carry their schemes.

This day news turns in our favor; that the most part of the late intelligence is false appears probable and is related as follows: our detachment under the command of Genl. De Walky engaged the Brunswickers about 1 hour before sunset, in an open plain. The engagement continued till dark when both with seeming consent ceased firing. De Walky collected all the killed and wounded, and sent them off and marched his whole party off an hour before light. The Brunswickers had 50 killed dead on the spot, and a great many wounded. Our loss we have not heard as they carried all off. Further accounts say that our people remained masters of the field, that the Genl. Thompson they took was a Capt. Thompson formerly in his Majesty's employ and Master Carpenter in this quarter. He had the command of some advanced or flank guard, and he with some few were taken prisoners. All that they got. We hear that the 29th and 47th Regiments passed our people; how that happened we cannot learn. But there is none of the prisoners yet come down which makes me believe that Genl. Carlton, out of humanity, has let them all go as reported he did by Col. Allen and his party. All accounts agree that this action happened 9 miles above Three Rivers, near Point Du Lac—further confirmation that Genl. Arnold is left Montreal and retired to St. Johns, taking all the King's stores of every kind with him. The 29th regiment marched in the day that he went out but did not think proper to follow him.

Our troops are all said to have retreated to St. Johns from Sorel and elsewhere. This news came from one of the German officers that received a letter from a Major that was in the attack and knew Genl. De Walky in the Prussian service; said Major informs him that De Walky behaved with great spirit in the action as did all the men and he must conclude from what he has seen that one or two campaigns will hardly do what he expected would be but a month's work.

We hear that it was our runaway troops that behaved so well in the late affair. Thanks to God that Thomas² is gone out of this world, or, by the conduct he pursued the troops of the Colonies would have evacuated this Province before this time with disgrace, as he marched from before Quebeck. It is reported that the German troops have deserted fast. A corporal and three of the privates that are encamped on point Levy deserted the second day they were over and it is reported were seen up the river. The Canadians are not satisfied at their being there and will not furnish them with anything that they can help, being much in favor of the Colonies.

Thursday, 20th June. This morning arrived the ship from London with a small schooner having some holes through her sails and jack in aft shrouds, supposed to be a prize—Note sent by Col. Green and others to Major Fontz, desiring to see him when at leisure—. This ship gave a salute of 13 guns, returned by the Commodore. She brings intelligence that there are 60 sail now in the river with Lord How on board.

This evening Major Fontz waited on Col. Green at the seminary and informed him (desiring him to acquaint the whole) that all speed should be used for our embarkation, and that the Governor would lay in store of fresh provisions and spirits sufficient for to make us comfortable

² In other places written "Thompson."

while on board, that he had communicated the same to Maj. Bigelo and expected he had informed the rest of us, that there were some gentlemen very pressing about going, that he would advise not to give the Governor any more trouble, that the Bishop had made application for some gentlemen to have the liberty of the towns. This conduct has been carried on in the cabinet council without acquainting any others of it, a most rascally conduct that may prove prejudicial to the whole. The members of this council are as follows: viz., Maj. Bigelo, Chairman; members, Goodrich and Hanchet, principals, and others assenting—two more of the Germans at point Levy deserted yesterday—This day we dined very heartily on fresh salmon, purchasing one for 2/6, that served 16 men.

Friday, 21st June. Wind N. E. This day we had the opportunity of seeing two papers from Britain, of the 6th of May, that gave an account of sundry transactions relating to American affairs that seem in our favor, especially that of the British troops retreating out of Boston.

Yesterday there was a young woman killed with thunder in the lower town, without any other damage. They had a procession this evening, carrying the host about the streets and singing as they went.

Saturday, 22d June. Weather warm. Mr. Prentice this morning informed us that there was a man found floating on the river and upon examining him they found a land compass in his pocket with one guinea. He had a fine Holland shirt on but no coat or waistcoat. The informer supposed that it was some of our officers, by his having a land compass, but I cannot think any of our officers would act so absurdly as to go to sea with a land compass.

Sergeant Cunningham, of Capt. Smith's company, informs us that Agnew and Brown before they went away sent a letter to Frazier, Caldwell's manager, that they chose rather to go home by land than water and they would have

the benefit of choosing whether to take arms or not, which, if they went by water, they would be deprived of.

The following intelligence relating to the attack of point Dulack we received by one Scot, a Carpenter from Halifax, and now discharged to go home; that Genl. Thompson, late secretary to the Congress, with Col. Awine and Col. Allen, of Philadelphia, marched with a detachment, crossed the river below some of the British troops, supposing to cut off their retreat (objected to by Col. Allen rather thinking it prudent to cross above) by which scheme they were deceived, getting betwixt the fire of the enemy they engaged on a plain. . . After the first or second or fire the smoke grew so thick that they could not see one another; that there were some riflemen that lay on the right wing that had the advantage of what wind was going and did much execution—our people retreated—the killed on the regular side said to be 20 men, with a great many wounded; that of our people 15 killed 5 wounded; that Genl. Thompson, Col. Awine with 3 or 4 more officers and about 200 privates taken prisoners; that they lost their way at retreating and could not get to our people under 45 miles, and being out of provisions (many no shoes) and much fatigued, were obliged to surrender themselves prisoners; that Genl. Thompson was at liberty on parole; the rest were on board a vessel coming down to this place but got aground and had not yet got off; the officers he saw, and spoke with Genl. Thompson at Three Rivers, as he was walking the streets; that Genl. Thompson demanded his sword after being taken, but Genl. Carlton could not grant it—our people are retreated with all their troops to St. Johns, with cannon and baggage. He further informs us that there are 4 vessels with arms and ammunition arrived at Philadelphia, from France, sent by the French nobility in conjunction with two Irish gentlemen. There came with said vessels a gentleman that has been long a colonel in the Prussian service. He has entered into the American

service and now commands the American troops in Canada.

As to the truth of some part of the before mentioned account we cannot vouch. Concerning the attack he saw the particulars, being on board a ship in sight of the action and his account is as follows: our people were in the woods; in the morning early the Grenadiers and light infantry first began the attack with some of our people; after some time the main body of the British troops drew up with three field pieces on a plain level piece of ground, and our troops marched out of the woods in regular order. They began the fire at about 100 yards distant. But after the first or second fire they disappeared. There being no wind to carry off the smoke they continued a heavy fire for some time. The most damage the enemy sustained was from some riflemen on the flanks. As to any more he cannot affirm, there being orders given out immediately that no persons upon pain of death should give any account of the action. They marched their troops immediately off the field of action; and he was informed by a Canadian employed to bury the dead that there were not more than 15 of our people wounded and he heard that they were some days burying their dead and carrying off the wounded.

Concerning Foster's affair at the Cedars he had made inquiries up about Three Rivers and no person heard anything of it. Genl. Thompson being reconnoitering after their retreat into the woods with Col. Awine and his aide were taken by a party of 8 men. It is further reported that our people were deceived by the Canadian that was their pilot; and most of the prisoners that they took were those that could not march off, and came in by 4 and 5 as they were likely to suffer for want.

(Continued.)

SOUTHERN POLITICAL VIEWS, 1865.

HON. JOHN H. REAGAN'S LETTER TO PRESIDENT JOHNSON.

(Concluded in this Number.)

AIM TO CLOSE SAD AND BLOODY TRAGEDY.¹

I know your Excellency's fixed opinions on this subject, and therefore do not state the question, and will not discuss it, with a view to ask a review of them. I am appealing to your clemency for the adoption of the most humane and merciful, and, as I hope you may conclude, the most wise and just mode of closing this sad and bloody tragedy, on your own view of the law, and am not asking for a legal decision. The view I have to present on this subject therefore is intended to show that, if those in whose behalf I address you are legally guilty, the facts and reasons are such as to show the absence of moral guilt, and therefore to entitle them to your merciful consideration.

ORIGINAL CONSTITUTIONAL RIGHT OF SECESSION.

We assume that the States are older than the Union. That they were separate sovereignties when, for their common good, they formed the Union. That the Constitution was the compact of union, to which the States and people were parties. That it was a voluntary compact, entered into for the particular purposes specified in it. That all the powers not specifically delegated, or necessarily implied to enable the execution of the powers delegated, were reserved to the States respectively or to the people. That the States were sovereign as to all the rights and powers not granted to the United States. That in the formation of the

¹ Sub-heads have been inserted by the Editor.

Federal government the distinction was observed between a voluntary compact, depending on the will and consent of the parties to it, and a government of force, having unlimited power and authority. That no power was given the Federal government to coerce a State by force and power, or to use the military and naval forces for such a purpose. That this was not only negatived by the absence of delegated authority, and not by the terms and spirit of the Constitution, but by the rejection of a proposition, made in the convention which formed the Constitution, to give such power, and that cases of usurpation of, or encroachment upon, the reserved right of a State might arise, for which no other remedy was provided, and that in such cases it must be the ultimate judge of its own rights and remedies, and act on its own responsibility. This much as to the right.

INJECTION OF SLAVERY INTO POLITICS.

Then as to application. We believed that the States were sovereign as to their right to control and regulate their own domestic institutions. That no power was given to the Federal government to interfere with the domestic institutions of a State, or to one or more States to interfere with the domestic institutions of another State. That as to the several States slavery was a domestic institution, each having the right and power to determine for itself whether it should or should not exist in it. That the Constitution of the United States provided that Congress should pass laws providing for the recapture and rendition of fugitive slaves escaping from one State into another. That Congress had passed laws for this purpose. That some of the legislatures of the free States had passed laws nullifying the laws passed by Congress requiring the rendition of fugitive slaves, and imposing penalties on those who should attempt, within their territory, to execute the laws of Congress on this subject. That a great political party had been organ-

ized in the free States on the basis of opposition to slavery, which did not exist in those States, and with which they had no right to interfere where it did exist. That this party had succeeded in securing the control of the popular branch of Congress, and electing a President and Vice President, on issues purely sectional and hostile to the Southern States, preparatory to the overthrow of the Constitution and the destruction of their rights. Civil war had arisen in Kansas Territory over the slavery question. The John Brown

JOHN BROWN RAID AND ITS INFLUENCES.

raid had been made into the State of Virginia, and his failure and death caused the tolling of bells in the Northern cities, the draping of Northern churches in mourning, showing that his wanton and unprovoked attempt to inaugurate civil and servile war in the South had very largely the approval of Northern public sentiment. And a secret anti-slavery society, of Northern origin, called the "Mystic Red," had planned extensive arsons, the murder of the whites, and the running off of large numbers of slaves in the State of Texas, which was so far executed as to burn a number of towns, villages, and smaller establishments, including four county seats. We considered against this war of aggression there was no remedy in the Union; and that the only safety of the Southern States was in withdrawing from it, and forming a new government friendly to their rights and institutions, and thus removing all pretense that the Abolitionists were responsible for slavery because it existed in the government in which they lived.

SECESSION THE REMEDY.

To these is to be added the fears which the people of the South entertained of usurpation and consolidation of unwarranted powers, in the hands of the Federal government, to enable those of the North to control the slavery question in the States, secure protection to their own peculiar com-

mercial, maritime and industrial interests, at the expense of the South, and so indirectly to impose undue burdens, for the support of the government, on the Southern people.

These convictions were very general, and so thorough as to cause them to act upon the belief in the right of secession, and to adopt it as the last and only remedy left for their security.

HISTORICAL ARGUMENT FOR SOUTH.

Whether this doctrine be sound or not the universality of the belief in it gave them the moral quality of good faith to their action on it, and furnishes the strongest ground for mitigating their offenses, if they were in error. And it is of the greatest consequence to them that this is not a new doctrine, but it is as old as the Constitution, and was specially promulgated in the Kentucky resolutions of 1798, which were drawn by Mr. Jefferson, and in the Virginia resolutions of 1799, reported by Mr. Madison to the Virginia legislature. Mr. Jefferson was elected President of the United States at the next election after the passage of these resolutions, and was re-elected to a second term; and Mr. Madison succeeded him for two terms, the two filling the highest office in the government, by the choice of the people for sixteen successive years after the adoption of these resolutions. And to this may be added that many State legislatures from that time forward to the present, running through all the history of the government, have adopted similar resolutions and affirmed these; that many State political conventions of the Democratic party habitually adopted and affirmed these resolutions from year to year; and that the same was done by the National Democratic conventions, for the nomination of candidates for President and Vice President, in the years 1852, 1856, and 1860, in two of which years the American people endorsed their doctrines by electing their nominees.

MORALLY SECESSIONISTS NOT GUILTY.

Can it be a crime for a man to believe a doctrine so old, so promulgated and accepted, and believed by men of such ability and character, and by such numbers of men, for three quarters of a century? God forbid. Shall men be imprisoned, or exiled, or hanged, or have their property confiscated, or be disfranchised, for believing political doctrines, and acting on them, which have been the basis of the creed of the Democratic party during its whole existence and the profession of which was the test of political orthodoxy. I do not mean to say that all of this party were secessionists, or believed in the right of secession; but I do mean to say that the advocacy of the doctrine of States rights and strict construction was its chief and distinguishing merit, and gave it what power and influence it had with the American people. I claim that the Kentucky and Virginia resolutions and Mr. Madison's report have always been the standard by which this doctrine has been tested; and that these maintained the ultimate right of a State, in case of unwarranted usurpation or aggression on its reserved rights, to be the judge of its rights and the remedies to be applied, and that it was not bound, in such cases, by the will or authority of the Federal government; but that the exercise of this right was to be resorted to only when there was no other remedy.

REAGAN A UNION MAN.

I repeat that I am not now discussing the legality of this doctrine, but only endeavoring to show that men might have believed in it, and acted on it, in all honesty and good faith, without being morally guilty of crime. For myself I declare this to have been true. I believed in this doctrine when I was a decided Union man and was engaged earnestly in combating sectionalism in the South as well as sectionalism in the North, as may be fully shown by my

speeches in Congress and by my course before the people, and as you may see by my circular to my constituents in the spring of 1859, which was published in the *National Intelligencer* of Washington City at that time. I mention this that you may know that if I am wrong in this doctrine I was so before being involved in these troubles and without any reference to them.

GRATIFICATION OF HATE A WANTON CRUELTY.

I see that the question is being discussed in the public prints as to whether it is not necessary for the government, in vindication of its principles and policy, and to arouse such terror as to prevent any future rebellion against authority, to impose extreme or at least great penalties on such persons of prominence in the cause of the Confederacy as may be tried and convicted. If the restoration of the authority of the government, and the pacification and permanent peace of the country, could not be secured without the infliction of these calamities, then such a policy might be necessary and proper, without nice enquiry as to whether the persons to be so punished were more guilty, according to the views of government, than the general mass of those who took that side of the struggle. If on the other hand the authority of the government can be restored, and the pacification and permanent repose of the country secured, without the infliction of such penalties, then their infliction could only gratify the bad passions of vengeance and hate, and would be unnecessary and wanton cruelty. I need hardly say to one of your wisdom and experience that good

THE FOUNDATION OF SOUND STATESMANSHIP.

policy and sound statesmanship always rest on reason and justice as their foundation; never on passion or revenge. I am not unmindful of the many causes which exist calculated to stifle the former and to excite the latter. But as

the roar of battle dies away, and as the anguish and sufferings of the conflict become softened by the healing balm of peace and time, these passions will subside. And yourself and the eminent men associated with you, remembering the high authority with which you are clothed, and the incalculable amount of happiness or of misery which must of necessity flow, for many ages to come possibly, from the line of policy you may adopt, will no doubt consider well which of these shall control your action, and guard against error on principles so important.

TWO REASONS FOR PUNISHMENT.

Such punishment could only be inflicted, in cases like the present, for two reasons: the one to confine or put out of the way a person or persons supposed to be dangerous to the repose of the country; the other to exert a restraining influence over the conduct of others.

Is either of these now necessary?

NO INDUCEMENT FOR FURTHER RESISTANCE.

To this I have to say that, as the armed power of the Confederacy has ceased to exist, as its civil government is overthrown, and as all the hope of its people for separate national existence is at an end, there is no further inducement for a continuance of resistance to the authority of the government, if the people are allowed the protection of the Constitution and laws and the enjoyment of their rights. I believe now, the appeal to arms having been decided against them, that no further punishments or force is necessary to induce their return to their allegiance to the government. The passing current of events attests the truth of this, as to those who are free from arrest, in what are called the rebellious States. And the government has the power of attesting the disposition of those in person.

SOUTH NO LONGER DANGEROUS.

Again, on the first point, as to the necessity for the confinement, exile, or execution, of any of those lately resisting the government because of their being supposed to be dangerous to the repose of the country, I would say, that every reasonable apprehension on the subject has passed away. An organized political power which could be employed against the government has ceased to exist. An army which might be employed against it does not exist. The people are weary of war, and completely exhausted of the means of carrying on a war. They have no arms, no ammunition, no ordnance, no ordnance stores, since the late surrender, and no means of obtaining any of these. They have neither quartermaster nor commission stores, nor the means of obtaining them. They have no money, nor the means of raising it. They have despaired of the achievement of their independence, and desire peace, that they may attend to the wants of their suffering families. Under such circumstances what officer or citizen could be considered dangerous to the peace of the country, or what means could he control to make him so?

THE GUILT, IF ANY, ATTACHES TO ALL.

On the second point, as to the punishment of prominent actors in the war for the sake of the restraining influence it might have on others in the future, I would say, that, in a struggle for the establishment of a particular house, or dynasty, or for the maintenance of a throne, or in support of a usurper, relying on his own power and influence, and unsupported by the precedent political organization of the constitutional power of those who were his followers, and when the main inducement was to sustain that particular man or family, or representative of the crown, or to sustain a particular person in a usurpation not warranted by a precedent organic or constitutional act of the people he led,

then the removal of such a leader might put an end to the cause of war, and might justify, on grounds of policy, his execution, or exile, or imprisonment. But where a whole people unite themselves together, by what they believe to be constitutional acts of political organization, for the maintenance of their supposed rights, and for the establishment of a government for their common benefit, having no reference to the promotion of the rank or fortunes of any particular person or persons, and in the course of their proceedings elect officers from among themselves, if the enterprise be criminal, or if the cause fail and place them in the power of their adversary, then the guilt, or the consequence of failure, as the case may be, attaches alike to all, and there can be no just reason for selecting one in preference to another as an example, or to bear the penalties of all. I have endeavored to show, in previous paragraphs, that there was no necessity for the selection of victims for punishment at all, in order to restore peace and secure the happiness of the country.

GRAVITY OF THE QUESTION.

The fate and future of a whole people and vast country are now in the hands of the government of which you are the head. The consequence which must follow whatever line of policy may be adopted will not stop with them, but must extend to the whole Union, and must be felt by all, for good or for evil, for years, perhaps for ages, after the passions which have been engendered by the contest have ceased to exist.

AMNESTY THE GREATEST VICTORY.

In conclusion may I ask your Excellency to consider:

1st. Whether the people of the States lately resisting the authority of the government are not ready and willing to renew their allegiance to it, in good faith, without any ne-

cessity for increasing the sorrows and sufferings of the country by the employment of a harsh vindictive policy?

2nd. Whether it is not better to extend amnesty to all on their doing so?

And 3rd. Whether by doing so you will not sooner and more perfectly secure the pacification of the country and the fraternization of the people than in any other mode; and start all again on the high road to individual prosperity and happiness, and to national glory and honor; and in so doing secure yourself the consciousness of being a great public benefactor, and achieve a victory greater than was ever won by arms, by securing the triumph of reason over passion, substituting peace for war, restoring to the country friendship instead of hatred, and substituting repose and happiness for the strife and sorrow which now cover the land, and so entitle yourself to all the gratitude and honors your country can bestow?

THE HOPE OF DOING GOOD.

I hope the gravity of the questions herein discussed and my own situation will sufficiently assure you that I would not lightly run the risk of offending your sense of propriety or of being thought presumptuous in sending you this communication. I have been induced to do so by the hope that I might be able to present some views which would promote the public good, aid in restoring peace and order, and soften the sufferings of my unfortunate countrymen, and especially of such as are in prison and in peril as I am.

Begging your pardon for anything which may seem obtrusive or amiss in what I have said, and praying that you may be guided by divine wisdom in your action, I am

Your Excellency's obedient servant,

JOHN H. REAGAN.

(Concluded.)

EARLY QUAKER RECORDS IN VIRGINIA.

[The Association is indebted to Mr. Miles White, Jr., of Baltimore, Md., for this material. Brackets [] with enclosures have been inserted by him.

The following description has been furnished also through his efforts:

"Among the original records belonging to Baltimore Yearly Meeting of Friends, of which I am custodian, none is more frequently consulted than the book containing the earliest records of Friends in Nansemond and Isle of Wight counties, Va. This is probably largely due to the fact that Nansemond county was in early days largely peopled by the Puritan and the Quaker, and that the court and land records of this county were years ago destroyed by fire, and therefore any genealogical data relating to its residents is now eagerly sought after.

"Numerous pages have been in whole or in part cut out and doubtless much valuable material has thereby been lost, some entries are almost illegible and through constant use this old book has become so worn that it cannot last much longer if continually used, and therefore with the permission of the meeting, I have had the genealogical matter contained therein copied, and through the courtesy of these PUBLICATIONS now present the same to the public.

"The original spelling of all names and places has been carefully preserved and it will be noticed that the same name is often spelled differently in different entries.

"In Hotten's *List* will be found mention of various early Virginia settlers of the same names as those recorded herein, and in Neill's *Virginia Carolorum* mention is made of several of the persons spoken of herein, some of whom held office under the Colonial Government. Dr. Stephen B. Weeks frequently consulted this book while preparing his *Southern Quakers and Slavery*, in which accounts of some of these Friends are given, and in which also reference is made to other entries than those relating to genealogical matters. These other entries are probably of little general interest outside the Society of Friends and will not be given herein. They consist mostly of various letters from George Fox and from sundry meetings in England to Friends in Virginia: rules for the government of the meetings; communications from Isaac Pennington, John Cook, Edward Perkins, Richard Robinson, Joseph Glaister and other Friends; acknowledgments by various members of infractions of the rules of the Society; lists of Friends' sufferings, and settlement of boundaries and other questions at issue between members.

"The entries in the book begin at both ends, the marriages being mostly in one part and the births and deaths in the other, though some of each are found amongst the other class. The entries contained in the part principally devoted to marriages are given in this article, and those contained in the other part will be

given in subsequent ones. Though begun in 1673, the book contains some few entries relating to events that occurred at earlier dates, and which were doubtless recorded in pursuance of some action of the meeting, the minutes of which unfortunately have not been preserved.

"In addition to the genealogical data, I have given the opening entry in the book, and the form of marriage certificate spoken of by George Fox in a letter "sent from Elizabeth river to Friends at Nansemond in the 10th month 1672," in which he directed them "to keepe a mans meeting once a quarter," and gave instructions about it. The marriages of which digests are given herein, are recorded in the same, or nearly similar forms."—JOHN C. THOMAS.]

"This booke begun in the yeare 1763 by the motion & order of George ffox the servant of God.—Whearein is a register of th Nativitty of freinds Children according as their parents did give in in wrighting.—heare is allso to register all freinds Children that shall be borne hearafter and allso all Marriages & burialls that shall heare after happen amongst them."

FORM OF MARRIAGE CERTIFICATE.

This "Certifycat is customary amongst ffreinds in all places in cases of Marriage."

"This is to certefy the truth to all people that A. B. of Lon: son of R. S. and C. D. of Bris: daughter of J. S. haveing intentions of mariage according to the ordenance of God & his Joyning did Lay it before the men & weomans meeting, before whom their Mariage was propounded, & then the meeting desired them to waight for a time, and so they enquireing betwixt the time wheather the man was free from all other weomen, and shee free from all other men, so the second time they comeing before the man & weomans meeting, all things being cleare, a meeting of the people of God was appointed for that purpose, wheare they tooke one another in the house of W. L. and in the presence of God & in the presence of us his people according to the Law of God & the practis of the holly men of God in the scriptures of truth and they theare promising before God & us his people to live faithfully togeather man &

wife as longe as they live, according to Gods honorable Mariage, they theare setting both their hands unto it the day of ——— in the yeare———.

and wee are wittneses of the same whose names are heareunto subscribed.”

RECORDS.

Margaret Tabbarer states in a paper sent to the meeting [probably in the 11th mo. 1768] that her daughter [name not mentioned] had been married to a young man [name not mentioned] by a Priest, and expresses her sorrow that she was married that way.

Tho: Hollowell and Alic his wife desire that their testimony be recorded against their childrens [names not mentioned] unlawful behavior in being married by Priests.

John Collings & Mary Tooke of ye county of Surry propounded their marriage before a meeting of Men & women frends at the house of william Bressies in ye County of Isleaweight one ye forth day of ye Eleventh month Last And at a meeting at Tho. Jordans in Chuckatuck in ye county of Nanzemund they did pubblish their marriage againe on ye eighth day of the twelfe month following and were married in the house of John Barnes hir father-in-law on the fourteenth day of ye twelfe month, 1682.

John Collings,
Mary Tooke.

Witnesses:

John Barnes
Walter Barklett
Robt. Lace
John Shepard
Edward Pancoast
James Johnstone
William Goodman
Edward Tanner

Saml Newton
Andrew Brown
Will. Hancock
Denis Reathdon
Mary Lacie
Jane Barnes
Alice Bartlett
Barbery Hooles
Ann Seward

Alice Shepard
Catheren Ronell
Letes Lancaster

Jane Tannar
Eliz. Hancoke
Rebecka Goodman

Robart Jones & Martha Rice of the county of Nanzemun propounded their marriage before a meeting of menn & women freinds at Henry Wiggsses howse in the county of the Isleaweight on ye seventh day of the fourth month last and coming before a meeting the second time at Elizabeth Bellsons howse in ye county of Nanzemun on ye fift day of this Instant month they did pubblish their marriage a second time and were married in his one howse on the tenth day of ye fift month in the year 1683

Robart Jones
Martha Rice

Witnesses:

Robart Lawrence ✓
Thomas Jordan
Edward Perkins
Thomas Hollowell
John Small
Will Sanders
Tho. Page
Will Newby
Tho. Duke
Edmond Belson

Fran^{cs} Mace
Henry Hall
Daniell Stamper
David Rice
James Sumner
James Laseter
John Rice
Alce Hollowell
Mary Sanders
Margret Duke
Eliz. Hall.

On the 11 day of the 7 Mo 1700 wee understand there is in the Costidy of Margerett Jordan the elder widdow to say three freinds Books one being Intituled to the noble Bareans of these Times the other two being a Book of Robt Barclayes work & Wm Smiths work they being all sent out of England from freinds there to freinds heare being a free Guift bestowed for Generall service heare among freinds.

the 3 of the 2 Mo 1702

And Account that freinds belonging to nansemond meeting Gives of A meeting house built by them in the southern

branch of nansemond River standing on a spot of ground belonging to Levin Bufkin Plantation which meeting house is 20 foot in length & 20 foot in width & the Inside seled with Planks allso the floor laid with Plank & fitted with formes and seates the building & fitting the above sd house besides nailes Cost

3868 lb Tobb.

Given By the members of the above sd meeting to defray the charges of the above sd meeting house as followeth

Pr Robt Jordan	580	Given by some of the above sd members of the meeting nailes of all sortes for the building the house besides the Tobacco given by them.
John Mardah	550	
Ben. Small	520	
Jno Porter	500	
Nathan Newby	500	
Jno Hollowell	350	
Ricd Hopkins	350	
Matt Small	250	
Elizab Mace	100	
Moses Hall	350	

In all 3:9:50

Edmond Belson the sonn of Elizabeth Belson of Nanze-mun And Mary Crew the daughter of Mary Tooke of the Isleaweight county propounded their marriage before a meeting of frends men & women at the house of William Clarkes in Pagon Creeke on the 13th day of the 9 moth Last and coming before the meeting the second time at Richard Ratlife's howse one the Eleventh day of this Instant month they did publish their marriage again and were married in the house of his mother on the 13th day of the 10th. month 1684

Edmond : Belson
Mary : Crew

Witnesses:	Tho. Hodges
Mother Elizabeth Belson	John Copland
Mother Mary Tooke	Samuell Newton

James Tooke
 Rodger Newham
 Tho. Hollowell
 Willm Newby
 John Scott
 Richard Ratliff
 William Outeland
 William Granbery
 Robart Peele
 Tho. Jordan Junior
 Levin Bufkin
 Tho. Jordan
 Robart Rowse
 Will Sanders

John More
 John Jordan
 Allis Hollowell
 Margret Jordan
 Elizabeth Scott
 Elizabeth Ratliff
 Elizabeth Jordan
 Elizabeth Hollowell
 Mary Sanders
 Elizabeth Ratliff yongr
 Christian Outeland
 Alice Hollowell
 Elizabeth Copland

John Scott the sonn of William Scott of Chucatuck in the county of Nanzemun and Elizabeth Belson the daughter of Elizabeth Belson of the county aforesaid did propound their marriage before a meeting of men and women frends in Elizabeth Belsons howse aforesaid on ye eaight day of the forth Month Last, and coming before the meeting a second time at Thomas Jordans howse in Chucatuck did publish their marriage againe on the 7th seventh day of ye seventh Month last and were married in the house of his mother on the 19th day of the 8th month in the year 1682

John Scott
 Elizabeth : Belson

Witnesses:
 Father William Scott, Elder
 Mother Elizabeth Belson
 Bror Edmond Belson
 Bror William Scott, Jun
 Thomas Goodwin
 Robt Peele
 Isaac Rickes
 John Chilcott
 John More

Joseph Hollowell
 Robt Laurence Elder
 Tho: Jordan Elder
 Joseph Copland
 Rich: Ratliff
 Will Outeland
 Robt Jones
 Will: Sanders
 Edmund Godwin
 Tho: Jordan

Rich Buxton
 John Copland
 Henry Hacly
 Eliz: Scott
 Margret Jordan

Eliz Copland
 Katheren Rickes
 Eliz: Jordan
 Eliz: Ratliff
 Mary Hodges

John Jordan the son of Thomas Jordan of Chuckatuck in ye county of Nanzemund and Margaret Burgh of ye same place did publish their marriage at a meeting of friends both men and women at Richard Ratliffs howse in ye Isleweight county on ye: 8th day of the tenth month last And coming before ye meeting ye second time at William Sanders howse in ye county aforesaid they did publish their marriage againe one the twelft day of ye Eleventh month last and were married in ye house of his father on ye Ninth day of ye twelfe month in ye year: 1688.

John Jordan

Margaret Burgh

father Tho: Jordan
 Mother Margaret Jordan
 ouncele John Brassere
 Brother Tho Jordan Junr
 Brother Robert Jordan
 John Copland
 Tho Godwin
 Rich: Ratliff
 Hen: Hackley
 Will: Newbye
 ouncele James Davis
 Robt Jones
 Tho: Page
 Leaven Bufkin
 Joseph Jordan

Elizabeth Godwin
 Abagall Brassewr ante
 Elizabeth Copland
 Elizabeth Woory
 Elizabeth Jordan, sister
 Margaret Davis, ante
 Eliz: Ratliff, Elder
 Sara: Sanburne
 Eliz: Newbye
 Mary Bryan
 Eliz: Bradley
 Johe Laurence
 Dorothy Newbye
 Christian Jordan sister
 Eliz Ratliff: yongr

Robart Jordan the son of Tho: Jordan of Chucatuck in ye county of Nanzemund and Christian: Oudeland ye daughter of Tho: Taberer of the Isleweight county did publish their marriage at a meeting of men & women friends at

William Sanders his howse ye county aforesd on ye twelft day of ye Eleventh month last past And coming before ye meeting the second time in his fathers house they did publish their marriage againe on ye ninth day of this Instant month and were married in the house of his father on this Ninth day of ye twelft month in ye yeare 1687.

Robart: Jordan

Christian: Oudeland

father Tho: Jordan

Mother Margaret Jordan

ounce John Brassewr

Brother Tho: Jordan, Junn

Tho: Godwin

ounce James Davis

Brother John Jordan

John Copland

Rich: Ratliff

Leaven Bufkin

Hen: Hackley

Will: Newbye

Robt. Jones

Tho Page

Eliz: Godwin

Abagall Brassewr ante

Elizabeth Copland

Elizabeth Woory

Elizabeth Jordan, sister

Margaret Davis, ante

Eliz: Ratliff, Elder

Sara Sanburn

Eliz: Newbye

Mary Bryan

Eliz: Bradley

Jone Laurence

Christian Jordan, sister

sdorrithy Newbye

Eliz: Ratliff, younger

Robard Jordan & his wife Christians daughters berth day & yeare

Christian Jordan the daughter of the above said was borne the 23 day of the first month in ye year 1689

And Christian Jordan ye wife of Robar Jordan died ye 26 of ye 6 mo 89

James Jordan, the sonn of Thomas Jordan of Chuckatuck in ye County of Nanzemund and Elizabeth Ratliff the daughter of Richard Ratliff of Isleaweight county did propound their marriage before a meeting of men and women friends in William Sanders his howse in Nanzemund on ye 12th day of ye Eleventh month in 1687 and coming before the meeting the second time in his fathers house they did

publish their marriage againe on ye 9th day ye 12 month
next after ye date above sd and were married at John Cop-
lands howse on the 29th day of the 3 month In ye yeare
1688.

James Jordan
Elizabeth Ratliff

fathers Tho: Jordan
&

mothers Margaret Jordan

Rich Ratliff

Eliz: Ratliff

John Copland

Eliz. Copland

Tho Jordan Jun

John Jordan

Robart Jordan

James Davis

John Neivell

James Jordan

Joseph Copland

Tho: Godwin

Joseph Woory

Tho. Taberer

John Scott

Will: Wilkison

Edmond Belson

Thomas Page

Tho: Tooke

James Jordan, Seinr

Edmond Godwin

Tho: Davis: cuzon

John Neivell: cuzon

John Campbell

Joseph Jordan

Rich Ratliff, Junr

Daniell Accers

Elizabeth Godwin, Senr

Eliz: Neivell

Margret Davis

Eliz: Jordan

Christian Jordan

Margret Jordan

Eliz. Copland

Sara Wilkeson

Ann Cary

Eliz: Scott

Sara Sanburn

Sara Ratliff

Eliz Campbell

James Jordan & his wife Elizabeth theire childrens
berths Recorded

Elizabeth ye daughter of ye afore sd James & Elizabeth
his wife was borne on the
.....

James Jordan ye sonn of ye afore sd James & Elizabeth was borne

And Elizabeth Jordan wife of ye Afore sd James Jordan died ye Laste of : 6 moth 1695

:

Leaven Bufkin & Dorrithy Newby The Daughter of William Newby of Nanzemund did propound their marriage before a meeting of friends men & women at Tho: Jordans howse in Chucatuck on ye 9th day of ye 12 moth Last and coming before the meeting the second time in Isaac Reeks howse they did publish their marriage againe on ye 12th day of this month and were married in his own house on the seventeenth day qf ye second month 1688.

Leaven Bufkin
Dorrithy Newby

Witnesses:	John Small	Alce Hollowell
Robart Willson	Marke Alsbury	Ann Wilson
Nathan Newby	Robard Jones	Margret Jordan
Gabrell Newby	frances Mace	Eliz Scott
John Scott	John Keeton	Ann Small
Johnathan Newby	Andrew Ross	Eliz Ratliff
Edmond Belson	John Small Junir	Martha Jones
Tho: Duke	Izabell Newby	Margret Duke
Rich: Ratliff	Eliz Jordan	Mary Sanders
Christopher Gewin	Eliz: Newby	Mary Keeton
Isaac Reecks	Eliz: Copland	Ann Hacly

Leven Bufkin the sonn of the above-Sd Leven Bufkin & Dorrithy his wife was born the Eight day of the twelfe month in ye yeare—1688—

Henry Hollowell of Elizabeth River & Elizabeth Scott of Nanzemund county did propound their marriage at a meeting of men & women freinds at the howse of Thomas Tookes on the 9th day of the first month Last and at a meeting at Isaac Reecks the 13th day of this Instant thay

published there Marriage ye second time and were married
in his house on the 20th day of the 2 month : 1693

Henry : Hollowell

Elizabeth Scott

Witnesses:	John Evans	Thomas Jordan
Nathan Newby	William Scott	Margaret Jordan
John Small	Robart Jordan	Mary Jordan
Benjamin Small	Henry Hackly	Sara Ratliff
John Mackwilliams	Thomas Duke	Elizabeth Newby
Isaac Reekesis	Robart Mountgomry	Dorrithy Bufkin

John Harris & Elizabeth Church of Isleaweight county
did propound their marriage at a meeting of men & women
freinds in Isaac Reekesis howse on ye Eleventh of this sec-
ond month last and coming before the meeting ye second
time in Henry Wiggs howse of ye county afore sd they did
publish there mariage againe on ye 13th day of the fourth
month and ther tooke one another in Marriage on this thir-
teenth day of ye forth month in ye year : 1689—

John Harris

Elizabeth Church

Tho: Harris	Walter Barklet	Tho Jordan
John: Morry	William Cooke	Mary Tooke
John Graue	Tho Proode	Eliz Morry
Tho: Tooke	Peeter Greefes	Sara Greefes
Tho: Page	Henry Wiggs	Jane Cooke
Edmond Prime	Isaac Rickesis	

John Small the sonn of John Small of Nanzemund And
Alce Hollowell the Daughter of Alce Hollowell of Eliza-
beth River County did publish their marriage before a
meeting of men & women frends in Mary Sanderses howse
in Nanzemund on the tenth day of the Eleventh month last
And coming before the meeting the second time in Thomas
Jordans howse in Chucatuck they did publish their mar-
riage againe on the fourteenth of this twelfe month and

were married in hir Mothers howse on this 25 day of ye 12th month in ye yeare 1688.

John Small

Alce Hollowell

far John Small	Tho Hodges	Tho: Jordan
mor Alce Hollowell	Edmond Belson	Sarah Howard
bror Joseph Hollowell	Tho: Page	Anie Small
bror Henry Hollowell	Henry Hackly	Martha Jones
bror Nathan Newby	Tho. Duke	Eliz: Newby
bror John Hollowell	Robt Jones	Mary Sanders
bror Benja Small	fran Mace	Margaret Jordan

.
 Nathan Newby the sonn of William Newby of Nanze-
 mund County & Elizabeth Hollowell ye daughter of alce
 Hollowell of Elizabeth River did publish their Marriage at
 a meeting of men & women frends at Daniell Sanburns
 howse on the thirteenth day of ye Eaight month of this
 date and coming before the meeting the second time at
 William Cookes in Isleaweight county they did publish
 there Marriage againe on the tenth day of the ninth after
 and were married in hir Mothers house on this thirteenth
 day of the tenth month in the yeare—1687—

Nathan Newby

Elizabeth Hollowell

William Newby	Izabell Newby
Gabrell Newby	Alce Hollowell
John Hollowell	Dorrithy Newby
Thomas Page	Elizabeth Scott
John Copland	Martha Jones
ffrances Mace	Ann Hackly
John Scott	Margret Duke
Robart Jones	Elizabeth Copland
Henry Hacly	

(To be continued.)

WILLIAM MURRELL,
AN OLD TIME MERCHANT IN SOUTH CAROLINA.

BY KATE FURMAN.

[With regard to the collection and the author, Miss Furman writes as follows:

“PRIVATEER, SOUTH CAROLINA,
February 5th, 1902.

“Mr. Colyer Meriwether.

DEAR SIR: In reply to yours of the first respecting the letters of ‘An old Merchant’—though of great interest and value, I do not think these letters could be edited to advantage: they are entirely on matters of business with only occasional digressions which throw light on the men and matters of the times, and these I have quoted fully. The writer seems to have been a man of great exactitude and kept copies of his business communications—the heavy leather bound volume of these copies, together with three bulky ledgers and a number of memorandum books have survived the vicissitudes of fire, war and family disruption.

“The letters are for the most part addressed to: Messrs. Cantey, Henry & Co., Thos. Hooper, Edward Mortimer & Co., Wm. Marshall & Co., Vanderhorst & Co.—all merchants in Charleston, also to Mr. Jesse Sharpless of Philadelphia, to General Sumter and several others.

“Should you publish my sketch please add this as a footnote:

“Wm. Murrell, mentioned in a sketch of that family, given in the Quarterly of the Southern History Association for Jan., 1898, pp. 84-85, was born in Gouchland county, Va., in 1746, and died in Sumter, S. C., far in the next century. He was a captain in the War of the Revolution, and always a man of influence and repute. The fragment of his correspondence here quoted from runs through ten years, beginning in April, 1795.”]

At the close of the War of the Revolution, the forgotten hamlet of Statesburgh narrowly missed being chosen the capital of South Carolina. It was then an aristocratic little borough, nestling in the beautiful High Hills of Santee. The hills retain much of their former beauty, but a few ramshackle houses, and graves, overrun with ivy and periwinkle, are all that is left of the town.

I have before me some of the letters of the village storekeeper to his Charleston factors and others, written more

than a hundred years ago and giving incidentally an insight into the ways of the times. Everything was then brought from England in vessels belonging to the city merchants, and supplied to the country storekeepers by means of the farmers' wagons, returning after carrying down loads of indigo and tobacco. When the water in the little river was high enough, heavy articles came by boats.

Our merchant, erst-while soldier, was the only one of his kind between Camden and the sea and he endeavored to keep whatever the rural population might call for. The people were then infatuated with the culture of indigo as they afterwards became of cotton and the stereotyped agricultural complaints of bad seasons, poor crops and hard times were heard as often then as now.

In the first letter he wails: "God knows how I will come out with you this winter. There being no sale for indigo for some time past, money comes in vastly slow, so that I am altogether at a loss to judge of what may be my success in collecting. There never was perhaps so great a quantity of indigo made in my neighborhood before, but the weather being unfavorable for curing it, a considerable portion turns out to be inferior. With this the planters were obliged to repair the ravages of a desperate disorder which has deprived them of the greater part of their work beasts." Nevertheless, he still buys: "Whatever may be the fate of indigo I have been induced to purchase more, say about 7 or 800lb., which I shall take the earliest opportunity of sending to you to take its chances with that already sent." Afterwards he writes: "I have cause to be thankful that my indigo sent to New York is spared by the late fire in that city; yet that the sale of it may be facilitated by the destruction of a quantity belonging to others is to me a kind of dreadful consolation." That this consolation was denied him we infer sometime later from: "The rum is vastly high for people to drink when Indigo sells so low."

The names of the articles he orders read strangely to us

now. He deals much in a cloth called Humhums, also Ozna-burgs and Plains, which last appears to have been the stuff in which the planters dressed their slaves. He regrets it must uniformly be of the second quality, "the reason to you will appear obvious, as most of the planters think they have paid the debt they owe their servants when they give them a suit (good or bad) and the difference of price they make an object." "Black Sattin Pelong is vastly in demand for ladies' bonnets" and "Green English Persian, suitable for Ladies Vales." One dozen "Almanachs" and two dozen Fenning's Spelling Books contribute to the mental support of the community, while Peruvian Bark, Jallop, Bateman's Drops, Glauber's Salts and Tartar Emetic sustain it physically.

He begs that the "six handy sitting chairs will be sent up by Wm. Cato's waggon," also "a number of articles are much wanted—the article of a pin has not been to be had for weeks and sizable needles are not to be found here." This, with the subsequent items: "Mr. Luckey was so unlucky as to arrive at a late hour last night with the contents of the trunk perfectly wet, the waters being up in Jack's creek" and "I wish a barrel of good sugar cou'd have been sent me as the Spanish sugar last sent has some Diabolical smell," give us an idea of the inconveniences of those days.

Mr. Coffee, of the Waxaws, brings up to him a "parcel" of English Cheese, concerning which he writes: "it's well the quantity is small, as few people here can indulge themselves with cheese that cost over 6 or 7d, that being the price the best country made sells at—the Depredations of the Rats and the time it will lay on hand will I fear yield more trouble to me than profit to you." A month later we are told: "The Cheese sent me will not sell under the present Depravity of Taste and Scarcity of Cash, it being the universal cry that 'country made is much better'—will it not be better, by way of doing business in some fashion to pack

it up and send it back again?" This suspicion of humor is borne out in the following: "I think the approaching season not very favorable to the sale of Woolen Caps, unless I can shew their utility as a means by which the Violent party spirit afloat in the country can be sweated out—at all events they cost but little and shou'd they be found of no other use I can make presents of them to Deserving Negros."

Of the rats we hear further: "I find myself devoured with Rats and know not how to be rid of them—am told Spanish Flys may be given them with great success—will thank you to give me some information on the subject, and to send such a quantity as will do the business."

"My neighbor, Mr. Wm. Hampton, will call for the things I ordered and you will add thereto 25lbs. hair powder and 1 doz. Pots of pomatum for the fine people in this village, in which we abound." We are not to be led to think the writer indifferent to his personal belongings for such memoranda are scattered through the letters as: "Dressing Case and Good razor strop for self," and "will thank you to add 2 yds. S. fine brod cloth (Lawyers Gray) and as much black sattinett as will make a Waistcoat and Breeches with suitable black trimmings for the whole." "I wish a black Hatt and think with you it is cheaper to have a Beaver Hatt made by Mr. Ker on two accounts—I expect it to be much better than those from the shops and would wish to pay my money to a man whose family I have always felt an interest for, and shall be glad to know from you what their circumstances are and how Mr. K. comes on in the world."

"My late illness prevented my seeing you in town as I intended last month, and the effects of it in my joints will, I fear, prevent my starting till it is too hot,—in this case I shall suffer greatly for the want of shoes. Will therefore thank you to apply to young Mr. Gourley (who I am told carries on the business and no doubt has my measure) for two pair to be made Directly to come up by Mr. McCoy, who starts to town on Monday next, and desire him not to

make them with so narrow a Toe as formerly." This theme is continued during the ensuing summer "I am apprehensive it may be sometime before I can engage a wagon to bring up anything for me as it appears the back country people are alarmed with a report of Infictious Disorders Raging in your city—this circumstance will I fear affect me much with regard to shoes being nearly barefoot, those sent me before being entirely too tight. Must therefore beg the fav^r of your taking the first occasion of sending me some by any person coming this way." He was a man of uncommon stature, so his hose must be the largest made. "I will thank you to send with the rest of my order 3½ yds. dark col^d Casimere for Small Clothes for myself with 2¼ yds. S. fine b^d cloth of such color as you think suitable—let it be full ¼ or it will not cut me a coat, also a hand Bellows and a small decent hat or bonnet for my daughter, nine years old."

I confess an immediate interest in the wearer of the "decent bonnet" for she was in her old age the friend of my childhood. She was evidently the apple of that father's eye who described himself as "an old widower." He takes as much thought of her bonnets and gowns as a mother could, and such gauds as earrings, locketts and ribbons are lavished upon her. "My little daughter has a claim upon me for an Alliblaster (or Wax) Baby, which she prefers Naked that it may be dressed to her own taste." She wishes half a yard of "working canvass" and it must be procured at once and sent by the Mail rider. Nor are her social graces neglected—"too pair of Morocco Slippers must be sent immediately, she being in present need of shoes in which to attend her Dancing Master."

About this time our old gentleman has "an indisposition which had well neigh carried me off. It is with Gratitude I find my self so far on the recovery as to be able to address you once more, but with what Correctness, I can't promise as I find my senses much impaired," and later "I hope to

be about soon as the progress of amendment in my leg warrants the hope. I am truly unfortunate, being anxious to keep up and do business (for which there is great occasion) but am reduced to the necessity of giving all the relief possible by sitting, which is an awkward situation for one whose business requires his utmost Diligence.” This low state of health produces a corresponding frame of mind. “There is scarce an article of Mourning in the place which the season of the year is like to produce some deaths—perhaps my own. As Isreal Davis is down from N. C. with his waggon and will be detained by the inspection and disposal of his tobacco (which constitutes his load) you may forward by him 1 Pr good bd cloth, 1 Pr blk. Bombazine. 1 Pr Italien Crape, 1 doz blk Tiffany handkfs, and 1 doz blk silk ladies gloves.”

In the summer of 1796 is this interesting mention: “Attempts are making among my neighbors at the cultivation of Cotton and Pinders—yet the generality of them are in great doubt how far either of them would compensate for the trouble.”

Until this date cotton in that part of the country had not advanced beyond the dignity of a garden plant. The kind cultivated was the black seed, or Sea island and the seed were all removed by hand. My old friend told me she remembered at General Sumter’s all the little negroes would be gathered together in the long winter evenings and put at the work, Mrs. Sumter in their midst, and picking more than any two of them, though one of her hands was crippled and almost useless. The pickaninnies too small to be trusted with the precious staple carried round the gourds that received the seed.

A year afterwards we read: “I send you a fair sample of Cotton cleaned in a Saw Gin in my neighborhood, which I’ll thank you to examine and give your opinion on—one request I wou’d make of you is that when you shew it to any of your brethren in the City, you do not let them know

it was cleaned with a Saw Machine, as I am told, the very sight of cotton which they know to be cleaned in this way wou'd throw them into the Spasms—rather let them suppose it nicely hand-picked and then half carded." Two weeks later: "Am sorry to find the Sample of Cotton sent you does not go down with your friends of the City, but hope they will in time lose those prejudices. By the first conveyance you will receive a small bag of Cotton from which the sample sent you was taken—this is to be shipped for Mrs. Huger to an acquaintance in England who is concerned in Cotton Manufactories & by whom it is expected a thorough trial can be made. Should it obtain the character I'm inclined to think it deserves it will free the planters in this part of the country from all their difficulties." A well grounded apprehension. Cotton rapidly grew in importance and the writer lived to see it ushered upon its long reign, a fully crowned king.

The consequence of indigo diminished in proportion; it is last mentioned in this wise: "Am glad to learn there is room to hope for the Ultimate recovery of my outstanding debts in New York, as my losses, independent of that, on the Accursed Article have been quite Sufficient." Our old friend is also much troubled by his debtors, running away to the "Spanish Territories beyond the Mississippi;" and he laments that, then as now "Young Gentlemen are apt to let Cash slip through their Fingers."

He also exercised the functions of Magistrate and postmaster. In the former capacity having much to do with the recovery of pay due to soldiers of the Continental Army, as numerous letters attest written to Mr. Jesse Sharpless of Philadelphia, and to General Sumter when in that city attending the sessions of Congress. He was deeply tried by dilatoriness in high places, hence: "the real need these men are in and the Clamors they make from a want of knowledge of the difficulties attending the recovery of their money at such a distance, together with a per-

suasion that I have long since got it and applied it to my own uses, makes my situation very Disagreeable."

The mail only came once in four days, but the postmastership had its trials, too: "The post rider has just arrived without the mail—the cause of this, he says, was the negligence of the Gentleman in the post office of your City. The failure of Conveyance from this till the 10th instant might not be of such vast importance to most Individuals, if the Portmantua was Sufficient to admit all the packets at that time, but this not being the case great confusion may be apprehended for some time. I am not inclined to a hasty censure of the Gentlemen in your post office but am sorry to know that many complaints are made against them as being idle, inattentive & insolent—perhaps this may be too frequently the case with hands employed in an office of that kind who have an Eye to little else than their own Amusement." As the trouble continues he waxes more severe: "I am not acquainted with the people of your post office therefore wou'd not wish to pass a general censure, but think there is Some One in it who Ought to be out, as frequent occurrences lead me to believe the business of it much neglected—a late-post-bill accompanying the packet for this place persuades me that the manager at the time cou'd not have been Very Sober."

The last of the letters were to the Revds. Jacob Van Vleck & Andrew Benade, of the Moravian school at Bethlehem, Pa., where he sent his daughter, wishing her "to be instructed in all the branches of Female education taught, or that she may be capable of receiving." The little maid set sail for New York in the "brig Anne Maria, Capt. Cop," and remained three years without seeing her old father. She dutifully tended his declining years and herself lived to be an aged woman, reviving during the last war her girlish accomplishment of spinning—knitting the thread into socks for her fighting grandsons. One of them confided to me that he could not bear to wear them as she persisted in

fashioning them to the gigantic proportions required by her father, and the heels hanging out at the back of his shoes never failed to bring contumely on their wearer.

THE SPANIARDS IN THE SOUTH AND SOUTH-WEST.¹

BY STEPHEN B. WEEKS.²

The beginnings of the United States are in New Mexico and Florida, yet New Mexico is perhaps the most un-American of any part of the Union to-day. Of the States that have come to the Union from territory originally conquered by the Spaniard California is thoroughly American; Arizona is entering upon a stage of development and growth but New Mexico is just beginning to throw off the lethargy of *mañana*. And yet our European plant first takes root there, although as descendants of the world conquering race we are accustomed to look for the beginnings of the America of to-day to Raleigh's attempt at settlement

¹ The Spanish Settlements within the present limits of the United States, 1513-1561. By Woodbury Lowery, with maps. G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York and London. The Knickerbocker Press. 1901. 8vo., pp. xii.+515. 2 illus. 2 maps. Cloth, \$2.50.

Historia popular de Nuevo México desde su descubrimiento hasta la actualidad. Por Francisco De Thoma. New York, Cincinnati, Chicago. American Book Company. Copyright 1896. 12mo., pp. 185. Cloth, 75 cents.

Report of the Governor of New Mexico to the Secretary of the Interior, 1901. Washington: Gov. Printing Office. 1901. 8vo., pp. vii.+546. Many illus., maps.

Climatology and mineral springs of New Mexico—health and pleasure resorts. Published by the New Mexico Bureau of Immigration, under the Direction of the Secretary. Santa Fe N. M.: New Mexican Printing Company, 1900. 8vo., pp. 100. Many illus.

Memoirs of James J. Webb, Merchant in Santa Fé, N. M., 1844. Typewritten copy preserved in New Mexico Historical Society, Santa Fé, N. M. Q., pp. 4+210.

The Works of Hubert Howe Bancroft, Volume XVII. History of Arizona and New Mexico, 1530-1888. San Francisco: The History Company, Publishers, 1889. 8vo., pp. xxxviii.+829. Maps.

The Coronado Expedition, 1540-1542, by George Parker Winship. Fourteenth annual report of the Bureau of Ethnology, 1892-93. Washington: Gov't. Printing Office, 1896. Q., pp. 329-613. Many illus. and maps.

² Santa Fé, New Mexico.

on Roanoke Island and to the more successful attempt of John Smith at Jamestown. But when Smith was still treating with Powhatan for corn to save his starving colony, New Mexico could boast a written history for Gaspar Villagr 's *Historia de la Nueva Mexico* was published at Alcal  in 1610.

Not only did Spanish enterprise give us a new world in the 15th century but Spanish valor in the 16th explored and, to a limited extent, exploited that world in the interest of the then great world power. To-day that power is only a memory in the vast dominions which once owned her sway. She possesses not a foot of soil; but the religion of the Southwest is hers; the international and intertribal language is hers; she has even pushed the native American from the hills and mountains; she has not let him do what he has been allowed to do in so many places in the East; he does not have here the poor boon of writing his hopes, his fears, his life on the face of nature. Spain, while allowing him to cultivate the soil, did not permit him to give names to natural objects; she has written the very face of nature full of names that recall the times and the power of the great empire of Philip II. In Santa F  itself, the heart of the old Spanish life in the United States to-day, the old church of San Miguel, contemporary perhaps with the landing of the Puritans, the adobe dwelling just across De Vargas street from the church, and the palace of the viceroys, both practically as old as the church, are mute witnesses of a power that has passed.

The Indian natives, like the negroes of the South, when they first came in contact with the Spaniards, took or received in baptism the names of their masters; but this is not all, no such mixture of blood is found in the East as occurs in New Mexico, for neither the Pueblo Indian nor the Mexican may be counted a full blood to-day; to a large extent each is Indian or Mexican as circumstances

favor. For this reason it is fairly accurate to say that most New Mexican natives, Indian and Mexican alike, recall not only the names but in many cases the blood of the conquistadors. What a wealth of historical association in the names of Archuleta, Pérez, Francisco, García, Gonzales, Gutierrez, Herrera, Jaramillo, López, Martín, Martinez, Gomez, Narañjo, Nuñez, Reyes, Río, Rodriguez, Romero, Sanchez, Vaca, Velarde, Espinosa, and those of the blessed Juan de la Cruz, José Ignacio Bernal, Padilla, and other missionaries whose names I find borne by Indian children near me as I write.

Nor were the conquistadors of New Mexico men of mean repute in their own land. Says De Thoma in his *Historia Popular de Nuevo México* (pp. 142-143): "A noble race was that which settled New Mexico, for during the first centuries which followed the conquest only men of pure blood were allowed to emigrate from Spain to the provinces beyond sea. All the officials of Coronado and Oñate were hidalgos, and a Spanish hidalgo of that age was of a line more noble and more ancient than the proudest English lord of to-day. They were the descendants of the Goths who from the mountains of Galicia and Estremadura re-conquered Spain step by step until they hurled the last Moorish monarch from the throne of Grenada.

"The life of these settlers, their whole existence, was an uninterrupted struggle with adversity; far from all aid, from all foreign assistance, reduced to what their farms would produce, exposed every moment to attacks of barbarous Indians, the men to death and the women and children to a fate a thousand times worse than death, slavery among savages, they well earned what they received from the king. Just pride should the sons of New Mexico take in having for ancestors men with such name and fame as these."

This sounds very well on paper. It may have all been true of the conquistadors, but when you run up against

the "real thing" in the Southwest to-day! The New Mexican has a right to be proud of his descent from the conquistadors, but would they be proud of their descendants? The native New Mexican of Spanish descent, known as Mexicans as contra-distinguished from "los Americanos" and "los Indios," poor as Lazarus, polite as a prince and treacherous as a pirate, has seemingly surrendered his pride of rank and character to the hardships so eloquently depicted by De Thoma. With the coming of the Americans his lot has been made harder still for the life of New Mexico depends on irrigation and the white man (in local parlance only Americans are "white") has stolen the water rights; he has dammed up the streams and is making life for both Mexicans and Indians more and more difficult. And all this is done despite the fact that under the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo those natives taken over with the conquered territory were guaranteed all the rights and privileges that they enjoyed under the Mexican Government.

The *Report* of M. A. Otero, governor of New Mexico, to the Secretary of the Interior deals mainly with administrative details. It contains reports of governmental bureaux and offices, territorial and federal. There are many illustrations; many of them deal with scenic and industrial matters but a few are historical in character. Much space is given to the question of statehood and climate is also considered. To the eastern health seeker New Mexico is an unknown world. She has failed to a large extent to advertise her wonderful and unrivalled resources, but a beginning has been made in *Climate is Fate*, a little book issued by the Bureau of Immigration, which shows with many illustrations the unequalled advantages of New Mexico for all persons suffering with pulmonary troubles. While the citizen of the East shivers by the fireside or shuts himself in doors to escape excessive rain or excessive heat the New Mexican sleeps joyously in the sunshine. Colorado

is too cold; parts of Arizona are too low and too hot; California is too damp. The consensus of opinion of the medical experts of the world is that the almost perpetual sunshine,¹ the low dew point, the small rain fall, averaging not more than ten inches per year, the rarity and dryness of the air, the presence of much ozone in the air and its great antiseptic properties, and the elevation, varying from 3,000 to 10,000 feet, according to location, altogether render New Mexico the most desirable place in the world for consumptives.

The *Memoirs* of James Josiah Webb are preserved in a typewritten copy in the New Mexico Historical Society. The author was born in Warren, Conn., in 1818. He had a varied business career in New Jersey, Savannah, New Orleans and St. Louis and started on his first venture across the prairies to Santa Fé in 1844. There he formed a partnership with the Hon. William S. Meservy, an old Santa Fé merchant, and carried on a successful business. Meservy, retiring in 1853, was succeeded by John M. Kingsbury, of Boston, and the business of the firm was continued until 1859, when Webb returned to Connecticut where he became a farmer. He died there in 1889.

The *Memoirs* were written in moments of leisure during the last two or three years of life and were not intended for publication. They recount principally the author's first two ventures across the plains and give accounts of the difficulties and dangers of the undertaking, troubles from wind, weather and storm, from the stampeding of draft animals, dangers from Indians and loss of supplies, experiences with the buffalo which then covered the plains, and other big game. He gives also interesting and amusing accounts of the venality and corruption of Don Manuel Armijo, the last Mexican governor of New Mexico, and

¹ The actual sunshine record at Santa Fe for the 90 days in January, February and March, 1902, which includes all the winter, was: Days all sunshine, 52; days half sunshine or more, 24; less than half sunshine, 10; no sunshine, 4.

says plainly that the price of violation of the Mexican customs regulations went into the pockets of the governor. There is also an account of a business trip to Old Mexico, with experiences in the States of Durango and Chihuahua when American passports were worthless, and it became necessary for American traders to protect themselves by British and Prussian passports. He was in Mexico during the war with the United States and was practically a prisoner of war in the city of Chihuahua until the defeat of the Mexican forces near that city by Colonel Doniphan in the battle of Sacramento. The story is long and rambling and poorly told; it adds little or nothing to our knowledge of the life or the means of travel in the Southwest before the advent of railroads.

Señor De Thoma has set himself a difficult task. To write a school history of an American State in a way that will attract a young pupil and so foster and encourage a love of historical study and urge him on to more extensive reading is no mean task. It is one which no school history with which the writer is acquainted has done with even measurable success. The young pupil is not attracted by chronological tables, by lists of public officials, nor by details of governmental functions. These are matters that are trying enough to the enthusiastic specialist and scholar; to the tyro they are death to all historical inspiration. He needs culture history in the broadest sense of the term. He wants the picturesque, the romantic, the poetic, the mysterious, the titanic, the godlike, the mountain peaks of history. Which attracts him more, the Homeric gods or Virginia statesmen? the Virgilian Polyphemus,

Monstrum, horrendum, informe, ingens cui lumen ademptum, or the struggle for equal suffrage? Alcibiades or William Penn? Pericles or Patrick Henry? the slave children of Anglia in the streets of Rome or the anti-slavery struggle? the labors of Heracles or the monotonous toil of the back-

woods pioneer? But dry facts and details, such as make up the dead level of purely local history, are crammed into the heads of innocent and helpless children with never a protest from the lovers of history. Better far would it be that children of some States studied almost no local history at all than to have their taste for historical literature blunted by such uninviting fare.

A school history of no American State can be made more free from such charges as these than can that of New Mexico, and Sr. De Thoma has succeeded to a remarkable degree in making an interesting book. He does not claim to be original; his work is based mainly on the compilation of the Mexican Government entitled *México á Traves de los Siglos* and on H. H. Bancroft's *History of New Mexico and Arizona*, which is by far the most extensive and scholarly book treating that general field and which gives the student a wealth of bibliographical material and illustrative notes. De Thoma devotes much space to the affairs of the Church, and is so orthodox that he receives the imprimatur of the archbishop; but the history of New Mexico could not be otherwise than full of religion, for its conquerors and first settlers were the truest of the true at a time when there was but one church and all men bowed in submission to the Bishop of Rome. The conquest of Coronado and Oñate, the missions of the Franciscan fathers, the Pueblo rebellion of 1680-92, the pacification under De Vargas, 1693-1700, the development of the 18th century, the changes and successive rulers of the 19th are all treated, very briefly in some cases, but in such a way as to present a most interesting and attractive picture of the whole.

It may be added here as an interesting note to eastern readers that many persons born under the Mexican régime, and some born under the Spanish rule, still live in New Mexico and among its American population, but entirely apart from it and stubbornly refuse to speak a word of the

language of their conquerors; that here are to be found also, in a more primitive form than elsewhere and less influenced by modern surroundings, that mediaeval sect, the Penetentes or Flagellants; and that the promise which De Vargas made in 1693 as he reached Santa Fé in his campaign for the suppression of the Pueblo rebellion of Pope to the Blessed Virgin is still fulfilled. De Vargas promised that if she would grant him victory he would carry her statue once every year in holy procession to the place where he then stood. By the intercession of the Virgin the Indians fled without striking a blow; the bones of De Vargas now rest in the bosom of the city of the holy faith (Santa Fé) and the holy church still fulfills his promise. In June, 1901, this writer marched from the Cathedral of St. Francis to the Rosario Chapel in a procession made up entirely of the descendants of the conquistadors, the priests of the church and this sole American, who felt that he was engaged in a great historical pageant, while the ivory statue of Our Lady of the Conquest left by De Vargas to his countrymen was borne before in solemn procession on the shoulders of Mexican maidens accompanied by the wonderful music of the church. This function of Our Lady, semi-historical, semi-religious (along with the Corpus Christi procession, which occurs in the spring), is counted one of the great attractions of Santa Fé. It is expected by all, Americans, Mexicans, Indians, Negroes, and, to quote one of the fathers, "even the Jews would not be satisfied without it."¹

The period covered by Mr. Lowery in his excellent work, *Spanish Settlements in the United States, 1513-1561*, was essentially one of exploration and discovery. It was

¹ In 1901 Sunshine Chapter, D. A. R., erected in the plaza in Santa Fé a stone to commemorate the action of Gen. S. W. Kearney in taking possession of the town, Aug. 19, 1846, and another on the DeVargas road about a mile from town to mark the spot where Governor Perez was assassinated by the Pueblo Indians, Aug. 8, 1837.

the heyday of the soldiers of fortune and the golden age of the soldiers of the cross. Book I. deals with the physical aspects of the country traversed by the Spaniards, which covered the southern half of the continent and included all the States from the Carolinas to California; with the natives and their customs and with the condition of Spain at the close of the 15th century.

In Book II., Discoverers and Adelantados are treated chronologically and with some degree of fulness the work of the conquistadors who, making Mexico, Cuba and Porto Rico the bases for their operations sallied forth for the conquest of new worlds; Ponce de Leon, a typical conquistador, and the conquest of Florida (in the Spanish sense "conquest" is understood to mean not actual reduction, settlement and organization, as the English use the word, but where incursions are made, some few battles fought with the natives with varying results, a few captives taken and perhaps some trace found of the yellow metal which was at the base of all explorations by the Spaniards); Ayllon, whose settlement of Chicora at San Miguel de Gualdape is here identified with a location on the Pedee in South Carolina and not with the site of Jamestown; the expedition of Pánfilo de Narvaez into Florida; the first crossing of the continent by Cabeza de Vaca and the negro Estevanico, who, at a later period, played a not unimportant part in the conquest of New Mexico, and the legend of whose death at the hands of the Zuñis was not long since recovered from that tribe by Frank H. Cushing; DeSoto and the Mississippi; the discovery of New Mexico and Arizona by Fray Asuncion and Fray Marcos de Niza, who entered what is now Arizona as the advance guard of Coronado and as heralds of the cross. The famous seven cities of Cíbola which lured Coronado northward and eastward are identified with Hawaikuh of the Zuñis. The conquest or pacification of New Mexico was accomplished 1539-42 by Coronado, who fol-

lowed the lead of Fray Marcos and whose work is now well known to us through the account of Castañeda, one of the soldiers in the ranks who took part in the expedition and whose narrative has recently appeared in a most excellent edition, edited from an early manuscript preserved in the Lenox Library by Mr. George Parker Winship. The original Spanish edition is here printed for the first time (hitherto scholars have had to depend on an imperfect translation in Ternaux-Compans) with an English translation. There have been added to this edition of Castañeda also many illustrations of Pueblo life of to-day and many contemporary maps which serve an excellent purpose for illuminating the text. But Coronado did not reach Santa Fé, for Tiguex is identified as being near the present Bernalillo and Cicuye (Pecos), the nearest point reached on his journey must have been near the present Glorietta, 20 miles south of Santa Fé. Coronado did not found Santa Fé nor build the palace of the viceroys nor the church of San Miguel, as Governor Otero says in his last *Report*. Those buildings post date the expedition of Oñate in 1595-98. The expeditions of Alarcon, Diaz, Cardenas and others along the west coast are traced as is the discovery of Alta California. A chapter is given to the attempts at settlement by Tristan de Luna in Alabama, 1559-61, and of Angel de Villafañe at Santa Elena on the coast of South Carolina, after exploring the North Carolina coast and encountering the usual storms off Cape Hatteras, then known as Cape Trafalgar.

The third book is devoted to the work of the missionaries, principally Franciscans, those heralds of the cross who took their lives in their hands to preach the Gospel to the natives. They marched with the Spanish army; they went before it; they remained behind when it retreated; they courted and most often received the crown of martyrdom. They met with success in a worldly way, for their names and the names of their patron saints are

engraved on the face of nature in the Southwest. They made converts by the thousands but that these converts had little more than the outward semblance of Christianity is well known, for even to-day the Indians, especially the Pueblos, among whom their missions were most successful, while pious Catholics in externals, still retain and practice the worship of their ancestral gods in the estufas which no white man is allowed to enter.

There are also a number of appendixes discussing minor points in detail; a map showing location of linguistic stocks and the routes of explorers in which Coronado is sent far into the heart of Texas, much further south than the authorities seem to allow; a full index; four illustrations and maps; many references to original authorities on which the work is based, showing a broad acquaintance with the literature of the subject, with much weighing and comparison of one with another, but there is no formal bibliography. Why the bibliography was omitted in a work possessing the scholarly paraphernalia of the present is quite inexplicable. It is difficult to understand why the period 1513-1561 should be called one of settlement. By the author's own showing it was one of discovery and exploration. In the first book the touch of the author seems less firm and the class of materials on which his work is based is more open to objections than that of the others. Especially is this the case when he comes to deal with Indian life and customs. It does not appear that the author's personal acquaintance with the Indian is exact or extensive. Thus he falls into error in regard to oppression of the Indian woman. Under the Indian economy each sex did those duties which best suited the life work of each; the men hunted and fished, for these gave the training most needed in war; the women performed the arts of peace; each owned the proceeds of his own labor; the women built the houses and owned them and the men came to the women, not vice versa as among the white; they owned

also the crops; the men owned the horses and the proceeds of the chase. Among the Navajos of to-day, who of all the Indians are among those least affected by acculturation, the organization of society is matriarchal. The woman owns the hogan (house), the sheep, the crops; the man owns the cattle, ponies and arms; if he fails to provide the woman divorces him by setting his possessions outside of the hogan, and if she is slow in taking such an important and necessary step the everlasting mother-in-law is there to aid and abet her.¹

¹ An example of the survival of primitive ideas of marriage has been told to the writer recently that would have rejoiced the heart of Herbert B. Adams. The custom mentioned is found among the Osages. These are probably the richest of all the American Indians, each member of the tribe drawing an annuity of about \$200 per year from the Government. They are also provided by the Government with schools. They insist that extensive courses of instrumental music be given in these schools, although this is against the policy of the Government, because a girl who is an accomplished musician will fetch more when sold for a wife, sometimes as much as 400 ponies.

REVIEWS AND NOTICES.

GEN. N. B. FORREST. By J. Harvey Mathes. New York: D. Appleton & Co., series of "Great Commanders."

This is the third life of General Forrest that has been published, besides many magazine and newspaper sketches.

The first biography was written by Gen. Thomas Jordan, and Col. Jno. P. Pryor, just after the close of the war between the states; but under many disadvantages; principally that of lack of official records. The second book was written by Dr. Jno. A. Wyeth, of New York, who had served in the cavalry of the Confederate army, and which was noticed in these PUBLICATIONS soon after it was issued (Vol. III., pp. 128-129, March, 1900).

The present work is by Captain J. Harvey Mathes, of Memphis, Tennessee, who served with the infantry in the Confederate army as adjutant, and on the brigade staff, and who lost a leg in battle. Capt. Mathes was for many years the editor of the *Memphis Evening Ledger*. His residence in Memphis and personal acquaintance with General Forrest before, during and since the war, and with many of his staff officers, gave him many advantages for his work, which he has availed himself of, as the book very plainly shows. The first chapter is devoted to the ancestry and early life of General Forrest, and the second starts with his military career and is continued down to the twentieth chapter, which gives an interesting account of his life after the end of the war, and up to the time of his death, which occurred at the early age of fifty-six. There is an appendix which gives Gen. Stephen D. Lee's account of the battle of Harrisburg, Aug. 14, 1864, and a statement from General James Grant Wilson, the editor of *The Great Commanders* series, concerning General Forrest's orthography. He states that certain dispatches accredited to

Gen. Forrest announcing the capture of Fort Pillow, which were used by Gen. Wilson in an article in Appleton's *Cyclopedia of American Biography*, have been omitted from the second and succeeding editions of the *Cyclopedia*; being satisfied that they were not genuine. Two facsimile letters appear in the book, which are written in a good hand, very well expressed, and the spelling and punctuation compare favorably with letters written by the average business man.

The reader will find in this volume a clear and concise history of General Forrest in civil life, and an accurate and authentic account of his career in the Confederate army, from a private soldier to lieutenant general.

There is no exaggeration, or florid writing, yet the accounts of his escape with his entire command from Fort Donelson, his crushing defeat of General Smith, rout of Gen. Sturgis, and capture of Gen. Streight read like romance and will hold the attention of the reader not only on account of the brilliancy and daring of the exploits, but also by the easy and graceful style in which they are told.

A SOLDIER'S EXPERIENCE IN SOUTHERN PRISONS. By C. M. Prutsman. New York: Andrew H. Kellogg, 1901, 12mo., pp. 80, portrait, cloth, fifty cents.

Mr. Prutsman, who, entering a Wisconsin regiment as private in August, 1861, rose to the rank of lieutenant, was captured in October, 1863, and then for sixteen months lived in Southern prisons, first Libby, in Richmond, afterwards different places in South Carolina and Georgia. Like most soldiers, and especially prisoners, he experienced some of the unpleasant features of war, and it is only natural that in spots he still retains, very likely in spite of himself, some of the warm resentment he felt at the moment, though forty years ago. But the narrative is written in a simple, straightforward way that is readable to all, and that is very interesting to every lover of adventure and

excitement. He sticks to his subject, tells his own happenings, and leaves out all padding. He frankly recognizes kind, fair treatment whenever he received any, and does not spare criticism where it seemed to him deserved.

He relates a very curious incident, the discovery of the sex of two Northern women who had disguised themselves, passed the surgeon's examination, joined the ranks, had seen active duty for some time, and found no trouble to palm off as men until they were captured and imprisoned, when they voluntarily disclosed themselves.

TWO WARS. An autobiography of General Samuel G. French. Nashville, Tenn.: Confederate Veteran, 1901, 8vo., pp. 404, illus., cloth.

The title of the work indicates its scope. It is a very handsomely bound and fairly illustrated book. It is a most interesting narrative from beginning to end, written in a free conversational style, and void of floridness. It is enlivened by many pleasant and well-told anecdotes and reminiscences. Gen. French was a native of New Jersey and entered the Military Academy at West Point from that State, Aug. 1, 1839. He passed to the rank of captain and resigned from the army in 1856. He was brevetted for meritorious conduct at Monterey, Mexico, and at the battle of Buena Vista. His narrative of his experience and part in the Mexican War is intensely interesting.

He had married a lady of Mississippi and was a planter in that State at the breaking out of the late war. He was appointed Chief of Ordnance of the State of Mississippi, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel, Feb. 12, 1861; major of the corps of artillery in the Confederate army April 2, 1861; brigadier-general in the Provincial army of the Confederate States October 23, 1861, and major-general Aug. 31, 1862. His record throughout the entire war was that of an accomplished, brave and faithful soldier, and he has

in a delightful yet modest manner given us that record in his book.

SAM HOUSTON. By Sarah Barnwell Elliott. Boston: Small, Maynard & Co., 1900, 18mo., pp. xx+149, portrait, cloth, 75 cents. (Beacon Biographies, edited by M. A. De Wolfe Howe.)

This small volume gives to the reader a very satisfactory account of the life of a very remarkable man. Sam Houston, born in Virginia in 1793, after the death of his father in 1806 moving to Tennessee; enlisting as a volunteer, and distinguishing himself at the battle of Horseshoe Bend, attracting the attention and winning the friendship of Gen. Andrew Jackson, a member of the House of Representatives, becoming governor of Tennessee, a chief among the Cherokee Indians, general of the Texas army, and defeating Santa Anna at San Jacinto, establishing the independence of Texas, and becoming its president, and subsequently after its annexation, representing it in the U. S. Senate, presents one of the most unique and remarkable careers of the world. All these and much else are told by the author in a most pleasant, frank and unrestrained style. This is one of the few books written on Houston which tells the truth of the unhappy incident of the separation from his wife. The account is that given by the late Col. Willoughby Williams, of Nashville, Tennessee, who was Gov. Houston's private secretary and personal friend.

A perusal of this little book will give the reader a very fair and truthful account of its subject.

HISTORY OF THE ARMY OF THE POTOMAC. By J. H. Stine, historian of the First Army Corps. No publisher is named, but for sale by the author, Washington, D. C.

This book, written from a Union standpoint, is a very full narrative of the actions of the Army of the Potomac

from Bull Run to the surrender at Appomattox. It is highly commended by Generals D. N. Couch, Hon. Jno. W. Foster, Generals F. Sigel, Joseph B. Carr, U. J. Sewell, Horatio G. Wright, L. A. Grant, D. E. Sickles and E. S. Osborne and many newspapers. It is a very reliable and full record of that famous army, and can be studied with profit by any one interested in the history of the war between the States. It is copiously and well illustrated and very handsomely bound.

MARYLAND AS A PROPRIETARY PROVINCE. By Newton D. Mereness. New York: The Macmillan Company, 1901, crown, O, pp. xx+530, cloth, \$3.00.

Within the past few years much attention has been given to the history of the American colonies. Professor H. L. Osgood has been the leader in this work. His own productions and those of his pupils, have been distinguished for their accuracy, fairness and comprehensive grasp. This work on Maryland is the second important monograph by his pupils, that of Shepherd on Pennsylvania being the other. Shepherd has given us an extensive research, but in the monograph before us we have a work of much greater value and excellence. It is decidedly the best work upon the proprietary government of Maryland as an institution that has yet appeared. Dr. Mereness understands the spirit and policy of the proprietary province of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, and presents us as the result of several years of scientific investigation of the sources a fair and mature treatment of the material. His style, while at times heavy and dry, is well suited to the nature of the work, being clear and specific, if not very vivid.

In the introduction, which is perhaps the best part of the work, Dr. Mereness has traced in outline the beginnings and development of this semi-feudal province and has sketched the rights and powers, territorial and govern-

mental, of the proprietor. In Part I. he has discussed, with considerable detail, the territorial and social relations of the colonists to the proprietor and the changes which they underwent during the whole period of the colonial government (1633-1776). The land system and its administration, the revenues arising from land, the actions of the Assembly in territorial affairs, the industrial and social development and the forces which brought it about, are admirably exhibited. He has shown that in such a province the land system and its administration were of great importance; that economic or industrial, not religious or intellectual, forces controlled; that the social life depended mainly upon territorial and industrial organization, and that political life and activity were almost wholly dependent upon the prevailing industrial questions and ideas.

In Part II. Dr. Mereness has made a fine study of the form and spirit of the government of the province. His treatment of the executive and legislature, of the system and administration of justice, of the system and instruments of defences, internal and external, of fiscal affairs, of local government and its relation to the provincial administration, of religion and the clergy, and of the relations of the proprietary government to the crown of England, is thoroughly scientific and admirable. Under each of these heads he has traced the development, and its bearing and influence upon the proprietor and upon the government in England. The demands of the colonists, as expressed in the lower house of the legislature, how they were granted, the position of the proprietor toward the crown and the colonists, of the governor toward the proprietor and the colonists, are made clear.

CHARLES LEE RAPER.

University of North Carolina.

HISTORY OF MARYLAND. By L. Magruder Passano. Written especially for use in public and private schools.

Third edition. The William J. C. Dulany Company, Baltimore, Md., 1901, illus., 8 vo., pp. 246, cloth.

This text book, which is of necessity abbreviated in style, will, in the hands of a properly qualified teacher, serve as a guide to the introduction to the study of the history of Maryland. The information in it is conveyed in simple language and the text is strengthened by well selected illustrations. Each edition of this text book has shown improvements. Its author, however, careful as he is to draw a fair picture, still labors under impressions due to the traditional but erroneous presentation of the provincial history of Maryland, especially with reference to the period of the Commonwealth in England. His view of the disturbances in Maryland, as recorded on pages 15 and 189, may mislead. But so persistent are the traditions of that time that adequate treatment, especially in a condensed volume to be used as a text book, may hardly be expected, as long as some of the principal nourishers of what may be called "the Calvert cult," are alive. It is a matter of regret, too, that the new edition was not held back until it could embody details about material progress of the State derived from the twelfth census. With the exception, perhaps, of the figures of population, this has not been done. Statistics in the book showing the value of the products of the State are for the year 1889. This is 1902.

EDWARD INGLE.

TEXAS HISTORY STORIES. By E. G. LITTLEJOHN. Richmond: B. F. Johnson Publishing Co., 1901, 4 booklets, pp. 56, 48, 47, 47, paper, illus., ten cents each.

Mr. Littlejohn's stories are designed to furnish collateral reading for children who are studying Texas history in the Sixth and Seventh grades. They do not pretend, therefore, to exemplify the principles of modern critical history writing. The author has merely selected the most dramatic characters and episodes that find a place in the his-

tory of Texas, and told their story with more detail and continuity than considerations of proportion and chronology allow the writers of text book epitomes to do.

The choice of subjects has been rather happy for showing the several stages in the State's development: the sketches of Cabeza de Vaca and of La Salle, upon whom respectively Spain and France based their claims to Texas, illustrate the period of European exploration. Those of Ellis P. Bean, whose actual experiences read Munchausen-like, and of the modest, indomitable, persevering Stephen F. Austin, well represent the two types of men to whom is due the Anglo-American occupation of Texas, while the sketches of Houston and Crockett and the stories of the Alamo, Goliad, and San Jacinto will give life to the brief, text book account of the struggle with Mexico for independence. Since the writer's main object is a pedagogical one, he has very appropriately avoided controversial topics, which are at best of only antiquarian interest, and has confined himself to general statements that are supported by time honored popular acceptance.

In a word, the little book will add not a single fact to the sum of human knowledge, but it re-tells some interesting stories in a very attractive manner, and will doubtless find grateful acceptance with many who teach the subject in the public schools of Texas. EUGENE C. BARKER.

THE RENDING OF VIRGINIA, a History. By Granville Davisson Hall. (No publisher given; but from "Press of Mayer & Miller, 85 Fifth Avenue, Chicago, Ill."), 1902, pp. 622, illus., cloth, \$2.00.

The formation of West Virginia from a portion of Virginia's territory has a peculiar interest because it stands alone in American history. After agitation the division of the State was effected in the following manner: (1) When Virginia seceded, the northwestern part of the State refused to acquiesce, and it organized a government at

Wheeling which was styled the re-organized government of Virginia. (2) A legislature was elected, called the Virginia legislature. (3) A convention assembled at Wheeling and passed an ordinance providing for a new State composed of the northwestern counties of Virginia. (4) A constitution was formed for the proposed new State. (5) The constitution was ratified by a vote of the people. (6) The legislature of the reorganized government of Virginia gave its consent that the new State be formed. (7) The Congress gave its consent.

From the standpoint of those favoring the "rending," Mr. Hall has taken up these steps one by one historically. He was engaged in newspaper work in the Civil War period, and has preserved many of the impressions of the time. His material consists not only of the standard books and documents relating to the subject, but also of clippings, extracts from speeches, interviews, quotations from campaign circulars and similar data. There is no tone of conciliation, no disposition to let the dead past bury its dead, no shaking hands across the bloody chasm.

HU. MAXWELL.

Morgantown, W. Va.

Major J. W. Reed, Chester, S. C., has published *HONOR ROLL OF CONFEDERATE VETERANS OF CHESTER COUNTY FROM 1861 TO 1865* (paper, 12 mo., pp. 20, 10 cents, n. p., n. d.), arranging the rolls by organizations to show those killed in battle, those who died of wounds, those who died of disease, who died since the war, and those "supposed to be living." The totals show 420 deaths, with 227 of these due to disease and only 147 attributed to battles. Altho other summaries are not given it would appear that less than half of the men who entered the service are now alive, a fact of interest in connection with our large pension list. If other capable Confederate Veterans in every locality would make the same earnest effort that Major

Reed has made, the records of Southern soldiers would soon be as full and accurate as any in the world.

The REPORT of the Chief of the Record and Pension Office of the War Department for 1901, Gen. F. C. Alns-worth in charge, is devoted to medals of honor in the Civil and Spanish Wars. It may not be generally known that the Confederate States made provision for such medals and this provision was the basis for the Roll of Honor prepared by some of the States. The Report gives also the history of the preparation and publication of the Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies, the size and cost of editions, method of distribution, etc. As this work has progressed it has received more and more materials for the Confederate side. It is pleasant to add also that Mr. Davis is referred to respectfully as "the former President of the Confederacy" and not in the coarse and vulgar way so common as "Jeff. Davis."

The Grand Camp of Confederate Veterans of Virginia have published in a neat pamphlet, 32 pages, the third of a series of *Reports* on Confederate History. The very partial histories, often unjust, which were introduced into Southern schools, led to the appointment of a History Committee, which has done its work with laborious zeal and an earnest purpose to save the Confederacy from unjust aspersions and its men and achievements from criticisms not justified by facts. This Report, prepared with much care by Judge George L. Christian, of Richmond, is a presentation in striking contrast, based almost entirely on Federal authorities, of the way the war was conducted by the Federals and the way it was conducted by the Confederates.

AMERICAN HISTORY LEAFLETS, No. 32 (New York: A. Lovell & Co., edited by Profs. A. B. Hart and E. Chan-

ning, of Harvard, 1901, pp. 34, paper, 10 cents), consists of "Documents relating to territorial administration, chiefly from the original manuscripts." Here are to be found several Acts of the State of Virginia, and ordinances drawn by Jefferson, Monroe and others on the subject of territories. Special care is taken in all the papers to have them accurate, and in nearly all cases they have been rigidly compared with the originals in the State Department. If any objection is to be urged against the series, it is that there are no explanatory notes, and that it is doubtful whether students below the college grade can get any good out of these unclad skeletons.

COTTON AND COTTON OIL (Charlotte, N. C.: published by the author, \$7.50) is the title of the latest one of the industrial series of books being written by Mr. D. A. Tompkins, the mill engineer, of Charlotte, N. C. The three preceding books by this author have dealt with the various phases of the manufacture of cotton. The present volume is more comprehensive, in that it deals with the entire subject of the cotton plant, from its planting to the final disposition of the manufactured product of all its parts. There are no wearisome details of the ancient history of cotton, and no technical instruction in the botany of the plant, but the whole subject is clearly and practically developed in concise English. The book gives a full treatise on the manufacture and refining of cotton seed oil; on home mixing of fertilizers and a chapter on the manufacture of fertilizers on a large scale. It is replete with information and is illustrated by over one hundred original drawings and half tones.

The Library of Congress has published a List of the Maps of America, which it possesses, with a list of works relating to cartography, by P. Lee Phillips (Washington: G. P. O. Q. pp. 1,137). The arrangement is alphabetical

under the place name and includes not only separate maps and the analytical contents of atlases but many maps found in historical works. There is no alphabetical entry for the author. The purpose was to enter each map under each of the large political divisions represented on it. This has not always been done and some maps known to be in the Library of Congress have been omitted altogether.

SONGS FROM DIXIE LAND. By Frank L. Stanton. Illustrated by W. H. Gallaway. Indianapolis: The Bowen-Merrill Co., 1900, pp. 16+239, 8 vo., cloth.

Not long ago a young man at table in a restaurant in Asheville, N. C., began a conversation with a stranger of rugged but kindly countenance, who illuminated his talk with literary allusions and apt poetical quotations, with all the ease and naturalness of one living in the atmosphere of letters. After his departure his young companion, led by curiosity to inquire who it was that had furnished the better part of the menu, discovered that this genial man was none other than Frank L. Stanton, "the poet laureate of the South."

The keynote of Mr. Stanton's genius is courage and good cheer, making the best of a bad situation with indomitable humor and good nature. In the midst of the terrible fight with fire in Jacksonville, Fla., sometime ago, a handsome piano was rolled from a burning residence into the street. With a sudden inspiration one of those who had been foremost in battling with the flames seated himself at the instrument and with *fortissimo* accompaniment, began to sing with all his might, "There'll be a hot time in the old town to-night." It was not heartless trifling; it was humor, albeit grim humor, with a high purpose. It did just what it was intended to do. It relieved the awful tension that had become well nigh intolerable, and the fire fighters laughed and as they laughed were strengthened for the fight.

Frank L. Stanton is the embodiment of this peculiarly American spirit of humor, the humor of invincible pluck. His philosophy is "Keep A-Goin'!"

"Ef you strike a thorn or rose,
 Keep a-goin'!
 Ef it hails, or ef it snows,
 Keep a-goin'!
 'Tain't no use to sit an' whine,
 When the fish ain't on yer line;
 Bait yer hook an' keep a-tryin'—
 Keep a-goin'!

When the weather kills yer crop
 Keep a-goin'!
 When you tumble from the top,
 Keep a-goin'!
 S'pose you're out o' every dime,
 Bein' so ain't any *crime*;
 Tell the world you're feelin' *prime*—
 Keep a-goin'!"

As to his training for his work Mr. Stanton said, in an interview: "When I was eleven years old I was sawing wood for one dollar a month in North Georgia; sawing wood, you know, and saying nothing, but I was looking all the time at things about me—the wild flowers, the forest, the blue sky overhead. They all sank deep into my heart. Then, too, I followed the plow and learned a world about nature behind the handles."

His mother made him learn the verse of a hymn every morning. He took the meter of the hymn and put his own words to it, which were usually addressed to some little sweetheart. No wonder his poems are as fresh as the morning and as spontaneous as the throbbing of nature.

James Whitcomb Riley, his elder brother in song, writes of him:

"He sings and his song is heard,
 Pure as a joyous prayer,
 Because he sings of the simple things,
 The fields, and the open air,
 The orchard-bough and the mocking-bird,
 And the blossoms everywhere."

R. F. C.

THE WATCHERS OF THE HEARTH. By Benjamin Sledd. Boston: The Gorham Press. 1902. 16 mo., pp. 84, boards, \$1.00.

Professor Sledd is head of the Department of English in Wake Forest College, North Carolina. Not content with the laborious work of college instruction and with playing the role of a missionary of culture, Professor Sledd is also a poet. His first volume appeared in 1898 and bore the title "From Cliff and Scaur." The present is his second volume of verse and takes its name from one of the longer poems in which is told the story of a new born child destined soon to pass into the beyond. There is a Miltonic touch in the description of the attending spirits:

Wan Sorrow leaning hard on Care,
And Shame that clutched the skirts of Fame,
And One there was that bore no name.

Most of the poems are short and they vary in form; many are spiritual and introspective, while few are addressed to nature or take their theme from natural objects. There are many sweet and delicate touches; there is shown a great fondness for children; a tender domestic love appears frequently with a prevailing tinge of sadness as if the poet were writing under the shadow of some great bereavement. If poets reveal themselves in their verse or make their poems vehicles of their own aspirations and feelings, of their loves and sorrows, then the author of this little volume may be called the poet of domestic love:

A wandering cry out of the busy street,
The happy sound of little ones at play,
Have filled his heart with sudden blissful tears.

And again:

There are beauty and cheer in winter's gloom
To the heart that love makes glad.
But vain are summer's health and bloom
To the heart that love makes sad.

THE LEOPARD'S SPOTS. A romance of the white man's burden, 1865-1900. By Thomas Dixon, Jr. (New York: Doubleday, Page & Co., 1902. With 7 illus., by C. D. Williams, and 3 portraits from life. 12 mo., pp. 13+465. Cloth, \$1.50.)

This is a North Carolina book and is racy of the soil; local color is attained without straining; there is some dialect, and many characters may be easily recognized by those familiar with the history of that State. The scene opens at the village of Hambright (Shelby), in Campbell county (Cleveland), with the return of the soldiers of the Army of Northern Virginia. Amos Hogg (Holden), Simon Legree, of ante-bellum fame, now leader of the carpet-baggers, and Tim Shelby, with his negro cohorts, play their parts as do their antidote, the K. K. K. The scene moves rapidly; the hero, Charles Gaston, grows to manhood, as does the villain, Allan McLeod. They begin a struggle for mastery first over the heart of a woman but the love making is crass and inartistic and of less interest to the reader than the chapters which trace the struggle of white men for supremacy against the farmers' alliance and their negro allies beginning in 1894 and culminating in their final overthrow in the August election of 1900. The story as told in the novel is in close accord with political history, 1865-1900. It becomes evident as the story progresses that the hero is the present Governor of North Carolina, Charles Brantley Aycock; McLeod is of course Marion Butler, whose political portrait is so plain that no one can mistake the original. The story ends with the inauguration of Gaston as Governor.

But the real hero and heroine are not Gaston and Sallie Worth, but the preacher, John Durham and his wife, the original being the Rev. John D. Hufham, the "Baptist Bishop" of North Carolina. This is the figure which stands out in relief. The Preacher, like Cato of old, is always dinning into the ears of those unwilling to hear the heart

of the white man's burden. "The future American must be either an Anglo-Saxon or a Mulatto," and he alone of all the characters comprehends its meaning even though they hear in their midst the roar of the African tiger whose untamed lust makes every white father, husband and brother tremble with rage and fear. The moral of this well told story is clear; the immense superiority of the white man over the negro and his undying determination to rule the South in defiance of the public opinion of the nation if need be; in defiance of law if that is necessary, but in accord with the spirit of liberal laws if so allowed.

THE BROKEN SWORD: or a pictorial page in Reconstruction. By D. Worthington. (Wilson, N. C.: P. D. Gold & Sons. 1901. 8 vo., pp. 326+11. With 5 illus., by James Dempsey Bullock. To be had of the author, Wilson, N. C., cloth, \$1.50.)

This is a story of reconstruction with its outrages and horrors; with its carpetbaggers and scalawags and ignorant and deceived negroes—the dupes and tools of their new masters to whom they were joined in the bonds of iniquity by the cohesive force of plunder. The hero is John Walter Seymour, a colonel of cavalry in the Confederate service. The heroine is his daughter, Alice. The time is the later sixties; the scene anywhere in the South.

There appear also in the composite pictures of horrors a number of the older slaves who, at first led off by an excess of liberty, soon sound the hollowness of their new allies and return to their true friends, the old master and mistress. These in their faithfulness stand out in sharp contrast with the meanness of the younger generation. To old Ned and Clarissa and Joshua are opposed Alec, in reconstruction language, the Hon. Alexander Wiggins, and Ephraim, later the Hon. Ephraim Gillam. At the present day such negroes as Ned are seldom seen and when they do appear it is only to make more apparent the worthlessness

of the stock that has been cradled in liberty. After reading such a truthful indictment of reconstruction as "The Broken Sword," who can wonder at the organization of the Invisible Empire? Who can fail to note the self-restraint of the Knights of the White Camelia when fear had delivered all things into their hand?

Much of the story is in dialect and it is beyond question the speech of the negroes of North Carolina. If the reader wishes to know how the negroes of that State actually talk, not how they are made to talk by ignorant writers, he is referred to this book where their jargon can be found in unadulterated purity. Unfortunately the proof reading for the book is poorly done and the author made a mistake in printing in a country town. With a well known publisher it could have attained a much larger sale among those who love freedom well enough to seek it through truth.

PINE RIDGE PLANTATION, or the trials and successes of a young cotton planter. By William Drysdale. (New York: Thomas Y. Crowell & Co., 1901. 8 vo., pp. 6+11.+320. With 8 illus. by Charles Copeland. \$1.50.)

This is a didactic story put in the form of a novel, with almost none of its paraphernalia for of love making there is none and the two marriages arranged for are simple business propositions. The story is that of a New York boy, Huntley Robertson, who is ambitious and desires to make more than a farm drudge. He goes to Newbern, N. C., buys a small piece of land and becomes a cotton planter. By forethought, hard labor, economy and a diversity of crops he and his sister are prosperous from the start and become wealthy.

The book preaches from beginning to end the gospel of the nobility of labor and the advantages of the little farm well tilled over the dust and soot of factory life. It shows the possibilities of many parts of the undeveloped

South and in its sympathy for country life calls its reader back to nature. In its tender and loving descriptions of North Carolina scenery, climate, soil and people it reminds us strongly of the glowing accounts of Lawson and Brickell, while the topography and local history are so accurate as to indicate personal acquaintance with the section. To those who love neither the South nor country life the book can have no attractions; to those who love either it has many charms. The eight illustrations by Charles Copeland are as true to life as the text.

THE DAYS THAT ARE NO MORE. By Elizabeth Bryant Johnston. New York: The Abbey Press. 8 vo., pp. 224, 9 illustrations, and portrait of the author, 1901, cloth, \$1.

Had not the life of the negro slaves in the border States and their masters been depicted so much better than by Miss Johnston, this collection of nine stories of Kentucky might excite some interest. As it is, they will not; they lack distinction. The dialect is unusual and not always consistent, "local color" is lacking, and most of the stories fail to keep the point in view. The author has enough to say to make her book a good contribution to its class; but she lacks the literary skill to tell what she knows.

GEORGE S. WILLS.

SOMEWHAT OF A LIAR MYSELF. By J. W. DeVore. With an introduction by Joseph Tyler Butts. New York: F. Tennyson Neely Co., 1901. 8 vo., pp. 7+85, portrait of author, cloth.

Under this rather startling title the author offers the reader three or four Munchausen-like stories, and closes the volume with a love story that has an utterly absurd ending—the bride stumbles over a cat and breaks into a thousand pieces! The stories are mere yarns, such as school boys invent to while away an idle hour. That they are original is doubtless true, but any reason for wishing

to preserve them in print is inconceivable. The volume has none of the graces of literary style to commend it. It is not even free from the crudities of grammatical error. There is, in the love story, a thin vein of satire, the marvellous accident to the bride (see above) being evidently meant to satirize the follies of women. The book is altogether impossible.

JAMES P. KINARD.

PERIODICAL LITERATURE.

In the **SOUTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL AND GENEALOGICAL MAGAZINE** for April, 1902, (volume III, No. 2, pp. 69-122, Charleston, S. C., quarterly, \$3.00 yearly to members, \$1.00 per copy to others), the Revolutionary Papers of the First Council of Safety in South Carolina, aside from several company and pay rolls, deal largely with the presentation to the Cherokee Indians of a "waggon" load of powder and lead which was turned back by the frontiersmen as they considered it dangerous to put such means in the hands of the Red men. Henry Laurens continues his letters to his son, John, in 1773, discussing at length the question of John's travels, and giving him some very solemn advice about propriety of conduct in young men. The remaining half of the issue is taken up with a genealogical paper, "Col. Moses Thompson and some of his descendants," and with editorial notes and comments.

THE LOST CAUSE for February, 1902 (organ of U. D. C., pp. 98-109, 4 to., Louisville, Ky., \$1.00 yearly, 10 cents a copy), contains a most interesting reminiscence of the explosion of the crater near Petersburg, Va., in 1864, by W. H. Edwards, of Chester, S. C. He also claims that the honor of repelling the attack of the United States soldiers belongs to Elliott's brigade of South Carolina troops as much as to Mahone's Virginia ones. Greatly to be commended on the part of the editor is the printing at length of the report of the South Carolina division of the U. D. C. There is a very readable account by H. E. Handerson of the experience of 600 Confederate prisoners who were placed under fire on Morris Island, Charleston, in the fall of 1864.

IN the CONFEDERATE VETERAN for March, 1902 (Vol. X, No. 3, pp. 109-133, Nashville, Tenn., \$1.00 yearly, 10 cents a copy), Col. A. R. Chisolm, of New York, gives some first hand information on the battle of Shiloh as he "wrote all the original notes on which the orders and letters" were based for planning the campaign. He ought to be able to give a calm, thoughtful discussion of that vexed question as to why the Southern Army failed to accomplish Johnston's purpose at Shiloh. This issue has added a department for the Sons of Veterans, besides that for the Daughters. Nearly half the pages are devoted to the "Last Roll," an indication of the rapid thinning of the ranks.

THE AMERICAN MONTHLY MAGAZINE for March, 1902 (Vol. IX, No. 3, pp. 209-304, Washington, D. C., organ of the D. A. R., \$1.00 yearly, 10 cents a copy), devotes three pages to Revolutionary War records, names of soldiers, and the rest to essays, and the doings of the organization. Some of the Chapters seem to be drifting more to work in the present than interest in the past. Only the feminine intellect in charge of the Tallmadge Chapter, Litchfield, Conn., can see the connection between the care of roadside trees and the study of history.

THE FLORIDA MAGAZINE in its last two issues, March and April, 1902 (Jacksonville, Fla., \$1.00 yearly, 10 cents a copy), is given over to fiction, poetry and sketches, with nothing of a historical cast.

THE METHODIST REVIEW for March-April, 1902 (Nashville, Tenn., pp. 163-320, No. 172, \$2.00 yearly, 35 cents a copy), contains a very sympathetic estimate of Lanier by Prof. Charles Forster Smith, who reaches the sane conclusion that "the body of his good work is not large enough and not quite great enough, I think, to entitle him to ad-

mission to the inner circle of the supremely great" poets. Prof. Edwin Mims quotes utterances of Southern men to show increasing independence of thought in that section, in education, politics and industries.

THINGS AND THOUGHTS has passed the first milestone and may look back with the satisfaction of having, in the main, set a good standard for the South (Vol. II, No. 1, March-April, 1902, pp. 69, Winchester, Va., \$1.25 per year, 25 cents per copy). It is to be hoped it has received the support it has deserved. This number has a very appreciative estimate of the poet Lanier, by W. L. Seabrook. It also reprints from the *International Monthly*, H. W. Mabie's "The Poetry of the South," which is very favorable towards the singers from that section, tho Mr. Mabie's style is too much inclined to the merely mushy.

It is curious to find in the same issue that contains these two high class literary contributions a sketch of Lewis Nixon, the new Tammany boss, almost of the sensational tone and pitch of a "Yellow Journal."

NOTES AND NEWS.

THE TWELFTH ANNUAL UNITED CONFEDERATE VETERANS REUNION, held at Dallas, Texas, April 22-25, seems to have been fully the equal of any other in enthusiasm, hospitality and general interest. The attendance of Veterans reached about 12,000, of visitors about 125,000. The rush began the day before the official time, the calculation being that some forty or fifty thousand excursionists entered the city on the 21st of April, heavily taxing the capacity of the quarters that, according to custom, had been provided free by the locality. Sleeping accommodations were furnished for 12,000, and an average of 17,000 people were served with meals, both free, of course. On the last day an unusual feature was provided, a buffalo roast. Six large animals of the kind were brought from a Texas ranch and barbecued in old style, done to a turn over a bed of coals in a pit for thirty-six hours.

Formal addresses of welcome were delivered by Governor Joseph D. Sayers, of Texas; B. E. Cabell, Mayor of Dallas; and G. B. Gerald, of Waco, Texas. Hon. John M. Allen, of Mississippi, was the regular orator of the occasion, though he was a day late in arriving. The auditorium, holding 8,000, was specially built for the occasion, and proved to be well adapted for its purposes.

Regular sessions were held every day, except on Thursday, 24th, when the formal parade took place. Numerous reports were presented, including the historical one by Gen. S. D. Lee, who also appealed in a stirring manner for the care of Confederate graves by the United States Government. One of the most important measures was the changing of memorial day to June 3d, the birthday of Jefferson Davis, but each State division is allowed to

choose any date it wishes. New Orleans was designated for the next reunion.

As with so many Southern social organizations, the business side shows up rather lame. More than half of the 1,455 Camps were excluded from a vote because of being in arrears. Only \$35,000 of the \$75,000 needed for the Davis monument are in hand. The funds for the women's monument are coming in very slowly. Of the \$200,000 for a battle abbey, one-fourth is still not collected, and that appears all the worse when it is known that one man, Charles B. Rouss, contributed more than half of what is in the treasury.

In the parade on Thursday, 24th, 12,000 were in line, 3,000 being Veterans, representing every Southern State. A unique feature was the Tennessee maidens walking with the old soldiers that they stood sponsor for. In other commands their sisters rode, but both were loudly cheered.

A number of special exercises were held during the four days, including memorial services to Jefferson Davis on 22d; to Confederate dead on 23d; to Wade Hampton on 23d; reception by Sons of Veterans at Elks' Club and Dallas Club on 22d; ball by Sons of Veterans on evening of 22d; meeting of Confederate surgeons on 22d; Caliphs' ball on 24th; parade of Caliphs on 22d and 23d. This last is an organization in Dallas to hold a kind of Mardi Gras festival every year. With mock magnificence and manner they sought to entertain the largest crowd the city ever had.

None of the women's associations convened as it was thought more fitting for them to take part in the other ceremonies with their husbands, fathers and brothers.

All the general officers of the Confederate Veterans were reelected, except General Hampton, dead, was replaced by General C. I. Walker. The list now stands as follows: General John B. Gordon, General Commanding, Atlanta, Ga.; Major General George Moorman, Adjutant General

and Chief of Staff, New Orleans, La.; General C. I. Walker, Commander Army of Northern Virginia Department, Greenwood, S. C.; Lieutenant General S. D. Lee, Commander Army of Tennessee Department, Columbus, Miss.; Lieutenant General W. L. Cabell, Commander Trans-Mississippi Department, Dallas, Texas.

The Sons of Veterans elected the following officers: Commander-in-Chief, Thomas P. Stone, Waco, Texas; Army of Northern Virginia, Jesse N. Gathright, Louisville, Ky.; Army of Tennessee, N. D. Forrest, Memphis, Tenn.; Army of the Trans-Mississippi, Dr. W. D. Buckner. An amendment to their constitution was adopted by the Sons, excluding the use of military titles by their officials.

DR. J. L. M. CURRY AND THE SPANISH CORONATION.—On April 19, Dr. J. L. M. Curry, the President of the Southern History Association, sailed from New York on his way to Madrid, having been appointed on February 3, 1902, as "Ambassador Extraordinary of the United States of America on Special Mission, as the representative of this government on the occasion of the coming of age of King Alphonso XIII., of Spain, on May 17, next." From the press dispatches Dr. Curry was treated with the most marked courtesy. He will not return until sometime in the fall of the present year. It will be recalled that Dr. Curry served as U. S. Minister to Spain 1885-1888, having been chosen for that diplomatic post by President Cleveland during his first term.

SOUTHERN CHARACTER.—A tender, beautiful tribute to the courage and devotion of Southern women during the Civil War does Mr. Edward Ingle, the editor, render in the *Southern Farm Magazine* for December, 1901, basing it on a poetic expression by Mr. W. G. Brown, in *Atlantic Monthly*, that "the armies of the South were finer far than

anything they defended—that the wonderful gray shell was of greater worth than all it held.” But Mr. Ingle emphasizes the work and sacrifices of the women, their faith in the cause and their efforts to preserve its sacred memories, concluding: “But the gray shell kept its troth with them to the death, and they with it—into eternity.” In the Twentieth Century Supplement of the *Manufacturers’ Record* (Baltimore, Md.), issued last February, Mr. Ingle, in a historical survey of wide knowledge, accurate research and temperate tone, maintains a thesis that will be a stumbling block to the superficial observers who prate about a “New South” as if the progressive notions of the past quarter of a century were utterly unconceived before that time. But Mr. Ingle says: “When the lines of present achievements are followed back to their origins, the conviction is clear that the spirit of the South of 1902 is identically the spirit of the South of 1850 and earlier.” From his wealth of historical learning he fortifies this position by illustrations of enterprise and foresight in the Old South in all the important industries now active in the South. Even cotton seed oil was made in the fifties and enthusiastic calculations are found of its value. It is these “unchanged characteristics of Southern workers” that are bringing the rich fruits of to-day.

In these two editorial utterances we have an estimate of Southern character, sane, strong, sympathetic, free from prejudice, divested of apology, from a careful student who besides monographs on the Southern past has produced one of the worthiest books on the South of the past few years, “Southern Side Lights.”

BUSINESS HONOR OF THE SOUTH. A striking testimonial to the integrity of Southern merchants, in a time of terrible stress, is furnished by Mr. F. B. Thurber, the wholesale dealer of New York, and President of the United States Export Association, in the Twentieth Century Sup-

plement to the *Manufacturers' Record*, when he says of his firm at that period: "We sold goods in every State and territory in the Union, and for five years immediately succeeding the close of the war. While the South was impoverished and less able to pay its debts than any other section of our country, our percentage of losses in the South, as a whole, compared favorably with any other section, and the State of South Carolina held the record for the least percentage of losses of any State in the Union. This speaks volumes for the honor of the business men of the South."

SOUTHERN MEN ON SPANISH HISTORY.—Since the Spanish-American war there has naturally been an increased desire to study the history of Spain, which, in its romantic episodes and events of greatest importance, can hardly be surpassed by that of any other country. Perez Galdos, the novelist, now creating such a furor in Spain by his *Electra*, has written three series of historical novels, about thirty in number, which he calls the *Episodios Nacionales*, giving for forty-one years an account of the great events of that fruitful period, but the work is bulky, and has not, so far as we know, been translated into English. Three Southern men have written books, which furnish to the English reader sketches of institutions, politics and people, and have had considerable circulation. The first, *Spain*, by S. T. Wallis, of Baltimore, published in 1853, is a treasure house of most valuable information. Mr. Wallis was Special Agent for the Government of the United States on account of the Department of the Interior, and his object was to examine archives for history and evidences of grants of land to the former colonies of Spain to be used in United States tribunals in suits between the United States and her citizens. The second is *Constitutional Government in Spain*, written by J. L. M. Curry, formerly minister of the United States in Spain, and pub-

lished by Harper & Brothers. Leading newspapers of the country spoke of it as remarkably clear and logical and being of value to every student of the science of government. The third, *The Spanish Revolution, 1868-1875*, by Edward H. Strobel, formerly connected with the United States legation at Madrid, was published by Small, Maynard & Co. Mr. Strobel was, at one time, Assistant Secretary of State, and then minister to Chile, and has made a most delightful study of the period which he selected for his work. It is to be hoped that he may at some time find leisure to complete the work which is connected with the history which precedes and follows this particular Spanish revolution.

THE SOUTHERN EDUCATIONAL CONFERENCE, for the development of education in the South, held its fifth annual session in Athens, Ga., April 24-25, with a large attendance from all parts of the South, comprising jurists, officials, business men, teachers and students of the problems of pedagogics. A party of prominent representatives from New York went down with the President of the Conference, Mr. Robert C. Ogden. Formal addresses were delivered by Mr. Ogden, Hon. Clark Howell (President of the Georgia State Senate), Governor C. B. Aycock, of N. C., and Hon. Hoke Smith. Among others heard at the Conference were President Chas. D. McIver, Greensboro, N. C.; Principal H. B. Frissell, Hampton, Va.; President E. A. Alderman, Tulane University; Chancellor R. B. Fulton, University of Miss; Hon. H. St. G. Tucker, Lexington, Va.; President Chas. W. Dabney, University of Tenn.; Dr. W. T. Harris, U. S. Commissioner of Education; Dr. Albert Shaw, Mr. H. W. Mabie and Prof. Felix Adler, New York city; Prof. H. W. Farnham, Yale University; Supt. C. B. Gibson, Columbus, Ga.; Prof. H. N. Snyder, Spartanburg, S. C.; Prof. C. C. Thach, Auburn, Ala.

The formal resolutions urged more taxes for education, longer school terms, increased pay for teachers, more aid to normal schools, greater emphasis on manual training, better facilities for rural schools, and more publicity on educational conditions through the South.

An appropriation of \$2,500 a year for three years was made in 50 scholarships of \$50 each to the Georgia State Normal School at Athens, and an offer was made to do the same additionally if the women of Georgia provided an equal number; and an offer of \$4,500 to the Winnie Davis Memorial Hall if that much was raised by popular subscription. Special emphasis was laid on the importance of providing the fullest educational facilities for both races through the South.

The following officers were elected: President, Robert C. Ogden, of New York; vice-presidents, J. Y. Joyner, Walter H. Page, and E. C. Branson; secretary, Rev. A. B. Hunter, Raleigh, N. C.; treasurer, George Foster Peabody, New York; executive committee, Dr. H. B. Frissell, Hon. E. T. Sanford, Dr. Chas. F. Meserve, Hon. Hoke Smith, and W. A. Blair.

The organization is to be incorporated by Congress as "the general Education Board to promote education in the United States," with principal offices in the District of Columbia.

V. M. I. GRADUATES.—A glance at the last (1901-1902) list of the graduates of the Virginia Military Institute since its organization in 1839, furnishes an interesting evidence of the variations in the area of its influence. Up to the Civil War, every one is entered from Virginia. After the close of the struggle its reputation gradually spreads until the maximum of its range is reached in the decade 1870-1880, when about two-thirds in some sessions come from outside of the State. Then there is a decline until now, when only about one-third are registered as

from other localities. The value of this catalogue of names would be much enhanced by giving present addresses of those now living, and by providing a summary by occupations and by States. Some explanation should be given of the disproportionate number of graduates for 1864, as they are 233, or nearly one-seventh of the total of 1774. It is perhaps safe to infer that under the stress of circumstances all the students then enrolled were honored with diplomas, but an authentic statement is better than a guess.

PUBLICATIONS

VOLUME I, 1897, pp. 336, (Out of Print).

Historical Sketch of the Association—Historical Studies in the South, Stephen B. Weeks—The Planter of the Old South, Richard Malcolm Johnston—Two Southern Magazines, Edward Ingle—David Crockett, Marcus J. Wright—Bibliography of the Statute Law of the Southern States, Theodore L. Cole—John Owen's Journal in 1818—Bishop Spangenberg's Journal on North Carolina—Bryant Lester and Descendants, Thomas M. Owen—John Brown's Raid, Andrew Hunter—A Bibliography of John Brown, Thomas Featherstonhaugh—Thomas Lamar and Some Descendants, W. H. Lamar—Huck's Defeat, Marcus J. Wright—A Question of Fact, C. C. Pinckney—Journal of the Siege of Savannah in 1779, General Prevost—A Bibliography of William Gilmore Simms, A. S. Salley, Jr.—Book Notes—Notes and Queries—Index.

VOLUME II, 1898, pp. 390, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

Report of Second Annual Meeting, Colyer Meriwether, Sec'y.—Unpublished Letters of Andrew Jackson—Transfer of Louisiana, Marcus J. Wright—Society of the Cincinnati in the South, Charles L. Davis—Dissemination of Virginia, William Baird—Anti-Slavery Sentiment in the South, Stephen B. Weeks—Pelatiah Webster's Journal, Thomas P. Harrison—William Strother and Descendants, Thomas M. Owen—Richard Winn, J. L. M. Curry—Maryland's Greatest Politician, Edward Ingle—Christopher Gadsden, E. I. Renick—Virginia Women and the Civil War, B. W. Arnold—Early Southern Institutions, Peter J. Hamilton—Bitton Gwinnett's Commission—Richard Malcolm Johnston, Edmund Clarence Stedman and Stephen B. Weeks—Sir Richard Everard, Marshall De Lancey Haywood—Mount Vernon, Alabama, T. B. Ball—Montroe's Poverty, Thomas M. Owen—Social Affairs in 1760—Book Notes—Notes and Queries—Index.

VOLUME III, 1899, pp. 384, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

The Florida Mound-Builders, Thomas Featherstonhaugh—Edward Moseley, James Franklin Shinn—Jacob Ammonet, of Virginia, Clifton Wood Bransford—Some Difficulties of a Texas Empresario, Lester G. Bugbee—The Texan Expedition Against Mier, Thomas J. Green—Personnel of the North Carolina Convention of 1788—A Confederate Incident, J. L. M. Curry—Report of Third Annual Meeting, Colyer Meriwether, Sec'y—Sidney Lanier, George S. Wills—Nullification Resolutions, A. S. Salley—The Renick Family of Virginia, E. I. Renick—Henry Timrod—Henry E. Shepherd and A. S. Salley—John Brown, Thomas Featherstonhaugh—Salisbury (N. C.) Confederate Prison, A. W. Mangum—Book Notes—Notes and Queries—Index.

VOLUME IV, 1900, pp. 525, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

Washington and the Constitution, J. L. M. Curry—Andrew R. Govan, A. S. Salley, Jr.—The Revolutionary War in N. C.—Why the Confederacy had no Supreme Court—The Texas Frontier, 1820-1825, Lester G. Bugbee—A Baptist Appeal—Report of Fourth Annual Meeting, Colyer Meriwether, Sec'y—The Purchase of Louisiana, Daniel R. Goodloe—The Journal of Thomas Nicholson—Anecdotes of General Winfield Scott—Congressman Stokes and Public Archives—The Southern Planter of the Fifteen, Louisa P. Looney—Letter from a Revolutionary Officer—Governor Richard Bennett, L. T. Tichenor—Light on the Negro Problem—Lee and the Confederacy, Peter Lee Hamilton—The Battle of King's Mountain—Cincinnati Society in Virginia, John Cropper—Some Colonial Ancestors of Johns Hopkins—Miles White—Southern Revolutionary Frontier Life, William Martin—John Wright Standly, J. D. Whitford—The Highlanders in America—Reviews and Notices—Notes and Queries—Index.

VOLUME V, 1901, pp. 565, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

History of the Confederate Treasury, E. A. Smith—The South in Olden Times, J. L. M. Curry—Edward Ireland Renick, Gaillard Hunt—Report of the Fifth Annual Meeting, Colyer Meriwether, Sec'y—William Vans Murray, Clement Soltane—The Chisum Letters, J. L. M. Curry—Sketch of General Milleden, M. J. Wright—Carrington Genealogy, J. B. Killetrew—William Lyne Wilson, William H. Wilson—Davis's Last Official Meeting, M. E. Robertson—Kinsey Family Data, Miles White Jr.—On the History of Slavery, John A. Broadus, J. L. M. Curry—The Louisiana Purchase vs. Texas, John R. Picklin—Henry Baser and Descendants, Miles White, Jr.—Lost Colony of Roanoke—The Organization of the Texas Revolution, Eugene C. Barker—Canada's Work for History, Herbert Baxter Adams—The Struggle of the Confederacy, J. L. M. Curry—Reviews and Notices—Periodical Literature—Notes and Queries—Index.

VOLUME VI., 1902, \$3.00, UNBOUND.

No. 1, JANUARY, 1902.

	PAGE
The Virginia Literary Museum, . . . J. W. Wayland, . . .	1
William L. Wilson—Two Tributes,	15
Discovery of Lake Supperamong,	21
Letters from Joseph Martin,	28
Documents in the Texas Revolution,	33
The American Negro, W. H. Conneli, . . .	40
Reviews and Notices,	45
Periodical Literature,	73
Notes and Queries,	89

No. 2, MARCH, 1902.

	PAGE
Report of Sixth Annual Meeting, . . . Colyer Meriwether, Sec'y	109
Journal of Charles Porterfield,	113
Southern Political Views 1865, John H. Reagan	132
Bibliography of S. C. Women Writers, . . . A. S. Salley, Jr.	143
B. Centenary of the French Settlement of the Southwest,	158
An Early Decision on Imperialism, D. V. Thomas.	164
Reviews and Notices,	167
Periodical Literature,	182
Notes and News,	192

EXTRA VOLUME I.

INDEX to Meade's *Old Churches, Ministers and Families of Virginia*, By J. M. Foner, M. D., 8 v., pp. 63, cloth or paper \$3.00. Indispensable for prompt and ready reference to the mass of names in Meade's two volumes. Indexed for accuracy and completeness by Colonel R. A. Brock, the well known authority on Virginia history.

All those
P. O. box 65

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION,
WASHINGTON, D. C.

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

COLYER MERIWETHER, Editor.

ISSUED BI-MONTHLY.

CONTENTS :

	PAGE
Diary of a Texas March (to be continued),	W H C. Whiting. 283
Journal of Charles Porterfield (continued),	295
Early Quaker Records in Virginia (continued),	304
Confederate Post Office Department,	John H. Rengan. 314
North Carolina in the Civil War,	328
Development of Historical Work in Mississippi,	335
A Valuable Book on Louisiana,	William Bee. 341
Reviews and Notices,	343
Periodical Literature,	366
Notes and News,	378

WASHINGTON, D. C.

PUBLISHED BY THE ASSOCIATION.

JULY, 1902.

\$2.00 per annum; \$1.00 per number.

No responsibility assumed for opinions of contributors.

OFFICERS, 1901.

DR. J. L. M. CURRY

VICE-PRESIDENTS:

General M. C. BUTLER.	Mr. THOMAS NELSON PAGE.
General M. J. WRIGHT.	Professor WOODROW WILSON.
Colonel GEORGE A. PORTERFIELD.	Senator S. PASCO.

SECRETARY AND TREASURER:

COLYER MERIWETHER, Ph. D., *Washington, D. C.*

ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL:

(In addition to the above named Officers)

Professor KEMP P. BATTLE	STEPHEN B. WEEKS, Ph. D.
Colonel R. A. BROCK.	Professor H. SCHENFELD.
Mr. T. L. COLK	Professor LUCIAN JOHNSTON.
Professor R. HEATH DABNEY	Mr. THOMAS H. CLARK
Professor JOHN K. PICKLEN.	Mr. ALEXANDER SUMMERS
Professor CHAS. LEE SMITH.	President GEO. T. WINSTON
Professor W. C. STUBBS.	J. B. KILLEBREW, Ph. D.

PUBLICATION COMMITTEE:

Gen. M. J. WRIGHT.	Mr. T. L. COLK.
Mr. THOMAS H. CLARK.	Dr. STEPHEN B. WEEKS
Mr. JOHN B. BROWNLOW.	Dr. COLYER MERIWETHER.

Pursuant to a call signed by nearly a hundred representative persons of the South, the Southern History Association was organized at the Columbian University, Washington, D. C., on the evening of April 24, 1896, for the purpose of studying the history of the Southern States. In carrying out this aim an annual meeting is held, and a Bi-monthly Publication issued. The Association also desires contributions of journals, letters, manuscripts and other material towards the beginning of a collection of historical sources. It will gladly accept papers based on research and documents on all subjects touching the South.

All persons, as well as libraries, interested in the work are eligible for membership, without initiation fee; annual dues \$3.00, life dues \$30.00. There is no other expense to members, who receive all current publications of the Association free of charge.

The publications alone can be had, postpaid, at \$3.00 per volume, unbound, or \$1.00 per number.

All communications should be addressed to

COLYER MERIWETHER, *Secretary,*
WASHINGTON, D. C.

P. O. Box 65.

PUBLICATIONS
OF THE
SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

Vol. VI.

JULY, 1902.

No. 4.

DIARY OF A MARCH FROM EL PASO TO SAN
ANTONIO.

[William Henry Chase Whiting was born in Mississippi in 1825. His father, Levi Whiting, a native of Massachusetts, was an officer of the United States army from 1812 until his death in 1852, when he was lieutenant-colonel of the 1st Artillery. Gen. Whiting was graduated at the U. S. Military Academy in 1845, at the head of the class in which were Chas. P. Stone, Fitz-John Porter and Gordon Granger. He was assigned to the engineer corps and engaged in the construction of forts and internal improvements in the West and South, becoming a captain 13th December, 1858. He resigned 20th Feb., 1861, and entered the Confederate service, and in June and July of that year was chief engineer, with the rank of major, of the Army of the Shenandoah, under Gen. Joseph E. Johnston. He was promoted brigadier general 27th Aug., 1861, and commanded the brigade whose timely arrival won the battlefield of Bull Run for the Confederates. He took part in the battle of West Point, Va., 7th May, 1862, and was made a major general in 1863, and built Fort Fisher, N. C., of which he took command in the autumn of 1864. He defended the fort during the unsuccessful attack by Gen. B F. Butler, and the successful one of General Alfred H. Terry, and on its capture was

severely wounded and taken prisoner. He was taken to Blackwell's Island, New York, where he died of his wounds 16th March, 1865. His remains were taken to Wilmington, N. C., and interred in Oakdale cemetery.

He married Miss Kate Davis Walker, daughter of the late Major John Walker, of Wilmington, N. C., in April, 1857, who survived him, but died at her home in Wilmington during the present year.

The journal, or diary, which follows, was written by him in 1849, when he was engaged in laying out a military road from San Antonio to El Paso. Texas had just a short time before been annexed to the United States, and that country in which the survey was made was inhabited by hostile Comanche Indians.

MARCUS J. WRIGHT.

WASHINGTON, *April, 1902.*]

Thurs. Ap 19. This morning we turned our faces homewards. Leaving Ponce's ranch at 8 we cut off some of our upward march by striking a course through the river bottom direct to the Ford. The weather has commenced to be very warm & during this march it will be necessary to spare our animals in the heat of the day. Crossing the Brazos by twelve M. we had marched 13 miles & we stopped to dine upon one of the irrigating canals, which intersect the Island. I noticed the lightness of the soil & the ease with which even the rude agriculture of the Mexicans produces crops. American ploughs substituted for their sharp sticks, and one horse for two or three yoke of oxen would do wonders.

About $\frac{1}{2}$ mile above Ponce's Ranch the Mexicans have made a rude dam, by piling stones in the water, & by this an irrigating canal is watered & supplies moisture to the whole Mexican side for a long distance & drinking water to the

Town itself. A well built American structure at that point would amply irrigate the whole of the American side and greatly improve the beautiful valley below.

After dinner I mounted my horse & rode in advance of the Train to make some commissary purchases & to endeavor to obtain some information about the Pecos country.

I arrived at San Eleazario about 5 p. m. The alcalde brought several Mexicans professing to be acquainted with that region. Their accounts however were generally confused. There are several trails to the Pecos. Most of them however strike towards the Salinos, or salt ponds, whence much of the salt consumed in Chihuahua is derived & their course is N of E. I received such a description of the country as would enable us to travel that way, but the distance to San Antonio would be greatly increased & I have noticed that the farther north one goes in this region the less wood and permanent water is found.

Gomez certainly came from the rio Grande direct with a large cavalcade. We know the point he left the river & as its direction from El Paso to that place is not much off our course, I shall follow the advice of Mr. Howard, who proposes to take Gomez trail to the Sierra Diabolo & thence strike for the Los Morros hill.

Ap 20, Friday. It was necessary to remain at San Eleazario all day to await Lt. Smith & Howard, who had remained in El Paso in order to bring on some mules lately purchased, & some horses which were left to be shod.

Early in the morning, a heavy shower of rain came on & I moved camp to the old presidio of the town, a ruinous structure built in the form of a square & formerly used as barracks for the Spanish troops.

The alcalde, Santos Lucero, by name has been very polite & attentive to the wants of the command. I obtained from him the Mexican names of the mountains in the vicinity of Paso.

The large rampart looking mount which stands on the

American side over against the town is known as the Sierra Colorado. Beyond it & farther to the N. E. is the Soledad, a lone peak & a notable land mark. Bearing north 30 E & apparently rising from the plains, appears the Sierra Alta, blue in the distance & a little to the South of it the Hueco, or hollow mt. Looking to the south East, we may see the symmetrical shape of the Sierra Blanca & beyond it the fantastic peaks of the Cola del Arguila.

I derived from him some interesting particulars, relative to the Island & its inhabitants. The first town which the traveler meets on La Isla, on his way from El Paso is called Isleta & is an ancient pueblo, as the settlements of the remnants of the old Indian tribes, long since reduced by the Spaniards, are called. There is another opposite this town on the Mexican side. The inhabitants of the two speak different dialects. Their costume differs somewhat from the Mexicans. They wear the same wide flowing drawers, but confine them from the knee down with buskins & moccasins. Their women also wear the buskin. Still speaking their old languages, still holding many old customs, time has not diminished their fierce animosity to the Spanish race. Their religion is a crude mixture of savage rites & Catholic ceremonies—all retain the tradition that one day the great Aztec Emperor will reappear & reinstate the suffering descendants of that people to their ancient power & glory. Patient farmers & herders as they are, the general dread with which the ruthless apache inspires the Mexicans does not extend to them. They meet him with his own weapons & are rarely worsted.

The town of San Eleazario may contain about 1000 inhabitants, a frugal & peaceable race. There is far greater appearance of plenty & comfort here than in El Paso.

It is possible that at certain seasons of the year La Isla may be unhealthy on account of its low grounds subject to overflow from the river, yet it is a valuable acquisition, & I have

seen no Mexican towns, where the people appear as industrious & their little farms as thriving as they do here.

Ap 21st, Sat. We left the town this morning, the day bright and clear. Taking a road which led us to a crossing lower down than the one we had used before we were not long in reaching the Brazos.

From the Ford we entered a fine grove of lofty Alamos. Here Howard stopped to make a Location. We proceeded at a brisk walk & by $\frac{1}{4}$ to 11 reached the Sandhill bend. Near here is an arroyo at this point dry—but looking off to the left we could see cottonwoods upon it far into the hills, an almost unailing sign of water.

Our course was now directed upon a point a little to the left of the Southern Soledad; by this we cut off much of the distance lost in our upward march. Passing the sandhills, so laborious for the animals we entered the fine grazing bottom in which we continued until 20 minutes of 3 when upon reaching a bend of the river we stopped to dine. We found this place a pleasant camp: it is at the edge of a cottonwood grove bounded by a steep sand bluff, formerly doubtless a bank of the old river bed. It is thickly grown with underbrush & contains very good & clear water.

Leaving this spot at $\frac{1}{2}$ past 5, our course for 2 miles lay directly east & bearing upon the Sierra Blanca. This in order to avoid a tract of thick chaparral & cottonwood, wherein progress is hindered by old beds of the river now overgrown & by much fallen timber. It then became more southerly, & we finally entered an extensive & beautiful tract covered with green luxuriant grass & adorned with trees of great size in graceful groups & clusters. There is no unsightly dead wood to mar the scene & I know of no better place for the encampment of the troops on their march. We came to camp upon the river at this place after a day's march of 24 miles.

Sund. Ap. 22nd. We started on an easterly course this morning, knowing it would shortly intersect our old trail, upon which better traveling would be found.

Low hillocks of sand abound hereabout, reminding me much of those produced by the winds upon the Florida coast. The Rio Grande Valley too for some distance is very sterile, producing but little grass & that of poor quality.

A march of 9 miles brought us opposite our former camp of the 9th. I rode down there for I recollected having left my spurs under the tree where I spread my blanket, & spurs are somewhat essential to a man who rides a mule.

I was fortunate enough to find them together with some tobacco which Smith had forgotten at the same place. It too is an article, I may say indispensable to the frontiers' man. Give him coffee & tobacco & he will endure any privation suffer any hardships, but let him be without these two necessities of the woods & he becomes irresolute weak & murmuring. After a hard day's march, I for one can imagine few luxuries more pleasant or more tempting than a bowl of strong coffee hard by a bright campfire, followed by a pipe of good cavendish, flavoured with a little kinnikinneck.

We still moved on in the same sandy soil & through dead wood forests, once green when the shifting river ran through there but now perished for lack of moisture. The day was intense warm & at length about twelve, upon finding a small patch of the common sedge grass of the region which was quite green, we stopped to dine. The river banks are not cut here as usual, but are low flat shores, covered with a dense growth of willowswitches. The stream breaks here, making many small & barren islands.

The Sierra Blanca glistens to-day in the sun & towering above the surrounding hills becomes a notable landmark.

This afternoon, a wild pack mule which carried the provisions of Allen's mess, 'stampeded' spilt the pack & smashed the saddle to pieces. This little accident delayed us half an hour. With the ready aptitude of a man who had lived for nine years between Fort Leavenworth & Chihuahua, Allen soon rigged a contrivance for his packs & we proceeded, reaching in a little while the cut off which had so impeded

our progress before. Although we struck it much higher up, it was still impassible & we were forced to head it, passing for that purpose round by the high red bluffs which once formed the river banks. Several days meshes, called I think alueos by the Mexicans occurred in this table; these two we were forced to head. We at length came to clear water and excellent grass in an old cutoff lying between the Sierra Blanca & the high point of the Soledad Notch. Here we encamped for the night. Our day's march has been but 20 miles owing to various delays & the excessively heavy traveling.

Mon. Ap. 23d. No great dependance is to be placed on our time pieces—mine has long since been out of order & Smith's presents the singular phenomenon of going too fast for local time when we are traveling east & too slow when we are going west. This has long deprived us of our customary approximation to the Longitude.

This morning we passed Pelican pond now perfectly dry. Here we again saw more of the birds which gave it its name.

Proceeding on our old trail, we traversed the extensive plain of grass which lies between the cottonwoods & the hills; the day is beautiful & the traveling very fine: but Allen's refractory mules have twice delayed us.

After marching about 10 or 11 miles, & having reached a point on the river opposite the pass of the Eagle Mountain, I concluded to stop & water & graze the animals in order that they might be fresh to attempt it.

While occupied in preparing our dinner at this camp, some fire carelessly carried from one mess to another got out & the wind being high we had a furious fight with it. Several of us got our hair & beards scorched, but at length by dint of water & blankets we put it out. Such accidents are very dangerous.

This afternoon we started up a dry arroyo, lying between two spurs from the mountains; this would apparently lead us to the south pt of the Eagle Mount, where from the dif-

ference in formation between it & the west range we were led to believe a narrower pass might exist.

It soon became evident we had mistaken the cañon & we were forced, in order to get into the proper one to cross, a very steep high & rough ridge. Here was the home of many beautiful varieties of the Cactus family, most of them being at this time in flower. My attention was strongly attracted and in the hope of one day adorning the gardens of my friends I noted down such peculiarities of the plants and the place as might enable me to find either. I regret being unable to bring one specimen with me as it appeared both in flower and leaf a solitary specimen of beauty which, many varieties of this family, as we had seen and were constantly finding, might be found here alone.

The pass seemed the bed of a creek now dry, and afforded the means of making a tolerable road through these rough hills. It is not very long and a half hour's march brought us to a broad and ascending plain where the traveling is excellent. Upon reaching its highest point we could see the splendid peaks of Mt. Chase lit up with the setting sun and directly in front of us, to our left hand and to the north appeared the symmetrical shape of the Sierra Blanca and far away to the N. E. valleys and mountains which we had never before seen but promised ourselves one day to explore.

The wind came up with the twilight, chill and damp and we halted at length without water under the shelter of a roundtop knob to our right.

I should think the distance from the river might be about 10 miles.

Tues. Ap. 24. Upon rising in the morning the word "saddle up" was given early as being without water there was nothing to cook.

Mount Chase readily recognized in its cloudy grandeur by the dark crowns of basalt which capped the knobs at its base, lay on our left hand as we wound through the chaparral of the valley. The travel is excellent, free from

stones and over level, firm sand. The arroyo, now dry which is found in this valley is lined with the mezquit and hackberry. Their green foilage deceived us into the idea that we might find water in it, of which, from the heat of the day and our lack of it last night, both men and animals stood in great need. We reached the Rio Grande at $\frac{1}{2}$ past 3, after a march of about 25 miles & halted at a turn of the river about a mile and a half below our camp of the 5 & 6th whence Lt. Smith and Howard had gone out to explore a pass that we had just come through. Although probably 35 miles between watering places, we consider as fortunately found, as it enabled us to avoid the steep and rough hills which so much impeded our upward march. From it I strongly think a direct road may be made to the Pecos, which will pass above Mt. Chase & thence above the Sierra Diabolo to the Iron hill. If this be the case some distance will be saved & a great deal of labour.

Weds. Ap. 25th. The pass discovered by Howard lies between the southern extremity of Mt. Chase & the adjacent hills—it is the bed of a creek where we found pleasant water & sufficient grass for our animals. The path as usual followed the bed of the little brook which finds its way between great walls of sandstone & breccia. The traveling is rough & much preparation will be required here to make even a tolerable road—the chief obstacles are occasional fragments (of no great size however) which while they present no trouble to horsemen, would interfere with waggons; a gravelly or pebbly ground, which is hard upon animals; several points where shelving and scraping will be required. To this cut through the hills we gave the name of the “Brook Pass”—it cuts off the group of hills lying on the River & designated as the Notch.

The trail continued from our noon halt between brecciated and sandstone walls & at length came into a narrow valley lying between table ridges on the eastern side of Mt. Chase. As we reach this we find the spurs or hills on our right

crowned with dark gray sandstone in bluffs, while to the left we see mounds of red clay and gravel.

A bed of green sand is found hereabouts in the arroyo & the bluffs of sandstone soon terminate giving place to banks of yellow argillaceous sand. Farther on the sides of the Tables are laid bare showing the same earth overlaid by a stratum of cemented gravel or drift, detached fragments of which are found rolled down to the valley in heavy masses. Some hills off to the eastward crowned with dark colored rock I have called Organ hills & more northerly the red Pyramids, thus height and knobs notably marking the country.

We find in the ravine here some Apache Camps & water in the arroyo.

Far off to the Northward and Eastward, I saw a dark mountain, possibly the Sierra Picta & E. of it another similar in appearance to the Sierra Blanca; this may be a part of Mt. Guadalupe.

It was late in the evening when we reached our camp at the Notch. The traveling had been heavy and very wearisome—the gravel in the arroyo being loose and yielding.

Here as before when marching up the river we fell in with Indian cattle. One of the people shot a cow and we were regaled around our camp fires with beefsteak and marrow bones. We have marched between 25 and 30 miles to-day. The distance between the Notch and our camp of last night by the river is not more than 15 miles, but a road would not be passed that way without great expense and labour.

Thurs. Ap. 26th. We were once more amongst the Apache towns—a march of 7 or 8 miles brought us to Gomez trail. In this beautiful valley at this place I determined to remain the rest of the day to recruit our weary animals.

This locality may be known on the N. & N. E. by numerous small hills of red argillaceous earth, some of which, two particularly, have been washed along their sides into columns presenting a notable appearance.

The cottonwood grows in impact groves with the rapid

river winding among them—such pleasant spot has been chosen as a site for Apache lodges.

We camped W. of the Red columns—to-morrow we leave the Rio Grande.

A heavy shower of rain appeared to the eastward & shortly afterwards the hills in that direction were spanned by a superb & complete double bow. The whole scene was one of remarkable beauty. The dark and somber clouds in the south and east relieved by the colors of the arch, the hills below lit up by the setting sun, the southern mountains frowning dark and grim, the green clothing of the river in smiling content—close at hand the picturesque camp fires with the athletic forms stretched around them in every variety of attitude & grouping

Frid. Ap. 27th. Following a great number of lately traveled trails they led us to an opening of the hills, a narrow gate just above the Columns between two white bluffs over and underlaid with red clay & occasional green sand—above all the conglomerate in heavy masses and strongly cemented. This formation appears for some distance, quantities of red sandstone appears along the bottom of the ravine, but not in situ. The whole aspect of the hills as we enter them from the river shows that some great convulsion when water has been the agent has found a passage.

Some labor will be required here, particularly at a hill about 4 miles from the river and at a rock gap still nearer.

We shortly entered a large basin—parallel ridges of red sandstone bounded the passage on the north. To the south east is a range of high table hills marked by a single peak resembling a crown. We gave them the name. These hills make the southern limit of the valley distinguished by patches of whitish earth. It is barren & desolate. A little creek which cannot be seen until the traveler reaches it winds its way, destitute of bushes, trees or even high grass, through its lowest part. Here we found plenty of water & sufficient grazing for our team. There is scarcely any wood

to be found in this valley. It is a residence of the Apaches whose lodges are seen here in great numbers especially about the "Needle," a singular rock coming sharply to a point and apparently a column of basalt.

We crossed the bounding ridge of this valley at 2 this afternoon & upon reaching its summit, to our great joy the Sierra diablo broke upon our view, lying about 30 miles from us with a level prairie extending to its base. One of the peaks most of us declared was the place where we met Gt (?) This prairie is part of a very extensive valley lying between the Rio Grande range and the Sierras and extending from the Cibolo below to a high range of mts. to the Northward, probably the Guadalupe. Its appearance in that direction confirms the idea mentioned above of a pass towards the Sierra blanca.

A sharp peak off to our left belonging to the spurs of Mt. Diabolo and surrounded by a group of cones makes a fine landmark: we named it Sphynx and the pyramids.

(To be Continued.)

JOURNAL OF CHARLES PORTERFIELD.

(Continued.)

Sunday 23rd June. This day confirms an account that we heard some time ago which we had from a Frenchman who came down from Sorell, that the British troops after the attack of point Dulac had attacked our people in their intrenchments at Sorel, that they were repulsed with the loss of 800 men. Other accounts received this day say that a deserter from the Regulars went to our people the night before they intended the attack and informed them that they sent out an ambush of 2000 men, that the Regulars were suffered to march within 50 yards of the works when our people cut them to pieces with canister and grape shot. Upon their retreat they attacked by the ambush and very few of them made their escape.—It is reported that there is a large body of troops coming by the way of Chaudiere.

We hear various accounts from Carolina concerning one Col. McCloud (?), a Scots gentleman. Some say that he has subdued South Carolina and great part of North (Carolina) and it is expected that in two weeks he will be at Philadelphia. But we have an account in the papers of the 6th of May from London that said McCloud was killed and his party entirely routed. So if he is fighting, it must be in the lower Regions, wars that don't concern us.

It is reported that McClain's regiment are mostly deserted, at least all that he listed of our people—Two expresses said to have arrived last night informing us that our people are left St. Johns—some report that our people sunk all their heavy cannon in the river at Sorel not having time to retreat with them. Our people it is said have burnt the barracks in Fort Chambly and plundered all the friends of Government as they went—the accounts of powder and arms being arrived at Philadelphia asserted by sundry gentlemen.

The weather this day seems most like summer of any that we have had in Canada.

Monday, 24th June, 1776. Every day furnishes accounts to us disagreeable. We hear 20 times in a day that our people have left St. Johns, sunk their cannon in the Lake (?) and burnt the place; this Mr. Murray informed us this day amongst others. He likewise informed us that Mr. Simeon Frazier would supply us with 50*l*, a secret that Maj. Bigello informed us of but desired that it would be kept secret; that Frazier would take him and Goodrich security, thinking to make a merit of getting the money. But the secret came out being publicly designed by Mr. Frazier. The Governor likewise, he says, will send us 29 gallon of spirit—the Bute Indiaman that went up with transports came down this morning.

Capt. Morgan called Goodrich to an account about Mr. Banfield's watch that he received from the Indians, by them stolen the first night that we crossed the River from point Levy. He has had it in possession ever since and not being willing to part with it, rather choosing to keep it after being choked a little delivered it up without further trouble. It was a loss to him but he lost nothing that was his own.

This evening one of the transports came down, said to have some of the prisoners on board. One of the Germans that deserted being taken and brought back to this place has received 300 lashes at different times, running the gauntlet once a day. It is said that three of them that deserted from point Levy are taken, one of which left his post and will be shot.

Tuesday 25th June. Northeasterly wind. This morning about 8 o'clock arrived the Mary schooner, with Genl. Thompson, Col. Awine and the General's aid de camp, and 25 men on board. It is said that all the prisoners are come down in the Blond (?) frigate and in transports to the amount of 300. Intelligence, from some gentlemen who came on board said ships, says that the American troops are

left St Johns and that they have burnt the houses, but they cannot give any account of Foster or his party. It is reported that Genl. Carlton is coming down to Quebeck and Genl. Burgoin (?) is to command the troops, that Col. McClain is coming down to embark for England, it is thought, for promotion.

This morning the Lieutenant Governor sent us a present of 20 gallons of spirits. The schooner Mary fired at arriving, the compliment returned by the Commodore—we are going to embark the week after next, but it may be two months hence.

Wednesday 26th June. Fine pleasant weather. Arrived about 2 o'clock the large Cant Indiaman. It is said that the prisoners are to be kept on board of her—nothing worth relating has transpired this day.

Thursday, 27th June. This morning Mr. Murray informed us that Mr. Fagin came to town yesterday, and we expect a visit from the gentleman as soon as convenience will permit. Further information, that there are 230 prisoners come down on board the vessels, that he spoke with Genl. Thompson and he sent his compliments to Mr. Steel (?) so that we at last have found out that it is Col. Thompson of the Riflemen. Murray says that we cannot have the privilege of speaking with them allowed us.

This morning arrived a brig of 12 guns from below. She gave a salute of 11 guns, returned by the Commodore with 7.

One of the Germans that has been up the river came down yesterday and informed that there was 200 of the Germans deserted to our people.

Arrived from Halifax about 3 o'clock, she gave 9 guns down opposite Orleans, returned by the Commodore with 7; when she came into the harbor she fired 23 guns.

Orders that we shall not go up to the garden wall after 2 o'clock. The German troops that lay on point Levy side

relieved, and they came over in the boats that the relief went in. We cannot learn the cause of the late order.

It is reported that Francis that was interpreter to Col. Arnold at our coming into Canada is taken and brought prisoner to this place in irons.

This afternoon two of Mr. Hendry's sons came to Seminary with Mr. Lynd; one of them came down from Montreal a few days ago, and assures us that our people are left St. Johns, that there were 700 Canadians went along with them, many of them not daring to stay for the part that they had acted. Sir John Johnston is at Montreal. He assures us that he saw and spoke with him and Capt. Foster of the 8th Regt., that there were a number of Indians came along with them and they went out almost every day in scouting parties, bringing in scalps on the tops of poles with hoopings and rejoicing. This young gentleman declares that the conduct pursued by our troops during the course of the winter, in his opinion, was such as could tend to nothing but their own destruction and the ruin of the cause they embarked in and they continue so to act as far as we can learn. He further says that there were 8000 Canadians offered their service to Genl. Carlton but he would not accept it.

We find that our friends as we thought in the winter have changed their sentiment. I believe the friendship proceeded chiefly through fear and changes with the times—of this number is Mr. Lynd.

This evening the London fell down the river some distance and the small schooner said to be destined for the West Indies did likewise.

Friday, 28th. Weather fine and pleasant with southerly winds. This morning the London sailed with dispatches for Britain it is said. Report says that there are 1200 French troops landed at Philadelphia, supposed in behalf of the Americans. I believe it is like the most of our news. Mr. Elwin told Mr. Cumston that our paroles were written asserting that he had it from good authority and that he un-

derstood Genl. Thompson and all the prisoners with him were going with us. Our baker told John Waide, one of our lads, that bakes, that he had received flour for four days' allowance and that was all that he was to bake, as he understood that we were going to embark for home and go by the way of Montreal. This afternoon the schooner sailed.

Saturday, 29th, 1776. Mr. Fegin paid us a visit this morning with Mr. Murray but that he cannot advance any relief to us, not being in his power at this time, his affairs abroad obliging him to apply to his brother at New York for money. Mr. Murray informs us that Sir John Johnston is at Montreal with a large number of Indians, that the report of his being made prisoner by Genl. Schuyler was false, shutting himself up in Johnston Castle with a number of savages and inhabitants and marched some time ago with a number of inhabitants (his tenants,) and savages, that they were much distressed on their march, being 9 nine days without provisions, and lost 1 man. It is reported that New York is burnt by the British troops. Further intelligence by Mr. Murray that there is a large body of Indians offered their services to Genl. Carlton but the Caughnawaga Indians rather inclined to favor the Colonies, &c.

Sunday, 30th June. Strong northeast wind. Yesterday we had several London papers of December last. This day informs us that he accidentally heard Maj. Mc Thensey telling an officer of the garrison that (?) we were to be exchanged as soon as we could be sent home. This news we have had several accounts of but cannot have any certainty. God send that it may be so. About 3 o'clock arrived 2 schooners from Halifax, heavy laden with rum and molasses. About 4 o'clock arrived a brig and the Cancer sloop of war with blue ensign. Arrived in all this day 3 schooners, 3 brigs, one sloop of war and a large Indiaman said to be an hospital ship designed to have come with the fleet. Three of them are said to be laden with rum for the use of the Army, the rest with rum and molasses for merchants in

this place. All latterly from Halifax but the Indiaman. Intelligence that there is a large number of transports under a convoy of some ships of the line, embarked from old (?) France and destined for America. It is said that is the cause of the frigates going out of this port to watch their motions, it being reported that their destination is for some port of America. We have had a packet of London papers of last Fall that give accounts of large quantities of arms and ammunition being landed in the Colonies from France.

Monday, 1st July, 1776. Heavy wet weather with southerly winds. A brig arrived here this evening. New orders, deprived of going up to the wall of the Seminary garden. The reason assigned by a gentleman of our visitants belonging to the garrison is the imprudence of some of us that have been talking with the sentries and told them that there is a great many Germans in Pennsylvania all our friends, and some of the German soldiers have deserted, intimating that conversation was the cause of it. Never were men in a more critical situation than we are. The truth of the matter is that if we desired to converse with the sentries not one man of us can speak the language but Mr. Febiger, neither can they speak English. I am in some hopes that the gentlemen of the garrison, from their fears, suggestions, will be intimidated to send us off, no other motive will bring it about so quickly. I look upon it that every accident, that happens (from what censure has been thrown against us) we will be charged with it. We have had the promise of going home sometime ago, but Pharaoh like their hearts are hardened and now they will not let us go. This day we had eight days' allowance of flour sent us so that we are got into bread. The Commodore is gone with an express to the general, some days by gone.

Tuesday, 2nd July. Cloudy weather. Two bushels of peas sent for our relief. No gentleman allowed to come to

speaking with us, several being stopped on the stairs coming up, so that we are like to have a change.

Wednesday, 3d, July. This day a small sloop sailed out of this place. Wind at s. w. Intelligence brought by the Cancer sloop from Halifax that Genl. Howe sailed from that on the 9th of June with 270 sail of transports and ships of war destined for the southern parts of the Continent, Admiral Shoulden, commander of the fleet. Likewise orders said to be sent to the [torn out] Capt. Douglas of the Isis to follow [torn out] it is supposed that they intend to strike at New York. The Speake, Indiaman, that arrived on Sunday spoke some of the fleet on the banks of Newfoundland on their way. One of the sloops that arrived on Sunday is said to be a prize belonging to New York laden with molasses and rum. We have intelligence that there is 6 sloops of 14 guns each built in England and to be sent to this place for to be transported over to the lakes. Two of them are said to be gone up the river, the others not yet arrived. They are said to be all marked so that they can be taken to pieces and carried cross the land and so put together on the lakes, for which [torn] they have collected 2000 [torn]. It must be a very ingenious piece of business to take a vessel to pieces after sailing from London here and put her together again, but it corresponds with most of the news we get.

This day Capt. Morgan called Major Bigelo into our room to inquire the reason of his conduct concerning the money offered by Mr. Frazier for the use of the gentlemen prisoners, as he could not be reconciled until he knew the particulars. Upon this Capt. Goodridge immediately followed, usually making it a practice so to do when any gentleman comes into the room, to come in listening for news. At the same time knowing that he is detested by all the room for rascally conduct. He no sooner reached the door than Capt. Morgan ordered him out as having no business here and took him by the throat to put him out. Immediately came Mr.

Andrews and many more rushing in at the door, Andrews took hold of Capt. Morgan and it is said struck him while four or five others were holding him from Goodrich. Goodrich ran out of the room and the most of his party with him. Capt. Morgan followed into the entry turning short back saying that if they were for shovels he was their match, caught up the tongs and went out but returned without any blows. Upon this eruption a council was immediately called by Goodrich, the members as I am informed were Hanchet, Cetland, Andrews, Brown, as principals. Webb and [torn] are said to have been consulted, the question being put what should be done. Upon Goodrich declaring that he was afraid of his life it was agreed that they would apply for protection to the Lieut. Governor to have their wrongs redressed and accordingly sent a note to Major Fontz and Major Cox, they both came, and they made their complaint desiring that Capt. Morgan might be removed from the place. Capt. Morgan knew nothing of their sending neither what complaint they had lodged against him. By the advice of Capt. Lamb sent a note to the before mentioned gentlemen. They came in the afternoon and we all assembled in the large room, all persons being present. Capt. Morgan related the cause of the usage that he had given Goodridge was his wrongfully detaining a watch belonging to Mr. Banfield, the particulars of which I can relate being present. Sunday, 23 June, at the garden wall Capt. Morgan asked Goodridge why he did not send Mr. Banfield his watch. He answered that he had no opportunity. Capt. Morgan told him that Mr. Cunningham would carry it for which he with 20 other gentlemen would be security. Goodrich absolutely denied sending it without an order from Mr. Banfield which Mr. Banfield could not send, rather choosing to lose the watch. Upon this Capt. Morgan accused him of designing to defraud him of the watch and D—n him, that he would make him give it up, as he looked upon it a reflection on the whole to let him carry it off, and choked him. Good-

.

rich exclaimed at the usage, through fear became honest, and gave the watch to Capt. Morgan, and he to Cunningham. This being related Goodrich stood forth and read a minute of his abuse, a most extraordinary piece.

The gentlemen seemed ashamed to hear such complaints desiring that we would try to make our situation as agreeable as we could amongst ourselves as they intended so to make it as much so as in their power. They declared their aversion to hear any of our private complaint that they could not settle it, and that their advice was to let such things rest till such time as they got to their own country, &c., &c.

There was much conversation on the same subject not worth relating. For my part I don't know when I have suffered more in mind than during the whole relation. Think what a dispicable opinion those gentlemen must entertain of us or of any set of men in our situation that would call their enemies to be their arbiters in such contests, much below the conduct of any gentlemen much less an officer in the Army.

(To be Continued.)

EARLY QUAKER RECORDS IN VIRGINIA.

(Continued.)

Robart Jordan the son of Thomas Jordan of Chucatuck in ye county of Nanzemund and Mary Belson the daughter of Edmund Belson deceased of the county aforesaid did publish there Marriage before a meeting of frends both men & women at Henry Wiggs house in ye Isleaweight county on ye twelfe day of ye fourth month last. And coming before Meeting ye second time in John Scotts house in ye county aforesd they did publish their marriage againe on ye tenth day of this Instant date and were married in John Scotts house on the tenth day of the fift month In the yeare 1690.

Robart Jordan
Mary Belson

Witnesses:

Thomas Jordan father	Eliz Scott
Margaret Jordan: Mother	Eliz Jordan sistr
Edmond Belson Bror	Tho: Tooke
Thomas: Jordan Bror	Robt: Peele yonger
Dan Bror	John Evans
James Jordan Bror	John Granberry
John: Scott Bror	William Stapells
Eliz. Scott sistr	Robart Peele Elder
Margaret Jordan, sister	And divers others

Mary Jordan the Wife of Robt Jordan Departed this Life
ye 25th Day ———

John Persons ye sonn of John Persons in ye county of Isleaweight And Mary Patredg the daughter of Thomas Patredg in ye county of Sirry did publish there marriage at a meeting of frends in Richard Ratlifes howse in ye county afore sd on ye tenth day of ye tenth month last And coming before the meeting the second time in Thos Jordans

howse at Chucatuck on ye Eleventh day of ye twelft month last they did publish there Marriage againe and were married in Thomas Tookes howse in ye Isle a weight County on this tenth day of the first month in ye yeare 1691 (2).

John Persons

Mary Patredg

John Parsons: father

Rubin Gladwell

Thomas Pateredg father

William Cooke

Thomas Tooke

John: Cooke

Thomas Proud

Tho: Jordan, Senior

Walter Barklet

Mary Tooke

John Harris

Jone Cooke

Peter Greeves

Margret Jordan

James Tooke

Eliz: Ratliff

Edmond Prime

Sara Ratliff

James Dickinson

Ionas Tooke

Thomas: Wilson

Sara Jones

Thomas Page

John Denson ye sonn of frances Denson wido woman and Mary Brydell ye daughter of frances Bridell of Isleaweight county did propound their marriage before a meeting of men & women frends at ye howse of Daniell Sanburns in ye afore sd county on ye thirteenth day of ye 8th month last past And coming before ye meeting ye second time at William Cooks in ye county afore sd they did publish their marriage againe on the tenth day of this Instant month and were married in her father's howse on the twelft day of the 9 month in ye yeare 1692

John Denson

Mary Brydle

francis: Denson

John Good

frances Brydell

John Jordan

Mary Brydell

Tho: Jordan

James Denson

Kathn Reeks

Joseph Denson

Margret Jordan

Thomas: Page

Eliz Scott

Isaac Rickesis	Sara Sanburn
Will: Rickesis	Mary Brydell
Richard Ratliff	Eliz: Ratliff
Daniell Akehurst	Eliz Scott, your
Stephen: Powell	Alce Page
Will: Scott Elder	Sara Barnes
Tho: Exam Justis	

Joseph Merrideth the sonn of Samson Merrideth of Nanzemund county did publish his intentions of marriage wth Sarah Denson ye daughter of ffancis Denson of Isleaweight county in our public Meeting ye 14th day of ye 3rd month last past: And likewise ye 2d time at freinds Monthly meeting at Henry Wiggs hows in ye Isleaweight county and were married on this 11th day of ye 4th month : 1696

Joseph Merrideth
Sarah Denson

Mor ffancis: Denson	Edmond Prime
James: Denson	William Cooke
John: Denson	James Jordan
Tho: Jordan	John Jordan
John: Harris	Joseph Jordan
Tho: Proud	Rich: Ratliff
Henry Wiggs	

Benjamine Small & Elizabeth Hollowell of Nanzemund county propounded their marriage before a meeting of friends both men & women in ye publick Meeting howse at Chuckatuck on ye ninth day of the twelfth month last and coming before the Meeting the second time in ye publick meeting howse at chuckatuck they did publish their marriage againe on the ninth day of this Instant and were married in ye sd meeting howse on this twelft day of ye first month—1699

Benjamine Small
Elizabeth Hollowell

Edmond Belson	Joshua Jordan
Robert Jordan	James Munkly

John Small
Mathew Small
John Jordan
James Jordan
Benjamin Jordan
Samuell Jordan
William Scott

Alice Small
Margret Jordan
Elizabeth Porter
Kathern Bullock
Jean Belson
Elizabeth Hollowell
Mary Ratliff

Joseph Kenerly of Dorchester county in the province of Maryland And Sara Ratliff the daughter of Richard Ratliff of Isleaweight county in Virginia did publish their Intentions of Marriage at a quarterly meeting of men & women freinds held at william Scotts howse in ye Isleaweight county afore sd on the Eleventh day of ye sixth month last and on the twenty first following they did publish there intentions of Marriag againe ye 2d time before friends in there publick Meeting howse at Chucatuck And on ye Eleventh day of this Instant date they did publish their Marriage ye 3d time before all freinds and people at the yearly Meeting in Freinds Meeting howse in ye Isleaweight county and were married before a congregation of friends and people in Chucatuck Public Meeting howse on this 20th of ye 7 month 1696.

Joseph Kenerly
Sarah Ratliff

Witnesses :
for Richard Ratliff
John Copland
Richard Ratliff
Thomas Page
Isaac Reekes
William Yearly
Henry Wilkison
Mark Alsbury
Thomas Jordan
John Jordan
James Jordan

Robart Jordan
Joseph Jordan
Eve Bellonge
William Powell
Cornelius Ratliff
Eliz: Ratliff
Mary Ratliff
Margaret Jordan
Mary Alsbury
Mary Copland
ffrances Wilkison

Edward Belson of Nanzemund in Virginia and Joan Ridick the daughter of Robart Ridick of the same county did make publication of their Intentions of marriage before a meeting of friends men & women at ye howse of Allice Hollowell upon ye ninth day of the third month last past and coming before the Meeting the second time at the howse of John Scott on the Eleventh day of this Instant they did publish theire Marriage againe and were there married on this 11th day of ye 5 moth 1689

Edmond Belson
Jean Ridick

Witnesses:

John Scott
Elizabeth Scott
Elizabeth Ridick
Sara Coward
Mary Ridick
Thomas Bullard
John Evans
Thomas Duke
Nathan Newly
frances Mace
Thomas Jordan
Eve belonge
Robart Peelle

Thomas Page
Thomas Coward
John Small
Robart Montgumry
Robart Jones
Henry Hackly
Richart Ratliff
William Scott
John Jordan
Margaret Jordan
James Jordan
Elizabeth Newby

Thomas Newman & Mary Ratliff of Isleaweight county did propound their marriage before a meeting in ye publick meeting howse at Chucatuck on ye 9th day of ye 12th month last and coming before ye meeting the 2nd time in ye sd meeting howse they did publish their Marriage againe and were there married on this 13th day of ye 2d month: 1699.

Thomas Newman
Mary Newman

Witnesses:

Richard Ratliff
Thomas Page

John Jordan
Sara Sanburn

John Porter	Elizabeth Sanburn
James Munkley	Isabell Newman
Benjamine Small	Margaret Jordan: Elder
James Jordan	Margaret Jordan: youngr
John Ratliff	Thomas Jordan

Mathew Jordan the sonn of Thomas Jordan of Chucatuck & Dorrity Bufkin widdo woman both of Nanzemund county did propound theire Marriage before a meeting of men & women friends in the publick Meeting howse at chucatuck on the 10th of ye sixt month last And coming before the Meeting the second time in the generall meeting howse thay did publish there marriage againe and were married this 6th day of ye 7th month 1699

Mathew Jordan
Dorrithy Jordan

Witnesses:

father Thomas Jordan	Sisters Margaret Jordan
John Jordan	Daniell Sanburn
James Jordan	Richard Ratliff
Bro. Robard Jordan	John Campbell
thers Richard Jordan	Abraham Rickes
Benjamine Jordan	William Page
Samuell Jordan	Mary Copland
Joshua Jordan	Sara Sanburn
Mother Margaret Jordan	Eliz: Sanburn
Elizabeth Jordan	

Jacob Rickesis the son of Isaac Rickesis And mary Exum the Daughter of Jeremiah Exum both of the county of the Isle weight propounded their marriage before A meeting of men & women freinds at our Publick meeting house in Chuckatuck on the ninth day of the ninth mo 1699 last past and coming before the meeting the second time at our pub-

lick meeting house in Chucatuck on the 14 day of the 10 mo
1699 were married

Jacob Rickesis
Mary M Exum

Isaac Rickesis
James Denson
John Denson
Daniel Sanbourn
Thomas Page
Richd Rattcliff
Jno Rattcliff
ffrances Bridle
Nathan Newby
Henry Wiggs

Jno Rickesis
Abraham Rickesis
Richd Exum
ffrancis Denson
Mary Lawrence
Joane Lawrence
Elizabeth Lawrence
Sarah Sanbourn
Sarah Horning
Elizabeth Rattcliff

Thomas Gay son of Isaac Lawrence & Rebecca Page the
Daughter of Thomas Page both of the county of the Ile of
weight did propound their marriage before a meeting of
men & women freinds at our publick meeting house in Chuc-
katuck the 14 day of the 10 mo last past and coming
before the meeting the second time they Published their
marriage againe and at our above sd Publick meeting house
were married this 11th day of the 11th mo In the year 1699

Thomas Gay
Rebecca Page

Thomas Page Senior
Isaac Rickesis Senior
Nathan Nuby
Robt Lawrence Junor
Mark Alsbury
Henry Wilkinson
Wm Powell

Daniel Sanbourn
Alce Page
Joane Lawrence
Jane Sikes
Elizabeth Powell
Sarah Sanbourn

Wm Powel the son of Elizabeth Powel widdow and mary
Page the daughter to Thomas Page both within the Pre-
cincts of the Ile of weight did propound their marrage be-
fore a meeting of men and women freinds At our Publick

meeting howse in Chuckatuck on the 14 day of the first mo
1700 last past And coming before the meeting the second
time at our above sd Publick meeting house in Chuckatuck
they did publish their marriage againe Itt being on the 11th
day of the 2 mo 1700 and were married in her fathers
Thomas Pages house this 14 day of the 2 mo In yeare 1700

Wm Powell

the mark of

Mary X Page

Thomas Page

Isaac Rickesis

John Rickesis

Jacob Rickesis

Jno Simmons

James Munckly

Nathan Newby

ffrancis Bridle

Richd Turner

Tho: Gay

Abra Rickesis

Marke Alsebury

Alice Page

Elizabeth Powel widdow

Mary Lawrence widdow

Joane Lawrence

Kathren Rickesis

Rebecca Gay

Richd Rattclif the sonn of Richd Rattclif senior of the
Trevascoenecks and Eizabeth Hollowell daughter of Henry
Hollowell deceased of the Ile of weight county did propound
their marriage before a meeting of men & women freinds at
our Publick meeting House in Chucatuck Itt being one the
tenth day of the sixth mo last Past and coming before the
meeting the second time at our above sd meeting house on
the 11 day of the 7 mo they did publish their marriage againe
And were married in his father Richd Ratclifs owne house
on this 18 day of the 7th mo In the yeare : 1700

Richd Rattcliff

Elizabeth Hollowell

Richd Rattcliff father

Wm Scott

Jno Green

Jno Jordan

James Jordan

Tho Page

John Ratcliff

Isaac Rickesis

Daniel Sanbourn

mother Elizabeth Rattclif

Margaret Jordan Senior

Margaret Jordan Junior

Robt Jordan
Joshua Jordan

Rachel White
Rebecca Rattclif sister

On the 14 day of the 7 mo in the year 1701 James Jordwin
And Jane Roseter of Elizabeth River Took Each other In
Marriage

.....
Thomas Page the son of Thomas Page of the western
Branch of the Ile of weight County and Isabell Lawrence
Daughter to Henry Lawrence of the western branch of the
County of Nansemond did propound their marriage at a
meeting of men & women freindes at our Publick meeting
House in Chuckatuck on the 12 day of the 12 mo 1701 and
coming before the meeting the second time at our above sd
meeting house in Chuckatuck at a meeting of men & women
friendes they did publish their marriage againe on the 12
of the first mo 1702 and were married in the house of Frances
Denson widdow the 15 day of this Instant mo being the
first mo of the year 1702—

the mark of
Thomas T P Page

the mark of
Isabell I P Lawrence

Witnesses:

father Thomas Page
Isaac Rickesis Senior
John Rickesis
Broes Michall Lawrence
Tho Lawrence
Wm Scote, Senior
Wm Scot

Wm Scot
Alice Page, mother
Elizabeth Lawrence
Joane Lawrence
Mary Lawrence
Rebecca Gay
Alice Powell

.....
Mathew Jordan of the County of Nanzemond and Susan-
na Bresy widdow of the County of the Ile of weight did pro-
pound their marriage before a meeting of men and women
friendes in the Publick meeting house at Chuckatuck on the

12 day of the first mo in the year 1702 and coming before the meeting the second time and at our Above sd Public meeting house Itt being on the 14 day of the 3 mo in the above sd year and were married Before a meeting of friendes In the Leavyneek meeting house on the seaventeenth day of the 3 mo in the year 1702

Mathew Jordan
Susanna Bresy

Witnesses:

John Harris
Henry Wigges
Hugh Bresy
John Moory
John Brett
Isaac Rickesis, Senior
Thomas Newman
John Harrison

Levin Buffkin.
Wm Harrison
Sarah Bresy
Elizabeth Gayner
Elizabeth Harris
Kathren Wiggs
Alse Blake

AN ACCOUNT OF THE ORGANIZATION AND
OPERATIONS OF THE POSTOFFICE DEPART-
MENT OF THE CONFEDERATE STATES
OF AMERICA, 1861 to 1865.

BY JOHN H. REAGAN.

If we look to the books and other publications, giving an account of the late Confederate States of America, about all that has been written relates to military operations, scarcely any notice having been taken of the civil administration of that government during its brief and eventful history, notwithstanding the fact that all the departments were conducted with ability during that momentous struggle.

After the selection of the Hon. Jefferson Davis, by the Provisional Congress of the Confederate States, to be its President, in the making up of his cabinet he tendered the position of Postmaster General to the Honorable Mr. Ellett, of the State of Mississippi. Mr. Ellett declined to accept this position. He had been for several years a member of the Congress of the United States. After he declined this position, the President tendered it to the Honorable Wirt Adams, of Mississippi. He also declined to accept it.

I had been elected by the Constitutional Convention of Texas, commonly called the Secession Convention, as a member of the Provisional Congress of the Confederacy, but did not reach the seat of government, the city of Montgomery, Alabama, until after the foregoing occurrences had taken place. After my arrival at Montgomery, President Davis tendered the position of Postmaster General to me, and I declined to accept it. After declining it a second time, I was called on by several members of the Congress, among them General T. N. Waul, of Texas, and the Hon. J. L. M. Curry, of Alabama, now of Washington, D. C., and was requested by them to accompany them to see the President. After

reaching the executive office the question of the appointment of a Postmaster General was called up, and I was urged by these members of Congress, and by the President and his Cabinet, to accept the position. My objection to accepting it was that our people, under the government of the United States, had been accustomed to regular postal facilities; that when this service under that government came to an end, it would require considerable time to re-establish regular postal service, and that in the meantime dissatisfaction would arise on account of the want and necessity of mail facilities, and that this would most likely be supposed to arise from the incapacity of the head of that department; and that while I would gladly perform my duty to the Confederacy, I did not desire to become a martyr. It was insisted that we must not concede that there was a department of government which we could not organize. The President and the members of his Cabinet, and the members of Congress who were present, stated that if I would accept the place of Postmaster General, they would do all they could to aid me and to sustain me against any unjust criticism. I very reluctantly consented to accept this position, and on retiring from the meeting, instead of feeling proud of the honor conferred on me I felt that I was to be condemned by the public for incapacity.

On my way to my hotel I was thinking of how I should obtain necessary information to enable me to organize this department, when I met H. P. Brewster, Esq., a lawyer of ability and a brother-in-law to the late Senator Chestnut of South Carolina. I inquired of him if he was at leisure. He said he was. I asked if he could go to Washington city for me. He said he could, and he agreed that he could go at once. I requested him to come to my room at the hotel half an hour before train time, telling him that I would have his instructions ready, and letters to some persons in Washington. Communication was then still open by mail and express between Montgomery and Washington. I told Mr.

Brewster that I wished him to perform an important service, and one not free from danger. By the time Mr. Brewster called on me I had prepared letters to Senators Hemphill and Wigfall, who were still in Washington, and other letters to George St. John Offitt, who was chief clerk in the office of the Sixth Auditor; to Benjamin Clements, who was chief clerk to the Postmaster General; to Joseph F. Lewis, who was at the head of the bond division in the Postoffice Department; to Captain Schwartzman, who was at the head of the Dead Letter Office; to Mr. McNair of the Finance Bureau, and Mr. Hobby, Third Assistant Postmaster General, requesting them to come and accept positions in the Postoffice Department of the Confederacy, and to bring with them copies of the last annual report of the Postmaster General of the United States, and every form in that department together with the postal maps of the Southern States.

All of the men in the Department at Washington, to whom I wrote, came to me except Third Assistant Postmaster General Hobby and a clerk from Florida, whose name I cannot recall. They brought to me all the information necessary to enable me to organize the postal service of the Confederacy, and also brought the postal map of Texas, but were unable to obtain the maps of the other Southern States. I instructed Mr. Brewster to have a part of the large books, needed for the Department, bound in Washington, and forwarded to me at Montgomery by express. There was at the time the representative of a book-binding company of New Orleans, who undertook to bind and furnish the principal part of the books for the Department, and send them by express. I had a few of the books bound in Montgomery.

Soon after the arrival of the gentlemen I wrote to Washington for, and their assignment to positions, I made additional appointments to meet the necessities of the service. I then organized a school for the purpose of enabling the officers and clerks to qualify themselves for their respective duties, and for my own information, with sessions in the

Department building from eight until ten o'clock each evening. The necessary books for the use of the Department were soon received, and with the information brought from Washington, the appointment books were soon made up, containing the names of all the postmasters under our jurisdiction, the amount of the receipts of their several offices, and showing whether they were draft or collection offices, and also showing the names and addresses of the agents of the Department, and the amount of compensation. At the same time we prepared the books of the contract office, showing all the mail routes under our control, the names of the contractor for carrying the mail on each star route, and the contract price for his service, and the names of the offices to be supplied, and the like information as to all contracts with railroad and steamboat companies for carrying the mails. We also prepared a complete organization of the Finance Bureau of the Department. And as the Congress was then debating the question as to whether the accounts of the Postoffice Department should be audited by that department or by the Treasury Department, we organized the bureau for the auditing of the accounts of the Postoffice Department, so that if that duty should be devolved on the Postoffice Department, we would be ready for it, and if to be performed by the Treasury Department, we could furnish that Department with our plan of organization. It was determined, as I think rightly, to put this duty on the Treasury Department, and I turned over the plan of organization of that bureau to the Secretary of the Treasury.

Offices and furniture for the Department were obtained. The legislation of Congress contemplated the organization of the Department on the same general plan and principles which were found in operation under the authority of the United States.

In my first annual report it is stated that:

"To organize the Department so as to carry out the purpose had in view by Congress; to ensure the continuance of

our postal facilities in such manner as to meet the public necessities; to avoid the suspension of the postal service, until a new system could be adopted and put in operation; and to prevent a serious shock to the public interests by a temporary suspension of mail service, were the first questions to be considered by the Department."

When the President determined to call Congress together in extra session in May, he requested the heads of the several Departments to furnish him with such information as would enable him to inform the Congress of the progress in organization which they had made. At the meeting of the Cabinet called for the presentation of our reports, I was enabled to state to the President that the Postoffice Department was as completely organized as the Department at Washington, with two proposed improvements, and that I was ready to inaugurate the postal service of the Confederacy. The President seemed to be surprised at this announcement, and inquired what I meant. I told him that I had the books made up for the Contract, the Appointment and the Finance Bureaus, and had also prepared the books for the bureau which might be required to audit the accounts of the Postoffice Department, and that if he desired it I would have such books as showed this brought for his inspection, explaining to him what these books showed. He said "No," I need not bring the books, that he understood what I said to him, but he added: "How were you enabled to do this?" I then explained what is shown by the foregoing facts.

In my report, in which I proposed to take charge of the Postal Service, I requested that the Congress authorize me by proclamation to continue in office the postmasters then in service under the government of the United States, where they were willing to serve, until new appointments could be made, and to continue in the service the existing contractors for carrying the mails, under their then rate of compensation, where they were willing to serve, until new contracts could

be made. The Congress promptly gave me this authority, and I at once issued my proclamation.

A draughtsman was obtained to make the necessary postal maps. "The necessary blanks and forms (other than the blanks for the quarterly returns of Postmasters,) numbering more than two hundred," were prepared for the use of the Department.

In my first report it is stated that :

"I have directed the classification and arrangement of the duties of the several bureaus of the Department, with a view to the harmony and efficiency of its operations, and for the purpose of exhibiting a clear and concise statement of the number and character of the clerical force required by the Department." * * * * "It will be seen that a force of eighteen clerks, in addition to the twenty heretofore allowed by Congress, will be necessary to carry on the business of the Department, and one watchman will be necessary for the security of the building."

In this report it is said that :

"The Department has advertised for bids for contracts for the supply of mail bags, postoffice blanks and paper for the same, wrapping paper, twine and sealing wax, circular marking and dating stamps, postage stamps and stamped envelopes, and for mail locks and keys."

These bids were to be made by the first of May. And a contract was made for the printing of all blanks for the use of the Department.

By a circular, being Appendix D to this report, it is declared that :

"The government of the Confederate States will not interfere with any existing contracts entered into between the government of the United States and the present contractors, until it assumes the entire control of its postal affairs. This course is rendered necessary by the utter impracticability of mixing the employes of the two governments in the same service."

"The question as to whether the government of the Confederate States will assume any liability to present contractors, before it assumes the control of our postal affairs, involves the idea of liability on the part of this government for the obligations of the United States, which cannot be entertained by this Department. But if the government of the United States should abandon the mail service in the Confederate States before the Department shall be organized and ready to enter into new contracts, I am authorized to continue the existing contracts provisionally by proclamation, until new contracts can be entered into."

By another circular, issued by my direction, Appendix E to that report, it is said that :

"All postmasters and other employes of the postal service are directed to continue the performance of their duties as such, and render all accounts, and pay all moneys to the order of the government of the United States, as they have heretofore done, until the government of the Confederate States shall be prepared to assume the entire control of its postal affairs.

"The Congress of the Confederate States has, by Act approved March 15, 1861, provided that the Postmaster General shall have power to issue circular instructions to the several postmasters and other officers still performing service under the appointment of the United States, in order to enforce the rendition of proper accounts and payment of the moneys collected by them for account of the United States, until the Postmaster General shall have issued his proclamation announcing that the former service is discontinued and is replaced by the new service organized under the authority of this government."

It is further stated in this proclamation that :

"We must regard the carrying of our mails at this time by that government, as a great public necessity to the people of both governments, resulting from their past intimate political, commercial and social relations, and alike important to the preservation of the present interests of the people of both countries ; and while that government, by its action, consults such considerations, our government and people should act

with the same high regard for great public interests. Such a course on our part, springing from such motives, will preserve the character of our people without impairing the dignity of our government, with far less injury to the people of both, than would necessarily flow from precipitate action on the part of either."

In the body of my first official report all postmasters of the Confederacy are directed to continue to perform their duties, render their accounts, and pay over all moneys to the government of the United States, which might come into their hands as postmasters, until this Department should assume the entire control of the service. In that report it is also said that:

"It was hoped this course would have beneficial effects, by removing all doubts as to the duty, for the time being, of those engaged in the postal service, and by showing to the government at Washington that so long as it continued to hold itself liable for the mail service in the Confederate States, it should receive all the revenues derived from that service. It was supposed, too, that it was greatly to the interests of that country, as well as to the interest of our own, to avoid a sudden suspension of the postal communication between the people of the two countries, and to avoid being brought at once to practical non-intercourse, which it was supposed would occur, if this department had been required to assume the control of the service before its organization, and before any time had been given to pass the mails across the frontier. And when that policy was determined on, it was not known that active hostilities would occur; but it was then supposed to be still possible that our separation from the United States might be peaceably effected, and that all questions relating to the public property and to pecuniary liability between the two countries might be settled by negotiations on terms of equality."

This may sound strangely now, but there was some reason and some hope for this result then. This would be better understood now by reference to the files of the *New York Herald* of that date, which suggested to the Northern States

to adopt the Confederate Constitution as a means of restoring the Union; and the declaration attributed to General Scott at this time to "let the erring sisters go in peace."

My second official report, dated November 27, 1861, contains the following, to wit:

"Under the provisions of the first section of the Act of Congress, of May 9, 1861, 'To amend an Act vesting certain powers in the Postmaster General, approved March 15, 1861,' the requisite authority was given to him to issue his proclamation, fixing the date on which he would assume the control of the postal service. Pursuant to that authority the following proclamation was issued on the 13th day of May, fixing the 1st day of June for the commencement of the service, to wit:

"Whereas, by the provisions of an Act, approved March 15, 1861, and amended by the first section of an Act approved May 9, 1861, the Postmaster General is authorized, on and after a day to be named by him for that purpose, to take entire charge and direction of the postal service of the Confederate States; and all conveyance of mails within their limits, from and after such day, except by the authority of the Postmaster General is hereby prohibited;

"Now, therefore, I, John H Reagan, Postmaster General of the Confederate States of America, do issue this my proclamation, notifying all postmasters, contractors and special route agents, in the service of the Postoffice Department and engaged in the transmission and delivery of the mails, or otherwise in any manner connected with the service, within the limits of the Confederate States of America, that on and after the 1st day of June next, I shall assume the entire control and direction of the postal service therein. And I hereby direct all postmasters, route agents and special agents, within these States, and acting under the authority and direction of the Postmaster General of the United States, to continue in the discharge of their respective duties, under the authority vested in me by the Congress of the Confederate States, in strict conformity with such existing laws and regulations as are not inconsistent with the laws and constitution of the Confederate States of America, and such further instructions as may hereafter be issued by my direction. And the said postmasters, route agents and special agents

are also required to forward to this department, without delay, their names with the names of the offices of which they are postmasters (giving the State and county), to be directed to the Chief of the Appointment Bureau, in order that new commissions may be issued under the authority of this government. And all postmasters are hereby required to render to the Postoffice Department at Washington, D C., their final accounts and their vouchers for postal receipts and expenditures up to the 31st day of this month, taking care to forward with said accounts all postage stamps and stamped envelopes remaining on hand, belonging to the Postoffice Department of the United States, in order that they may receive proper credits therefor, in the adjustment of their accounts; and they are further required to keep in their possession, to meet the orders of the Postmaster General of the United States, for the payment of mail service within the Confederate States, all revenues which shall have accrued from the postal service to the said 1st day of June next.

"All contractors, mail messengers and special contractors for carrying the mails within the Confederate States, under existing contracts with the government of the United States, are hereby authorized to continue to perform such service under my direction, from and after the day last above named, subject to such changes and modifications as may be found necessary, under the powers vested in the Postmaster General by the terms of said contracts and the provisions of the second section of an Act approved May 9, 1861, conformable thereto. And said contractors and special contractors and mail messengers are required to forward, without delay, the number of their route or routes, and the nature of the service thereon, the schedules of arrivals and departures, the names of the offices supplied and the amount of annual compensation for present service, together with their address, directed to the Chief of the Contract Bureau.

"Until a postal treaty shall be made with the government of the United States for the exchange of mails between that government and the government of the Confederacy, postmasters will not be authorized to collect United States postage on mail matter sent to or received from those States; and until postage stamps and stamped envelopes are procured for the payment of postage within the Confederate

States, all postage must be paid in money, under the provisions of the "first section of the Act of March 1, 1861." "

The requirement that the postmasters, acting under the authority of the United States, and before the Postmaster General of the Confederacy took control of the postal service, should render their accounts to the United States, and pay to that government all moneys up to the 1st of June, 1861, and should return all postage stamps, stamped envelopes and other property pertaining to the postal service, except mail bags and locks and keys, was necessary, if any adjustment of such matters was to follow the termination of hostilities and the coming of peace, and was also necessary in order that there should be no time when they were not responsible to the United States or to the Confederacy, and also because if they had not been held responsible in this way the temptation to fraud and embezzlement would have been offered and have led to very evil consequences.

The Honorable Montgomery Blair, Postmaster General of the United States, issued his proclamation suspending the postal service in the States then composing the Confederate government, to take effect the 1st of June, the day on which the service was taken up by the Confederate authorities. Whether this was by accident or design I am not informed, but I think it was most probably the result of a purpose to meet the equitable purposes shown in my proclamation and orders to avoid a clash in the service and to maintain the responsibility and enforce the obligations of those connected with the postal service, so that there be no time at which they would not be responsible to one government or the other.

I have thus given a partial view of the organization of the Postoffice Department of the Confederacy, and will now give some facts in relation to the operations of that Department.

The provisional constitution of the Confederacy required

the Postoffice Department to be self-sustaining after the 1st of March, 1862. The expenditures of the government of the United States, for the year ended June 30, 1860, in the States then under the control of the Confederacy, amounted to \$2,879,530.79, and the receipts into the Treasury from the same States for that year amounted to but \$938,105.34, showing a deficiency of \$1,941,425.35. With these figures before me I could see but little hope of overcoming such a deficiency and of coming within the requirement of the Constitution first mentioned. The cost of the railway mail service for that year, in the same States, was \$635,901, being nearly equal to the whole amount of the receipts into the Treasury that year. As one of the means of overcoming this deficiency, I issued a circular on the 25th of April, 1861, and had copies of it sent to the principal officers of all the railroad companies in all the Southern States, those then in the Confederacy and those expected to unite with it, calling attention to the requirements of the Constitution, and to the amount of the expenditures on account of the postal service of the previous year, and the receipts into the Treasury from that service for the same year, and also to the cost of the railway mail service for that year, and requested them to meet me in the city of Montgomery on the 26th of April, 1861, "for the purpose of considering the means of reducing the cost of the railroad service, and with a view of having some general equitable understanding with them." This call was responded to by all the railroad companies with one or two exceptions. The mail pay they were then receiving was for first class railroad \$300 per mile, with 25 per cent. to be added for night service; second class road \$200 per mile; third class road, \$100 per mile, with 20 per cent. in each case for night service. This conference resulted in the railroad companies patriotically agreeing to reduce the mail pay one-half, and to take the bonds of the Confederacy in payment, but with the stipulation that they were not to be bound by these terms after the war was ended. The rates of postage

on letters, packages and newspapers was raised, the lowest rate of letter postage was five cents for one-half ounce. Unnecessary mail routes were discontinued, the number of trips on some routes were reduced, the weight of the mails were reduced in consequence of the abolition of the franking privilege, long routes were shortened so as to induce competition for the carrying of the mails, many duplicate routes were discontinued, and in many cases cross routes were found to be unnecessary. By these and other means the cost of the service was greatly reduced, without seriously impairing its usefulness.

I have before me a full set of my official reports. These reports were taken from me when I was made a prisoner of war, along with President Davis and others, on the 10th of May, 1865. I am indebted to the kindness of General Marcus J. Wright, and to the courtesy of the Postmaster General of the United States, for their return to me more than a year ago. These reports contain much valuable statistical information, and information on subjects connected with the administration of that Department which might interest the intelligent reader. I will not make this paper longer by calling attention to the estimates of receipts and expenditures of the department, year by year. But I state generally, that while these expenditures and receipts were increased as the number of States were added to the Confederacy, these reports show that this service was from the start made self-sustaining, and that for each year from 1861 to 1865 there was annually a net increase of receipts over expenditures.

A noteworthy fact in this connection is that the number of officers and clerks employed in this service was not as great by one-half, as for a like amount of service in the United States Postoffice Department. It should also be observed that we did not have a first, second and third assistant Postmaster General as in the United States Postoffice Department. The officers corresponding to these in the Confederate Department were Chief of the Contract Bureau,

Chief of the Appointment Bureau, and Chief of the Finance Bureau.

I will not forego the suggestion that I think the study of these reports would do much to suggest economy in the Post-office Department of the United States. I found that by twice going over the revision of the mail routes, and the dropping of unnecessary routes, some of them parallel routes, some of them unnecessary cross routes, &c., much unnecessary expense was avoided. I venture the suggestion that this is greatly needed in the Department at Washington. My information is that this sort of an overhauling and revision of mail routes in the United States was never done but twice, once by Dr. Franklin, and once by Postmaster General McLean. It would be a considerable undertaking, but if gone through with carefully and efficiently it would probably reduce the expenditures of the Postoffice Department millions of dollars annually.

NORTH CAROLINA IN THE CIVIL WAR.¹

The State of North Carolina has been called often by her own sons and others a laggard and a Rip Van Winkle. She has been accused time and again of living only in the present and neglecting and forgetting the glorious deeds of the men from whom her citizens are sprung. But this is an accusation intended mainly for home consumption with the hope of inspiring to greater activity a body politic which is exceedingly slow to move, but which when it once goes forward does not retreat until the last man has died in the last ditch. Witness the record of that State in the Civil war; with a voting population of less than 115,000 in 1860 it furnished to the Confederacy more than 127,000 troops, (Judge Clarke says 133,905), of whom, according to Colonel Fox's *Regimental Losses in the American Civil War*, 40,275 filled soldiers' graves out of a total loss to the Confederacy of 140,-

¹ Histories of the several regiments and battalions from North Carolina in the great war 1861-65. Written by members of the respective commands. Edited by Walter Clark, Lieut-Colonel Seventieth Regiment, N. C. T. Vol. I [v]. Published by the State. Raleigh [Goldsboro]: E. M. Uzzell [Nash Brothers]; Printer and Binder 1901. O.

Vol. I, pp. xiv+783; portraits, 199; maps, 5. Vol. II, pp. 807; portraits, 288; maps, 3; illus., 1. Vol. III, pp. 761; portraits, 253; maps, 9; illus., 1. Vol. IV, pp. 772; portraits, 188; maps, 5; illus., 1. Vol. V, pp. xxvi+859; portraits, 61; maps, 9; illus., 11. Total, pp. 4022; portraits, 989; maps, 31; illus., 14. Cloth, \$5.00 net, to be had of the State Librarian, Raleigh, N. C.

Tales of the Cape Fear Blockade, by James Sprunt *N. C. Booklet*, Feb., 1902. D pp. 112. 1 ill. The Charge of Gettysburg, by S. A. Ashe. *Ibid.*, March, 1902. D pp. 28. The Conditions that Led to the Ku Klux Klans, by Mrs. T. J. Jarvis. *Ibid.*, April, 1902. D pp. 24. Subscription for the Booklet, \$1.00 per year, monthly, Raleigh, N. C.

Roster of North Carolina troops in the war between the States. Prepared, by order of Legislature of 1881, by John W. Moore, late major, commanding third battalion, light artillery. Raleigh: Ashe & Gatling, 1882. O. cloth. Vol. I, pp. x+581; II, 4+743; III, 4+741; IV, vii+458; total pages, 2548.

Brief Sketches of North Carolina State Troops in the War between the States. Compiled by J. C. Birdsong, Raleigh, 1894. O. pp. 213.

821. The loss suffered by North Carolina was more than twice as heavy as that of any other Southern State; those who died in Federal prisons and from disease are more than 20,000 in number. The writer of this note has been informed by at least one veteran, Rev. Joseph H Armstrong, of the Baltimore Conference, M. E. C. S., whose chaplaincy brought him into contact with men from all States, that North Carolina soldiers, when attacked by disease, showed less ability to rally, were more easily discouraged by sickness and died sooner than those from other States. Was this the observation of others and if so what was the cause?

The writer has recently heard from officers returned from the Philippines that American soldiers fight there like dare-devils, but when stricken down by wounds or disease they lack vitality and lose all power of resistance. The fighting capacity of North Carolina troops was well known. Does their reckless bravery in battle explain their apparent loss of moral fibre under the inroads of disease and of wounds?

But in matters of history North Carolina has been as faithful as she was in war. Witness the noble series of Colonial and State records, on which she has been engaged for twenty years, now extending to twenty volumes and intended to include all available material dealing with her history from the earliest times down to 1791. To this valuable series of Colonial and Revolutionary papers are now to be added another series in five volumes dealing with the Civil war—histories of the several regiments and battalions from North Carolina in the great war, 1861-65, written by members of the respective commands and edited by Walter Clark.

The history of this work is quickly told. At a meeting of the State Confederate Veterans' Association in Raleigh, in October, 1894, on a motion presented by Hon. A. C. Avery, it was resolved that a history of each regiment and organization from North Carolina which served in the Confederate army should be prepared by a member thereof and that Judge Walter Clark should be requested to select the his-

torians from each command, to supervise and edit the work, the whole to be published at the expense of the State.

The duties thus devolved on Judge Clark were neither small in number nor trivial in character. Many of the leaders in the events to be described had passed away; of the survivors who promised assistance some died and others procrastinated—the twin evils of history. But the work is now completed and will help to make better known to future generations the heroic period of a great State.

The work takes up the various organizations and treats them in order. Volume I. gives chapters on the organization of the various departments of the service; then follow histories of the various regiments, the Bethel regiment, the First regiment and up to the 16th; Vol. 2, 17th to 42d regiments; Vol. 3, 43d to 69th regiments; Vol. 4, 70th to 83d regiments, 10th and 16th regiments, supplemental, 1st to 25th battalions, 14 brigade histories, chaplain and medical service, with histories of the Federal prisons in which North Carolina troops were confined, and of the Salisbury prison, the only Confederate one in North Carolina. The fifth volume is the largest and unquestionably the most interesting, besides much material in shape of additions and corrections to previous volumes, there are official reports and contemporary publications dealing with many events of interest and importance, nearly 200 pages of indexes, an account of the financial operations of North Carolina in England, an extensive history of the navy and of blockade running to Wilmington by James Sprunt, fuller than that given in the *N. C. Booklet* mentioned elsewhere, and a complete roster of the North Carolinians who surrendered at Appomattox.

The work naturally and necessarily shows the limitations under which it has been produced. There are in the series 254 contributions from 180 different writers. In the army these men represented every rank from lieutenant general to private; in civil life they have occupied every position from U. S. Senator and Governor to constable and have filled all

professions, callings and trades. They are among the best men that the State has produced, but of them all only a few have had experience in writing of any kind, while only a very few can make any pretense to historical training. Many of the contributors were privates or minor officers; they were not in position for extended or general observation and the perspective from which the chapters have been written is not a broad one. Further, these narratives have been produced a generation after the war was over, many of the actors and many of those best suited by training to tell of their deeds have crossed over the river and it is safe to say that the actual authors have not always been able to consult surviving comrades nor to examine official reports of the events which they describe.

These are objections and weaknesses which naturally arise in the mind of the critical historical student, but while commanding his attention they are far outweighed by the service which these volumes promise to the cause of history in the South. They are the words of participants, and while not absolutely contemporary with the events which they describe, must be classed as original sources; they are the work of men of undoubted honesty, of a high degree of intelligence, of much common sense, and training in practical affairs, and are not intended as formal history, but as materials, memorabilia, contributions towards the work of the coming master. The unit used as a basis for the work,—the regiment,—being small, it is possible that minor officers and privates would be generally well acquainted with the movements of the organization of which they were writing. While of unequal fulness, accuracy and general merit, it is probable that few serious blunders have crept into the work, since many of the sketches were first published in newspaper, magazine or other form, and in this way submitted to comrades for criticism and correction.

That these volumes make a substantially accurate and most valuable addition to the war history of North Carolina

there can be no doubt. That this history is highly honorable to the State is evidenced by the proud claim printed on the cover to each volume and more than made good by the multitudinous deeds of heroism and reckless bravery recorded in their glowing pages: "First at Bethel; farthest to the front at Gettysburg and Chickamauga; last at Appomattox."

The total number of pages in the series is 4022; maps, 31; full page illustrations, etc., 14; separate portraits, 989. The portraits were engraved under the supervision of Maj. C. L. Patton, of the University Publishing Company, and represent all ranks, the only requirement for admission being honorable service. The printing has been well done with large, clear type, on good paper. The binding is cloth, on which are stamped in gold and in colors the North Carolina and Confederate flags.

There are 177 pages of indexes divided into twenty-one alphabets! A great pity it is that words of praise cannot be as generous and hearty for this conclusion of the work as they have been for other parts. The three vices of index making, says a recent reviewer of the index to the new set of the *Jesuits Relations*, are lack of general intelligence, lack of system, and unscrupulous haste. The indexer of this series is guilty of all. People generally and most authors, judging by the things they furnish to their books and called indexes, think that an index is both easy in the making and unimportant in the use. It is neither. In the particular case in hand the labor of consultation is multiplied twenty-one fold by failure to condense the whole into a single alphabet; nothing is given except the bare page reference, while an index is to tell enough to differentiate the particular matter in question. It would be tiresome to wade through the 61 references under Z. B. Vance to find a given item. The names are far from alphabetical order; many in the text are omitted and the indexer is possessed with the brilliant idea that it was within his province to say what names should

be admitted to the index at all. An index is like religion, it must be complete and all inclusive or it is valueless. Unfortunately the crown of this noble series is its most unworthy part.

THE NORTH CAROLINA BOOKLET, with the number for May, enters upon its second volume. While doing nothing to increase the knowledge of North Carolina history, it has been and is contributing materially to make the history of the State better known to its people and has been so well received that some of its monthly issues have passed through several editions. The scheme of publication is to present a popular survey of some selected event,—“Great events in North Carolina history,”—which is made independent of all others in the series. The first series treated events from the Roanoke colony of 1587 to the Civil war. The series promised for 1902-3 in detail is as follows: Ku-Klux, by Mrs. T. J. Jarvis, reprint from Lawson; Indian Massacre and Tuscarora War, by Hon. Walter Clark; Old Charleston on the Cape Fear; Our Pirates, by Capt. S. A. Ashe; The Revolutionary Congress of N. C.; Whigs and Tories; The Battle of Guilford Court House, by Prof. D. H. Hill; Historic Homes in N. C.,—the Grove and others; Raleigh and the old town of Bloomsbury, by Dr. K. P. Battle; Moravian Settlement in N. C., by Dr. J. H. Clewell; The Story of the Albemarle, by Major Graham Daves.

The last three numbers of Volume I. deal with the Civil war. In his *Tales of the Cape Fear Blockade*, Mr. James Sprunt brings together a number of detached and independent stories of blockade running from Wilmington, N. C., the chief port of the Confederacy for this work, since it was one of the most difficult for the Federals to blockade and one of the last great ports to fall. In fact blockade runners entered the port after the fall of Fort Fisher. To Wilmington resorted adventurous spirits from all parts, attracted by the spice of danger and the immense profits coming from a

successful trip; hither came, too, speculators and Jews to attend blockade auctions, thugs, gamblers, toughs and many soldiers on leave. Mr. Sprunt was purser of the blockade runner, *Lilian*, and writes of things which he saw and of which he was a part, "of war and pestilence and famine; of indomitable courage and heroic fortitude; of privations and sufferings; and of a strange traffic through a beleaguered city which supplied the sinews of war long after the resources of the South had been exhausted; a traffic which will be unique in our history."

In his *Charge at Gettysburg* Capt. Ashe reviews the work of the third day, devoting himself particularly to the share of the North Carolinians. The chief loss was borne by the three North Carolina and the three Virginia brigades that participated in the assault. Mrs. Jarvis's paper is a poor summary of political history from the beginning of the anti-slavery agitation.

DEVELOPMENT OF HISTORICAL WORK IN MISSISSIPPI.

Until recent years, Mississippi, like most of the other Southern States, has bestowed little attention upon the subject of State history. In 1890 the Mississippi Historical Society was incorporated by an act of the legislature. Its first secretary and treasurer was Dr. William Rice Sims, then professor of English in the University of Mississippi. During the first four years of its existence the society directed its efforts mainly to the collecting and preserving of papers and relics that pertain to the history of the State. In 1894 its activities came to an end and no further efforts were made in this direction until the latter part of 1897. In the summer of that year Dr. Franklin L. Riley was called to the newly created chair of history in the University of Mississippi. Through his efforts a few months later the State Historical Society was reorganized and entered upon a period of great activity.

Under the direction of Dr. Riley, as secretary and treasurer, the society has extended its spheres of usefulness from time to time, success in one line being hardly achieved before another was undertaken. He at once recognized the importance of holding public meetings of the society for the reading and discussion of historical papers, in order to awaken an interest in the work of the organization throughout the State. In the fall of 1897 he, therefore, appealed to personal friends to take part in the exercises of the first meeting, which was held at Jackson, Miss., early in January of the following year. The result of the effort was entirely satisfactory, several valuable papers being presented and much interest shown in the work of the society by the citizens and the public press of the State. Since then four public meetings have been held, each of which has shown that

the society has grown in favor and in effectiveness. The program of the last meeting, which was held in January of the present year, contained the subjects of forty-six papers, a large number of which were read and presented to the society for publication.

Another important line of historical work which the society has developed very successfully is that of issuing annual publications under the direction of the Secretary. The beginnings of this phase of work were indeed modest, the first volume being a small pamphlet which contained only 110 pages. The second volume was also unbound and contained only 249 pages. In response to a memorial, prepared by the secretary and presented to the legislature of the State, an act was then passed which provided for the creation of an Historical Commission and appropriated \$1,000 a year for two years to aid the society in printing its Publications, including the report of said commission. This appropriation enabled the society during the next two years to issue three other volumes, aggregating 1280 pages, all of which were bound in cloth. One of these volumes contains the Report of the Mississippi Historical Commission (394 pages), of which Dr. Riley was chairman.

In accordance with a provision of the legislative act creating the Historical Commission, that body submitted to the Governor of the State, and through him to the legislature, certain recommendations "for promoting the interests of State history and for collecting, preserving and perpetuating facts and records relative thereto." The recommendations were published in full in the Report of the Commission (*Publications of the Mississippi Historical Society*, volume v., pages 31-42). They embrace the following points briefly stated:

1. The donation to the State of the valuable collection of manuscripts, documents and relics belonging to the State Historical Society to form the nucleus of an historical library, museum, and art gallery, of which the society shall be per-

petual trustee. This recommendation was re-enforced by the action of the Capitol Commission of Mississippi in providing two rooms in the new State house for the use of the Historical Society.

2. The creation of a State supported Department of Archives and History to employ the entire time and energies of a competent director. It was further recommended that his duties be as follows: (1) The collecting of materials, official and otherwise, that bear upon the history of the State; (2) the indexing, arranging, and binding of manuscripts, pamphlets, etc.; (3) the performance of the functions of a statistician; (4) The preparation from time to time of an official register; (5) the careful editing of the sources of State history; (6) the locating of historic sites; (7) the direction of the future work of the Historical Commission.

3. The continuation of the work of the Mississippi Historical Society in fields not allotted to the new Department. These are briefly: (1) Arranging for annual meetings of the society; (2) publishing the finished products of research in Mississippi history; (3) fostering of local societies; (4) directing and encouraging of "field work."

Bills embodying the principal features of these recommendations were drafted by Dr. Riley, whose work before various legislative committees procured their favorable consideration and final passage. They are as follows:

AN ACT to establish a State Department of Archives and History under the auspices of the Mississippi Historical Society, to prescribe its functions and duties and for the issuing of future publications of the Mississippi Historical Society.

SECTION 1. Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Mississippi, That there be established for the State of Mississippi and under the auspices of the Mississippi Historical Society, a Department of Archives and History to be located in the State Capitol in the apartments to be set aside for its use by the Government; and the objects and purposes of the said department are the care and custody of official archives, the collecting of materials bearing upon the history of the State and of the Territory included therein, from the earliest times, the editing of official records and other historical materials, the diffusion of knowledge in reference to the history and resources of this State, the encouragement of historical works and research and

the performance of such other acts and requirements as may be enjoined by law.

SEC. 2. (1) That the said department shall be under the control of nine Trustees chosen from the membership of the Mississippi Historical Society. (2) That the present Executive Committee of the Mississippi Historical Society shall constitute the first Board of Trustees. (3) That immediately after assembling in response to a call of the President the said Board of Trustees shall be equally divided by lot into three classes. The term of service of the first class shall expire at the end of two years; of the second class at the end of four years; of the third class, at the end of six years; the beginning of the several terms of service for the purpose of this Act to be January 1, 1902. (4) That the Board shall have the power and authority to fill all vacancies occurring therein, whether by expiration of term of service, or by death or resignation, but the names of all newly elected members shall be communicated to the next ensuing session of the State Senate for confirmation, and in case it shall reject any of the said newly elected Trustees it shall proceed forthwith to fill the vacancy, or vacancies, by an election. (5) That all Trustees chosen to succeed the present members or their successors whose respective terms shall have fully expired, shall serve for a term of six years, and appointees to fill vacancies by death or resignation shall serve only the unexpired terms of their predecessors. (6) That the said Board of Trustees shall hold at the State Capitol at least one regular meeting during the year, and as many special meetings as may be necessary, and at said meetings five members shall constitute a quorum. (7) The Director hereinafter provided shall be Secretary of the Board. (8) The Trustees shall receive no compensation for their services other than the amount of their necessary expenses actually paid out while in attendance on the meetings of the Board, or the business of the department. (9) The said Board is empowered to adopt rules for its own government, and for the government of the department; to elect a Director, and to provide for the selection or appointment of other officials, or employees as may be authorized; and to do and perform such other acts and things as may be necessary to carry out the true intent and purpose of this Act.

SEC. 3. (1) The department shall be under the immediate management and control of a Director, to be elected by the Board of Trustees, whose term of service shall be six years, and until his successor is elected and qualified. (2) He shall take an oath of office as do other public officials, and shall be commissioned in like manner. (3) He shall devote his time to the work of the department, using his best endeavor to develop and build it up, so as to carry out the design of its creation. (4) He shall have the control and direction of the work and operations of the said department and shall preserve its collection, care for the official archives that may come into its custody, collect as far as possible all materials bearing upon the history of the State and the territory included therein from the earliest times, prepare the official registers hereinafter provided and diffuse knowledge in reference to the history and resources of the State. (5) He shall direct the future work of the Mississippi Historical Commission of which he shall be ex-officio chairman.

SEC. 4. That any State, county or other official is hereby authorized and empowered in his discretion to turn over to the department for

permanent preservation therein any official books, records, documents, original papers, newspaper files, and printed books not in current use in their offices. When so surrendered copies therefrom shall be made and certified by the Director upon the application of any person interested, which certification shall have all the force and effect as if made by the officer originally in the custody of them and for which the same fees shall be charged to be collected in advance.

SEC. 5. That an official and statistical register of the State of Mississippi shall be compiled by the Director after each general election to contain (1) brief sketches of the several State officials, the members of Congress from Mississippi, the Supreme Court Judges, the members of the Senate and House of Representatives of the State of Mississippi, (2) rosters of all State and county officials, (3) lists of all the State institutions with officials, (4) State and county population and election statistics, and (5) miscellaneous statistics; and said register shall be published in an edition of one thousand copies for free distribution, the printing and the binding to be paid for as is other public printing and binding.

SEC. 6. That the department is charged with the duty of making special effort to collect data in reference to soldiers from Mississippi in the war between the United States and the Confederate States both from the War department at Washington, and from private individuals, and to cause the same to be prepared for publication as speedily as possible.

SEC. 7. That the said Director of Archives and History shall co-operate with the secretary of the Mississippi Historical Society in preparing for the press and contracting for and publishing the future annual publications of the said Historical Society.

SEC. 9. That this act take effect and be enforced from and after its passage.

Approved February 26, 1902.

AN ACT to provide for the maintenance of the Department of Archives and History, and to aid the Mississippi Historical Society in issuing its future publication and distributing same.

SECTION 1. Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Mississippi, That the following sums, or so much thereof, as may be necessary, be and the same are hereby appropriated out of any funds in the State treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the purpose of providing for the maintenance of the Department of Archives and History and to aid the Mississippi Historical Society in issuing future publications and distributing same:

Salary of Director for 1902,	\$1,800 00
Salary of Director for 1903,	1,800 00
Maintenance of department 1902,	700 00
Maintenance of department 1903,	700 00
Traveling expenses Director 1902,	250 00
Traveling expenses Director 1903,	250 00
Printing and distributing publications of society 1902,	1,000 00
Printing and distributing publications of society 1903,	1,000 00

SEC. 2. That the auditor is hereby authorized to issue warrants for the payment of the above sums upon the application of the board of

trustees of the Department of Archives and History when the same is approved by the governor.

SEC. 3. That this act take effect and be in force from and after its passage.

Approved February 26, 1902.

On March 14, 1902, the trustees of the newly authorized Department inaugurated the work thereof by electing the Hon. Dunbar Rowland, director, and by adopting rules and regulations for its government. The fields of activity of the society and of the Department are clearly defined and they are expected to work in harmony for the further development of State history and for the promotion of the interests which they hold in common. The headquarters of the society will remain at the University of Mississippi, from which point its Publications will continue to be distributed. The headquarters of the new Department of Archives and History will be at Jackson, Miss., as are the other State departments.

A VALUABLE BOOK ON LOUISIANA.

"Le commerce de l'Amerique par Marseille, ou explication des lettres-patentes du roi pour le commerce qu'il se fait de Marseille aux isles Francaises de l'Amerique. Donnees au mois de Fevrier 1719. Par un Citaden. Ornee des cartes et de figures en taille douce. Leiden, 1782." Vol. 1, pp. 616, 5 maps and 7 plates. Vol. 2, pp. 619, 2 maps, 5 plates. Each volume has a beautiful engraved frontispiece drawn by Arrivet.

The author of this book was a receiver of finances named Chambon. The first edition was published by Mossy, at Marseilles, in 1764. He published a second edition in 1777, under the title "Le guide du commerce de l'Amerique principalement par le port de Marseille," and a third at Amsterdam and Marseilles in 1783 under the title "Traite general du commerce de l'Amerique par M.C..." It, therefore, becomes probable that the Leyden edition was not issued with the consent of the author and publisher. At page 572 the author expresses his obligation to Mr. Bellin for the direction of the engraving of maps, which may, therefore, be considered to have an authority equal to those of that distinguished cartographer. The maps which contain representations of Louisiana are the first "Amerique Septentrionale," and the map of Louisiana on page 81 of the second volume.

The early part of the first volume is devoted to comments upon the decree of September 19th relating to the commerce between Marseilles and America. There follow accounts of the growth and preparation for commerce of coffee, cocoa, indigo, sugar, ginger, and tobacco, each illustrated with the necessary plates. All of the acts and decrees relating to these articles of merchandise are given in full including a decree of the 13th of October, 1750, favoring the cultivation of tobacco in Louisiana.

Vol. 2 is devoted to cotton, Louisiana, slavery and the

culture of cereals. The article on Louisiana commences at page 81, devotes considerable space to Canada, the recent surrender of which is much regretted by the author, who recommends to all the study of the history of Le Page du Pratz. He gives in full the ordinance for the formation of the Compagnie D'Occident, and lays special stress on the fact that in this decree members of the nobility are permitted to engage in commerce without loss of dignity.

It is interesting to compare with the volume published by Bernard in 1720, under the title "Recueil D'Arrests pour l'etablissement de la Compagnie D'Occident." Bernard commences with the concession to Crozat, while the work under comment only begins with the patent of the Compagnie D'Occident. Bernard gives the date of registration. Chambon omits all edicts up to the 8th of November, 1718, but beyond that date gives an edict relating to the state and discipline of the negro slaves of Louisiana, given at Versailles, March 17th, 1724; one relating to the collection of dues under the regulation of the domain D'Occident signed 9th of June, 1792; one relating to beavers of the 12th of February, 1760; the decree for the reconcession by the Compagnie des Indes of 23rd Jan., 1731; the decree freeing the commerce of Louisiana from all duties 30th September, 1732; the extension of the same for twelve years from the 30 November, 1751.

In addition to the preservation and republication in full of these decrees, these volumes give the names of the ports in France which were permitted to keep up direct communication with the French colonies of America, namely, Calais, Dieppe, Le Havre, Rouen, Honfleur, Saint Malo, Morlaix, Brest, Nantes, La Rochelle, which includes L'Orient, Bordeaux, Bayonne and Cette. These names indicate possible sources of information among the archives of the local historical societies.

This book formerly in the collection of Dr. Devron, of New Orleans, is now available for consultation in the Howard Memorial Library.—WILLIAM BEER.

REVIEWS AND NOTICES.

RECONSTRUCTION AND THE CONSTITUTION, 1866-1876.
By John W. Burgess. New York: Charles Scribner's
Sons, 1902, pp. XII+342, index, small 8 vo, cloth, \$1.00 net.

This is an able and instructive book, clear in statement, showing historical research, and marked by a certain degree of impartiality. The period chosen is important in our political history. The debates in Congress and in the press on Reconstruction were singularly superficial, contradictory and lacking in judicial wisdom and comprehension of the Constitution. Utterances and acts of men in public station were full of malice and revenge, of party prejudice and sectional hate, and confer no credit on the patriotism or statesmanship of the times.

The author thinks that the "re-establishment of a real national brotherhood between the North and the South" can be attained only on the basis of a sincere and genuine acknowledgment by the South that secession was an error as well as a failure and a corresponding acknowledgment on the part of the North in regard to Reconstruction. Few thoughtful persons at the South would hesitate now to admit that secession was an error and a failure. The inability to succeed, the unquestioned evils of success if it had occurred, leave little room for other feeling than regret at the vain attempt. The evidence of a change of mind in "the Republican party, the great Northern party, the North," as Prof. Burgess writes, is not so discoverable in party action, in political platforms, in vindications of the acts of the disgraceful period, or in frequent legislative attempts at coercive submission to the consequences of Reconstruction. Is it obvious, as the author states, that "the white men of the South need now have no further fear that the Republican party or Republican administration will ever again give

themselves over to the imagination of the political equality of man?"

Prof. Burgess thinks the solution of the question of Reconstruction depends on the proper conception of what a "State" is in a system of federal government. Then he opines, necessarily for there is no proof, that Chief Justice Chase was in error as to "indestructible States in an indissoluble union." State destructibility, as the fathers intended a State to be, runs through half of the book and vitiates all the reasoning. That the States, under our federal system, were local dependencies, inferior associates and municipalities, is so contradictory to our colonial history, to the Declaration of Independence, to every feature of the Constitution, to traditions and usages since 1789, that it is unnecessary to recall and insist upon what enters into the whole framework of our constitutional union of States.

When the author rises above his befogging theories, he moves with a force of reasoning and earnestness of conviction that will make the volume almost a classic in controversial history and constitutional law. Passing over the discussion of President Lincoln's and Johnson's views and plans of reconstruction, it would be profitable to consider the Congressional Plans of Reconstruction and cognate measures and history from 1866 to 1876. This revolutionary period involved military districts, negro suffrage and government, the tenure of office act to sustain Stanton and degrade and remove Johnson, the impeachment of the President and the Presidential election which put into the Executive Chair Rutherford B. Hayes, whose administration was one of the most important, wisest and most beneficent in American annals.

The history of subjugated peoples furnishes no parallel comparable to the ruthless outrages put upon the traditions and inheritances of the South. Malice taxed its ingenuity to find insults that were stinging, judges who were ignorant and venal, and acts which were humiliating. Posterity was

mortgaged to feed vulturous officials. Debts were piled up to confiscation. What was respectable, decent, chivalrous in former society was tabooed and spit upon. But we prefer to let Prof. Burgess speak.

The division of the States into military districts had in "the entire bill hardly a line which would stand the test of the Constitution." Of the justification of martial law on the ground that there were some remains of the military authority of the United States it is affirmed that "no sane and just mind" can consider for a moment "such a ground as sufficient in policy, morals or constitutional law." "The bill was the most brutal proposition ever introduced into Congress."

On negro suffrage the author uses still stronger language. "There is no question that Congress did a monstrous thing, and committed a great political error, if not a sin, in the creation of this new electorate. It was a great wrong to civilization to put the white race of the South under the domination of the negro race." To put such a race of men in possession of a State government "in communities with a large white population is simply to establish barbarism in power over civilization;" of "the frightful and scandalous corruption of the 'State' governments in the South" sickening details are given, such for instance as spending in South Carolina an enormous sum of money for "a free restaurant, lunch counter and bar at which legislators and their friends fared most royally, eating, drinking and smoking and paying not a penny therefor directly nor indirectly."

The impeachment is characterized as the "great political scandal of the age" when "passionate party harangues of managers" and "brutal attack of Butler" were in striking contrast to the "dignified, convincing and masterful arguments of the President's counsel."

The tenure of office act was "a robbery of the constitutional powers of the Executive" and "Stanton and those who abetted him were the violators of law." His "every official act was a usurpation of governmental powers by a private

citizen" and in some aspects "was treason." An act of Congress, intended to prevent a decision upon the constitutionality of the Reconstruction acts "was an abominable subterfuge on the part of Congress and a shameful abuse of its powers." If Prof. Burgess represents any considerable portion of the intelligent opinion of the Republican party then the days of alienation are disappearing, and it is no longer admissible to speak of a divided country. The country, the South, owes the Professor a debt of unspeakable gratitude for his boldness, candor and ability.

THE LOWER SOUTH IN AMERICAN HISTORY. By William Garrott Brown. New York: The Macmillan Co., 1902, pp. XI+271, 8 vo., cloth, \$1.50.

In his preface to this volume which deals principally with phases of ante-bellum life in the cotton States, Mr. Brown acknowledges its limitations. It contains eight papers, the first three originally lectures delivered at Harvard University and at Southern colleges, the second three essays reprinted from the *Atlantic Monthly* and the last two published for the first time. The majority of these papers are rather analytical comment upon facts well known to the student of Southern history than an exposition of original material. There is a happy and promising variation, however, from conventional essays in history in the well sustained effort of the author to go behind the mere political or military facts connected with the shifting of the dominance of Southern statesmanship of the old regime from the Virginia school to the South Carolinian and Mississippian and with the working out of the Confederacy to its fall and to show the relation of economic and social developments to the general trend of events. In this effort are revealed careful study and desire to occupy the judicial position without which any attempt at the philosophy of history must be vain. While three of four of the papers seem to be the side results of investigations undertaken to other ends, yet rang-

ing over a wide field, there is evidence of a handling of original material, notably in the papers treating of the Ku Klux movement, of Yancey, the orator of secession, and, perhaps, of the resources of the Confederacy. Mr. Brown has a just appreciation of the people of the old South and their accomplishments, but at the same time is familiar with their limitations, and he draws a fair-minded, though inadequate picture of the effects of the conflict of aims and hamperings. His deductions are not always trustworthy and his inclinations not always unerring. For example, he apparently credits the parish system which existed in three or four colonies with greater influence in molding post Revolutionary society than it really had. Again, in striving to be dispassionate, he at times takes an extreme position as, for instance, when comparing Wendell Phillips with William L. Yancey, he views Phillips' aim as one of moral principle and Yancey's as one of political purpose. Forty years may have modified opinions about Phillips, but it is difficult to imagine how by the widest stretch of interpretation his propaganda may be regarded as consistent with fixed standards of morality. Throughout the volume one fact is obvious. It is that the time is rapidly approaching when the history of the United States and, especially, of the Southern States, will be written. Mr. Brown has manifested a spirit, which must increase, and which determines to discuss men and events, not according to tradition or as surviving participants in history making might desire, but with the mind endeavoring to weigh facts and deductions therefrom, neither with prejudice nor with predilection.

E. I.

THOMAS HARIOT AND HIS ASSOCIATES. By Henry Stevens. London. Privately printed. 1900.

A BRIEF AND TRUE REPORT OF THE NEW FOUND LAND OF VIRGINIA. By Thomas Hariot. Edited by Henry Stevens. London. Privately printed. 1900.

The late Henry Stevens, "of Vermont," was one of the most distinguished antiquarians and book collectors who have been interested in the American field. He planned to issue reprints of important American documents accompanied with biographical essays by himself. In the case of Hariot this expanded into a biography ready for the press in 1886, but only now given to the world in a limited edition of 195 copies by the author's son, Henry N. Stevens.

The book has been written to correct the existing false impressions of Hariot, and "to place him in the position to which he is entitled by his great merits." The field of special elucidation embraces the events and developments with which Richard Hakluyt, Sir Walter Raleigh, and Thomas Hariot were prominently connected.

Among the members of Raleigh's first colony, sent to Roanoke in 1585, Thomas Hariot, the scholar, and John White, the painter, were two of the most important. Each of these in his own way set forth the striking features of the region which they called Virginia; and the work of each was most excellently done. Mr. Stevens gives us a detailed account of the coincidence which brought the great engraver, De Bry, to publish Hariot's report of Virginia with White's paintings from Virginia and Le Moyne's drawings from Florida as illustrations.

To what little is known of Hariot in Anthony à Wood's *Athenae Oxoniensis* Mr. Stevens has added some new material, proving an intimate friendship between Raleigh and Hariot from Hariot's graduation at Oxford until the time of Raleigh's execution—a space of some forty years. During Raleigh's long imprisonment, Hariot was his devoted assistant, especially in connection with the work on the History of the World.

His attentiveness to Raleigh did not prevent him from doing good work in mathematics and astronomy. The latter part of Mr. Stevens' work is an attempt to show Hariot's

great but unrecognized services in this field and numerous documents are advanced in evidence. Hariot's last will and testament disposing of his telescopes and other property is printed at the conclusion.

Mr. Stevens' essay, though confessedly written by piecemeal and with little system, is a valuable contribution giving us new and interesting knowledge. The biography of Hariot accompanies a reprint of the "briefe and true report," which in a separate volume is limited in edition to 195 copies. Both volumes are elegant in binding, paper and typography, and each is supplied with a good index.

ULRICH B. PHILLIPS.

Columbia University.

THE NEGRO COMMON SCHOOL, Report of a Social Study made under the Direction of Atlanta University; together with the Proceedings of the Sixth Conference for the Study of the Negro Problems, held at Atlanta University, on May 28th, 1901. Edited by W. E. Burghardt DuBois, Corresponding Secretary of the Conference. Atlanta, Ga.: University Press, 1901, paper, pp. 120, price 25 cents.

Again are we indebted to Atlanta University and to that indefatigable investigator, Dr. Dubois for a most capital piece of work on that mighty race question. Being under the guidance of Dr. DuBois it goes without saying that we have a most competent study based on careful historical research. We have a sketch of the development of Negro education from its earliest beginnings, and then a comprehensive survey of present conditions. He has consulted the official reports of the various States and of the United States, and has supplemented this information with facts gathered wholesale in answer to questions distributed widely in blank forms to be filled out. So there is before us a mass of facts, figures, details of all sorts, that are well digested in spite of their complexity and extent.

One of his conclusions will startle those who oppose Ne-

gro education on the ground of its extra cost to the whites. Dr. DuBois asserts, after his examination of tax returns, that the Negro public school system has not in all probability cost the white taxpayers a single cent since the war. Again he arouses thought when he declares that reconstruction gave us the public school system of the South.

But with the spirit of the ideal scholar, of the scientific seeker for truth, breathing through these pages, it is hard to understand Dr. DuBois when he says (p. 117) that "the white teachers in the South twenty years ago * * were not as good as the Negro teachers." Perhaps this is a slip of the pen as Dr. DuBois is scarcely to be credited with prejudice. Leaving out all reference to racial gifts of nature, the economical and educational advantages of the whites would have better fitted them to instruct youth at that time.

BULLETIN Number 2 (West Point, U. S. M. A. Press, January, 1902, paper, pp. 93) of the Association of Graduates of the United States Military Academy is packed with valuable details on the alumni of that institution, containing lists of graduates in civil life (317), of those on the retired list (187), of those who served in the Confederate army (299), of those who became general officers in the Civil War, U. S. army (280), Confederate army (151), with roll of the members of the Association (802), and miscellaneous information about the Academy. There is only one article contributed, "Trophies and Flags in the Chapel." There is one page (41) that is the most powerful condensed argument ever given for the efficiency of the military training at West Point. It is a table headed, "Important Battles of the Civil war, with names of commanders and forces engaged on both sides." In the Union column every name except three (Banks, Butler and Terry), in the Confederate every name except two (Floyd and McCullough), is starred to indicate a graduate of the Academy. Of these five exceptions, each was opposed by a West Pointer, with whom victory

rested in three cases out of the five. It is an irresistible, graphic proof that that mighty conflict was in the hands of West Pointers.

The Johns Hopkins University published in April as an extra volume to the *Studies in Historical and Political Science* a series of tributes from friends to the memory of that inspiring teacher, Herbert B. Adams. (Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins Press. 1902. O., pp. 67+[2 l.]+160). A most excellent portrait of Adams serves as a frontispiece. There are contributions by Dr. J. M. Vincent, Prof. R. T. Ely, President D. C. Gilman, James Ford Rhodes and Prof. Burr J. Ramage, with resolutions by various corporations and learned societies. The biographical sketch by Dr. Vincent reviews Adams's career and gives insight into his various activities as student and teacher, editor of the *Historical Studies*, of the contributions to the *History of Education* in the U. S., founder and secretary of the American Historical Association, and editor of its *Reports and Papers*, social reformer, enthusiast and friend. A movement is now on foot in the Johns Hopkins University to place a memorial tablet to Adams in the rooms of the Department of History, to which his former students and friends are invited to contribute.

To the memorials to Adams is added a bibliography of the Department of History, Politics and Economics of the Johns Hopkins University, 1876-1901. It covers the whole period of Adams's connection with the university, includes the work of professors, students and graduates of the department, as here printed, extends to 160 pages, and contains bibliographies of 172 individuals. It is said to be select rather than exhaustive of the published work of the department, but it fairly represents the intellectual activity of the men who grew up with Adams and worked under him during the quarter of a century of his active career and as such is a monument to his industry, energy, organizing ability

and inspiring enthusiasm. These pages contain the list of thesis work done in the Johns Hopkins. In the language of Professor Woodrow Wilson, the thesis work done under Adams "may fairly be said to have set the pace for university work in history throughout the United States. That is the whole thing in a nutshell; and it makes a reputation which can never be justly obscured."

The Library of Congress has issued *A LIST OF BOOKS ON SAMOA AND GUAM*, that it possesses, with references to periodicals, all compiled, at the request of the chairman of the Senate Committee on Pacific Islands, under the direction of A. P. C. Griffin, chief of Division of Bibliography. (Washington, G. P. O., 1901, large 8vo., pp. 54, cloth.)

It consists of titles by authors, with the customary annotation as to number of pages, as to maps and illustrations, with something of the table of contents in a few instances. Outside of this feeble help, there is not one hint to guide a reader as to those works that are of value and those that are not. Necessarily there must be numerous items here of no practical use whatever, but so far as this catalogue discloses every one is of just as much worth as any other. But the work is got up in the regulation style for bibliographies. The truth about them is that they are designed, all unconsciously, it can be believed, only for librarians and a half dozen or so of specialists in the subject. But that is a sad waste of labor and money, all the worse when a mere additional fraction of outlay would make them ten times or a hundred times more valuable. After the titles have been gathered, they should be put in the hands of an authority in that field to describe, to estimate and to grade, so that in a moment or two a reader could decide which ones suited his line of study. As it is, for this purpose, the most of them had just as well be printed in Chinese characters. Certainly the method urged above demands talent far beyond that required for routine search and copying, and it means going outside of library walls for

aid. It calls for wide observation and safe judgment to get the proper appraiser. In other words, a chief bibliographer, to make a *bull*, should not be bibliographer at all, he should be an editor. Then shall we get splendid return for expenditures.

"My insides are, I think, wearing out and that fast," is the complaint of Nathaniel Macon, November 5, 1814, when he refers to speeches that should have been made in answer to the attacks of the federalists in Congress on the Administration's management of the War of 1812. (BRANCH HISTORICAL PAPERS, edited by Prof. W. E. Dodd, Ashland, Va., No. II., June, 1902, pp. 65-154, paper, 50 cents.) Six other letters on this struggle are given, four of them from Macon, who recounts plain facts already known in a most prosaic way.

Similar good original material does Prof. Dodd present us in the "The Leven Powell Correspondence, 1775-1787," and in the Ritchie letters of 1830. The former contains a note from Washington, of Sept. 30, 1786, touching chiefly on agriculture. An interesting item of journalistic compensation comes out in Ritchie's letters when he says it cost him \$1,600 to get the Virginia State convention of 1830 reported. Six months later, he is rather complacent at hiring "a competent reporter from N. Y. to take down the proceedings of the House," and "I don't pay him \$100 a week * * * but \$35."

The interest of all these writers was political—gossip, comment, and guesses of the day, valuable not for any important facts but for historical color and flavor.

The remaining half of the pamphlet, Prof. Dodd fills with an address on Patrick Henry, and with two collegiate essays: "The Whiskey Insurrection in Pennsylvania," and the "Virginia Constitutional Convention of 1830." Both are excellent for undergraduate students—such these authors seem to be, from the preface. The treatment of the disaffection in Pennsylvania is especially careful, being based on

the original authorities, and equipped with footnotes and exact references, all in the best methods of historical composition of to-day. So capable is it that it is a question whether Prof. Dodd does not overshoot the mark, whether he is not really introducing university training in a college.

The MINUTES of the seventh annual meeting of the United Daughters of the Confederacy, held in Montgomery, Ala., November 14-17, 1900, contains a list of the chapters, amounting to 445, with a membership of 21,106 (Nashville, Tenn.: Foster & Webb, printers, paper, 8vo., pp. 188). There are, besides this, the official account of the proceedings, reports from the State divisions, the financial showing and a number of short speeches.

The PROCEEDINGS of the First Annual Reunion of the Alabama Division, United Sons of Confederate Veterans, held at Montgomery, Ala., November 13-14, 1901, (Montgomery, Ala.: The Brown Printing Co., paper, 8vo., pp. 32, compiled by Thomas M. Owen), contains several of the formal addresses, the record of chief actions taken, report of the "social features," short historical sketch, and the constitution. One clause of the last will make the philosophical historian ponder. In its definition of the relation between the local organization and the "General Confederation" of the United Sons of the Confederate Veterans, the language seems purposely so conflicting as to allow of the extremest application of the States' Rights theory.

In the present muck of educational fads and follies, every earnest teacher can only feel deepest gratitude for the strong stand Dr. J. L. M. Curry, the general agent of the Peabody Fund, takes in his annual REPORT to the trustees at their fortieth meeting, November 7, 1901, in New York, (Cambridge: University Press, 1901, paper, pp. 52), when he firmly demands a return "to the old conception that a teacher must

be a scholar and a gentleman"—a view so sensible, simple and wise that it seems incredible it should ever have been lost sight of. In his glance at universal education he is very hopeful. The expenditures of the Fund through the South aggregated some \$80,000 for the year, of which the Peabody Normal at Nashville, Tenn., received nearly half, in salaries and scholarships.

General A. W. Greely publishes as Sen. Doc. No. 428, 1 Sess., 56th Cong., a series of papers dealing with the *Public Documents of the First Fourteen Congresses, 1789-1817*. (Washington: Gov't Printing Office, 1900. O., pp. 903.) There has hitherto existed no catalogue showing the reports of committees, nor a detailed list showing the number, name and special character of the documents of the first fourteen Congresses; nor does a complete collection of these documents anywhere exist. A bibliographical list of the journals, reports and other documents of the first fourteen Congresses, March 4, 1789, to March 3, 1817, is given. It is arranged chronologically and each entry is accompanied by a synopsis of its contents. The whole is followed by an index of *personal* names only. Had geographical names and historical topics and other items been introduced into the index its value would have been infinitely increased. The presence of any of these documents in the larger libraries is indicated.

The United States Geological Survey has published as Bulletin 171 a second edition of Henry Gannett's *Boundaries of the United States and of the several States and Territories, with an outline of the history of all important changes of territory* (Washington: Gov't Printing Office, 1900. O., pp. 142, 30 cents). The States are taken up seriatim and the boundaries of each considered. There are 53 illustrations showing successive changes, but no bibliography and with the exception of some references in the text no mention of authorities.

The Library of Congress has printed a *Check List of American Newspapers in the Library of Congress* (Washington: Gov't Printing Office, 1901. O., pp. 292, printed on one side of page only). The list was compiled under direction of Allan B. Slauson, chief of the periodical division.

THE BULLETIN of Vanderbilt University (Nashville, Tenn., series I, No. 6, pp. 40, issued monthly from January to October) for May, 1902, contains titles of some half dozen books just published, or about to be published, by members of the faculty, but all bear on religious topics. There are numerous notes illustrative of the work of this Methodist institution, past and present,—a splendid testimony to its activity and influence. Every Southern college should emulate this example by issuing a periodical to represent it constantly before all men.

THE COLONIAL VIRGINIA REGISTER, by W. G. and M. N. Stanard, consists of "a list of Governors, Councillors and other higher officials, and also of members of the House of Burgesses, and the Revolutionary Conventions of the Colony of Virginia" (Albany, N. Y.: Joel Munsell's Sons, 8vo., pp. 230, cloth, \$5.00). The names of the authors are a guarantee of thoroughness and accuracy.

An earnest appeal for the value of technical education did Mr. R. H. Edmonds make in an address June 19, 1902, to the students of the Georgia School of Technology, Atlanta, printed in *Manufacturers' Record*, June 19, 1902 (Baltimore, Md.).

Highly commendable work in biography are two sketches by Rev. Horace E. Hayden, Wilkes-Barre, Pa., which he has reprinted: "Ralph Dupuy Lacoe," a tireless collector of fossil plants, 1824-1901 (paper, pp. 335-344, from *American Geologist*, Dec., 1901); and "William Henry Egle," jour-

nalist, physician, librarian, antiquarian, historian, 1830-1901 (paper, pp 8, from Vol. VI, Wyoming Hist. and Geol. Society).

Prof. B. J. Ramage, Sewanee, Tenn., has reprinted from the *Sewanee Review*, January-April, 1902, his valuable study of H. S. Legaré (paper, pp. 29).

A very rare North Carolina item with an 18th century title page is the following: A faithful account/ of the/ Massacre/ of the family of/ Gerald Watson,/ of Fayetteville county, [sic], N. C./ by/ John Jackson,/ the father-in-law of said Watson,/ Which horrid catastrophe took place in July/ last. Jackson had for a long time been/ subject to fits of mental derange-/ ment, which, it is supposed,/ was the cause of his per-/ petrating the dread-/ ful deed./ "If you have tears, prepare to shed them now."/ Shakespear./ Boston,/ printed for N. Coverly,/ No. 16, Milk Street/ 1819./ 12mo., pp. 24, of which twelve are devoted to an account of these murders, while the remaining twelve are taken up with gruesome accounts of murders and suicides in all parts of the world. One other copy of this curious pamphlet is known and it is in a public library in New York city.

The North Carolina Board of Agriculture has printed for distribution at the Charleston exposition *A Sketch of North Carolina* ([Charleston: The Lucas-Richardson Co., 1902]. O., pp. 160, many illus.). It was intended primarily to accompany the State's exhibit and to give information to prospective settlers and is made up mainly from *North Carolina and Its Resources*, published in 1896. There is a short historical account and a general review of natural resources, agriculture, manufactures and the intellectual life.

D. C. Mangum & Son, Durham, N. C., have published a *Historical Compendium and County Gazetteer of North*

Carolina. It appears in map form and measures 3x4 feet. The map itself is made by Rand, McNally & Co., and is on a scale of 14 miles to the inch; the counties are in colors; post-offices and the main natural features are given, the whole being indexed after the fashion of modern maps. Besides the map the face of the Gazetteer gives information in regard to the discovery and early settlement of the State, the colonial and State government, an analysis of the various constitutions, various lists of State officers, a county gazetteer and a chronological summary of the history of the State. Unfortunately the descriptive parts show the errors that have crept into the older histories. They have been exploded long ago by critical students but corrections find their way slowly into the popular mind. The Gazetteer will be useful to the office and there is nothing else covering just the same field (\$1.50 postpaid).

Mr. Tennent Lomax, of Montgomery, Ala., has published *The State and its University and Other Speeches* that he delivered in the last Constitutional Convention of Alabama (paper, 8vo., pp. 42, 1902. Montgomery, Ala.: The Brown Printing Co.). The bulk of his remarks were on education, taxation and suffrage, making an especially open, earnest plea for support of the State University. A striking tribute to its work was the presence of thirty of its graduates as members of the convention.

Mr. Thomas M. Owen, director of the lately established Department of Archives and History for the State of Alabama, and Mr. J. C. DuBose have announced that, beginning with July, they intend to publish a new periodical, *The Gulf States Historical Magazine*, at Montgomery, Ala., "devoted particularly to the exploitation of the history of the region known geographically as the Gulf States," but not confined to those limits. Antiquarian and genealogical interests, with notes and queries, and original documents, will

be important features. The enterprise is a business venture on the part of these two gentlemen and they invite subscriptions at \$3.00 per annum; issues of 64 to 100 pages each to appear bi-monthly.

POEMS. By W. P. Trent. Alfred W. Slocum Co., Philadelphia. 1899. pp. 138, 8vo.

The true critic is so rarely the true poet that a volume of verse by a leading critic would naturally be received with some misgivings. The present volume does not quite convince us, indeed, that the author is a born singer, yet it contains much that is distinctively good, true, and beautiful. And when we consider how varied have been Professor Trent's labors in literature,—in criticism, biography, and history, we can only conjecture what he might have accomplished had he given himself wholly to the services of the Muses.

The qualities of Professor Trent's verse are those naturally to be expected in the work of one who is so firmly grounded in the canons of true poetry. These qualities—and they are conspicuous in even the least successful of the poems—are correctness of form and imagery, faultless taste, and a certain stately reserve in feeling and expression, acquired doubtless from long and diligent study of the Greeks, and through the influence of the author's acknowledged master in song, Matthew Arnold. Perhaps one misses, with a little regret, those very extravagances and crudities usually to be expected and even desired in a first volume of verse. It must be remembered, however, that Professor Trent is a writer of mature powers and established reputation, and must, therefore, long since have put behind him the foibles and vanities of the mere beginner.

The volume contains a variety of verse, both in form and in matter,—narrative and elegiac poems of some length, sonnets, lyrics, and quatrains, the latter admirable in their terseness and pointedness. The subjects would seem on first

sight to be drawn from reading rather than from nature and humanity, and yet even the most academic of the poems are not wanting in true feeling and naturalness.

Of the longer poems we like best the *Bassarids*. The author has hinted at, rather than retold, the ancient myth, and the result is a poem of singular beauty and strength. It is in his short lyrics, however, that Mr. Trent has shown his greatest strength. Some of these, especially those on classical subjects, are remarkable in their elusive, subtle charm. We quote the *New Aphrodite*:

“Out of the deep sea stream,
Into the light and air,
Rose like a gracious dream,
Venus, the fair.

How much of sorrow and woe,
How much of joy and peace,
Sprang that day from the blue
Waters of Greece!

Oh, from a Cyclad's verge,
Or swift galley's prow, to have seen
Her, the world's wonder, emerge,
Veiled in the sheen

Of her glorious sea-dripping locks,
Buoyant of limb, and as bright
As the sole star that leads out the flocks
Of the shepherdess night.

But, what avails it to sigh
For a glimpse of a day withdrawn?
Not for long in the sky
Stays the fair dawn.

Ours the nobler lot,
Under the broad noontide
Gazing, to falter not,
Till from the wide

Ocean of life we behold
Rising in splendor and might,
Fairer than Venus of old,
Calmer than night,

Purer than Dawn or the blue
Depths of Æther untrod,
Nature, the only, the true
Daughter of God.”

In *Corydon*, a stately elegy on the death of Matthew Arnold, the loving tribute of disciple to master, Mr. Trent manages the difficult metre of *Thyrsis* with great skill. Indeed the whole poem is so true in feeling and abounds in such striking lines that one cannot but regret that Mr. Trent did not select for it a more original metre.

If space permitted we should like to quote the noble sonnets on Homer, on Columbus and on Miltiades, and indeed Mr. Trent shows rare ease and mastery in the handling of this most difficult of all measures.

Prophecy is always hazardous, and in the matter of poetry doubly hazardous. Professor Trent has here shown himself a poet of great promise and considerable achievement; and the note struck is so high and pure that we might safely predict for the author—with less divided services to the Muses—a sure and honorable place among American poets.

BENJAMIN SLEDD.

AN IDYLL OF THE SOUTH. By Albery A. Whitman. New York: The Metaphysical Publishing Co., 1901, 8vo., pp. 126, cloth.

We are told on the title page that this is "An epic poem in two parts," but it is difficult to see the connecting link, except that we are presented two pictures, the South before the Civil war and after. The first portion, "The Octoroon," is a metrical narrative of the love of a young man for his father's beautiful slave girl, tragically ending in her death after episodes of keen suffering. The second, "The Southland's Charms and Freedom's Magnitude," versifies the fraternal strife, Lee's character, Virginia scenes and late public developments, for us, the last stanza being a dream in which are mingled the Southern "blue-eyed blonde;" the Northern "Juno-esque brunette," the Hawaiian "olive maiden," the Cuban "with eyes of jet," "and Octoroon whose beauty was beyond description." This last item is evidently thrown in to

show the unity of the poem. The Philippines are left out of this galaxy, presumably because the author is anti-imperialist.

Though in feet and rhyme this is not a poem even if the author does say it is. There is none of the emotion, elevation or spirit of that muse. One ridiculous tumble is proof enough:

"O Earth, Sea, Stars and boundless realms of air;
What were ye all had not dear woman come
To make man put on clothes and trim his hair."

As for history, the author's sense is hopelessly rudimentary, even swallowing whole the Pocahontas myth, that she saved Smith's life by shielding him from the club.

DORIS KINGSLEY, *Child and Colonist*. By Emma Rayner. New York: G. W. Dillingham Co., 1901, 8vo., illus., pp. 340, cloth.

Doris Kingsley, *Child and Colonist*, is an interesting, and, at times, intensely dramatic tale of the early part of the eighteenth century. Its course is marked with love and adventure, temptation and defeat, loyalty and treachery. No burdens of religious or social theories weigh it down. Throughout the book, however, we are forced to note how severely the environment of those times tried men's souls.

We think that any reader of Thackeray will regret that our author puts into the mouths of her characters of two hundred years ago the language of to-day, and in addition a frequent use of such expressions as, In truth, Of a surety, Yea, Nay, and Verily. The interminable procession of these stock words along the page is wearying, and they make a poor substitute for the real speech of that time. The heroine's black man-servant, Cicero, is a happy and charming conception, but his dialect is distressing, being manufactured apparently by now and then dropping a word from the full sentence. The literary style of the book is somewhat crude and involved, and sometimes does not match the dignity of the

situation. The characterization is, in great part, unsuccessful; for one hardly knows either Doris or her lover Gilbert. The episode of the love-making of Doris' brother John and Madeleine, the daughter of the good Huguenot, Jean Beller-eau, is one of the most sincere, convincing and refreshing parts of the story. Doris' father and brother, and Madeleine and her father, stand out in a clear light, and lend grace and naturalness to the volume.

The scene of the story moves from Charles-Town to Savannah, Augustine, and the plantation in Virginia; but only the general features of these places are utilized for the novelist's purposes. The latter half of the book is by far the better part, although Doris the woman seems overshadowed by Doris the child. The precocity of the thought and language of this child of nine recalls Sir Walter Scott's little friend Marjorie, without her witchery.

There is evidence of strain and abruptness in the passage from situation to situation, and a resort to some melodramatic expedients. Still the book shows power, and read freely for the story will provide rich entertainment, and often thrill one with the play of powerful and heroic passion.

ST. JAMES CUMMINGS.

The Citadel, Charleston, S. C.

DOROTHY QUINCY, wife of John Hancock, with events of her time. By Ellen C. D. Q. Woodbury (Washington, D. C.: The Neale Publishing Company, 1901. D., pp. 259, 7 portraits, 3 illus., cloth, \$1.50).

This little volume, by a great-great niece of Mrs. Hancock, has been made up largely from the letters of the Hancock family and the public records of the time, for Mrs. Hancock does not seem to have been given so much to the use of the pen as some of her contemporaries. There is of course much said about the career of her distinguished husband and of the patriotism with which he devoted himself and his fortune to the American cause, but there is no inkling

of the illicit trade in which the Hancock fortune was acquired, nor the commercial interests that tended to place Hancock in the ranks of American patriots. The book is an interesting picture to those who seek to amuse an idle hour. There is a funny story of how a visit from the young and attractive Aaron Burr at the house where Dorothy Quincy was living put Hancock's Aunt Lydia into such a flurry of fear that she would never leave the young folks together for a moment without a chaperon and caused her to hasten the marriage. Hancock died in 1793 and in 1796 his widow married Capt. James Scott. She died in 1830. A series of references is placed at the end to serve the double purpose of foot notes and bibliography. In paper and press work the book is all that can be desired, but it contains much that is trivial; has little system or order and adds nothing to our knowledge of the Revolutionary period.

WALLANNAH. A Colonial Romance. By Will Loftin Hargrave (Richmond: B. F. Johnson Publishing Company, 1902. D., pp. 429, 8 illus., cloth, \$1.50).

This is a story of Colonial North Carolina. The scene is laid in Newbern from which it changes to the battlefield of Alamance and thence to the Cherokee country in the mountains. The time is from 1754 to the Revolution. The hero is Motier Du Val, a changeling who is brought up in France and who is in all sorts of doubt as to his paternity; the villain is Squire Cantwell, a precious Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde kind of man, who in the intervals of a prosperous business and religious exhortations, finds time to marry two wives, to intrigue with an Indian squaw and others for the abduction and death of his own child and whom, failing in this, he pursues with devilish vindictiveness. When the exposure comes the 'good Squire Cantwell' goes out and hangs himself. There are a number of women but they are colorless and weak. Governor Tryon appears from time to time as he deals with the Regulators. The sympathies of the au-

thor are clearly on that side, but he does not paint Tryon in despicable colors as was to be expected, nor do the leaders of the Regulators shine as examples of strength and will, nor it is historically accurate to make Hermon Husband (not Herman Husbands) their leader in action as well as in thought.

The motif for the denouement is wanting. Du Val finds himself to be the son of Captain Maynard, a fact of which the father had always been aware. The mother knew it also, although she lived for years in the seclusion of the wilderness and posed as the goddess of the Cherokees, Wallannah Manita. Boggs knew the secret; so did Richard Dudley, so did Sequa, the Indian, and yet for twenty years the secret was kept by people whose interest it was to make the truth known. Nowhere is sufficient motif shown for this very unnatural state of affairs. The constant recurrence of pigeon French reminds one of the school boy anxious to show what he does not know of a foreign language; it does not seem correct to bring the Cherokees as far east as Newbern, nor is it believed that they had beaded work; there is no plot, little local color, but much action.

PERIODICAL LITERATURE.

The VIRGINIA MAGAZINE OF HISTORY AND BIOGRAPHY, April, 1902, Vol. IX, No. 4, quarterly, \$5.00 yearly, \$1.50 a copy, pp. 337-480, Richmond, Va., W. G. Stanard, editor. 1. The Germans of the Valley; 2. Va. Legislative Documents; 3. Abridgment of Va. Laws, 1694; 4. John Brown Letters; 5. Battle of Point Pleasant; 6. Va. in 1637-8; 7. Va. Newspapers in Library of Va. Hist. Soc.; 8. Va. Militia in Revolution; 9. Henry County, (all the preceding articles are "to be continued"); 10. Notes and Queries; 11. Genealogy (Adams, Towles, Brooke and Herndon families); 12. Reviews; 13. Index (32 pages).

It is due to an autograph thief, who sometimes does good in spite of himself, that we have the discovery of the John Brown Correspondence of 1859. It was while searching for a valuable Revolutionary letter stolen from the State Library of Virginia that the librarian, W. W. Scott, laid hands upon the bundle of John Brown Papers which were known to have been deposited in the Library in 1860 by Andrew Hunter, the prosecuting attorney for the State at the Brown trial. They were disregarded up to a few years ago, when interest in them greatly revived, and numerous inquiries were made but to no avail, as careful search failed to find them till this happy accident last December. There are 96 letters in all, though none from Brown himself, being chiefly from sympathizers over the country to Brown and members of his party, giving no facts of importance, but of great value as illustrations of the feelings and temper of the period. Though they have been in part published, the society very properly decides, in view of their historical weight, to print them in full. Mr. Scott furnishes a very readable introduction in this issue, with the letters to follow.

Mr. J. W. Wayland gives a very entertaining account of

the discovery of the Valley of Virginia, concluding that the first settlers there, about 1730, were Germans from Pennsylvania, and not English though these explored it previous to the arrival of the Germans. To prove that the battle of Point Pleasant (1774) has not been granted its just influence on our destiny, J. T. McAllister gathers a mass of evidence, including the testimony of President Roosevelt, that this victory saved for us Kentucky, Tennessee and the Valley of the Ohio generally, and helped to make it possible at the close of the Revolution, to fix our western frontier at the Mississippi and not the Alleghenies.

Besides the list of newspapers, and besides genealogical and editorial matter, the rest of the issue is heroically documentary, covering laws, Revolutionary vouchers, and other authoritative data indispensable for genuine historical students.

THE METHODIST REVIEW, May-June, 1902 (No. 173, pp. 323-480, bi-monthly, \$2.00 yearly, 35 cents a copy, Nashville, Tenn.). 1. Classic Age of Christian Art, by R. T. Kerlin; 2. Biblical Inspiration, by M. S. Terry; 3. Some Southern Factory Problems, by Mrs. J. D. Hammond; 4. Role of the South in the Revolution, by W. E. Dodd; 5. Influence of Methodism, by W. P. Lovejoy; 6. Story of Witchcraft, by W. T. Hale; 7. Pulpit and Present Day Problems, by W. Harrison; 8. Amos, by C. C. Jarrell; 9. Josephine, by Mary S. Smith; 10. Preraphaelite Poets, by S. A. Link; Editorial Departments.

In the one paper of the above bearing on Southern history, Professor Dodd concludes that substantially the Piedmont region of the South was royalist in the Revolution while the tide water strip was patriotic, and hence the section did not make a creditable showing of troops in the field for the American cause. But he insists the South did as well as the North, and that neither one had any ground for boasting. Professor Dodd, though, errs himself when he accepts as a basis of calculation the proportion of one soldier to every

ten inhabitants. No country ever reaches such a ratio, except under desperation. Mrs. Hammond paints a very sad, dark picture of child life in Southern factories, but eloquently points out methods in successful operation elsewhere for elevating the conditions. With the aim of keeping us from being too pharisaical, Mr. Hale very pleasantly retells some of the most diabolical of witchcraft incidents, incidentally proving that the craze never acquired any headway in the South, even though there was a trial for the offense in Tennessee about 1830. It is certainly a significant testimonial to the penetrating power of philology that a doctor of divinity, professor in a Biblical institute, author of theological works, can write in an organ of an orthodox denomination that "our doctrine of the inspiration of the Scriptures must be necessarily somewhat indeterminate," that no one can establish that all parts of the Bible are inspired, and that no one can decide which passages are and which are not. He sagely advises "to avoid a dogmatic use of the word *inspiration*." Mr. Lovejoy makes out a strong case for the uplifting influence of Methodism not only in religion and morality but in educating and democratizing the masses. Pro. Kerlin has a very strong paper on early Christian art, based on two late books on the subject by English investigators. Mr. Harrison and Mr. Jarrell, both preachers, though working on topics as far apart as the prophet Amos and questions of to-day, yet reach the same conclusion, the crying need that the Church should take her part in trying to solve the pressing sociological problems of the present. Of the two literary contributions, Miss Smith is too uncritical in her fondness for the romantic side to make her review of recent Josephine material of much value, and Mr. Link, without much enthusiasm of motive or vividness of style, restates the main facts of preraphaelite school. The editor, Dr. John J. Tigert, on account of the Methodist system of rotation, hints at retirement from his office—a matter of sincere regret, as he has done a phenomenal work, considering the distressing

apathy through the South towards supporting magazine ventures.

The QUARTERLY of the Texas State Historical Association, April, 1902, Vol. V, No. 4, pp. 269-358, 12 pages of index additional, \$2.00 yearly, 50 cents a copy, Austin, Texas. 1. Quarrel between Gov. Smith and the Provisional Government of the Republic, by W. Roy Smith; 2. Paper on Daughters of the Republic, by Mrs. A. B. Looscan; 3. editorial departments.

Like so much of the work of college students, Mr. Smith's paper, occupying nearly all of this issue (pp. 269-346), is generously padded, both front and rear, though all in all, it is of high grade for an M. A. thesis. During 1835-36, Gov. Smith quarreled bitterly with the Council over appointments, relations with certain Mexicans, treasury financing, and military matters. The squabbling was ended by the deposition of the Governor. Mrs. Looscan gives short biographical sketches, with some genealogy, of the men (7) "whose wives and daughters were the first general officers of the Daughters of the Republic of Texas." She makes up the record from the membership applications that were filed. The association has become affiliated "with the Veterans and the Daughters" to the extent of holding "regular annual meetings" with these two bodies, beginning with present year, last April.

Beginning with the April, 1902, number, the AMERICAN HISTORICAL MAGAZINE (Nashville, Tenn., Vol. VII, No. 2, 8vo., pp. 97-197, quarterly, \$3.00 yearly, 35 cents a copy), passes from the chair of American History of the Peabody Normal College to the management of the Tennessee Historical Society, under the editorship of A. V. Goodpasture, with a Publication Committee of Dr. W. R. Garrett, chairman, Dr R. L. C. White and John M. Bass. It will be the aim to make larger use of the "society's rich store of unpublished

letters and manuscripts," and include articles of general interest, with special emphasis on genealogy.

Dr. Garrett, the former editor, had a good ideal, and this first issue under the new hands strive to keep that standard. Of strong grasp and broad sweep is Mr. P. J. Hamilton's summary of French colonization in the Mississippi Valley—a subject he is rapidly making himself the best authority on. M. B. Howell gives an entertaining sketch of street names of Nashville. A. V. Goodpasture runs over the career of William Little Brown (1789-1830), a traditionally great lawyer of early Tennessee, and a man of insatiable ambition, cut off in his prime, at age of forty. Brown's father, Dr. Morgan Brown, who moved to Tennessee from South Carolina in 1795, left a history of the Brown family and connections which begins to appear in this issue. We have also the address of Gen. G. P. Thruston at the unveiling of "the first historic tablet of a permanent nature erected in Nashville." Thanks to the energy of Miss Elizabeth Atchison, regent of the Cumberland Chapter of the D. A. R., this memorial marks the site of the old Nashville Inn, which was the centre of pioneer life from 1783 to 1856. W. B. Fentress, in one page, exhibits the main events in the life of James Fentress, a local Tennessee politician of prominence (1763-1843). An autograph of Andrew Jackson on a receipt of January 22, 1791, presents, the facsimile here given, the very rare feature of using the round "A" in the beginning of "Andrew." Of great historical interest are the "Minutes of the Committee of the Cumberland Association," of the year 1783 (to be con't'd), though it is a rather serious oversight in the editor not to state whether this material has ever been published before. It is the official record of one of the "three distinct self-constituted governments, based on no other authority than the consent of the governed," that were set up in early Tennessee. History has preserved practically nothing of the other two, Watauga and the French Broad experiment, but we have here the

doings of this committee, which was practically a court. Curiously enough there seems never to have been a lawyer to take part in its labors. Rev. J. B. Morris describes (to be con't'd) the volume of select documents bearing on Columbian discoveries of America, presented by the Pope to the society. It is a rare and sumptuous volume, one of 25 to be deposited in great libraries, composed of photographs of the originals, 25 in number, on one page and "a rendition in modern characters" on the opposite page. They cover 326 years, and represent the work of ten Popes.

THE WEST VIRGINIA HISTORICAL MAGAZINE for April, 1902 (Charleston, W. Va.: published by W. Va. Hist. and Antq. Soc., Quarterly, pp. 87, \$1.00 yearly, 25 cents a copy) contains a sketch of Gabriel Jones, the lawyer whose name is honored by being placed with four others on a tablet unveiled November 9, 1901, in the new court house of Augusta county. R. T. Barton, who contributes the paper, gives the main facts, with some original correspondence, in the long life of Jones (1724-1806). Three other short biographical articles are made up of items gathered from printed sources: "Colonel David Shepherd," by G. L. Cranmer; "Colonel John Dickinson," by J. T. McAllister; and Judge E. S. Duncan," by Henry Haymond. There are three genealogical contributions: "The VanMeter Family," by Miss A. H. VanMeter; "The Millers and their Kin," by Dr. Jos. L. Miller, and "The Ruffners, Henry," by Dr. W. H. Ruffner. This last (to be continued) has very readable incidents in the career of a strong educational and ecclesiastical character in the Valley of Virginia in the first half of the last century.

V. A. Lewis points out the importance of the battle of Point Pleasant (1774) as the connecting link between the colonial and revolutionary periods. Rev. W. T. Price writes "Pocahontas county" from the standpoint of geography and genealogy mainly.

Though the pages of this issue are crowded with dates,

facts, details generally, there is not a footnote and in only a few instances are there references to authorities and then no more than to the bare name of the author. The writers seem utterly unaware that under the best standards of present historical methods all this work will have to be done over before the statements can be accepted as authoritative.

THE WILLIAM AND MARY COLLEGE QUARTERLY for April, 1902 (Williamsburg, Va., pp. 213-284, \$3.00 yearly, \$1.00 a copy), is largely genealogical, bearing on the Mead, Fry, Wyatt, Ransone (Ransom), Bacon, Bugg, and Dixon families, with some ten pages of notes that are chiefly genealogical. There are two very readable essays: "Yorktown in 1854," by A. A. Folson; and "William and Mary College in 1858," by W. R. Garrett. "Patents," in Charles City county, "A Catalogue," of Robert Carter's books in 1772, and continuation of T. R. Joynes's "Memoranda" of his travels in Ohio and Kentucky in 1810, complete the issue, with some book reviews. Joynes makes a curious statement, worthy the attention of an antiquarian geologist, that, as the country around Lexington, Ky, became more settled, springs which "were very small and scarce" at first, "considerably increased both in number and size." He explained this by the diminution in "vegetable putrefaction" as the forests were removed.

The AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW for April contains a summary of the proceedings of the 1901 meeting of the American Historical Association held in Washington in December. At this meeting there was a special session devoted to Southern history and papers were read by President Tyler on the records of the London Company; by Professor J. S. Bassett on the relations between the Virginia planter and the London merchant; by Professor Wm. E. Dodd on Nathaniel Macon; by Dr. B. C. Steiner on Early Maryland Courts; and by Professor George P. Garrison on historical work in the Southwest and the Texan Archives. At the close of the

session persons interested in Southern history met informally to consider the subject and especially the teaching of history in the South. The conference determined to make a beginning in the examination of Southern conditions by investigating the methods of teaching history in the schools. Professor F. W. Moore was made chairman of this committee. The writer of this report wrongly states that the formation of a "separate association" for the study of Southern history was thought to be inadvisable. There was no discussion of such a step at all, but only some general talk, which came to nothing, as to the desirability of forming a "Southern Section" within the American Historical Association.

Under the title "Who burned Columbia?" James Ford Rhodes reviews that episode of the Civil war. His conclusion is that Sherman's account which seeks to fasten the crime on Hampton, and that of the Union writers who have followed him cannot be accepted as history; that the version of Hampton and the Southern writers is also unworthy of credence; that the fires were set by bummers, drunken soldiers and negroes, escaped criminals, escaped Union prisoners and stragglers in spite of the Union officers immediately in command who tried to preserve order, but that the extent of the disorder and plundering was probably not appreciated by Sherman and those high in command. This conclusion is arrived at mainly from contemporary testimony of Federal officers.

Anent this article it may be interesting to those who seek parallels in history to be reminded that the 'kill all over ten' order issued by General Jacob H. Smith in the Philippines was compared by his counsel in defense before the court-martial to the March to the Sea. The REVIEW contains also reviews of Mereness's Maryland as a Proprietary Province, by Dr. E. B. Greene; Gannett's Boundaries of the United States and of the Several States and Territories, by Frank H. Hodder; Curtis's True Thomas Jefferson, by P. L. Ford; Hunt's Writings of James Madison, by J. Franklin Jameson;

Schwab's *The Confederate States of American, 1861-65*, by E. A. Smith; Michie's *General McClellan*, by Gen. H. V. Boynton; Garner's *Reconstruction in Mississippi* and Woolley's *Reconstruction of Georgia*, by W. G. Brown.

THE CONFEDERATE VETERAN for April 1902 (Vol. 10, No. 4, 4to, pp. 149-182, monthly, \$1.00 yearly, 10 cents per copy, Nashville, Tenn.), is filled with short papers and extracts, no leading articles appearing in it. A supplement contains lists of general officers and camps of Veterans and Sons of Veterans. Scattered through the pages are notices of appeals for money for various charitable and memorial purposes, notably for the women's monument, and for the repair of Stonewall (Confederate) cemetery, at Winchester, Va.

The loyal devotion (May, pp. 195-232) of a Confederate soldier and his wife, Mr. and Mrs. J. Gid Morris, Marietta, Ga., is embalmed in the account given of the monument erected by them to the memory of Gen. Leonidas Polk on the spot where he was killed on top of Pine Mountain, June 12, 1864. The ceremony of dedication took place in the presence of several hundred people on April 10, 1902. Mr. Morris, himself an old soldier living on his farm near the place commemorated, tried for some time to induce the Veterans to undertake this labor of sentiment, but not being successful, provided the means himself. There seemed to be no difficulty to fix the locality of Polk's death, as the large chestnut tree from which the shell glanced that struck him is still standing. Mr Morris chose an unusual inscription for two sides of the shaft: on one, the word "North;" on the succeeding one, "Veni, vidi, vici, with five to one." Hardly poetical enough to be in unison with Mr. Morris' pathetic personal tribute. The Honorable John H. Reagan's address at Dallas to the Confederate reunion there, April 22-25, 1902, on the "Real Causes of the War," is printed, being an argument to prove that the contest came on as the result of two theories of government, State vs. Federal

sovereignty. Besides several pages on the aftermath of the Dallas reunion, there is the usual collection of incidents and anecdotes of war times, with a summary of the aid given by different Southern States at present to Confederate veterans.

THE LOST CAUSE for April, 1902 (Louisville, Ky., Vol. VI, No. 3, 4to, pp. 129-143, monthly, \$1.00 yearly, 10 cents a copy), is taken up chiefly with an account of the Confederate reunion at Dallas, April 22-25. The report of Judge R. B. Haughton, commander of the United Sons of Confederate Veterans, shows more common sense and business appreciation than usually to be found in connection with the average Southern organization of the kind. He advises putting the work on "a thorough business basis" by the establishment of a monthly or weekly journal, and by the appointment of "a representative to travel regularly in the interest" of the cause. (Favorable action was taken on the suggestion to start a periodical.) The financial statement for the Sons presented collections of \$1,907.15, with expenditures of \$1,001.85. Several of the tributes to General Wade Hampton, who died April 11, 1902, are printed.

THE AMERICAN MONTHLY MAGAZINE for April, 1902 (Vol. XX, No. 4, 8vo., pp. 313-564, organ of D. A. R., Washington, D. C., \$1.00 yearly, 10 cents per copy), is largely filled with the reports of State Regents presented to the Eleventh Continental Congress. The rest of the space is given to the usual departments, "Work of the Chapters," essays, and queries, with a few pages to original material in the shape of "Revolutionary Recollections" and "Records."

May (pp. 573-995) is composed almost entirely of the "Proceedings of the Eleventh Continental Congress," held in Washington, February 17-22, 1902, consisting of the

stenographic report of what was said—a flattery to the fair talkers, but it must seem a sad waste of money to many of the economical sisters.

THE SEWANEE REVIEW for April, 1902 (Sewanee, Tenn., Vol. X, No. 2, pp. 129-256, quarterly, \$2.00 yearly, 50 cents a copy), has two historical articles. Professor B. J. Ramage furnishes the second, and seemingly last, instalment of his sketch of Legaré, the two forming not a life of his subject, but rather a couple of essays on his career. This has several of Legaré's letters that have presumably never before been published, and like its predecessor, it is sane and thoughtful. Especially temperate, pregnant, and even philosophical, are his reflections on the awful consequences of "the more fanatical aspects of the abolitionist movement," and "that violent denunciation and recrimination on both sides."

Prof. R. E. Fast describes the failure in the effort to transplant the New England township plan to West Virginia during 1863-1872,—a unique experiment undertaken in the heat of partisan feeling with almost as much disregard of reason and observation as the French revolutionists displayed in some of their wild schemes of reform.

The other articles are literary and educational, all pleasant reading, but several of them showing too much of the enthusiasm and eulogy of youth and not enough of the strength and balance of age.

A charming tribute, beautiful and tender, is W. Gordon McCabe's address on John R. Thompson, printed in THINGS AND THOUGHTS for May-June, 1902 (Winchester, Va., Vol. II, No. 2, pp. 71-133, bi-monthly, \$1.25 yearly, 25 cents a copy). It was delivered at the Virginia University, June 12, 1899, when a portrait of Thompson was presented. Only presumption seems responsible for calling Rev. J. M. Hawley's paper on Lee a "Final Estimate," as there is noth-

ing new or unusually comprehensive either in the way of material or expression. Two other historical articles, "The Story of Daniel Morgan," and "With Washington in the Valley of Virginia" are pleasant reading, but add nothing to our historical knowledge, though of course they are not intended to be more than merely popular. The remainder of the issue consists of poems, fiction and editorial comment, the last very suggestive, interesting, incisive.

The FLORIDA MAGAZINE for May, 1902 (Jacksonville, Fla., pp. 259-313, Vol. 4, No. 5, monthly, \$1.00 yearly, 10 cents a copy), sketches the rebuilding of Jacksonville since the disastrous fire of May 3, 1901. It also outlines the scheme for draining the Florida Everglades, where dwell the remnants of the once great Seminole Indians, now reduced to some 600 or 800, so far as can be judged, who will of course be driven out.

In the June number (pp. 315-371) Robert W. Davis gives a list of all Congressional representatives, both U. S. and Confederate, from the organization of the locality as a territory to the present. He also contributes some very readable campaign anecdotes of his experiences in politics. The bulk of the number though is filled with light literature in the shape of fiction and descriptive articles and extracts.

NOTES AND NEWS.

GENERAL EDWARD MCCRADY, of Charleston, S. C., on May 8, 1902, was chosen a corresponding member of the Massachusetts Historical Society, an honorable recognition of his valuable services to the cause of history. He has for several years been president of the South Carolina Historical Society. His chief contribution to historical study is his History of South Carolina, the fourth volume, covering the close of the Revolutionary struggle, being now in press, a monumental work classed among the very best of State histories in this country.

DOES THE SOUTH READ? No, answer the dealers, if you are to judge by the sales. The statement is made in *Literary Life* (June, 1902), the organ of the Abbey Press, New York, that out of every 100 books sold one is bought in the South. Considerable comment has appeared in the press of late on the small Southern expenditure for literature. Two years ago, also, at the Capon Springs Educational Conference (W. Va.), the president of a Virginia college pointed out the slight interest taken South of the Potomac in the book business. He was promptly backed up by an editor who mentioned the difficulty he had to get advertisements from publishers because, as they said to him, "your people down there don't buy books." Perhaps a resurrection will arise from this sluggishness, there seems to be a hopeful symptom at any rate. A large portion of the fresh inspiring manuscripts offered, either for the magazines or for the bound volumes, is from Southern pens. The present generation runs to producing, the next may read and, what is far better commercially, may *buy*.

ADAMS ON LEE. The great Confederate chieftain seems to have no warmer admirer than Charles Francis Adams, of Massachusetts, who of course, was on the opposite side during the Civil war. Mr. Adams, in an address to the Phi Beta Kappa Society of the University of Chicago, on June 17, is reported to have said:

"Lee represented, individualized, all that was highest and best in the Southern mind and the Confederate cause; the loyalty to State, the keen sense of honor and personal obligation, the slightly archaic, the almost patriarchal love of dependent, family and home.

"I look forward with confidence to the time when the bronze effigy of Robert E. Lee, mounted on his charger and with its insignia of his Confederate rank, will from its pedestal in the nation's Capital look across the Potomac at his old home at Arlington.

"When that time comes Lee's monument will typify the historical appreciation of all that goes to make up the loftiest type of character, military and civic, exemplified in an opponent once dreaded, but ever respected."

Mr. Adams advocates the erection of a monument to Lee, just as England has dealt with Cromwell.

TWO COLLEGE PRESIDENTS. Two of the members of the association have been promoted to the headship of educational institutions. Prof. Woodrow Wilson, who is also one of the vice-presidents, was made president of Princeton University at the regular commencement in June, in place of Dr. F. L. Patton resigned. Mr. Wilson is a brilliant writer, and a foremost authority in the field of history and jurisprudence. It is to be sincerely hoped that executive duties will not stifle his scholarly productivity. As with Mr. Wilson, Prof. H. N. Snyder's elevation comes with the voluntary retirement of his chief, Dr. J. H. Carlisle, of Wofford College, Spantanburg, S. C. Also like Mr. Wilson, Prof. Snyder is a man of wide culture and literary attainments, a most successful teacher of the English language and literature in Wofford College for a decade past. Both of these new leaders are ready speakers, and only the best results can be anticipated from the administration of each.



PUBLICATIONS

VOLUME I, 1897, pp. 336, (Out of Print).

Historical Sketch of the Association. Historical Strides in the South, Stephen B. Weeks. The Planter of the Old South, Richard Malcolm Johnston. Two Southern Magazines, Edward Ingle. David Crockett, Marcus J. Wright. A Biography of the Statute Law of the Southern States. The Store L. Cole. John Owen's Journal in 1818. Bishop Spangenberg's Journal of North Carolina. Bryant Lester and Descendants, Thomas M. Owen. John Brown's Raid, Andrew Hunter. A Biography of John Brown, Thomas Featherstonhaugh. Thomas Lamar and Some Descendants, W. H. Lamar. -Huck's Defeat, Marcus J. Wright. -A Question of Fact, C. C. Pinckney. -Journal of the Siege of Savannah in 1779, General Prevost. -A Biography of William Gilmore Simms, A. S. Salley, Jr. -Book Notes--Notes and Queries. -Index.

VOLUME II, 1898, pp. 390, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

Report of Second Annual Meeting, Colyer Meriwether, Sec'y. Unpublished Letters of Andrew Jackson. -Transfer of Louisiana, Marcus J. Wright. Society of the Cincinnati in the South, Charles L. Davis. Disenfranchisement of Virginia, William Baird. Anti Slavery Sentiment in the South, Stephen B. Weeks. Pelatiah Webster's Journal, Thomas P. Harrison. William Strother and Descendants, Thomas M. Owen. -Richard Winn, J. L. M. Curry. Maryland's Greatest Politician, Edward Ingle. Christopher Gadsden, E. I. Renick. -Virginia Women and the Civil War, B. W. Arnold. Early Southern Institutions, Peter J. Hudson. Button Gwinnett's Commission. -Richard Malcolm Johnston. Edmund Clarence Stedman and Stephen B. Weeks. Sir Richard Everard. Marshall De Lancey. Haywood. Mount Vernon, Alabama, T. H. Ball. Monroe's Poverty, Thomas M. Owen. -Social Affairs in 1760. -Book Notes. -Notes and Queries. -Index.

VOLUME III, 1899, pp. 384, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

The Forty Mound-Builders. Thomas Featherstonhaugh. Edward Moseley, James Franklin Shinn. -Jacob Ammonet of Virginia, Clifton Wood Bransford. -Some Difficulties of a Texas Empresario, Lester G. Bagbee. The Texan Expedition Against Mier, Thomas J. Green. -Personnel of the North Carolina Convention of 1788. A Confederate Incident. J. L. M. Curry. -Report of Third Annual Meeting, Colyer Meriwether, Sec'y. -Silney Lamer, George S. Wills. Nullification Resolutions, A. S. Salley. The Renick Family of Virginia, E. I. Renick. -Henry Tinnel Heitz, E. Shepherd and A. S. Salley. John Brown, Thomas Featherstonhaugh. -Salsbery (N. C.), Confederate Prison, A. W. Mangum. -Book Notes. -Notes and Queries. -Index.

VOLUME IV, 1900, pp. 525, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

Washington and the Constitution, J. L. M. Curry. Andrew R. Govan, A. S. Salley, Jr. The Revolutionary War in N. C. -Why the Confederacy Had no Supreme Court. The Texas Frontier, 1820-1825, Lester G. Bagbee. -A Baptist Appeal. Report of Fourth Annual Meeting, Colyer Meriwether, Sec'y. -The Purchase of Louisiana, Daniel R. Goodloe. -The Journal of Thomas Nicholson. Anecdotes of General Winfield Scott. Congressmen, Stokes and Public Archives. The Southern Planter of the Fifties, Louisa P. Looney. -Letter from a Revolutionary Officer. -Governor Richard Bennett, I. T. Teneor. -Light on the Negro Problem, Lee and the Confederacy, Peter Joe Hamilton. The Battle of King's Mountain. Cincinnati Society in Virginia, John Cropper. Some Colonial Ancestors of John Hopkins Miles White. Southern Revolutionary Period, L. G. William Martin. Joan Wright Staley, J. D. Whitford. The Highlanders in America. Reviews and Notices. -Notes and Queries. -Index.

VOLUME V, 1901, pp. 565, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

History of the Confederate Treasury, E. A. Smith - The South in Olden Times, J. L. M. Curry - Edward Ireland Remick, Goddard Hunt - Report of the Fifth Annual Meeting Colyer Meriwether, Sec'y - William Vaus Murray, Clement Sullivan - The Calhoun Letters, J. L. M. Curry - Sketch of General Muhlenberg, N. J. Wright - Carrington Genealogy, J. B. Killebrew - William Lyne Wilson, William H. Wilson - Davis's Last Official Meeting, M. E. Robertson - Kinsey Family Data - Miles White, Jr. - On the History of Slavery, John A. Broadus, J. L. M. Curry - The Louisiana Purchase vs. Texas, John R. Picklin - Henry Baker and Descendants, Miles White, Jr. - Lost Colony of Roanoke - The Organization of the Texas Revolution, Eugene C. Barker - Canada's Work for History, Herbert Baxter Adams - The Struggle of the Confederacy, J. L. M. Curry - Reviews and Notices - Periodical Literature - Notes and Queries - Index

VOLUME VI., 1902, \$3.00, UNBOUND.

No. 1. JANUARY, 1902.

	PAGE
The Virginia Literary Museum, J. W. Wayland.	1
William L. Wilson, Two Tributes	2
Discovery of Lake Scuppernon,	3
Letters from Joseph Martin,	4
Documents on the Texas Revolution,	5
The American Negro,	40
Reviews and Notices,	41
Periodical Literature,	73
Notes and Queries,	86

No. 2. MARCH, 1902

	PAGE
Report of Sixth Annual Meeting, Colyer Meriwether, Sec'y.	107
Journal of Charles Porterfield,	111
Southern Political Views, 1865, John H. Reagan	131
Bibliography of S. C. Women Writers, A. S. Salley, Jr.	147
Bi-Centenary of the French Settlement of the Southwest,	151
An Early Decision on Imperialism, D. Y. Thomas	161
Reviews and Notices,	162
Periodical Literature,	180
Notes and News,	190

No. 3. MAY, 1902.

	PAGE
Journal of Charles Porterfield (continued)	197
Southern Political Views, 1865, concluded, John H. Reagan,	200
Early Quaker Records in Virginia, (to be continued)	220
An Old-Time Merchant in South Carolina, Kate Purman,	231
The Spaniards in the South and Southwest, Stephen B. Weeks,	241
Reviews and Notices,	251
Periodical Literature,	271
Notes and News,	275

EXTRA VOLUME I.

INDEX to Meade's *Old Churches, Ministers and Families of Virginia*. By J. M. Toner, M. D., 8vo, pp. 61, cloth or paper \$3.00. Indispensable for prompt and ready reference to the mass of names in Meade's two volumes. Indorsed for accuracy and completeness by Colonel R. A. Brock, the well known authority on Virginia history.

Address SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION,
P. O. Box 65 WASHINGTON, D. C.

VOL. VI.

SEPTEMBER, 1902.

No. 5.

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

COLYER MERIWETHER, Editor.

ISSUED BI-MONTHLY.

CONTENTS:

	PAGES
General Sumter and his Neighbors (to be continued),	Kate Furman. 381
Diary of a Texas March (concluded),	W. H. C. Whiting. 389
Journal of Charles Porterfield (concluded),	400
Early Quaker Records in Virginia (continued),	408
Calhoun and Secession,	415
The Hero of the Alamo,	417
Reasons Against Trial of Davis,	John H. Reagan. 422
Reviews and Notices,	438
Periodical Literature,	457
Notes and News,	464

WASHINGTON, D. C.

PUBLISHED BY THE ASSOCIATION.

SEPTEMBER, 1902.

\$3.00 per annum; \$1.00 per number.

No responsibility assumed for opinions of contributors

OFFICERS, 1901.

PRESIDENT:

DR. J. L. M. CURRY.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:

General M. C. BUTLER.

Mr. THOMAS NELSON PAGE.

General M. J. WRIGHT.

Professor WOODROW WILSON.

Colonel GEORGE A. PORTERFIELD.

Senator S. PASCO.

SECRETARY AND TREASURER:

COLYER MERIWETHER, Ph. D., *Washington, D. C.*

ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL:

(In addition to the above named Officers)

Professor KEMP P. BATTLE.

STEPHEN B. WEEKS, Ph. D.

Colonel R. A. BROCK.

Professor H. SCHORNFELD.

Mr. T. L. COLE.

Professor LUCIAN JOHNSTON.

Professor R. HEATH DABNEY.

Mr. THOMAS H. CLARK.

Professor JOHN R. FICKLEN.

Mr. ALEXANDER SUMMERS.

Professor CHAS. LEE SMITH.

President GEO. T. WINSTON.

Professor W. C. STUBBS.

J. B. KILLEBREW, Ph. D.

PUBLICATION COMMITTEE:

Gen. M. J. WRIGHT.

Mr. T. L. COLE.

Mr. THOMAS H. CLARK.

Dr. STEPHEN B. WEEKS.

Mr. JOHN B. BROWNLOW.

Dr. COLYER MERIWETHER.

Pursuant to a call signed by nearly a hundred representative persons from the South, the Southern History Association was organized at the Columbia University, Washington, D. C., on the evening of April 24, 1896, for the purpose of studying the history of the Southern States. In carrying out its aim an annual meeting is held, and a Bi-monthly Publication issued. The Association also desires contributions of journals, letters, manuscripts, and other material towards the beginning of a collection of historical sources. It will gladly accept papers based on research and documents on all subjects touching the South.

All persons, as well as libraries, interested in the work are eligible for membership, without initiation fee; annual dues \$3.00, life dues \$100.00. There is no other expense to members, who receive all current publications of the Association free of charge.

The publications alone can be had, postpaid, at \$3.00 per volume bound, or \$1.00 per number.

All communications should be addressed to

COLYER MERIWETHER, *Secretary*
WASHINGTON, D. C.

P. O. Box 65.

PUBLICATIONS
OF THE
SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. VI.

SEPTEMBER, 1902.

No. 5.

GENERAL SUMTER AND HIS NEIGHBORS.

BY KATE FURMAN.¹

The best part of a century has passed since the careful hands of John Blount Miller laid away a quantity of miscellaneous old papers, consisting of letters, legal documents, business accounts and personal memoranda. Just as he placed them they have remained to this day: not exactly forgotten but without even a tradition of interest. I have recently worked through the mass and find it full of names, facts and allusions of the greatest interest.

The name of Thomas Sumter constantly appears on these old sheets, written by his own hand and the hands of his contemporaries. General Sumter was such a brilliant and effective soldier that we think of him altogether in connection with his military glories: it is hard to realize that he was already a middle aged man when the war began and that he lived for half a century after it was finished—those years of warfare which made him famous were but an episode in his long life.

Fragmentary and disjointed and veiled in legal phraseology as these documents are, they yet contain the key to the old man's life after the war and until his death in 1832. All

¹ From the papers of William Murrell and John Blount Miller.

that they impart coincides with the traits of a picture held up to my youthful eyes by my grandmother, Mary Murrell Miller, who knew him quite well in her childhood.

Little Mary Murrell and the rest of the community did not put the great man on a pedestal or regard him with veneration; on the contrary they criticised him freely and often with opprobrious epithets, and thought of him not as the patriot, but as the neighborhood gossip and trader. The word trader explains the feeling against him, for trade was with him an occupation and a passion. The beautiful country around the little village of Stateburgh was full of stately homes and rich plantations worked by a host of slaves. In the evening the lower floor of "Sumter's Mount" was given over to traffic with the blacks and everything they brought in was taken in, from coon skins to cotton—it is needless to say this was regarded as an odious business.

Nothing too trivial to interest Thomas Sumter ever happened in his neighborhood and he loved to tell and to hear. All day he was going about, looking at bargains, gossiping, meddling, scolding, and often if truth be told giving his money as freely as his words, especially to the vagrant Indians or old soldiers who loafed about the country side and who not infrequently invited the general's wrath because they knew it would be followed by his bounty. He appears also to have been addicted to a method of ruin, formerly very characteristic of the South: he never hesitated to put his name to any man's paper as his security. Neither did he ever pay any debt whatever until compelled. The immense tracts of land in his possession never gave him any financial solidity but led to that great expense, the accumulation of slaves. Endowed with such principles, passions and foibles, it is easy to see how the old man entangled himself in a network of debt, and during the last two or three years of his life he was so badgered and tormented by his creditors that he hid himself away on an outlying farm and left the snarl to be untangled by his son.

Among the Miller law papers are a number bearing the name of some forgotten citizen "vs. Thos. Sumter, Sr.," the sum involved being usually small, from twenty-five to three or four hundred dollars. They contain nothing but the baldest statements and will be passed over in favor of others to which a few tangible facts belong. The first papers bearing the name of General Sumter are of the year 1783. Andrew Miller, merchant of Glasgow, Edenton, Charleston and the Bermudas, was a staunch royalist, hence suffered the confiscation of his goods and estate, but upon the establishment of peace pulled himself together and began again. He must have been a man of admirable qualities that no party spirit could obscure and his late opponents full of the milk of human kindness, for in the long list of his bondsmen are such names as Thomas Taylor, Richard Hampton, William Moultrie, Alexander Moultrie and Charles Macdonald. On three joint bonds bearing the date of March fourteenth, 1783, for the sums respectively of £3400, £2280 and £3426, are the names of Edward Lacey, Wm. Ransome Davis, Joseph Palmer, John Sumter, Thos. Sumter and John Adair.

Andrew Miller died in 1784, but John Macnair promptly married his widow and carried on the business. Among his papers we find mention of one of the bonds: Julius Smith, agent of Lawson Price and company of London and Charleston, writes to him on Sep. 29th, 1794, "Mr. Price and Col. Hampton having some transactions together, Mr. P. has delivered to Col. H. the bond of Lacey, Sumter and others and expect he will be able to settle the same." There seems to be no one now living who can explain who John Sumter was. I find his name once again in William Murrell's list of debtors for 1796.

From the memorandum book of William Murrell we learn that in 1786 the gentlemen in and about Stateburgh formed themselves into the "Claremont Society." The members were General Sumter, Josiah Furman, James Rembert, Hu-

berd Rees, Mathew Singleton, Richard Furman, John Macnair, Ben. Young, Isham Moore, Geo. Ioor, Wm. Murrell. The last named seems to have been the treasurer: in June, 1786, General Sumter pays forfeit of £1 8s—and on Oct. 24 of same year contributes 7s. It is to be lamented that Murrell did not also hold the office of secretary as we might then have had some chronicles of this society.

William Murrell was a magistrate and often had to ponder over nice points in ethics: in the same quaint book is the following: "Genl. Sumter's James says he recd a parcel of corn from Mrs. Henderson's Adam in exchange for a pair of Breeches, whether was the corn Adam's—it was sold by James to John Dinkins."

About this time the intercourse between Sumter and Murrell was intimate and they were united in various enterprises. The latter seems to have made the interests of the former his own during the General's frequent absences. The following memorandum belongs to this period: "Rented to Mr. Willis Ramsey on the 9th March, 1791, the chimney end of Genl. Sumter's new store till Oct. following at the rate of £7 10s—per annum.—released 6th Sept & Mr. Wallace charged with it in future." This year Murrell repairs and enlarges his own store and we note that he is "due Thos. Sumter for 4 hands in raising till two o'clock, hawling stuff, Bricks, &c.,—2 loads from the Mill, in all about 7 days." Also "Thos. Sumter furnishes 2220 Bricks for store. Scantling and Bill."

The receipt of an agent would indicate that the General was a source of supply: "Recd May 9th, 1790, from William Murrell Five pounds 5/ in full of his accot. with Genl. Sumter for 177lb Beef and three hund. pounds Wt flour, as also his accot. with Arthur Bailey the latter being one pound 13/3. John Horan."

From the same: "Recd. Jany., 1792, from William Murrell a receipt in favr. of the Wateree & Catawba Navigation

Compy. to be sent to Gen. Sumter at Philadelphia wherewith to recover the sum of twenty-nine pounds and five pence with interest thereon as aforesaid to be accounted for to the said William Murrell. For Genl. Sumter, John Horan.”

The ghost of a Santee canal company also stalks across the old pages, but the glimpses of these long dead schemes are too fleeting to show their true nature.

Many of the documents left by Mr. Murrell relate to his agency in receiving pay due to the soldiers of the Continental Army—a long drawn business involving untold vexation. There seems to have been frequent deceit on the part of the claimants and evasion on that of the Government. According to an act of Congress soldiers discharged prior to the first of January, 1782, stood no chance of getting anything unless they were in service subsequent to the 10th of April, 1780—hence the papers of some who were in the thickest of the fight came back to them, scrawled over with pencilings from the circumlocution office which had already come into existence.

There is a list of Letters of Attorney delivered to General Sumter on Oct 5, 1792, to be presented for payment at the war office, which contains the names of 49 soldiers of the South Carolina Line, 22 of the Virginia, 5 of Maryland, 4 Pennsylvania, 1 New York and Connecticut Lines, and 1 Georgia. General Sumter writes thus respecting this business:

“Dear Sir: “Spreviers 13 Miles south of Baltimore,
30th Octor 1792

“I arrived at Richmond on friday. I employd The remainder of that and most of the next day in your business after Sarching in Various offices found that but two of the persons on your list hav ever settled with (name lost) and you are to understand that none but such as settled with him are entitled to receive any thing from the commissioners

now of this State. Wm. Warnock & Wm. Robinson are the names found who have settled as aforesaid. to the former there is Due two hundred and three Dollars and 30/90th for which I have a certificate and there remains Still to be paid in Cash 26 Ds & 60/90th which cant be Drawed unless the precise Sum due is expressed in the power. There is also of like money Due Wm Robinson 40 Dollrs which will be paid when the sum shall be mentioned in the power. there is also due to him 243 D & 30/90th but no certificate could be found in his name. Neither could any Receipt of his having been paid. I took much pains to git the certificate as no Vouchers could be found aGainst the existence of his Claim but could Not Succeed. I have an other Sarch to make to Wit in the State Commissrs at Philadelphia and if not there proved to have been Delivered it will be Necessary to Sue Capt Jones formerly Commissr and who should account for the Certificate or produce Robinson's Receipt. When together and better informed & when a more convenient opportunity offers I will give you further Satisfaction but be ashored this is a sort of business the end of which can't be Contemplated with Certainty. As soon as you furnish me with powers I shall receive the Sums already Mentioned to Wit 26 D & 30/90th for Warnock and 40 Dollars for Robertson which Sums is to be inserted in the powers which powers must be executed in the presence of & signed by two Magistrates or Judges of Courts as may be most convenient.

"have heard nothing further with respect to the State of things in France the first news we have from that Quarter will probably proclaim Some Great event.

"Mr. Jefferson, I am told has resigned, the aristocrats has long been using every effort to render his situation unsupportable. I hope the court at its next meeting will attend to the State of the Roads & other points of their Duty. I hope to hear from you frequently and when I arrive at my Journey's end may then be more explicit. At present when

pursuing my way with So much Despatch find it very inconvenient to write

I am Sir

With Great respect

Your obt servt

Thos. Sumter."

There is nothing further of these two claims but a receipt from Warmock a few months later shows him to have become weary of waiting. "This is to certify that I have bargained and sold unto James Howard my hole Part of my monied Claims for my Publick Services done in the late Continental Army. I say recd in full of all demands

his

Feb 13th 1793

William X Warmock
mark

Witness John James"

Of the date of Jan. 7th, 1793, is a letter from Mr. James Canaway of Tarborough, North Carolina, which says:

"I left Phila. the 8th of last month. The evening before I spent with General Sumpter, he mentioned your having the claims of some of the soldiers of the old army, that among them appeared to be some which belonged to the line of N. C. I., promised the General that I would, on the rise of the Assembly, write you how the business was to be done and what kind of documents you will have to send on, and offer my services to put them in train for you (here follow minute directions for Mr. Murrell's guidance, then he adds:) Genl. Sumpter found it a good deal difficult to get the claims for the services of soldiers belonging to the line of S. C. that were sent by you and others of his constituents into a train for adjustment as the heads of the departments of the treasury seem'd quite unprepared for deciding on them, but the General seemed to pay particular attention to the business and seemed determined to have them adjusted previous to the rising of Congress, indeed he was the only member from So. Carolina that seemed to care whether they were adjusted or not. You will be so obliging after the receipt of this as to inform Genl Sumpter that I did not forget my promise."

As the passing years failed to bring this matter to a close the zeal of General Sumter shows a falling off and confusion and neglect appear at every hand. But Wm. Murrell persists in his efforts in behalf of his old comrades, often putting

himself out for such as had no claim upon him. In June, 1796, he writes to his man of affairs in Charleston:

"I know not with what reason Joseph Marquis shud suppose the certificate of his services to be in my hands as I know Nothing of the Man—however since receiving yours of the 7th I have sought for the information he needs, and find the following to be the Situation of his claim. In 1792 Marquis empowered Chas. Spann, a neighbor of mine, to recover his pay—his power with a power of Substitution was sent to Genl. Sumter then a Member of Congress—the Genl. returned it again for a certificate from the proper office, this Spann obtained from Genl. Pinckney and got Mr. Horan to send it again to Philada where a registered certificate was obtained by one Henry Manly on a second power of Substitution from Genl. Sumter—This certificate which is for 59 dols 85 cts Manly refuses to give up on accot. of a demand against the Genl. from this you will observe Marquis shud apply to Spann as his agent who probably woud procure credit with Manly for the amot—to this end Marquis should furnish the Genl. with a power of transfer."

(To be Continued.)

DIARY OF A MARCH FROM EL PASO TO SAN ANTONIO. W. H. C. WHITING.

(Concluded in this number.)

Ap. 27. We stopped for an hour upon the side of a hill where good grass was found, after we had crossed the prairie, to allow our animals to graze a while, and in a bright & beautiful moonlight pushed on expecting to make Gomez Camp this night—We were mistaken in the distance & the moon going down we were forced to encamp without water—(25 miles).

Ap. 28th Sat. Instead of proceeding directly to the Eastward as we should have done and which course would have brought us by the Perdido & on a direct route for the Pecos, we made the mistake of plunging into the hills by a SE course, thinking sooner to hit Gomez Camp. All these hills are crowned with dark vesicular basalt.

We were all very thirsty & tired this morning & it was with great delight that we discovered far up in a ravine, springs of cool and delicious water among huge rocks and overhung by large Spanish oaks. The grove is surrounded by frowning cliffs of the dark rock which everywhere around tells its tale of fire. Under the shade of spreading trees whose thick foliage kept off the sun, we rested from a troubled march.

We called the spot "The Spanish Oaks" & left it in the afternoon with regret.

With natural reluctance to go back on our trail we found ourselves involved in a labyrinth of high hills and following a faint trail attempted to extricate ourselves by the ravine by which it passed. This was soon found impracticable and retracing our steps for a mile we found another trail leading in a more southerly direction. It took us over a very high

& rough hill into a part of the great western valley. Here two ravines thickly clothed with Spanish oaks appeared in the high range to our left hand; judging from the looks of matters that water was near we entered one of them. As we went in a drove of Mexican hogs came rushing by—several shots were fired but none took effect. These I believe are the Peccary.

An abundance of clear water was found amongst the the rocks. Our camping place is perfectly hidden among the trees and dark and lofty cliffs which toppled above our heads.

Sund. 29th. Several old trails went up this glen. One of them shortly brought us to a steep elevation at the head of the little brook. An old & much worn path went up the side by zigzags, a direct ascent was impossible. The climbing was tremendous & as we neared the top the mules could only advance three or four steps at a time. Arrived at the summit we breathed our strained & weary beasts & looked out upon the magnificent view which was spread before us. It opened through the gorge of the ravine whence we had just come & this enabled us to catch a sight far as the eye could reach of the vast yellow prairie of the western valley & beyond, the blue mountains of the Rio Grande. This picture seen between lofty walls of black volcanic rocks appeared like a great painting set in a giant frame. Beneath us at a terrible depth was the dark glen, with its Spanish oaks, its glittering water, seen only here and there in the rugged grandeur of the surrounding cliffs.

Turning around we beheld the stupendous pile of rocks, so remarkable in their form & so similar in appearance to the peak which towered over the Apache valley. It led many of us to suppose that we were but a little west of Gomez camp. Loudly discussing our position, we moved on through a beautiful valley timbered with the mountain pines & with oak of many varieties. A short march convinced me that we were in a region entirely new to us. The growth of trees, the

plants all bespoke a more northern, or colder clime than the country of the Apaches as yet seen. We found that we were upon a great table in the Diabolo mountains, from which again rise lofty peaks. This tract is composed of pleasant dales & glens covered with green grass, & watered by cool springs, which are found in the ravines between the hills and mountain peaks in which it abounds.

We shortly fell in to a well worn trail which ran nearly north from where we met it—a branch of it was discovered following nearly our course SE. The grass freshly burned & now springing up green & the signs on the path showed that at no distant time the Apaches had passed this way. We continued on this trail until noon when we halted at a fine spring for dinner.

Here I climbed a hill on our left hand to endeavor to find out something about the country. It all seemed strange. The so much talked of peak which we passed this morning rears its rocky head alone from the enchanting valley of pines. Its gray cliffs resembles the turrets of a vast cathedral. I have given it that name—Cathedral peak.

The country though mountainous is finely wooded with oak, pine & cedar, as we traveled it presented a succession of pretty views.

We left the great elevation this afternoon & followed the trail far down into a low valley. Here the trail is intersected by the rocky bed of a creek & on the right and left the huge crags become steep moss covered walls. The soil is rich & the growth luxuriant.

This path, evidently a traveling road of the Apaches, now turned to the right hand branch of the creek & here we came upon abundance of water. Winding amidst dark groves of Spanish oak is shortly assumed an easterly course ascending a very elevated gorge between two peaks.

Descending on the other side we encamped in a pleasant glen on the banks of the creek

Ap 30th Mond. Following the creek this morning we found it making a sharp bend to the North. Here I judged it would be best to take our course in the direction of some distant mountains which had been discried off to the SE from the top of a hill yesterday, but influenced by more experienced judgment, took the creek, now a running stream. Its course was northerly. There were traces of Indians having passed at some distant time, but it soon became so rocky & the mountains closed in upon it in such stupendous bluff & precipices of trap, basalt, syenitic granite &c. that finding no trail we stopped. Here Howard & I with great labour ascended a lofty hill. Arrived at the summit we saw that to the North & East were apparently interminable mountains while S & E we discried more open country & some blue distant peaks which had a familiar look. Descending, the train was saddled & we retraced our morning's march through this deep cañon, where from our finding a skull, the people called the creek, Dead man's pass, affirming that but one man had ever got into it before & he never got out.

We arrived by 4 at the point where the creek made its N. turn & here we halted. Allen's pack mule had in some intricate grove been lost in the morning & he Love & the Cherokee Rodiguís had started off to hunt it. They reached us here successful but with broken down animals.

Howard & I started off to try & hunt a pass out of this terrible prison. Fortunately we were successful & on our return the spirits of all rose with the intelligence.

May 1st Tues. A beautiful morning, well worthy of any May day festival.

Nine of the mules had strayed last night—this delayed us a little. Francisco the old muleteer & Poli were sent after them. All were recovered & we took our way by the pass found yesterday it soon brought us without difficulty to the other side of the Mountains which shut in the Deadman's pass, & we found ourselves on a similar elevation to that near

Cathedral peak. After a little consultation, it was decided to follow a well worn trail of the Apaches which here had a S. course. It shortly brought the party to steep and perilous descent, like the one mentioned before on the 29th: far, far down below us we saw the green trees & sparkling water of a pretty creek.

Our mules sure footed as goats managed the rugged path well. When about one-third of the way down, an enormous bear, scared by the approach of the party sprang from his lurking place near the trail and took to the mountains. Poli & the Delaware started in pursuit.

Upon the creek, an ever varying succession of beautiful landscapes occurred—Oak, Hackberry, Elm, Willow & Wildcherry made pleasant groves, the yellow grass of the hills contrasted well with the dark red crowns of Basaltic rock. Gradually the appearance of the country seemed familiar. It was suggested that we were on the head waters of the Limpia. Large & recently traveled trails passed down the valley, showing that great bands of Apaches had lately passed. Then we followed with the oft expressed hope that we would only be lucky enough to see Mr. Gomez. Him at all hazards we were determined to hang.

At first the bluffs on the right & left looked natural & familiar—then began to appear the large cottonwood groves the first we had met since we left the Rio Grande. Doubt was at length removed by our coming upon the "Painted trees."

But how changed from the fresh, green quiet spot we had left the night of our gloomy & anxious march. To be sure it was as still, but the grass had been trampled by the hoofs of hundreds of horses—more than 200 lodges had been placed around our camp fires. The whole force of Gomez' bands had gathered here the morning after we left, called in by the signal smokes, & beacon fires which then sprang on every hill.

It was with mixed feelings of wonder at our escape & a burning desire for vengeance & a hope that before we left these mountains we might fall in with Gomez, that we looked at this scene.

The collection of Comanche paintings had received some rich additions of Apache designs. Several rudely done in charcoal represented Indians on horseback at the pleasant pastime of killing white men on mules, & one which roughly portrayed our running away, roused the ire of some of my Texans.

Now entering the Wild rose pass we shortly halted about a mile below the Painted Camp.

Wed. May 2d. We are now satisfied as to the practicability of the road from the Pecos to Presidio & El Paso. To be sure considerable labour will be needed in the Rio Grande passes—but the great desideratum of water is found.

I wish I had time and means to reconnoitre immediately a line from the Pecos starting from a point a little above where we left it & passing above the Sierra diablo & Mount Chase, reaching the Rio Grande by the Eagle pass. This if supplied by water will be much shorter & at the same time smoother than the line as laid down, but situated as we are, few in numbers & badly mounted, all idea of detachments from the party is out of the question.

We traveled down the Limpia to-day upon the big trails made by the Apache war parties. It is a beautiful little brook & its water flows clear and cool over its pebbly bed.

Conjecture was roused this morning by the discovery of a trail through the pass of a party of American shod animals en route to Presidio. It had been made but two or three days. The shoe tracks, looked like those of the Dragoons & many of us were inclined to think that the Gen'l weary of our long absence had sent out a scout to search for us. At any rate the idea that others might be in the country upon the same errand as ourselves urged us to increased speed.

We made our noon halt about a mile below our camp of the 19th March. The wild pea vine which grows luxuriantly in the Wild rose pass made a refreshing feed for our animals.

This afternoon we reached the Easterly end of the Pass, here are two openings, one forming the entrance from the Presidio & the other affording a road by the broad valley of the Limpia. The mountain which stands on the North side of the Wild Rose pass at this entrance, exactly resembling in shape the great pyramid of Mexico, I have called Mt. Chohuila.

We passed one of the camps of the party mentioned above. The Delaware, carefully examining it with the curious observation of his race, reported 5 fires of white men & one of Indians.

The march was briskly continued until we were struck by a terrible storm of hail & rain accompanied with Lightning from the South. It forced us to seek shelter by the willows & cottonwoods which grow here & there upon the creeks. The hail was very large & hurt us severely & the rain came down with pitiless violence, wetting everything but our arms and powder. Kindling a fire with great difficulty during a lull of the storm we cooked our supper. The blaze & the hot coffee were very grateful to the chilled & tired party & we soon wrapped ourselves in our wet blankets & lay down to sleep if we could through one of the most uncomfortable nights I ever spent—The rain beat on us until nearly day.

Thurs. May 3rd. Our arms were carefully examined this morning after our damp slumber & recharged & saddling up we wound down the valley pursuing about an east course. About 9 A. M. the sun came out very bright & warm & I ordered a halt to dry the saddle blankets of our train. This is very essential when marching in warm weather, nothing making a mule's back sore sooner than a wet pad in a hot sun.

May 3d. Upon resuming our march we found on all sides

evidence that the violence of the preceding day's storm had been much greater towards the East. The grass was cut to pieces, the leaves and bark of the chaparral entirely stripped. The ground was very mushy and our mules in passing several valleys lagged wearily.

At four P. M. we halted upon quite a pond of water, most of it probably accumulated during the late rain. Here we were astonished by the sight of a huge mass of ice some two feet thick composed of hailstones washed down from the neighboring slopes. Though they had lain in the sun all day, the mark at the side of the page shows their average circumference.

A rabbit was found near camp beaten to death. It was very fortunate that we came no further last night for we could have found nothing strong enough to have secured our mules during such a storm as this must have been.

Frid. May 4th. We found ourselves to-day after a march of fifteen miles too far to the Southward & below the Anache spring. The cause of the error was the substitution in our course of the bearing of Apache Peak from Iron Hill for that of Mt. Chohuila. The country traversed is open, destitute of timber & generally sterile, presenting a succession of low ridges with their intervening dales.

We came to a halt for dinner upon a very large water hole from which the Iron hill bears N45E. A dark surrounding country was bright and dry, we were wet through by a heavy shower.

This afternoon Poli & I had an exciting chase after a drove of wild hogs. We singled out the fattest—every now and then he would turn & gnash his tusks at bay. We soon secured him & his hams and ribs were taken along to make our supper.

May 4th. At 6 we camped upon the Anache Spring. We

were engaged, tired, after our hard march of 28 miles, upon our meal of roasted ribs, which spite of a wild strong flavour were very savory, when suddenly our supper was rudely interrupted. It was very dark for we had late to camp. We were startled by something falling near us heavily as if a stone had been violently thrown. Who threw that? I exclaimed, & another and another followed. Smith shouted that it was hail & we dropped our supper & rushed to our saddles. An awful storm came suddenly upon us accompanied by such enormous hail as put us in fear of our lives on this bleak & bare plain: holding our saddles over our heads for protection we sat shivering until the hailstones ceased to fall—but the rain continued all night with great fury.

By this time however the whole party have become inured to all exposure & I believe all slept as soundly as if under a roof. The three tents which we took with us from San Antonio have been long since cut up to make saddle pads & when we had them it was generally voted less of a bore to lay out in the rain than to take the trouble to pitch them.

Sat. May 5th. The morning was rainy. We scattered through the chaparral & gathered wood, here so scarce & succeeded in finding enough to build large fires. By these we dried our blankets & at length set out following the old trail of Conley's waggon which took us below the Iron hill.

The travel proved very good & after ascending the divide beyond the Altar a hill visible from the Anache to the Eastward we entered a cañon of the Table hills. The white lime capped bluffs of the Pecos began to appear.

We stopped to dine hard by some excellent grass, while down in the valley below water was found in abundance. In the afternoon after passing a small thicket of hackberry we came upon a clear and beautiful spring gushing from the Limestone bluff on the N side of the valley. This is the Escondido. Here we found the grass, which had been burned off when we passed up the Pecos, green and luxuriant, and

we determined to camp. This is the place where the Lipans camped at that time & is the clear water designated by old Chapote. They have lately been here it appears from the signs in great numbers.

Saturday May 5th. We traveled down the right bank of the creek which takes its rise at the spring. Fresh horse tracks were soon discovered before us crossing and recrossing the valley. Some thought them signs of a loose horse, but Poli, who followed them some distance declared that the horse had a rider as no grass was cropped along the trail.

Shortly afterward, while approaching the large table hill which stands by itself in the valley I discovered several Indians riding at full speed. Moving on, more were descried advancing toward us. The train was immediately halted, the mules tied & preparations made to fight.

Howard rode on to the front to meet those coming followed by Smith & myself as soon as my mare could be saddled. The gestures of the Indians round Dick were very warlike until just as I rode up, I heard him say, drawing his repeater, if you don't stop such motions, my friend, I shall kill you now. This was addressed to one who appeared most violent & as he understood Spanish very well it had a good effect on him.

They then declared they were friends & only wanted to talk. And proposed moving up to my men. This I could not permit.

We found them to be Lipans. There were not more than 30 of them altogether under an old chief called Cayote, who when given understand as he was very decidedly that upon any bad behavior upon the part of his men, we would rout the whole party out, became very well disposed.

They begged hard for Tobacco & other presents but we would not give them any, none of us being very well disposed towards Indians & many of my men desirous of paying up the Lipans for the treachery of the Apaches.

Our meeting with them delayed us about $\frac{1}{2}$ an hour.

The creek owing to the heavy rains was at this time running all the way to the Pecos; though this is generally not the case it is well to put the road near it as in all times like the present water is had in abundance. The spring is situated about 18 miles from the River & at intervals along the arroyo are to be found small clumps of the cottonwood & the hackberry, the only trees to be seen in the bleak & desolate landscape.

To-night no one slept. Even on the lower Mississippi I never saw mosquitoes worse. Even the mules could not graze: & we sat by the fires and smoked & talked & fought till a breeze towards day relieved us.

(Concluded.)

[The Diary ends abruptly at this point, tho the party has not of course reached San Antonio. No reason is known for General Whiting to cease the record at this place. The book he wrote in is only about a third full, the remaining blank leaves being untouched. The Association, through the kindness of General M. J. Wright, has General Whiting's diary of the "March from Fredericksburg to El Paso del Norte," as it is headed in Gen. Whiting's hand. This records the journey from a town about 100 miles north of San Antonio to El Paso, made just previous to the expedition described in the above Diary. It is the aim to publish this second document as soon as possible.]

JOURNAL OF CHARLES PORTERFIELD.

(Concluded in this Number.)

Thursday July 4th. This day came prisoners to the Seminary, Lieut. McFarlin, Lieut. Flag, Capt. McClain & Lieut. McAlister, the former two in the morning, the latter in the evening. They were made prisoners the 21st June last, by Capt. Semat (?) and a party of about 30 Indians, opposite the Isle of Nor, in sight of the Army; the particulars as follows: Capt. Adams, Capt. Rippy, Capt. McClain, Lieuts. McFarlin, McAlister and Flag, and Ensigns Culberson & Rush, all of Col. Irvine's Regt. with 5 private men, came to the west side of the lake, to a french house to drink spruce beer, without any arms, not thinking any danger. Were surprised by the savages, the above, viz., Adams & Culberson, they tomahawked and scalped, as they were endeavoring to make their escape in the Batteaux, Rippy & Rush made their escape. They killed two of the privates, and took three prisoners. They suppose they were discovered by the Frenchman giving notice to the savages. They robbed them of all that they had that was valuable, leaving them nothing but their shirts and britches, marching directly to Montreal where Genl. Carlton treated them with some more complaisance than they were by their new masters. He gave each a blanket & coat, a hat, and shoes. Genl. Phillips and Maj. Carlton came several times to see them, and used them with great complaisance.

This unfortunate accident of these gentlemen shows the absolute necessity for a soldier always to be on his guard, and never to go without his arms, not knowing the moment that he may be surprised.

This gentleman gives the following intelligence of the engagement of Genl. Thompson, that they expected to have engaged a party of 300. That they found they had been dis-

covered, and the whole body of the troops were got in a body. Genl. Thompson determined to attack the whole by surprise, and marched all night but contrary to what we heard of the Canadian pilot, did not follow his directions, and by that means day came before they arrived, that they marched out of the wood in companies and gave battle, but being inferior in number and discipline were obliged to retreat with the greatest precipitation. Their loss chiefly taken prisoners after the battle amounted to upwards of 200. The killed on either side they could not tell. Upon their defeat, they all made the best of their way to Sorel, some getting in two days before others. They immediately decamped from Sorrel taking all their baggage and artillery, with intention to quit Canada, marched to Chambliu, destroyed all that they could not carry off, did the like at St. Johns, carrying all the cannon and shot, save 1 or 2 heavy pieces, that they burnt some small vessels and batteaux, that they first sent all the stores to the Isle of Nor and then transported the troops. They further inform us that the sick returns amount to 4000, mostly of the eastern troops. Some regts. not returning more 25 fit for duty. Generals in Canada, Schuyler in chief, Sullivan, Arnold & a Prussian general. They say that the whole amount of the troops is between 7 & 8000; That they intend to make a stand at Crown Point & [Ticonderoga] that Lemat told them that he intended to be at Albany in a short time with 200 savages. They confirm what we heard of Foster taking the prisoners at the Cedars and of Johnston being at Montreal. Likewise the numbers of their party under Genl. Thompson at the attack being about 1300. That our troops since the attack seem much discouraged, thinking the number of the enemy treble what they find them to be. They confirm the reports of arms and ammunition landed in America, that Genl. Washington is at New York, and has fortified it strongly, that Admiral Hopkins had burnt Providence island in the West Indies and had taken all the cannon

and ammunition and brought to the Continent. *Genl. Lee commands in Virginia, and Genl. Armstrong of Pennsylvania is sent to command in South Carolina.

Friday 5th July. New orders this evening the [restrictive] act being put in force again, and all the doors locked without letting us know for what, or giving us any notice before the time, that we might prepare. It appears cruel to any impartial judge, that men should be deprived of [necessary liberty] 12 hours in 24 and living on fresh provisions without any allowance of salt. But I conceive it to be a just emblem of the arbitrary government intended to be established in America by the present administration.

For my part I cannot conceive how Genl. Carlton, as a man of honor, can suffer us to be so treated, after having granted our returning home on parole. We never acting in the least inconsistent with any indulgence that we have had granted us, or at least, no complaint ever being made against us to our knowledge.

But the difficulty is easy in our case, as that of Col. Allen. It can be said that the Genl. knew nothing of it; similar to Foster delivering the prisoners to the savages, and if they had killed and scalped them all, no man could even suggest, that he, Foster, had any agency in their murder.

Saturday, 6th July 1776. This morning we understand the cause of yesterday's order was our men in the cold gaol having pulled out some iron stays that were cross their windows, a most heinous crime in us.

Early this morning arrived two brigs and one Scow; at 8 o'clock arrived Tartar, a 20 gun frigate, sloop of war, and one ship. Deprived of the liberty of going to the wall. Mr. Murray this evening waited on us and says that he don't believe the governor gave any orders for locking us up last night. Likewise informs us, that our flour shall be baked twice a week. He is going out of town, but Maj. Vauntz

*General Charles Lee.

will call upon us each day, to supply anything that we want. I believe the order was from the governor, but upon examination they find that the men had no bad intention and so are ashamed to own the order.

Sunday, 7th July. The late act still in force. Major Vauntz and several other officers this day visited our necessary house, walked round the Seminary taking a view of the place, but never was so kind as to let us know the reason of our being locked up at night. We hear some such report goes that we intended to set the Seminary on fire, the cause of our being locked up.

This day furnishes more ingenious accounts of the British Fleet crossing from Chamblieu to Lake Champlain. They now inform us that they have brought machines from England for their transportation, and that they intend taking them over in full sail. The distance about 15 miles. If so, that the British Fleet sails upon land, nothing can withstand their efforts. But there is no more than two of the intended Fleet yet arrived, and it is thought, or at least said, that if they don't arrive in time as expected, they will be under the necessity of transporting some of the Frigates in their place. I have not yet heard the method proposed, but understand that they must make the road level and smooth, digging down hill and filling the valleys.

We have accounts of an action at New York that the city is burnt, the army defeated, and Genl. Washington killed in the engagement. Likewise it is reported that Philadelphia is taken and burnt. The late act [restricting personal liberty] continues in full force.

Monday, 8th July. Clear and cold n. w. wind. This day Major Vauntz at our request came to the Seminary, and complaint being made of the late restrictions, desiring to know what offense we have committed, he understood that complaint had been made against us for pulling down some boards in the necessary house. Concerning burning the Seminary was new to him, but he had seen no alteration in the neces-

sary house yesterday. That the whole command lay with the German Colonel, and he could not say anything in the matter. Concerning our going home (as usual) he supposed it will not be long till we should embark, but cannot give us any encouragement of the repeal of the late act whilst we stay here.

It appears from the late conduct of the officers commanding in garrison, that their fears suggest something that reason must condemn, for instance, how absurd is to suppose that we would set the Seminary on fire, when we must inevitably perish in the flames. For to speak candidly from the treatment that we have had, we could not possibly suppose any relief in such case. May the Lord increase their fears, and bend their inhuman hardened hearts, so that they may let us go. Intelligence that there has been a general engagement in Virginia, that Genl. Lee is taken prisoner and the army entirely routed. Upon which the Virginians have all given up their arms. We are now reduced to the greatest distress, being entirely out of money, so that we cannot get our rags of shirts washed, and if long continued here will be without any to wash. Not one drop of any spirits to comfort us, and for our further consolation, no expectation of getting any. Obligated to bear the usage of more than savage barbarity from men that should be our friends, whilst King's officers are living in affluence and plenty. It is enough to tempt a Job or Socrates to some desperate act. Late accounts, said to be from New York, say that our troops under Genl. Washington have defeated the King's troops, killed and taken prisoners 5000 with the loss of 1500.

Tuesday 9th July. Intelligence from Montreal by an officer that came express, that one of the Fleet was got under way to St. Johns: that he saw her about 20 yds. from the water, and it amazed him to see the [sailors] snatch blocks and machinery that was prepared, that the whole movement depended on assistance of the men, and was performed with great facility and expedition. This gentleman informs us

that Genl. Carlton showed the greatest aversion to the inhuman act of the Indians under Semat, entirely forbad any such practice in future on pain of punishment. rewards only being allowed for prisoners.

This day came John Oliver Bryen, Bishop of Quebec and Mr. Hubert, Superior of our Seminary, from Montreal (being gone from this some time) Mr. Hubert informs us that he spoke with the Genl. at Montreal, that he asked if we were embarked. Upon hearing not, showed the greatest astonishment, declaring that he expected we were gone; that he had left express orders for our embarkation when he left the place; that Major Carlton enquired particularly of us, and seemed to express great concern for us (as knowing our situation), being astonished at our being yet here confined, that he expected we were gone sometime ago.

He likewise informs us of the General's disapprobation of the Indians scalping, that the Genl. had the offer of great numbers of Indians, but would not employ them in the service. He informs us that the Provincial troops are all crossed the Lakes, that the late reports of the engagement at New York are not yet certain, but it is believed that there has been an attack. They inform us that the Commodore, Capt. Douglass, will be down shortly, being at Three Rivers as they came down, and says he has express orders to embark us immediately.

We further learn that the Isis with some of the Frigate sloops of war, and a number of the transports are to sail immediately on the Commodore's arrival, being all getting in readiness, their destination said to be New York.

We have accounts that as an addition to the Fleet on the Lakes, there is sent over in the vessels that arrived the 6th inst. the timber of six small vessels all framed and ready to put together. Late this evening the Tartar Frigate sailed down the river.

We understand that the cause of our late inhuman confinement principally arose from Mr. Murray giving orders

to our boys to open the window in the entry, without giving the German Colonel Commandant in the garrison notice of it, that he took umbrage at it, and so to gratify his brutal rage, he satisfies it on us, although quite innocent in the matter, certainly a base character.

Yesterday one of the German soldiers in garrison being beat by his officer revenged it by cutting his own throat, which I should think but poor satisfaction. It is said that one lately deserted is taken and condemned to be shot.

Wednesday, 10th July. N. W. wind and cold for the season. This day furnishes divers accounts of transaction before mentioned, of Virginia and New York: some affirming the certainty of New York being taken, and the Virginians giving up their arms, but it is thought by others to be but a matter of report, not to be depended upon till further confirmation.

Last night we were indulged with the privilege of going to the necessary house. But whether it arose from the indulgence of the officer on guard, (being a humane good sort of a man), or by the abolition of the late act, we cannot yet tell. This day we have the former privilege granted us by the General of going to the wall of the Seminary garden granted us.

Signal on board the Juno frigate, Jack in the mizzen topmast and one gun. Strict duty kept in garrison; morning evening and 9 o'clock guns constantly fire, the latter ditto from the vessels, the former in garrison. [Sentries] every quarter of an hour raise a most hideous shout in German, similar, or in lieu of, our "all's well." Col. Green this day received some part of 50 £ from Mr. Frazier, for the use of the officers in the Seminary, for which he is to give his bond. This is the money that before mentioned was to be procured through Major Bigelo, and has been the cause of some unnecessary disputes. 6 (?) dollars per man division.

11 ships war, 59 transports, 9 brigs, 5 schooners, 2 sloops; 86 total, 10 July. Between 5 & 6000 whole force.

Capt. Johns, Capt. Adams, Ens. Culberson, Capt. Rippy, Ens. Rush. Quebec, June 10th, 1776.

Capt. McClain, Lieut. McDeslin, Lieut. McCollister, Lieut. Flag.

Accounts of Genl. Lee. made prisoner scalping put a stop to.

Quebec.

Shipped this evening Virginia, Maryland, 1100 Batt. sent over Amen (?)

Sloops: Tartar, Cancer, Indiaman, Cant, Bute, Speake. Names of the ships of war in this river, Isis 50 guns, Juno 36 guns frigate Surprise ditto 24 guns, Blond ditto 28, Niger 32, Lizzard 28.

(Concluded.)

[In later issue it is the aim to publish something on Porterfield's subsequent career, and on the history of the land claim that grew out of his Revolutionary services.]

EARLY QUAKER RECORDS IN VIRGINIA.

(Continued.)

Abraham Rickesis the sonn of Isaac Rickesis of the western Branch of Nanzemond River & Mary Bellson the Daughter of Edmond Bellson of Nanzemond County did Propound their marriage Before a meeting of men and women friends at our Publick meeting House in Chuckatuck on the eight day of the 2 mo last past and coming before the meeting above sd the second time upon the 13 day of this Instant they did againe publish their marriage and were married at our Publick meeting house on the western Branch of nanzemond on the 16 day of the 3: mo In the year 1703.

Abraham Rickesis.

Mary Bellson.

Witnesses:

father Isaac Rickesis

Bro John Rickesis

Bro Robert Rickesis

Bro Jacob Rickesis

Uncell Wm Scot, senior

uncell Benmin Small

Tho Page

Jno Denson

Jno Simons

ffrancis Hutchins

Kathren Rickesis, mother

Elizabeth small, Ante

Mary Jordan Ante

Elizabeth scot senior

ffrancis Denson

Elizabeth scot, Junior

Joan Lawrence

Mary Lawrence

Rebecca Rattliff

George Murrell sonn of George Murrell of the county of surry & mary waters the daughter of walter waters of the County of the Isle of weight did propound their Marriage before A meeting of men & women friends at our Publick meeting house in Chuckatuck on the 9 day of the first mo in the year 1703 last Past and coming before the meeting the second time at our above sd Public meeting house on the 13 day of this Instant 2 mo they did publish their marriage

again and were married at our Public meeting House In the western branch of nansemond River on this 16 day of this Instant 2 mo as in the year 1704

George Murrell
Mary Waters

Witnesses :

father Walter Waters

father George Murrell

Tho Page

Mark Alsbury

Isaac Rickesis

Abraham Rickesis

Wm Pope

Richd Turner

Robt Rickeis

Elizabeth murrell, mother

Sarah Horning

Anne Exum

Elizabeth Exum

Elizabeth Hampton

Mary Rickesis

Mary Rickesis

Willmeth Gabis

ffrom our mans meeting held at Chuckatuck on the 14 day 7 mo 1704 the Defference depending between Jeremiah Exum & Isaac Rickes senior is finally ended upon this Proviser Isaac Rickes Junor & Robt Rickes his Bror hath each of them alike past their obligation for two Thousand pounds of Tobbacs to the widdow namely Mary Rickes the widdow of Jacob Rickes deseased wch is done in lieu of his Childrens part or potion of land or anything els wch may be claimed after the desease of the sd Isaac Rickes senior And wee are wittenes of the same whoses names are heare Inserted

nathan newby

Daniel Sanbourn

Jno Porter

Jno small

Beniamin small

Jno Murdah

from our mens meeting at our meeting House at Chuckatuck in ye County of nancemond virginia held the 8 day of the first mo 1704

To the monthly meeting of friends belonging to Pequians in north Carolina Dear friends after our loves to you all Remembd desireing your prosperitie the everlasting & unchangabel truth of God desireing that therein both you & wee may bee kept to ye end of our daies & friends as wee

hear dwell & abide wee shall bee willing to bee helpful one to another & shall bee ready to serve one another in the truth of our Lord God Dear friends this is to lett you know that wee Recd youres & Robt willsons will Itt hath been Read in our mens meeting in weightly Considered wee hoape in the fear of God & weyed in the ballance of Equitie & it is the Judgment of our meeting that Isaac willson ought to pay the 18 pounds given by Robt willson ye testator to sarah Bellman or to her heires lawfully begotten Provided that John Bellman husband to sarah bellman doe give in bond & securitie to Isaac willson that if Jno Bellmans daughter or daughters doe inivy part of that land with Isaac's daughter or daughters for want of and heir male of Isaac Willson to inherit ye land given by the Testator that ye mony bee paid back by bellman or his heires to Isaac Willson or to his heires

Signed by order of our meeting

Pr Isaac Rickesis

Heare follows and Accompt of friends sufferings in Virginia nansemond 1701 Margaret Jordan the Elder widdow on the 25 day of the first mo had a hundred & twenty pounds of Tobb Taken by distress from her upon Accompt of the Priests dewes pr George noseworthy high shriff

Recd of Robt Jordan all his Levis for this present year except ten pounds of Tobb for wch I have made distress for upon his Refusall of payment of the same I say Recd pr Frau Millorer nansemond County 25 of the 10ber 1700

Robt Jordan is dr In 1700—to 3 Levis at a 100 pr pole is in all ——— 300 the Priests dues of this accompt taken by distress the Remaining pt paid per Jno Iles sub shriff the finfth day of Aprill in the year 1701 distress was made per Jno Iles nansemond County

April the 10 : 1702

Then seased one hogd of Tobb weghing Gros 830 : tare 75 of mis Margaret Jordan senor for priests dewes and Church Rates in full I say seased by mee

John King

ffebr the 18 1701

then seased Benjamin small Two hundred & twenty Two

Poundes of Tobb itt being for Priests dewes & Church rates
& to Two hundred & twenty Two Poundes of Tobb for your
fine by Capt Hanell I say Recd pr mee wch In all makes up
the sume of 444 lb Jno King sub shriff

By six weekes Imprisonmt for being Taken Att A meet-
ing in my owne house & Released by the Kings Proclama-
tion 2 by taken at a meeting at Robt Lawrence & bound over
to the Court of nansemond who for Refusing to swear ac-
cording to their wills & agt the Comand of Christ was sent
up to Jamestowne A Prisoner upwards of Ten monthes
Presently After John Blake Took Away my 3 servants And
left my wife in a Distressed Condition with A young Child
sucking at her Brests that to help her selfe the Child did
burst Itselfe with Crying wch servants were kept about nine
weekes and then Returned Againe by the Governors order
Taken by distress by Jno Blake hie shrieff of nansemond
County two feather beds and three feather Boulsters & fur-
niture to them with other Goods wch did Amount to (3907
Pounds of Tobacco & also a servant man that had three
yeares to serve taken by John Blake Taken by destress by
Thomas Godwin shrieff ten head of Cattells And delivered
to Wm stinton of James Town the sufferings of the Goodes
did amount to

	3907 by Aprisment	
the servants to	1600	Tho Jordan

In all 5507
the Chattells I have no Accompt of

Chuckatuck dated the first of ye 7 mo 1664

Aprill the 2 1703 then seased from James Jordan 35 ∴
pounds Tobb for the Priests dewes & Church Rates pr mee

John Watts
sub shrif

of Richard Rattcliff sesed by vertue of & execution 179 :
pounds of Tobb for the use of Thomas Pitt bearing date
January ye 25 1703 Geo Green sub shrif

I doe hereby acquit & discharge Richd Rattcliff from all
Judgmts executions or Debts whatsoever Pr Henry Pitt

ffebr 24 : 170 2-3

Sesed by Tho Pitt high shrif of the Ile white County 1703
the sume of 160 lb of Tobb for the Priest Andrew monroe &
other Church rates to wit Clerk saxton

from Pr Richd Rattcliff senior

ffebr the 24 day 1704

Then seased & Carried Away one 179 pounds of Tobb
from Richd Rattcliff itt being for power parrish levies I say
Recd pr Jno watts

Richd Jordan the sonn of Thomas Jordan of Chuckatuck
deceased & Rebecca Rattcliff the Daughter of Richd Ratt-
cliff of the Trevascoe necks did Publish their marriage Be-
fore a meeting of men & women friends in our Public meet-
ing house in Chuckatuck on the eleaventh day of the 5 mo
in the year 1706 And coming before the meeting the second
time at our mo meeting held at our Publick meeting House
upon the eight day of the 6 mo following they did publish
their marriage the second time and were married in the
house of Richd Rattcliff Rebecca Rattcliff father on the 22
day of the sixth mo in the year 1706

Richd Jordan

Rebecca Jordan

Richd Rattcliff father
Beniamin Jordan Bro
Jno Jordan Bro
Robt Jordan Bro
Joshua Jordan Bro
James JordanBro
Richd Rattcliff Bro
Jno Ratcliff Bro
Thomas Page
Nathan Newbye
Jno Small
Wm Scot

Benia Small
Robt Rickes
Mattw Small
Elizabeth Rattcliff mother
Margaret Jordan mother
Mary Jordan
Margret Jordan
Elizabeth Small
Elizabeth Newby
Else Small
Sarah Sanbourn

Wm Pope of the County of nanzemond and Mary Haile of the County aforesd did Publish their marriage In our Publick meeting house Before a meeting of men & woman friends upon the 11 day of the first mo 1707 and Coming Before the meeting the second time att our aforesd Publick meeting house in Chuckatuck upon the eight Day of the 2 mo 1708 they did publish their marriage the second time and were married in the Public meeting house on the western Branch on the eleaventh day of the 2 mo 1708

Wm Pope

Mary Pope

Bro Henry Pope

Thomas Page

Jno Porter

Wm Powell

Jno Asken

Rebecca Alsbury

Robt Rickes

Sarah Pope

Isaac Rickes

Elizabeth Powell

Phillip Alsbury

Kathren Rickes

Wm Scott the sonn of John Scott of the County of nansemond Deceased And Christian Jordan the Daughter of Robt Jordan of the County Aforesd did Publish their marriage Before a meeting of men and woman friends at our Publick meeting House in Chuckatuck on the 10 day of the 5 mo last Past and Coming Before the meeting the second time at our aforesd Publick meeting House in Chuckatuck on the the 14 day of the 6 mo last past they did publish their marriage the second time and were married in the house of her Grandmother Margaret Jordan widdow of Chuckatuck on this 28 day of the 6 mo In the year 1707

William Scott

Christian Scot

Witnesses:

Mother Eliz Small

Tho Newman

Grandmother Margaret Jordan

Is Rickes

Richd Rattliff

Benia Jordan

John Rattliff

Jno Jordan

Richd Jordan

Eliz Jordan

Joshua Jordan

James Jordan

Sarah Sanburn

James Denson the sonn of ffrances Denson of the Ilse wight County widdow woman and Sarah Dryton (?) of the County Aforesd did Publish their marriage Before a meeting of men & woman friends at our Publick meeting House in Chuckatuck on the 13 day of the 9 mo 1707 and coming Before the meeting A second and A third time at our aforesd Publick meeting House did publish againe and were married In the Publick meeting House in the western Branch on this 15 day of the 11 mo 1707

James Denson

Sarah Denson

Witnesses:

Joseph Meredith

Jno Denson

Jere Exum

Isaac Rickes

Robt Lawrence

Lewis Brian

Wm Brian

ffrances Bridle

Thomas Page

Robt Horning

Elizabeth Lawrence

Elizabeth Brian

Elizabeth Powell

Anne Exum

(To be Continued.)

CALHOUN AND SECESSION.

[The first open movement of any importance in the South towards secession was made in Mississippi in 1849. Mr. J. W. Garner, to whose discussion of this attempt in Volume 4 of *Publications* of the Mississippi Historical Society the editor is indebted for reference to this letter, claims that Calhoun's hand is clearly traceable in the agitation and as proof quotes from this missive (p. 92) which is to be found in the Congressional Globe, 32d Congress, first session, appendix, p. 52. It was given by Senator Foote in his speech on the Compromise Measures, in the Senate, December 18, 1851, who said it was addressed to Collin S. Tarpley, a Justice of the Mississippi Supreme Court. On account of its significance, it seems worthy of publication again if it has appeared elsewhere than in the Globe, which is not certain as it seems to have escaped the thorough, comprehensive search that Professor J. F. Jameson made for his catalogue of Calhoun letters in his splendid edition of the Calhoun Correspondence, in Rep. Amer. Hist. Assoc. for 1899.]

CALHOUN TO TARPLEY.

“FORT HILL, *July 9, 1849.*

“DEAR SIR: I am greatly obliged to you for a copy of the proceedings of your [Mississippi] meeting. I have read it with a great deal of pleasure.

“You ask me for my opinion as to the course which should be adopted by the [Mississippi] State Convention in October next. I have delayed answering your letter until this time, that I might more fully notice the developments at the North before I gave it. They are more and more adverse to us every day. There has not been a single occur-

rence, since the rising of Congress which does not indicate on the part of the North a fixed determination to push the abolition question to the last extreme.

"In my opinion there is but one thing that holds out the promise of saving both ourselves and the Union; and that is a Southern Convention, and that, if much longer delayed, cannot. It ought to have been held this fall, and ought not to be delayed beyond another year. All our movements ought to look to that result. For that purpose, every Southern State ought to be organized with a Central Committee, one in each county. Ours is already. It is indispensable to produce concert and prompt action. In the mean time, firm and resolute resolutions ought to be adopted by yours, and such meetings as may take place before the assembling of the Legislatures in the fall. They, when they meet, ought to take up the subject in the most solemn and impressive manner.

"The great object of a Southern Convention should be to put forth in a solemn manner, the causes of our grievances, in an address to the other States, and to admonish them, in a solemn manner, as to the consequences which must follow, if they should not be redressed, and to take measures preparatory to it, in case they should not be. The call should be addressed to all those who are desirous to save the Union and our institutions, and who, in the alternative, should it be forced on, of submission or dissolving the partnership, would prefer the latter.

"No State could better take the lead in this great *conservative* movement than yours. It is destined to be the greatest of sufferers if the Abolitionists should succeed; and I am not certain but by the time your convention meets, or at furthest your Legislature, that the time will have come to make the call. With great respect, I am

JOHN C. CALHOUN."

WILLIAM BARRETT TRAVIS, THE HERO OF THE ALAMO.

[William Barrett Travis was born in Edgefield county, S. C., in 1805, and educated there, afterwards settling in Alabama for the practice of law. Thence he removed to Anahuac, Texas, in 1830, identifying himself with the opposition to the despotic conduct of a renegade Kentuckian, Bradburn, who commanded the Mexican troops. Bradburn having been sent away, and a body of Mexican soldiers under Ugartechea defeated in 1832, Travis removed to San Felipe, and three years later, in 1835, led a band against Anahuac, driving out the Mexicans under Tenorio. The following documents relate to this second adventure at Anahuac. As well known the next year he was the hero of the Alamo, being killed there March 6, 1836. While ~~these~~ letters do not add much to our knowledge of Travis, they ~~merit~~ publication in themselves, and besides they have likely never been published before. Mr. E. C. Barker furnishes these documents.]

TENORIO TO UGARTECHEA.

HARRISBURG, *July* , 1835...

On the 29th of last month a force of colonists presented itself at Anahuac from this department on board the sloop Ojallo (Ohio) with two pieces of cannon. They effected a disembarkation, and it was not possible to prevent them, at about 3 o'clock in the afternoon, gathering all the population in arms. Seeing that there was no defense possible in the houses, I retreated to a hill, where I remained during a part of the night, until I had an interview with Don Julian Barrett Travis. He said that the object of this invasion was to secure arms for the civic militia; that they did not want the regular troops; and that he and all the Texans

had decided to go against the laws of reform of the actual sovereign congress, and at the same time liberate the governor of the state and establish the government at San Felipe or some other place, so as to prevent the attacks of the military force.

I held a council and it was decided, in view of the difficulty and uselessness of making a defense that a capitulation should be made under the following articles:

1. That all the troops except twelve should surrender their arms.

2. Captain Travis made himself responsible for the necessary provisions, the troops to pay him the current price therefor until their arrival in the interior of the Republic.

3. The commanding officers shall not take part in the actual fight; under which condition they shall receive the necessary help.

4. As soon as the authorities give the necessary help the troops shall begin their march.

This capitulation was signed on the 30th. In consequence I took my departure in the same sloop and came to this place, where I have remained since the 2nd.

The help that I have asked for I expect, because I have a few soldiers who are unable to walk; but I am decided that if I do not receive help to-morrow I shall start in any way that is possible. The press of time does not permit me to give you details of the event of which I give you notice, because I am doing it as soon as possible.

According to what has been told me, I consider you attacked by the colonists who have gone from San Felipe. For which reason I do not expect any aid. Nevertheless, if you could let me have the arms necessary to complete the armament of 32 men, it would be well.

Since the night of the 29th, three soldiers have deserted. One abandoned his post upon hearing the cannon shot of the enemy, and the other two while we were on the road.¹

¹ From Sp. MS., Bexar Archives.

MARTIN TO S. JACK.

AUSTIN, *July 25, 1835.*

S. Jack, Esqr.

SIR: Capt. A. Tenorio has applied to me for an order by which He will be enabled to obtain such of his papers as you may have in your possession. And which I request you will deliver to him.

Yr Obt Servant

WYLY MARTIN, *Political Chief Pro Tem.*²

TRAVIS'S EXPLANATION.

To the Public:

The undersigned published a card some time since, stating that he would give a public statement of his motives in engaging in the expedition to Anahuac which resulted in the capture of the garrison of that place on the 30th of June last. Circumstances beyond my control have hitherto prevented my redeeming the pledge therein given. I will now do so in a few words.

I refer the Public to the following documents to shew what were my motives in that affair. At the time I started to Anahuac, it seemed to be the unanimous opinion of the people here that that place should be reduced. The citizens about Galveston Bay who had formed a volunteer company for the purpose sent to this place for aid. The Political Chief approved the plan and presided at a meeting of about 200 persons who adopted the resolutions which appear below.

Being highly excited by the circumstances then stated, I volunteered in that expedition, with no other motives than those of patriotism & a wish to aid my suffering countrymen in the embarrassing strait to which they were likely to be reduced by military tyranny. I was casually elected commander of the expedition without soliciting the appointment.

² Nacogdoches Archives, File Box 48, number 1660.

I discharged what I conceived to be my duty to my country to the best of my ability. Time alone will shew whether that step was correct or not. And time will shew that when this country is in danger that I will shew myself as patriotic & ready to serve her as those who to save themselves have disavowed the act & denounced me to the usurping military.

W. BARRETT TRAVIS.

San Felipe, September 1st, 1835.

TRAVIS TO SMITH.

H. Smith, Esqr.

DEAR SIR: After the foregoing please let the documents accompanying the papers that I sent you before be printed in full as they can better exhibit my motives than a volume from me. Make any alteration you please consistently with the facts. Please send up the handbills by the 12th of the month. I also send you an advertisement signed by Williamson Johnson and myself relative to who denounced us. Please have published by all means in the Handbill and send it up by the 12th

Your friend,

TRAVIS.

San Felipe, 1st Sept.

To Henry Smith or John A. Wharton, Columbia.*

* MS., Lamar Papers.

TRAVIS TO AUSTIN.

MILL CREEK, *Sept. 22nd, 1835.*

Col. S. F. Austin.

DEAR SIR: Since leaving town, I have had many inquiries made of me as to the location of the convention. It seems to be uncertain, whether it is to be at Washington or at San Felipe de Austin, as both places have been recommended, & there has been no decision as to where it is to be. Would it

not be well for the call to be made by the most competent authority we have, & the place definitely designated, or at least recommended. Your arguments in favor of the town of Austin as expressed in the note are powerful & will prevail if presented to the people of the several municipalities of Texas through the proper channels. The spirit of "War" in defense of Texas & our dearest rights has infused itself into the minds of the people, & I think it will require but little exertion to get troops together for the promotion of any project which you recommend.—All eyes are turned towards you; and the independent manly stand you have taken has given the *sovereigns* confidence in themselves.—Texas can be wielded by you and *you alone*; and her destiny is now completely in your hands.—I have every confidence that you will guide us safely through all our perils.—This is not the base flattery of a servile mind.—It is the reasoning of one ardent in his country's cause, & who wishes to add his feeble efforts with those who have the power & inclination to lead us in safety to the desired end.

There is also a doubt as to the number of Delegates to the Convention from our district.—I have stated it as my opinion that seven would be elected, as all the other municipalities will elect that number. Would it not be well for your committee to circulate the necessary instructions to the presidents of the precinct elections?

Respectfully
Your friend & Obt Sert
W. B. TRAVIS.*

* MS., Austin Papers, R. 9.

REASONS AGAINST TRIAL OF JEFFERSON DAVIS.

RICHMOND, VA., *Nov. 8th, 1865.*

Major Geo. W. White,
Washington, D. C.

MY DEAR SIR:

Recurring to our conversation at Washington and to your request for a memorandum of the points I then suggested on the subject of the trial of Mr. Davis, the late President of the Confederacy, I would say that I felt great anxiety to speak with President Johnson on the subject, but did not do so in the short interview I had with him, and did not call on him again for this special purpose because I could not know how he would receive such suggestions from me. Your acquaintance with the President and position towards him may render him accessible to you on this subject, and if so, I beg that you will call his attention to the following considerations:

First. That if he directs the trial of Mr. Davis it will no doubt be before a civil court, and to obtain a judicial decision against the rightfulness of secession as a peaceful remedy for grievances by States of the Union. The passions engendered by the war and greatly aggravated by the death of President Lincoln, have now so far subsided and peace having been practically restored, if he is to be tried it will probably be before a civil court. President Johnson, by his course, has shown that he fully comprehends the great responsibilities of his position, and the fact that upon him and upon the result of the action of Congress at its approaching session, the future of the country is fearfully suspended. If civil government shall be restored to the Southern States, their members of Congress admitted to their seats, their right of local self-government recognized, and these States

and people clothed with the protection of the Constitution and laws of the United States, and trusted as in former times, the question will be settled that civil liberty is to be again assured to them, and we shall all be on the high road to prosperity and happiness again; and the President will have enrolled his name high as a great and wise statesman and benefactor of his country and race, and our free republican form of government will be preserved. The moderation of his views and the generous course he is pursuing towards the Southern States and people is commanding the sympathy and conciliating the feelings of the whole South; and from the great change and softening of opinion in the North I am led to believe it will command the approval of the people of that section too. What we now need, and what every patriot must desire, is the restoration of fraternal good feeling and charity and kindness between the people of the different sections of the country. This is being brought about much faster than might have been expected by the President's policy. And I am led to believe from all I could see and hear that he is going forward with this policy as fast as public opinion will allow. It is in the line of his policy and would be its legitimate and most wise and noble consummation for it to end by a general amnesty as soon as the President can be safe in adopting this course, and there is no act short of this which would do so much towards the restoration of good feeling in the South and towards sympathy of all as the release of Mr. Davis from Prison and his restoration to his family and home. I look upon this as the logical and necessary result of President Johnson's policy, and beg you, if the opportunity is presented, to present this view fully to him.

Second. If Mr. Davis should be tried before a civil court I assume as a fixed fact that the President would direct a fair and impartial trial. He would neither consent to the injury of his own reputation or of the character of the government by allowing him to be tried before prejudiced or partisan judges or a packed jury. And to my mind there

may be most weighty reasons why the government should not desire to put Mr. Davis on trial, looking from the point of view which the President doubtless occupies. The only reason for a trial, as before suggested, would be to secure the determination by the courts that secession is not a lawful remedy for grievances. This question, whatever the true theory of the Constitution may have been, has now been practically settled by a most awful and fearful appeal to the ultimate and most terrible of human tribunals and by the sacrifice of hundreds and thousands of valuable lives and of thousands of millions of dollars. All now know that henceforward secession is war, and hereafter it will only be regarded as another name for revolution. Now, it seems to me, with all respect, that after the question has been so settled by so august an appeal to the dread arbitrament of arms, that the trial of any man in a civil court to settle the same question would only be an unworthy after-piece to a great tragedy.

Third. If he should be tried, the decision of this question of the rightfulness of secession would be made to depend on the verdict of guilty or not guilty to be rendered by the jury, and that without right of appeal to the Supreme Court which is not provided for in such cases. And this would depend not upon the abstract consideration of the law of the case, but upon the law and the facts, the intent of the prisoner being also an element which would enter into their consideration; and, as in other criminal cases, he would be entitled to the benefit of any reasonable doubt which might arise as to his guilt. His counsel might, to explain the motives and intent with which he acted, introduce in evidence the Kentucky and Virginia resolutions of 1798 and '99, and the resolutions of many other State legislatures running all along through their subsequent history, and of many State conventions, involving the right of secession. They might also offer in evidence the proceedings of many State and National political conventions, asserting the same doctrine, through

a long series of years. They might also introduce in evidence the opinions of Hon. Josiah Quincy, of Massachusetts, and the proceedings of the House of Representatives in relation to them, amounting to a quasi endorsement of them, growing out of the last war with Great Britain. And the views of Mr. Rawles on this subject, given in his Commentaries on the Constitution, and of Mr. Wheaton in his work on international law; both Northern men and writers of great learning and ability, who could not be presumed to be influenced by any other consideration than a sincere desire to ascertain and state the true theory of the governments, State and National, under which we lived, might also be placed in evidence. They might also introduce in evidence, for this purpose, the messages of numerous Governors of States, embracing those of many of the northern and probably all of the Southern States, and the speeches of Senators and Representatives in Congress from all parts of the Union, and even the messages of Presidents, to show that the doctrine of secession was as old as the Constitution and had been constantly asserted all through the history of the government by grave legislative bodies and by conventions, and by high official personages, both in the Federal and State governments. And these being presented to it, is it at all probable that an impartial jury would say that all these contemplated, meditated, designed treason, and that Mr. Davis should now be sentenced to death as a traitor for believing and acting on these views? Is it not possible, and even most probable, that we should have this question practically settled against secession by war and in favor of it by a verdict of not guilty, and thus reach a result the very reverse of what is desired by the government.

The question may arise as to why, with these views, I should wish to avert such a trial. The answer is that I sincerely desire to see peace and order and good government and good feeling restored throughout the land; that I believe a trial would cause unnecessary perplexity and diffi-

culty to the government, and would be as likely to unsettle the question of the right of secession. Because it would increase and prolong the vexations and sorrows of Mr. Davis, without tending to any valuable result, and would revive the exasperation of feeling between the people of the different parts of the country now happily, under the President's policy, being rapidly allayed; and because it would tend to increase the difficulties in the way of the full execution of the President's policy for the early restoration of the country to its former condition of constitutional government and civil liberty. And because I believe there never was a period in this or any other country when magnanimity and trust and confidence between the government and the people, and between the people of the different portions of the country, was worth more or could be employed with greater advantage; or when the employment of mere force would do more present injury or inflict a more irreparable wound on the cause of constitutional government and civil liberty.

I beg, my dear sir, your best efforts to present these views to the President, not as an official paper for file, but at the earliest time at which you can get access to him, when he may be able to spare the time to hear you. And I should suppose this might be most satisfactorily done at his residence of an evening. You can do so by a verbal statement, or if you think it advisable when you present the subject you may read this memorandum to him. He may have considered this and all the other views of which this case is susceptible, but the pressure of great questions so constantly on him may have prevented him from considering the whole question in this aspect, and in any event I hope for good to result by calling his mind to this line of thought. I cannot doubt that he will see it will be best for the whole country, best for humanity and best for his own fame. Providence has placed the happiness and prosperity and liberty of his country, as well as the control of his own record for posterity, in his own hands, and I have faith to believe

that he will recognize, in this general line of thought, the true means to preserve each and all of these.

Please do all you can for the release of our friend Governor Lubbock, and write to me at Anderson, Grimes county, Texas, whether you succeed in getting this matter before the President. I think it important that you should get the President, if possible, to consider this view before he prepares his message for Congress.

Very truly your friend,

(Signed) JOHN H. REAGAN.

[It was peculiarly fitting that this letter should be addressed to Mr. White as will be seen from the following extract from a note that the Hon. Mr. Reagan sends to the Editor: "Mr. White was a native of the town in which President Johnson lived in Tennessee, and was his personal and political friend. He had moved to Texas before the war and was practising law at Austin, Texas, when the war commenced. He was also my friend and at the time I wrote to him he was living—Washington with the President."]

REVIEWS AND NOTICES.

PUBLICATIONS of the Mississippi Historical Society. Edited, and for sale, by Franklin L. Riley, Secretary. Oxford, Miss. Volume IV, 1901, 8vo, pp. 506, cloth, \$2.00 net; Volume V, 1902, 8vo, pp. 394, cloth, \$2.00 net.

Contents of Volume IV, besides preface and list of officers: 1. Report of Annual Meeting by the Secretary; 2. Two papers by General Stephen D. Lee, The Vicksburg Campaign and Sherman's Meridian Expedition; 3. Capture of Holly Springs, by J. G. Deupree; 4. Battle of Corinth, by Col. James Gordon; 5. United Daughters of the Confederacy in Miss., by Mrs. A. G. Weems; 6. Local Incidents of the War, by Mrs. J. F. Cappleman; 7. First Struggle over Secession, by J. W. Garner; 8. Recollections of Reconstruction, by Capt. W. H. Hardy; 9. Slaves in Miss. before the War, by W. W. Magruder; 10. Legal Status of Freedmen, by A. H. Stone; 11. History of Millsaps College, by W. B. Murrah; 12. Lorenzo Dow in Miss., by Bishop C. B. Galloway; 13. Early Beginnings of Baptists, by Rev. Z. T. Leavell; 14. Importance of Archaeology, by P. J. Hamilton; 15. Choctaw Creation Legend, and Last Indian Council on the Noxubee, both by H. S. Halbert; 16. The Real Philip Nolan, by Rev. E. E. Hale; 17. George Poindexter's Letter; 18. History of a County, by Mrs. H. D. Bell; 19. Recollections of Pioneer Life, by Miss M. J. Welsh; 20. Oratory in Miss., by Dunbar Rowland; 21. Senator E. C. Walthall, by Miss Mary Duval; 22. General J. A. Quitman, by Mrs. R. Q. Duncan; 23. T. A. S. Adams, by Dabney Lipscomb; 24. Influence of the Miss. River, by R. B. Haughton; 25. Miss. Panic of 1813, by Col. J. A. Watkins; 26. Union and Planter's Bank Bonds, by Judge J. A. P. Campbell; 27. Index.

Contents of Volume V: 1. Preface, Act Creating His-

torical Commission and Report of that Commission; 2. Miss. Material in Public Repositories Beyond the State, by P. J. Hamilton, T. M. Owen, F. L. Riley, and J. M. White; 3. Miss. Material in Public Repositories Within the State, by F. L. Riley, and J. M. White; 4. Miss. Material in Private Hands, by J. M. White and F. L. Riley; 5. Aboriginal and Indian History, by H. S. Halbert and Capt. A. J. Brown; 6. Localities of Historic Interest in Miss., by F. L. Riley (in part); 7. Index.

These two volumes are a good illustration of the strength and weakness of State supported historical associations. With access to the public treasury all anxiety over expenses disappears and printer's bills are readily paid. The output then has no limitations as to quantity except the productivity of the members' pens. But this very financial facility becomes a drag on a high standard. In a democracy like ours, every man and every woman, every child, directly or indirectly, has a certain amount of political influence. The managers must wound no feelings. No contribution must offend and every one offered must be published if it can possibly be judged acceptable. This is the most plausible explanation why there is not a word of criticism, scarcely, of anything or anybody from cover to cover, and it is a standing defense for the inclusion of several of the articles in the fourth volume. Some are mere rehashes of what is easily accessible, others are of the loose, sketchy nature of a journalistic letter. Some have all the laudation of contracted view for a local great man. Others while based on primary sources are very defective in failing to give exact references. Happily, the larger part of volume IV is of the highest value, being an addition to knowledge either as scientific studies, or as original material from those who have had experience in what they recount.

A few papers only can be mentioned as typical. General Lee gives a good story of events in which he shared. Mr. Stone's paper is noted elsewhere. We hope Mr. Garner will

go more deeply into the secession symptoms of 1850, perhaps extending his firm grasp into other States, and examining manuscript repositories if possible. But it is safe to say that two or three of the biographies are condensations only. To a man at a distance who never knew Adams, there seems a mighty gap between Mr. Lipscomb's extravagant estimate of him, and the proofs adduced of his talents. We are told that Judge Campbell used "authentic sources of information," but not what they are. If Mr. Rowland had made a complete list of Mississippi orators, with sketches of them, had analyzed their oratory to show the secret of the power of each and the decline or change in the art, had tried to point out the definite results of speeches, he would have made a genuine intellectual increment for us, but as it is he has furnished a descriptive essay only.

For volume V only unbounded gratification, in the main, is to be expressed. It is a comprehensive search into the sources of historical knowledge on Mississippi, and the territory, at home and abroad, has been ransacked for everything bearing on the subject. A surprisingly large mass has been gathered, and all methodically arranged for handy consultation. But there is one exception to this level of excellence, and strange to say, that is chargeable to the very man to whom the most credit is due for the general worth. Mr. Riley's "Extinct Towns and Villages" (Vol. V) in places scarcely rises above the grade of the random recollections that good natured, garrulous old gentlemen at times foist on the county weekly. A number of the sketches, also are so meager in detail as to seem only the vanishing wrack of a dream. All the specific data about Vernon (p. 340) is the guess that it was about 12 miles north of Lexington, the few other lines are generalities fitting a thousand points in the South. Old Panola (p. 363) is embalmed in three lines, that it had three acts of incorporation. Here (p. 368) is a sample of many of these sketches: "The village of Orion was situated a little southwest of Morton, about four miles.

For several years a good deal of business was carried on at this place. It was abandoned, however, before the War between the States." Nothing here exact and nothing particular to Orion except the conjecture as to distance. Mr. Riley's conspicuous editorial success proves that he realizes all these deficiencies, but his prudential shrewdness most likely counseled concessions to local pride so as to affect the appropriating body favorably. It is unfortunate that conditions forced a relaxation of scientific tautness.

But these blemishes are mere specks on a fair structure. Taken in all the two volumes put the State in the front rank as to historical work, and are an enduring monument to the energy and efficiency of the Society, especially the Secretary, Prof. F. L. Riley, in spite of his lapse above. A valuable work is he doing for Southern history.

TRANSACTIONS of the Alabama Historical Society, 1897-1898. Edited by Thomas McAdory Owen. Volume II, 1898, 8vo, pp. 204, cloth. Contents: 1. Meeting, June 21, 1898; 2. Public education in Ala., by W. F. Perry; 3. Early Montgomery, by W. S. Wyman; 4. 44th Regiment, by J. J. Garrett; 5. Early Roads, by P. J. Hamilton; 6. Weatherford, by W. G. Orr; 7. Columbian Institute, by L. V. Rosser; 8. J. G. Baldwin, by T. B. Wetmore; 9. C. C. Clay, by Mrs. V. Clay-Clopton; 10. Episcopal Statistics, by R. H. Cobbs, and W. C. Whitaker; 11. Ala.-Miss. Boundary, by J. H. Bankhead; 12. Creek War, by H. S. Halbert; 13. Legislative Sessions, by T. M. Owen; 14. Pettus' Brigade, by E. W. Pettus; 15. River Boats Lost; 16. County Statistics, by T. M. Owen; 17. Ala. River, 1814, by H. Tatum; W. H. Fowler, by T. M. Owen.

Volume III, 1898-1899, edited by T. M. Owen, pp. 251, cloth, 1899. Contents: 1. Meeting, June 19, 1899; 2. Necrology, by T. M. Owen; 3. South in Expansion, by W. R. Garrett; 4. Relics and Antiquities, by Mrs. W. E. Sorsby, C. A. Lanier, W. C. Richardson, T. M. Owen; 5. Indian

Names, by H. S. Halbert; 6. Officers, 1861-1865; 7. French Exploration, by P. J. Hamilton; 8. Indian Treaty, by A. W. Dillard; 9. Ala. Geography, by J. Wyman; 10. W.W. Bibb, by C. E. Jones; 11. Wilcox's Brigade, by C. M. Wilcox; 12. Breckenridge Diary, 1816; 13. Monroe in Ala., 1819; 14. Monroe County; 15. Creek War, by J. A. Campbell; 16. Burr's Conspiracy; 17. War Incidents, 1861-65, by J. W. DuBose; 18. Gaines' Letters; 19. Spanish Evacuation Centennial, including contributions by B. D. Turner, H. Austill, Miss M. Welsh, P. J. Hamilton. Both volumes printed by the Society, Tuscaloosa, Ala.

To a considerable extent these two volumes show that the Secretary recognizes the real function of a State supported historical society, that it should aim to confine its efforts to the original sources, either documents or scientific studies based on primary data. These two volumes largely meet this test, containing much of high grade, but perhaps because the standard was too elevated or the pressure of environment too strong, the bars are often lowered and we have essays, "fine writing," and some mere scraps that seem more as pegs to hang on the name of some one as an author. Proofreading, the bane of an editor's life, is not very good. It is at times difficult to know whether something is quoted or not. On page 68, volume 2, a whole line or more is dropped out, probably the pressman's blunder in making up the forms.

Especially worthy of note are Mr. Halbert's Indian contributions, Mr. Hamilton's French colonizing studies, and such documentary material as Breckenridge Diary, Alabama River, and Burr Conspiracy. Mr. Owen, from his thorough command of the local field, illuminates nearly every article with a wealth of biographical and bibliographical notes. The value and good taste of these even when overloaded in spots will be readily admitted, but it might be a question as to the wide interpretation he seems to put on the term "editor," when he gives himself credit in print, then

and there, for every few words of editorial revision or introduction he makes, thus "numerously" sprinkling his name over these pages.

The Southern Historical Society PAPERS, volume XXIX (Richmond, Va., 1901, paper, pp. vii+374), consists of 49 selections, all of them reprints, chiefly from newspapers through the South, the greater number naturally from Richmond journals. Inestimable service does the Secretary, Col. R. A. Brock, perform in seizing the critical moment to snatch from the oblivion of the daily press this mass of interesting personal reminiscences, and historical discussion. Without such vigilance, in which Col. Brock stands alone for this field, this important material would in a few years be lost forever, but as it is, it will be preserved for all time, and the future historian will be under imperishable obligation to this watchful guardian. So far as the main facts are concerned, these utterances add but little of profit, as so much of this is mere repetition of general information on the larger events and careers. But we have here the *human* element, the private details, the individual point of view, the prejudices, the passions, the independent criticism—in a word, the atmosphere of that titanic upheaval which no official report or formal summary could ever produce. There is much of foolish anger, wild assertion, unsupported contention, and especially to be condemned is the one-sided position of the History Committee's report, but this very extremeness will aid the future student to strike the balance.

One paper throws light on that most momentous of all questions discussed by the Confederates, the arming of the slaves. According to Irving A. Black, who served on the staff of General Patrick A. Cleburne, that officer in December, 1863, drew up a document for his superiors urging that negroes be trained for soldiers, but it was suppressed by order of President Davis. It was believed all copies had been destroyed, but lately one was discovered among the effects

of another staff officer and sent on for publication in the "Rebellion Records." It thus seems that Cleburne was the first officer of rank to advocate this step of such pregnant possibilities that men could not bring themselves to consider it until too late.

RECORDS of the Columbia Historical Society. Volume 5. Washington: Published by the Society, 1902, 8vo, pp. 329, illus., paper.

Three members of this Society, W. B. Bryan, H. T. Taggart, and M. I. Weller, "Committee on Early City Records," show the most intelligent apprehension of the best kind of historical work in their Report covering nineteen pages of this volume. They describe the present condition of the municipal annals, and make an earnest plea for their publication as furnishing indispensable material for the student of local history. They give a list of the journals of the old city councils, unfortunately disclosing many gaps which can in some cases be filled from newspapers.

The rest of the book is composed chiefly of personal utterances in the shape of reminiscences or individual views, valuable material so far as the writers confine themselves to their own experiences, but unhappily it is hard to tell what is given of their own knowledge and what not. Scarcely one takes the trouble of footnotes, and only a few furnish exact references in the text. As gossip information, it was doubtless pleasant to hear the papers delivered, and it is agreeable to while away time reading them, if one cares nothing about authenticity. While they are of the general nature of such contributions in the usual local historical publication, they are clearly of a higher grade in intelligence of conception and power of expression. They serve a fair purpose and are history of a certain kind but not of the best kind. There are five biographical articles, three papers on old houses and scenes, one each on theatres, Jefferson's first inaugural, equestrian statuary, early study of botany, office of

justice of the peace, with the administrative reports of the officers of the Society.

TRANSACTIONS of the Kansas State Historical Society, 1901-1902. Edited by Gen. W. Martin, Secretary. Volume VII. Topeka: W. Y. Morgan, State Printer, 1902, large 8vo, pp. 619, illus., cloth.

This book is a good instance of the merits and defects of the usual State published history. We have here genuine additions to knowledge in the shape of personal reminiscences and two or three investigations, contaminated with a swash of "hifalutin talk" and "bright, brainy, breezy pieces," both of which are inserted very likely because the management cannot afford to run the risk of hurting anyone's feelings. A good deal is republished from newspapers and some from such a stock repository as a *Life of Lincoln*. The article on the origin of local names would be much more authentic if the sources of information had been fully exhibited. The same weakness is observed in the papers that are scholarly in conception. The recollections of the old inhabitants are in the main very interesting, and very astonishing in places. One man seems to tell with pride how his wife, with others, was a forerunner of "Carrie Nation" over forty years ago in wielding the hatchet on saloons. It is wearisome though when the old maid comes in with her eternal harping on woman's rights and emancipation, especially when she gives us neither Kansas nor history. The Treasurer in one short paragraph (p. 23) makes a suggestion that is worth more than thousands of pages of "ringing eloquence" and all this twaddle about female progress. He urges the importance of railroad freight sheets as historical material evidencing the steady reduction of transportation charges. It is sincerely hoped that the next volume will contain researches of that sort in the place of a portion at least of mushy rehashing. It seems strange at this day that this large volume composed of nearly a hundred different

contributions has no table of contents. There is however an index of 39 pages, which partly covers the gap.

As well known, the official volume of municipal reports of the City of Charleston, S. C., entitled the YEAR BOOK, has for a number of years past included some historical contributions. The latest one, that for 1901, contains two papers, a total of 80 pages out of the 386 of the volume. One of these is the address by Hon. A. T. Smythe at the 100th anniversary of the Hibernian Society of Charleston, on March 18, 1901. Mr. Smythe gives us an interesting, admirable piece of institutional history, sketching the career of this organization, formed in 1799 "for the purpose of true enjoyment and useful beneficence." These principles were observed. An aggregate of some \$20,000 has been disbursed in charity to Irish emigrants and descendants, besides the special aid sent to Ireland during the great famine of 1846-48. Nor has "true enjoyment" been omitted. Only three times has the annual dinner on March 17 been forgotten—once at the period of want in the "old country" and twice during the Civil War. Usually there has also been a dinner monthly. But in common with loose bodies, it has been weak on the business side. Leaving out the recent years, none of its minutes have been preserved except for a term of twenty years. Arrearages in dues, which have ranged from \$2.00 to \$20.00 and are now \$5.00, have mounted into the thousands at times. It was patriotism to invest all funds in Confederate securities, but it was poor judgment as the close of the struggle found the Society with nothing but the bare hall, which the earthquake of 1886 almost demolished. It has been repaired, but from the loving tenderness of the brief words with which Mr. Smythe embalms the last two decades, it is to be feared that the Society is not firm on its feet.

A full account, 20 pages, is printed of the highly successful labors of the Timrod Memorial Association in erecting

a testimonial to this South Carolina poet of the Confederacy. Under the inspiration of Hon. W. A. Courtenay, the admirers of this singer united in 1898 to raise the necessary means to show their appreciation. By the proceeds from a special edition of 4,000 copies of the poems \$2,400 were realized for putting up a monument in Charleston and marking the graves of Timrod and members of his family in Columbia.

THE CAMPAIGNS OF THE CONFEDERATE ARMY. By Augustus Longstreet Hull, Athens, Ga. Atlanta, Ga.: Foote & Davis Co., printers, 1901. Maps, illus., pp. 107, 12mo, boards.

A most worthy purpose was Mr. Hull's, an indispensable help to readers does the title seem to indicate. In the mountains of material on the Civil War, a reliable handbook of the important facts would be a boon of unspeakable price for reference. But that would mean tireless energy, infinite care, unwearied patience and almost unlimited toil in going over the official *Rebellion Records*, and personal memoirs. It would demand a mass of condensed details, exact dates and figures, historical sense, balanced judgment, scientific poise and accuracy of statement. Scarcely any of these qualities does this little volume display. This is a great disappointment because Mr. Hull had, so far as known to the reviewer, practically an open field, and there is crying need for it to be occupied. He covers, it is true, the entire struggle, but in such general language as to be of but little more service than two or three average stock histories. He gives no footnotes, and that precaution is almost an absolute requisite for inspiring confidence. He mentions no sources of information except three, the Century War Papers being the chief. The ground is still to be tilled and Mr. Hull ought to be the best man for the task in a second venture. In such a stupendous undertaking, it is very doubtful whether the first effort could be successful.

STUDIES IN THE CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF TENNESSEE. By Joshua W. Caldwell. Cincinnati: The Robert Clarke Co., 1895, pp. xiv+183, cloth, 12mo, illus., index.

Very often among business and professional men there are found some who have an appreciation for scholarship but without the temperament or training to do first class productive work themselves. Such a one seems to be Mr. Caldwell, a lawyer, of Knoxville, Tenn., who occasionally amid the cares of an exacting profession finds leisure to dabble in history. Several years since he contributed a series of rambling, discursive letters to a local paper on important constitutional events in his State, covering the short lived commonwealths of Watauga, Cumberland and Franklin, with an account of three State Constitutions. These sketches have been gathered into the above book form.

There have been some unique features in the State's civic development, especially in the origin of those three independent commonwealths which unfold for us the embryo of constitutional government. Here is compressed the long chain of the evolution of self government, almost like a laboratory experiment. A fine literary chance which Mr. Caldwell does not seem to have had the capacity to utilize, indeed he modestly disclaims such a purpose. He has simply condensed what a half dozen or so of stock authorities have to say on this topic, without any comprehensive criticisms or suggestive comments, of his own. Any careful compendium of the sort would be of great service even though no originality is shown. But this will not suit the genuine student as there are almost no exact references furnished. The style is also jerky, awkward, and very dry even for so dry a theme. But it is the only book of the kind, and to that extent indispensable. It opens a new field for investigators to do similarly for each of the older States— a good path for Ph. D. candidates to follow.

HISTORICAL COLLECTIONS OF THE JOSEPH HABERSHAM CHAPTER, Daughters of the American Revolution. Volume I. Dalton, Ga.: A. J. Showalter Co., printers, 1902, pp. xxxvii+352, paper.

This volume, which is unblushingly admitted by the Chapter as being "full of defects," has been unsparingly condemned by a high authority in Middle South genealogy, A. S. Salley, Jr., as something that "will do incalculable harm" for people will accept these "absurd and inaccurate statements as history." It is made up of contributions in the *Atlanta Constitution*, which in competent hands might have been remolded into something valuable, but as it is we have here a mass of errors that will live for generations to the annoyance of students. There is an index of twenty pages, containing nearly two thousand names. To the horror of accuracy the Chapter promises another volume, but we are assured that that will be "in every way satisfactory." These good ladies, for they are evidently in earnest, hardly realize the sacred importance of historical truth any more than children. It was possibly such fair amateurs as these in finance that made the broker remark that "women are nuisances anywhere outside of the home."

THE ALSTONS AND ALLSTONS OF NORTH AND SOUTH CAROLINA, compiled from English, Colonial and Family Records with personal Reminiscences, also notes of some allied Families. By Joseph Groves, M. D., Selma, Ala. Atlanta, Ga.: Franklin Printing and Publishing Co., 1901, large 8vo, pp. 536, index of 18 pp.

There are also two full page illustrations and a chart of the Alston family of County Bedford, England, to which Dr. Groves claims that the founders of the Carolina families belonged. The greater part of this volume is devoted to the descendants of John Alston, founder of the North Carolina family and of John Allston founder of the South Carolina family, but some attention has also been given to their sup-

posed ancestry. Dr. Groves has not, however, given sufficient evidence to prove his claim that these two men—one the founder of a family distinguished in the annals of North Carolina and the other the founder of a family distinguished in the annals of South Carolina—were first cousins and the grandsons of John Alston, of Parvenham, County Bedford, a brother of Sir Thomas Alston, of Odell, Bedford, who was a baronet in 1642. His evidence is not so presented as to clearly indicate whether certain facts are shown by the English records or whether he has drawn his own inferences from those records. In fact, not only is no evidence given that shows that William Alston, of Strixton, Bedford, son of John, of Parvenham, had a son John who settled in South Carolina, but none is given that shows that William even had a son John. Nor has any evidence been furnished that sustains the claim that John Alston, son of John, of Parvenham, brother of William, of Strixton, who was baptized December 5, 1673, was the man who settled in North Carolina. The only evidence that these men were of the Bedford family is that their descendants used the same coat of arms that the Bedford family used. To my mind the best evidence that John Allston, of South Carolina, was a son of William Alston, of Strixton, Bedford, and Thomasine Brooke, his wife, lies in the fact that he had a daughter named Thomasine, which is not a common name, and that in almost every succeeding generation some descendant was given that name.

Dr. Groves has collected and published a vast amount of material about the two families, but it is arranged in a most unsatisfactory manner, and even one well versed in genealogical matters would have to go over a great deal of ground to decide how one person really descends from another. The lack of dates is another serious fault of the book, and the incorrect spelling of proper names shows a degree of carelessness that almost condemns the author's entire work as inaccurate. But such publications do good,

especially in the South, where the negroes who were given their freedom in 1865, unrestrained, ungoverned and ill-advised by their new rulers, were allowed to appropriate the names of the most respectable families.

A. S. SALLEY, JR.

THE LAWS OF TEXAS, 1897-1902. Compiled and arranged by H. P. N. Gammel. Volume XI. Austin: Gammel Book Co., 1902, sheep.

This volume of Gammel's great series brings the subject down to date. This is not a reprint, but consists of the laws as they are issued at the end of each session all bound together, without continuous pagination. This one covers two legislatures, the 26th and 27th, regular and called sessions, general and special laws, resolutions, messages and proclamations, all making more than a thousand pages. It has the great advantage over the separate pamphlets of being more convenient for consultation just as the bound volume of a periodical is more easily referred to than the single numbers, though of course this law volume has no index to the whole collection, each part being indexed as usual with local laws. It is understood that an index to the entire set of 11 volumes is in course of preparation.

In common with the rest of the country the people of Texas are afflicted with the statute making disease, and we have a mass of enactments, nearly half of them some sessions being special in their application. One most encouraging sign though is the acts for better roads. A curious resolution for a law making body is for the attendance of the members at the marriage of a Senator and the postmistress of the lower House. A note follows many of the measures showing the vote for them in each branch.

TUSKEGEE, its Story and its Work. By Max Bennett Thrasher, with an introduction by Booker T. Washington. Boston: Small, Maynard & Co., 1900, 12mo, illus., pp. xvi+215, cloth.

A very readable account of a wonderful experiment in education does Mr. Thrasher give us of this negro school now famous throughout the United States. He furnishes a sketch of the remarkable principal, Booker T. Washington, and a brief history of the founding and growth of the institution, but spends the greater part of his strength on what is being done, and what has been accomplished. Not the least valuable are the numerous short biographical accounts of the subsequent careers of many of the graduates, information being gathered by letters and personal interviews. This is the supremest test for any method of training, and it is a matter of gratification that the discipline is so clearly justified. By no means though does effort stop with the class room. By means of conferences, farmers' gatherings, mothers' meetings and public addresses this influence of Tuskegee reaches far and wide, to the old as well as to the young.

There is one defect in the book, it is all one way. Naturally, we could hardly look for any balanced criticism from a newspaper man, and we don't get any. But while favorable, it is not foolishly laudatory, but is composed of the plain facts, testimony from alumni, and pleasant comments and endorsements from public men and the periodical press, all logically arranged in simple, clear language. All in all, for one complete view of Tuskegee, from a descriptive standpoint, it is likely the best thing in existence.

THE CAUCASIAN AND THE NEGRO IN THE UNITED STATES.
By William P. Calhoun. Columbia, S. C.: The R. L. Bryan Company, pp. 171.

Mr. Calhoun's thesis seems to be that there must be separation of the blacks and the whites in the United States, or extermination of the weaker race. As a solution of the problem he suggests colonization of the negroes, not colonization in Africa, but in some portion of the territory of the United States. In his brochure he sets forth well recog-

nized facts about the physical, social and political characteristics of the negro, considerable space being given to the manifestations and the effects of negro government in South Carolina between 1868 and 1876. The bulk of the volume is devoted to an exposition of the feeling between the races and to their antagonisms manifested in different parts of the country, the whole being made the basis for an argument that separation should take place. While the volume possesses some value for the historian of the future, in that it preserves the records of lynchings and of expressions of opinions about them, it can be regarded chiefly only as the plea of an attorney thoroughly convinced of the importance of his plan, both to the whites and to the blacks. But in his advocacy he seems to regard the degeneracy of some negroes as prophetic of the fate of all, and fails to give others of the race proper credit for actual accomplishments of marked significance in the way of progress made by them, despite the evil influences to which they have been subjected for forty odd years.

NEW LIGHT ON ANCIENT CHRONOLOGICAL RECORDS IN THE HEBREW SCRIPTURES, showing among other features an accurate explanation of Daniel's great prophecy of the "Seventy Weeks." By Butler Jack. Washington: The Neale Co., 1902, pp. 62, 8vo, cloth.

The title is enough to size up this book for all thinking people. By the profuse use of an "intercalary seven," whether of days, weeks, months or years, and by lavishness with such expressions as "it would appear," "it seems," "almost," "nearly," and other like literary apologies for the lack of knowledge the author, in his opinion, made out "a consecutive year-by-year chronology" that is "according to the Scriptures," and yet harmonious with profane systems, all done with the immense labor, ingenious theorizing and contempt for common sense of Donnelly's "Bacon-Shakespeare." He actually largely rests his structure on the assumption

that Stephen "could not make a mistake" in "his dying speech."

"As long as men love darkness rather than light and accept a pleasant fiction in preference to a hard fact," just so long, thinks Dr. C. A. Peterson, will they cling to this "theory of a prior, superior, separate race having been the builders of the mounds" scattered over a large portion of the United States. This is the position he took at the meeting of the Missouri Historical Society, February 15, 1902, and his views are now printed as *The Mound Building Age in North America* (paper, pp. 16, n. p., n. d.). He boldly declares that there is "not even the slightest circumstantial evidence in existence" for believing that the mound builders were a different stock from the Indians as we have known them since the discovery of America. He asserts that the erection of these earth heaps of all sorts "was practised by the Indians of North America for several hundred years, beginning probably as far back as eight hundred or one thousand years ago, and continued down to within less than seventy-five years of the present time." He quotes such original authorities as Bartram and Spanish chroniclers, and mentions the researches of the Bureau of Ethnology. He meets the argument for the great age of these structures by showing that many contained articles of European make, and that the large trees growing out of some of them were not more than a third as old as claimed because it has been established that some trees produce three rings a year instead of one only. The whole is a strong, scholarly argument combating what he calls this myth that has been so widely accepted because the element of mystery in it was an attraction to weak minds. Dr. Peterson has, also, compiled from French and German authorities a table of the population of the City of Rome from the beginning to the present, but had to skip over a number of centuries during the Middle Ages as he was without data for them.

In its usual sumptuous dress, wide margins, heavy white paper, admirable illustrations—first class typographical work in every way—the Filson Club issues No. 17 of its Publications, *THE OLD MASTERS OF THE BLUE GRASS*, by General Samuel W. Price (Louisville, Ky., John P. Morton & Co., printers, 1902, 4to, pp. 181, paper).

General Price is himself an artist of pathetic career. Of great promise in his profession, he entered the Civil War, served with distinction till wounded in 1864, seemingly recovered from that mishap, again took up his chosen calling, then lost his sight. A more suitable biographer could hardly be found for his predecessors of the brush, though he had to investigate through others and express himself by dictation. He has sympathetically recalled the lives of six artists, five of them like himself, painters, one a sculptor: M. H. Jouett, Joseph H. Bush, John Grimes, Oliver Frazer, Louis Morgan, and Joel T. Hart. All dead, they covered the life of the State, the earliest one, Jouett, having been born in 1787. Jouett's is the longest and best sketch, the most valuable part of which is the catalogue of 312 of his portraits, prepared by a grandson. All the papers are interesting but not critical as Gen. Price viewed them too much in the spirit of the local enthusiast, but they are worthy additions to knowledge. Unfortunately they are not after the approved modern methods of historical works. There are no footnotes, few references, little indication of sources, no discovery of defects, but rather a wholesale laudation—strong, rich colors being laid on thick. But considering the difficulties that the writer met, we can only be grateful for what he has accomplished.

The printer's pagehead, "Legal Status of Freedmen," more correctly represents Mr. A. H. Stone's views than the longer title under which it appears in the table of contents of Volume IV of Publications of the Mississippi Historical Society from which Mr. Stone reprints it (paper, pp. 143-

226). It is a strong, comprehensive study of the constant, heroic, legal effort made by the whites, in Mississippi, since the Civil War to maintain their supremacy, not only for their own good but for the good of the negro and for the advance of civilization. Naturally, this aim is commended, and Mr. Stone puts up an admirable defence for the general course of the legislature, even for what seemed the reactionary attitude in the earlier statutes on the question of forcing the freedman to work instead of idle. One of the best parts of his article is his digression into French experiences in the West Indies, and he would have added much to the breadth of his investigation if he had given us more of these scholarly summaries of other attempts at solving the dark problem elsewhere. But the whole argument is an unanswerable indictment of that mysterious mania that raged among Northern whites, the belief that they could make an inferior race rule a superior one, that by act of Congress they could make water run up hill.

A tender, touching description of old slavery days on the coast of Georgia, told with exquisite, unaffected simplicity, giving a mass of facts of incalculable value to future students of that archaic, patriarchal system that has passed away, is *Reminiscences of a Southern Woman*, by Georgia Bryan Conrad, reprinted from the "Southern Workman" (Hampton Institute Press, Hampton, Va., paper, pp. 26). Naturally also the author gives incidents of personal experience during the great four years' struggle. The beautiful temper and attitude on the race relation and the vast upheaval cannot be better exhibited than in the last paragraph. "As my dear black mamma was the first to hold me on entering this world, so I trust that only black arms should carry and lay me to rest in my last bed on leaving it."

In his address, *The Old School and the New*, delivered before the Southern Educational Association, Columbia, S.

C., Dec. 28, 1901 (paper, pp. 16, State University, Knoxville, Tenn.), President Chas. W. Dabney gives a lively account of an old-fashioned country school under an earnest old preacher contrasting it with one in the same place to-day under a thin, sour old maid with advantages in favor of the former system until the latter has become more organized and developed.

Mr. R. H. Edmonds's splendid address Nov. 14, 1901, before the Southern Cotton Spinners' Association at Atlanta, Ga., on the need of industrial education for Southern white boys has been so widely and favorably received that he has gathered a number of these comments and responses into a pamphlet, entitled *The Need of a Technical Training for Southern White Boys* (Baltimore: Manufacturer's Record Pub. Co., 1902, paper, pp. 22). Aside from the strong endorsement of Mr. Edmonds's views by Col. J. B. Killebrew, one of the most interesting portions is extracts from letters to the President of the Virginia Polytechnic Institute written by young men who desire to know what they can do towards working their way through the school. Mr. Edmonds's plan is for persons and corporations to lend money to such deserving students, something like a hundred dollars a year which they were to repay after getting started in life.

Dr. W. E. B. DuBois, who has done the best scientific work on the negro question of the last two or three years has issued an abridged edition of his *College Bred Negro* (paper, pp. 36, 25 cents, Atlanta University, Atlanta, Ga.) which was originally noticed in the PUBLICATIONS, Sept., 1901. He also has a *Select Bibliography on the American Negro* (paper, pp. 11, 10 cents).

The address of Col. Richard L. Maury, of Richmond, Va., before the Huguenot Society of South Carolina on April 17, 1902, takes up about half of the latest TRANSACTIONS of the

Society (Charleston, S. C., 1902, No. 9, pp. 58, paper). He gives a very vivid picture of the persecutions and sufferings endured by the Huguenots, and briefly points out what they added to the cause for religious freedom. The balance of the issue consists of the constitution, report of the Annual Meeting, and list of members. In the last only three names are noted as "of the pure blood after two and a quarter centuries."

No. 2 of Volume I of the University of Missouri STUDIES (published by the University, Columbia, Mo., paper, pp. 64, 75 cents) consists of one article, "The Origin of the Covenant Vivien," by Professor Raymond Weeks, who gives a very scholarly philological article on this old French epic of the 12th century.

Although somewhat belated—very important biographical material on the teachers and alumni of the South Carolina College is contained in the *Charleston News and Courier* of December 19, 20, 1901, in the addresses delivered at the centennial celebration of the institution, but above all in the sketches collected with great trouble by Prof. R. M. Davis, now of the historical chair.

Pleasant reading is the printed form of Prof. Charles W. Kent's address before the Association for the Preservation of Virginia Antiquities, delivered in Richmond, Va., March 14, 1901 (Richmond, W. E. Jones, printer, 1901, paper, pp. 16). One striking fact he points out, that Harvard, losing only 138 of her alumni in the Civil War, has an "impressive memorial hall" to them; while the Virginia University, losing 463, has not raised even a stone to their devotion.

The Gammel Book Co., Austin, Tex., announce the TEXAS NOTARIAL MANUAL AND FORM BOOK, by C. P. Smith (pp. 450, sheep, \$4.00). It claims to be exhaustive, covering every decision of Texas courts on notarial law.

Hon John Allison, Nashville, Tenn., has printed his excellent address on "King's Mountain Day," delivered at the Tennessee Centennial, October 31, 1897 (paper, pp. 24).

On page 155 of the March issue of these *Publications* the name of the author of *John Bachman* is given as Miss Julia Bachman. Mr. Salley, the author of the bibliography which included that title, desires to correct a mistake there. Miss Catherine L. Bachman was the author of the work.

HENRY BOURLAND, the passing of the Cavalier. By Albert Elmer Hancock (New York: The Macmillan Co., 1901, 8vo, pp. xiii+409, illus., cloth).

Mr. Hancock has given us a good book, one which brings the reader step by step into closer touch with the scenes he depicts, with the characters he portrays. Still there are some defects. In the first instance the town where most of the incidents of the book occur is not well described, and one is not quite sure there is such a town as Brayton in Virginia. The churches, too, of a "village" of the old South were not apt to have tall spires pointing into the heavens. "Lacamac" county does not sound real and "Bourland" is not a name which often occurs in the records of the Old Dominion. The author seems to think that a hero must be an officer. It is the mistake of most writers of fiction dealing with Southern conditions. A hard handed descendant of the indentured servants of early Virginia might just as naturally have been the hero of the book. These are not great errors perhaps, yet it will hardly be denied that actual places and real personages count for something in fiction. The reader is always partial to the places he knows and to the names of men and women whom he has seen or of whom he has heard.

The second half of the book is much stronger than the first. The carpet-baggers, the scalawags and their regime

in Virginia are well painted. The character of Barlowe is parallel to that of a noted leader not yet faded from the minds of Virginians. The Reajusters fit well with the plot and Bourland is actually a hero in that part of his career as well as at the close when his ancestral home is sold under the hammer. There is only one woman character in the book which appeals strongly to the reader—Bourland's sister Eleanor. She is a true heroine who gave up her all for the Lost Cause and yet she never shows a sign of regret or of weakness. Eleanors live to-day in all parts of the South. Every reader will have one in mind while reading Henry Bourland. The author has won a place in the hearts of Southern readers and his work deserves to be read. It is entertaining and wholesome throughout.

WM. E. DODD.

Randolph-Macon College, Virginia.

MORGAN'S MEN, containing adventures of Stuart Schuyler. By John Preston True. (Boston: Little, Brown & Co., 1901, 8vo, illus., pp. 342, cloth, \$1.20).

A somewhat cynical book-lover divides all books into two classes: First, those the world could spare gladly; second, those the world could spare sadly. This book does not belong to the last class.

The story is simple. Stuart Schuyler, a young follower of Gen. Washington, finds himself in the South, with a captain's commission in his pocket, but no company to command. He has orders to report at Charlotte, North Carolina, to Gen. Nathaniel Greene, who has just succeeded the unfortunate Gates. Gen. Greene assigns him to drill a company. He succeeds admirably, makes himself very useful, and very popular. On the division of the army, he follows Morgan, but is viewed by that officer with suspicion. Under Col. William Washington he, as Tarleton pursues Morgan, makes a matchless rear-guard fight, and finally takes an im-

portant part in Morgan's great victory at Cowpens, and in that battle wins his general's confidence and esteem.

Mr. True succeeds best in character drawing. He makes his characters distinct, interesting, and forceful. Even minor characters are sharply separated. The setting of Lord Egerton over against Tarleton is admirably done. But when he puts a character to speaking the Southern dialect he overdoes the dialect ludicrously. No human being ever spoke such gibberish as he puts in the mouths of Tarleton's guides. In his narrative the author takes no undue historical liberties except in two minor cases. There was no extended rear-guard fighting preceding Cowpens, and Gen. Leslie was never within supporting distance of Tarleton. Cornwallis himself was between Tarleton and Leslie. The merits of the book are marred by lack of freshness in diction and by lack of care in style. If "it," and "he," and "they" could cry aloud when misused, Mr. True's ears would be deafened. If figures of speech could, like the Americans of that day, demand a redress of grievances, Mr. True would be kept busy listening to complaints.

D. H. HILL.

MISTRESS JOY, A Tale of Natchez in 1798. By Grace McGowan Cooke and Annie Booth McKinney. New York: The Century Co., 1901, illus., pp. 370, \$1.50.

In Mrs. Cooke and Mrs. McKinney, the neighboring cities of Chattanooga and Knoxville have literary workmen of whom they need not be ashamed. Mistress Joy, a product of their collaboration, is a distinct addition to a peculiar type of historical fiction. The story has a background of historical incident and the interest which comes from seeing in everyday life such characters as Aaron Burr and the young Duke of Orleans.

But here the historical value ends. The collaborators have not been true to the chronology nor yet to the well-known facts of history. Burr's career as projector of a western em-

pire is not set forth in true relation to other facts of his life. The other worldly Tobias Valentine (evidently a compound of the Methodist pioneers Tobias Gibson and Valentine Cook) is not a type of early American Methodism. The "Methodies" of our book live under the practices and customs of the English branch of the church. One is tempted to believe that Dinah Morris sat for the picture of Joyce Valentine in her attitude of prospective preacher.

It is in the happy loveliness of Mistress Joy herself that we find the excellence of the book. She is attractive in person and attaching in character. The book is well-named as Joyce is the story: no other character attracts a second glance except for the fact of notoriety gained elsewhere. Here as is said to be the case in the wide world, love's course was not smooth. Joyce was about to make a fatal error and give herself to a titled weakling, but for no very clear reason she chose the better part and all ends happily. Despite its faults of historical inaccuracy and unevenness of literary workmanship, the story is one to which the reader will return with pleasure. We shall be surprised if it fails to get a hearing.

W. L. WEBER.

Emory College.

BLUE-GRASS AND RHODODENDRON, Out-doors in Old Kentucky. By John Fox, Jr. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1901, 8vo, pp. x+294, illus., cloth, \$1.75.

Mr. John Fox, Jr., is equally at home among the first families of the Kentucky blue-grass region and the rugged mountaineers who live among the rhododendrons. This book consists of twelve sketches from real life, whose general character may be judged from their titles: The Southern Mountaineer, The Kentucky Mountaineer, Down the Kentucky on a Raft, After Br'er Rabbit in the Blue-grass, Through the Bad Bend, Fox-Hunting in Kentucky, To the

Breaks of Sandy, Br'er Coon in Ole Kentucky, Civilizing the Cumberland, Man-Hunting in the Pound, The Red Fox on the Mountains, and The Hanging of Talton Hall.

It is a far cry socially from the Kentucky colonel, following the hounds on his thorough-bred, to the mountain moonshiner on his yellow mule, picking his way along bridle paths to the hidden "still." These diverse characters mark the extreme contrasts of the life-like portraits of this book.

"Mountains," says Mr. Fox, "may be said to have kept the records of human history somewhat as fossils hold the history of the earth." The primitive character of the mountaineer is due to an arrested development. In his religion, his politics, his moral code, his folk-songs and his superstitions, he is essentially what his pioneer ancestors were more than a century ago. What we are apt to regard as due to ignorance in his use of words is often a survival of the English of an earlier day. "There are perhaps two hundred words, meanings and pronunciations that in the mountaineer's speech go back unchanged to Chaucer." Like all mountain races, the Southern mountaineers are deeply religious, and their religion conforms to the Calvinistic type even where Methodism prevails. The infidel is unknown.

Mr. Fox is here and there betrayed into the exaggeration and indiscrimination that have marked so much of what many have written about these people. He says, for instance, "It is really startling to realize that when one speaks of the Southern mountaineers, he speaks of nearly three millions of people who live in eight Southern States—Virginia and Alabama and the Southern States between." A few pages further he declares, "To this day few Southern mountaineers can read and write and cipher; few, indeed, can do more." He forgets that to make up the population of three millions, he must take into account such towns as Winchester, Staunton, Lexington and Salem in Virginia, Knoxville and Chatta-

nooga in Tennessee, etc., with excellent public and private schools and institutions of the higher learning.

R. F. CAMPBELL.

Asheville, N. C.

WARWICK OF THE KNOBS, A Story of Stringtown county, Kentucky. By John Uri Lloyd. With photographic illustrations [16] of Knob county. (New York: Dodd, Mead & Company, 1901, pp. xvii+305, 12mo. cloth, \$1.50.)

Warwick of the Knobs is a contribution to the history of the social life and the teachings of a sect at a former time relatively more numerous and more important than now. The central character of the story is a Primitive Baptist preacher of Boone (Stringtown) county, Kentucky, who has excluded from his religion everything but the hard shell of dry and repellant dogmas. He therefore looks upon beautiful things as evil things in disguise, and upon the innocent pleasures of young men and women as snares of the devil to entangle their souls in ruin. Rigidly practicing his theories in his own family, he has allowed his motherless children to know nothing of normal child-life. But when misfortunes come crowding close upon each other, he regards them, not as legitimate seed from his own sowing, but as dispensations of a wise Providence, who, for his own glory and the man's good, has from the beginning, decreed these afflictions.

The character of Warwick is heroic. As he stands, gloomy, unbending, and powerful, against every assault upon religion, one forgets the repulsiveness of the religion in admiration for the man. When such a nature comes in conflict with the inevitable, the result is tragic. But the tragedy in "Warwick of the Knobs" is not unrelieved by gentle, bright touches; and the story is told with enough dramatic skill to keep the reader, in spite of its prevailing sombreness, closely attentive from the beginning to the end.

The time is during the Civil War. The effect of that

conflict upon a community divided in sentiment between the North and the South, and with its men in both armies, is suggested clearly enough to enable the reader to fill in all necessary details.

The pictures are reproduced from photographs made by the author's wife, thus giving to the book a satisfying color of reality; and helping to make it, not a great book, yet one well worth reading as a portrayal of the life of a sect which, although gradually disappearing, still has in it heroes like Warwick, who will fight to the end for their conception of the truth.

GEORGE S. WILLS.

PLANTATION SONGS for my lady's banjo, and other Negro lyrics and monologues. By Eli Shepperd. With pictures from life by J. W. Otts. New York: R. H. Russell, 1901, pp. 150, 8vo, illus, cloth.

This is a very attractive volume: wide margin, clean print, artistic arrangement of material, and excellent illustrations. No one can doubt that the pictures are from life—real Negroes. And the songs, too, most of them, are real Negro songs, not imitations, of which the world has had too many already. The songs are joined by "link-words" in the style of Irwin Russell, the first and best writer of Negro dialect. In these connective passages the author shows some skill in verse-making, and presents fairly good characterization of the Negro—his sayings, his superstitions, and his love of song. The best part of the book, of course, is the songs themselves. In these the Negro is shown in his most attractive mood, in the night time, after the labor of the day is ended and forgotten, when a reaction comes that bubbles over in a love song to Rox Ann, "the belle of six plantations," or swells forth in a meetin' song, a sort of musical extravaganza in which the strong emotional nature of the Negro finds its best expression. One cannot help regretting that the editor has not, in some way, set forth the tunes; it

would help much in the reading to feel the words fit into the melody.

In the more characteristic pieces we have real "folk-songs." There is no author; they just grew. In this respect, they are like old ballads. There is in them, too, as in ballads, charming simplicity and naturalness—an expression of feeling that grows out of real experience. There is real pathos in a stanza like this:

"O mammy dat drag at de plow-handle,
And mammy dat drap at de hoe,
When you walk up de ladder to heaven
You won't hatter work no mo'—
Roll, Jordan, roll," etc.

I think that a close study of some of these songs that have grown out of the Negro life, a study of their origin and transmission, might help to solve the vexed problem of the authorship of ballads.

JAMES P. KINARD.

PERIODICAL LITERATURE.

THE GULF STATES HISTORICAL MAGAZINE, July, 1902, Vol. I. No. 1, 8vo, pp. 80, illus., bi-monthly, \$3.00 yearly, 50 cents a copy, Thomas M. Owen, editor, Montgomery, Ala. Contents: 1. Beginnings of French Settlement in the Mississippi Valley, by P. J. Hamilton; 2. Notes on John Adair's Observations, by R. T. Durrett; 3. Reminiscences, by B. Shipp; 4. Tragedy of the Commissariat, by J. W. DuBose; 5. Texas Newspaper Files; 6. Postmasters of Montgomery, New Orleans, Pensacola; 7. Edward Lacey (genealogy), by T. M. Owen; 8. Documents from King, Jackson and McGillivray, and others; 9. Editorial Departments.

Not counting two monthlies devoted to the Confederacy, this makes the fifteenth periodical in the Southern scholarly field, ten purely historical and five largely so. With one or two exceptions they have been started within the past decade. It is safe to say that no other section of our country can show such a high birth rate, and it is perhaps just as sure to predict that in the next few years no other section will suffer such a high death rate. Two are already moribund. Only two are financially floating, only one of these pays for contributions. All are entirely free from sectionalism, and every one is deserving of encouragement.

Mr. Owen, the editor of the one under review, has the high distinction of being the path-breaker in the South for getting a Department of History liberally supported by the State Government. He is also a most indefatigable historical investigator and collector, and is the Director of the Historical Department of Alabama. He has produced a comprehensive bill of fare. About one-third of the number is given to notes, interesting and varied; about one-fourth to valuable additions to knowledge in the shape of original

material on Jackson, King, McGillivray, pioneer Gulf life; the remainder, to essays, reprints and genealogy. The whole forms a very good number, and it will be a strong testimonial to the intelligence and appreciativeness of the public if the venture wins general support.

To make some mention in detail, Mr. Hamilton's oration at the Mobile celebration last January 23, 1902, which first appeared in the Mobile Register the next day, is printed in full, occupying the first place (also reprinted, paper, pp. 12). Mr. DuBose shows too much of partisan feeling and not enough of judicial balance, in discussing the very pregnant speculation started by Mr. Chas. F. Adams in 1901, as to Lee's conduct in preventing a continuation of the struggle after Appomattox. In the review portion this issue, unfortunately, gives no promise of aiding in that most necessary work for the South—the elevation of the historical standard. Praise is too indiscriminating; practically everything is endorsed with the laudatory terms usually so profuse in a county weekly—witness the laudation of these PUBLICATIONS, if no more.

THE VIRGINIA MAGAZINE OF HISTORY AND BIOGRAPHY. Contents: 1. Virginia Legislative Documents, with notes by James Wood (Cont.); 2. John Brown Letters (Cont.); 3. Germans of the Valley, by J. W. Wayland (Cont.); 4. Abridgment of Virginia Laws, 1694 (Cont.); 5. Eastern Shore History, by Thos. T. Upshur; 6. Henry County (Cont.); 7. Battle of Point Pleasant, by J. T. McAllister (Concluded); 8. Virginia Militia in Revolution (Cont.); 9. Adam Muller, by C. E. Kemper; 10. Genealogy and Notes. Richmond, Va., Vol. X, No. 1, July, 1902, pp. 112, quarterly, \$5.00 yearly, \$1.50 a copy.

In later issues the magazine has been mixing more contributed papers with the documentary material than formerly, about half of the articles being of that kind in this number. Formerly not even one would be included. While this change is good, it is to be said with regret that the standard

in this new departure is not so high historically. The articles are of the scientific nature, but are not all scientific. They are all above the grade of weak essays, but some do not reach the best methods of the day, as they are defective with regard to notes. Mr. Wood, for instance, is prolix; Mr. Wayland and Mr. McAllister give almost none. Neither is an original authority and yet he acts as if he were. All their statements are based on something else, and we should be told what that is.

Mr. McAllister shows no special power of expression for so pregnant an event, nor does he add any new material though he may do so in a future instalment as he promises as full a list as possible "of the men who took part in the battle."

Mr. Wayland has gathered many names of German settlers in the Valley, and makes a strong showing for their patriotism by mentioning what help they rendered in the Revolutionary War and in Indian expeditions. Mr. Kemper brings some strong evidence that Adam Muller was the first white settler in the Valley.

It seems queer that the John Brown Letters should be the occasion for the destruction of the myth that Frederick the Great presented a sword to George Washington. Brown took from a member of the Washington family a sword hallowed with that tradition. With the unearthing of the correspondence interest was turned to the matter, and during this year laborious investigation has been made, but no foundation has been discovered for this legend. An example of mighty antiquarian strength is witnessed in Mr. Upshur. A most interesting item also he exhibits from a contract for the hire of a slave in the latter part of the 18th century, on the Eastern Shore, providing that the slave "should not be fed on terrapin oftener than three times a week." Such a stipulation might make a few slaves to-day.

WILLIAM AND MARY COLLEGE QUARTERLY, July, 1902, Vol. XI, No. 1, pp. 78, \$3.00 yearly, \$1.00 a copy, Williamsburg, Va. Contents: 1. Dr. Wellford's Diary during the Whiskey insurrection in 1794; 2. Carter's library (concluded); 3. Eton Free School; 4. York Co., 1661; 5. Genealogy, Lewis, Hardyman, Woodson, Willcox, Hamlin, Alexander, Clopton families; 6. Notes.

Robert Wellford, the author of the Diary, was an English surgeon with Howe's army at the beginning of the Revolutionary War, but on the evacuation of Philadelphia by the British, he joined the American side, became a friend of Washington's, and at the close of hostilities settled in Fredericksburg, Va., for the practice of his profession. It was with a volunteer troop from this place that he marched into Western Pennsylvania in 1794. He gives us a rather exact itinerary of the journey, mingled with some glowing descriptions of mountain scenery, and some fierce denunciation of the "insurgents." The editor, President L. G. Tyler, of the Quarterly, fails to give the history of the manuscript. It is significant that in September, 1659, a Virginian should have made a gift of 500 acres of land for a "Free School" for the "inhabitants of the county of Elizabeth City," as set forth in the original deed here printed. Robert Carter was a man of culture for his day if we are to judge by the catalogue of books in his library, here covering over 300 titles. The court records of York county deal chiefly with sentences, with Quaker assemblies, suits for abusive language, mutiny and sheriff's accounts. A letter from the Rev. J. Madison, Nov. 12, 1794, refers to Jefferson's scheme for a State University two years before that time.

THE TRANS-ALLEGHENY HISTORICAL MAGAZINE for April, 1902. Morgantown, W. Va., Vol. I, No. 3, pp. 213-260, quarterly, \$2.00 yearly, 50 cents a copy. Contents: 1. Educational Needs of Appalachia, by W. J. Holland; 2. Retreat of Gen. R. S. Garnett, by Hu Maxwell; 3. Last Sur-

vivor of the Battle of Point Pleasant; 4. An Old Letter; 5. Pioneer Settlements on Western Waters; 6. Editorial Notes.

Dr. Holland claims that the upper portion of the Appalachian system, covering Western Pennsylvania, eastern Ohio and nearly all of West Virginia, pays less attention to higher and professional education than any other part of our country of equal extent. With a population of four million, college endowments average one dollar per head, and only one student above the secondary schools to every 750 inhabitants. And these beggarly provisions for culture in a region reeking with wealth that has built Chicago University, Pratt Institute and aided scores of other institutions! No wonder Charles M. Schwab speaks contemptuously of the college man. In simple narrative based on records, Mr. Maxwell recounts the withdrawal of Garnett from W. Va., July 11-18, 1861, adding an original feature, the behavior of the mountain folk when war suddenly broke out in their midst. He also tries to establish that Samuel Bonnifield (April 11, 1752—February, 1848) was the last of the Point Pleasant veterans to die. It is presumptive evidence, not conclusive. An Indian incident of 1791 is related in a letter of April 10, 1842, by William Haymond. The abstract of land certificates in the county of Monongalia is continued from former numbers. An interesting item is the reproduction of a school boy plan of the town of Weston, made in 1845.

THE SOUTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL AND GENEALOGICAL MAGAZINE, July, 1902, Vol. III, No. 3, pp. 123-192, quarterly, \$3.00 yearly, \$1.00 a copy, Charleston, S. C., A. S. Salley, Jr., Editor. Contents: 1. Papers of First Council of Safety; 2. Laurens Letters; 3. The Harlestons; 4. Editorial departments.

The work of the revolutionary Council is represented in this issue chiefly by military rolls and returns, of dates in 1775, with material indicating temper of the American side.

Henry Laurens, in letters from Westminster, England, 1774, discourses mainly on corruption in English politics. Mr. Salley has a very critical note on Prof. B. J. Ramage's "Legare," denying that the S. C. Legislature was still national in 1824. The discussion could easily be endless over the word "national," but Mr. Salley advances a number of facts for his view, showing extensive knowledge of the period.

THE AMERICAN MONTHLY MAGAZINE, June, 1902, Vol. XX, No. 6, pp. 1005-1518, illus., \$1.00 yearly, 10 cents a copy, Washington, D. C. (Organ of D. A. R.)

Almost the entire number is a stenographic report (concluded) of the Eleventh Annual Congress of the D. A. R., in session February 17-22, 1902. There is an interesting description of military powder horns, some of which were artistically engraved. The home of George Ross, one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, has been identified in Lancaster, Pa. Doings of the Society, with a poem on Washington, a few words on Rochambeau, two pages of historical records, complete the issue.

June (Vol. XXI, No. 1, pp. 88, with 15 pp. index to Vol. XX), is composed mainly of the doings of the organization, with two essays, one page of "Records" and announcement of a \$60 prize for "best original story of Revolutionary times," written by member of the Society. The home of John Morton, who is said to be the first of the signers of the Declaration of Independence to die, is identified as being near Norwood, Delaware county, Pa. In none of these "identification" articles is there the slightest attempt to offer proof for the conclusion reached by the writers. It is usually a bald statement that this is the home of a certain signer.

THE CONFEDERATE VETERAN, June, 1902, Vol. X, No. 6, 4to, pp. 243-278, monthly, \$1.00 yearly, 10 cents a copy, Nashville, Tenn.

In addition to the mass of war incidents and biographical

sketches, there is a vivid description of the rush and confusion at the first battle of Manassas. Mention is made of a very worthy movement for erecting a dormitory at the Peabody Normal, Nashville, Tenn., for the use of the daughters of Confederate veterans. There is a long list of subscribers to the Sam Davis monument.

THE FLORIDA MAGAZINE for July (Vol. V, No. 1, pp. 58, Jacksonville, Fla., \$1.00 yearly, 10 cents a copy), is filled with fiction and light description except two sketchy papers, one on Secession days in Florida, and the other on the locating of the State Capital.

NOTES AND NEWS.

SOUTHERN EDUCATIONAL ACTIVITY.—The Southern Educational Association held its 12th annual convention at Chattanooga, Tenn., July 1-4, with something less than a thousand delegates in attendance from all the Southern States. Special emphasis was laid on the need of more manual and technical training in education, and of better facilities for country schools. The officers chosen are: President, Col. J. W. Nicholson, La.; Vice-President, W. N. Sheats, State Supt. Public Schools of Fla.; Secretary, Frank M. Smith, Tenn.; Treasurer, M. M. Ross, W. Va.; Board of Managers consisting of a representative from each State. The next place of meeting will be selected by the Executive Committee. The previous meeting, the eleventh, was held in Columbia, S. C., Dec. 26-29, 1901. It was there decided that the date should be changed to the summer vacation. The Southern Educational Conference has a Bureau of Investigation and Information located at Knoxville, Tenn., under the direction of President Charles W. Dabney, of the State University, assisted by Professors P. P. Claxton and J. D. Eggleston. It aims to make a thorough study of educational conditions through the South, especially the country schools for the present, and to advise as to the best methods for bringing about improvements. It has gathered literature, statistics and facts of all kinds as to the population, attendance, illiteracy, both among whites and blacks. With such a comprehensive scope of enquiry, data will be provided for charts, for comparisons, for conclusions and for action. For bringing matters before the public, three series of publications will be carried on: 1. A bulletin for the important papers; 2. A circular for campaign purposes in the different States; 3. Fortnightly "notes" for newspaper editors to use.

ANNUAL MEETING OF THE ALABAMA HISTORICAL SOCIETY.
—The Alabama Historical Society held its annual meeting June 14, 1902, in the Senate chamber at the State Capitol, Montgomery. There were about seventy-five members and interested spectators in the audience, and the meeting was a success. Dr. R. H. Duggar, second vice-president, presided. The invocation was by Rev. Stewart McQueen, of Montgomery.

The annual report of the secretary, Mr. Thomas M. Owen, showed progress in all branches of the work, and especially in the amount of interest now being taken by the public in historical subjects. Four members were reported to have died since the last meeting—Governor Wm. J. Samford, Dr. William LeRoy Broun, of Auburn; Hon. Porter King, of Atlanta, and Rev. Greenough White, of Sewanee.

The annual oration was delivered by Col. John W. A. Sanford. He began with appropriate allusion to the historic and great personages whose portraits have been collected and now adorn the walls of the chamber. His subject was "The Yazoo Fraud," of which he gave a full treatment, receiving the thanks of the audience taken by a rising vote.

Mr. E. H. Bashinsky read a valuable paper entitled "A Historical Sketch of Pike County," showing the part played by that county in the history of the State.

Miss E. B. Culver read a portion of a paper on "Thomas Hill Watts, a Statesman of the Old Regime." It was a prize essay for which, as a post graduate student of the Alabama Polytechnic Institute, she had taken a medal in a competitive contest. The portion read dealt with the Know Nothing party and Governor Watts' connection with it.

On motion of the Rev. Stewart McQueen a resolution of thanks was passed endorsing the work of Mr. Owen, the secretary during the past year. On motion of Mr. C. A. Lanier, a resolution was passed directing the Executive Committee to take steps to mark in some suitable way the homes of four

great Alabamians, Wm. L. Yancey, Thomas H. Watts, Henry W. Hilliard and Gen. J. H. Clanton.

The election of officers resulted as follows: President, Governor Wm. D. Jelks; Vice-Presidents, Dr. Reuben H. Duggar, Col. T. C. McCorvey, Col. Jefferson M. Falkner, Col. Sam Will John, Prof. C. C. Thach, Mrs. K. H. Morrisette; Executive Committee, P. J. Hamilton, O. D. Smith, Col. M. L. Wood, Joel C. DuBose, Dr. George Petrie, R. Tyler Goodwin; Secretary and Treasurer, Thomas M. Owen. The latter is also director of the State Department of Archives and History.

A large number of papers on the program were read by Mr. Owen by their title only, the finished papers to be handed in later and to appear in the published *Transactions* of the society.

LITERARY SKILL IN FORMAL REPORTS.—It is the power of but few men to give all the formal facts required in an official report, and yet rise to the dignity of a literary style, but that has been achieved by President D. C. Gilman in his last annual report to the Trustees of Johns Hopkins University, made September 1, 1901. Of especial interest, precision, and skilful discrimination are his characterizations of several members of the staff that had died during the preceding twelve months, including his warm but thoroughly poised tribute to Professor H. B. Adams, the head of the historical department. As well known, Mr. Gilman's successor was not regularly installed until last February.

STATE AID TO HISTORY.—Although two Southern States, Alabama and Mississippi, deserve great credit for the encouragement they give to the local societies, they are far behind two Western States. Kansas since 1877 has expended about \$130,000, not counting the cost of printing and office fixtures, or an average of \$5,000 annually. Wisconsin in half a century has given a total of a million dollars, and has

just built a fine home for the Historical Society at an expenditure of \$600,000. The two Southern commonwealths furnish yearly something less than \$4,000 each for the cause. But even this small sum is much more in proportion to means than the General Government contributes, which is also far behind European nations. Twelve of those assist with a combined amount of more than a million dollars every year.

IN MEMORY OF JEFFERSON.—Three events lately occurring in Washington testify to Jefferson's vitality.

The President, on July 1, issued a proclamation formally notifying the world that the Louisiana Purchase Exposition to be held at St. Louis, would be postponed from April 30, 1903, to May 1, 1904.

On July 3, the Thomas Jefferson Memorial Association was incorporated in Washington for the purpose of securing funds to erect a memorial to Jefferson. This movement began last April 13, at the Virginia Jefferson birthday dinner in Washington. The officers are: Andrew A. Lipscomb, President; W. S. McKean, Secretary; and Jesse B. Wilson, Treasurer. Headquarters are in the Stewart Building corner of Sixth and D Streets, Northwest. It has been decided that no appeal shall be made to Congress or any local government, but that all the means shall come from popular subscription. Although Jefferson is the great patron saint of the Democratic party, it is not to be a partisan organization. But most of the incorporators, as given in the *Post* of July 4, are Democratic politicians.

On July 3, Judge J. B. Sener, President of the General Alumni Association of the University of Virginia, presented to the State Department "a fasimile photolitho copy of the Declaration of Independence * * * made more than a quarter of a century ago whilst yet it was possible to reproduce it." The original document has become so faded that it has been withdrawn from public exhibition, and it is pre-

sumable that this copy is one of unusual value, having been made before the letters were illegible.

HAMPTON MEMORIAL.—On June 25, 1902, in the court house at Anderson, S. C., there was unveiled a tablet to General Wade Hampton, by the R. E. Lee Chapter of the United Daughters of the Confederacy. Captain H. H. Watkins, of the Spanish War, presided, Major B. F. Whitner and Dr. R. F. Divver made addresses, while Lydia Wilhite, Sallie and Jennie Cunningham uncovered the testimonial. The following description is given by the *News and Courier*, Charleston, June 28, 1902:

“The tablet is a very handsome one, of the finest polished marble, and has a prominent place on the wall in the main corridor of the Court House. It is about four feet long by two feet high and four inches thick. At the top is the emblem of the Daughters of the Confederacy, a Confederate flag surrounded by a wreath of laurel leaves, with the monogram, ‘D. C.’ and the figures 61-65. Beneath is the inscription, ‘Sacred to the memory of Wade Hampton, best loved of Columbia’s sons, hero of the Southern Confederacy, deliverer of the State from deepest degradation. Erected by the R. E. Lee Chapter, U. D. C.’”

MONUMENT TO MARK BIRTHPLACE OF CHIEF JUSTICE MARSHALL.—All that is left of the birthplace of Chief Justice John Marshall is a small heap of broken brick, the remnant of the chimney of the old house, at Midland, Va. On May 30, 1902, the members of the Marshall Chapter, of the Phi Delta Phi fraternity, of Columbian University, Washington, D. C., laid the foundation-stone for a permanent memorial to mark this spot. It was placed on the site of the old chimney, on a mound which rises about two hundred yards due east of the bridge of the Southern Railroad which spans Licking Run. It is to be a simple monument of native sandstone, plainly visible from the passing trains.

THE OLDEST BUILDING IN SOUTH CAROLINA, according to General Edward McCrady, the historian of the State, is the powder magazine erected before 1700, and used by the Government as a store-house for ammunition and as a garrison and prison at times, but now as a museum for Revolutionary relics exhibited by the local chapter of the D. A. R., who own the structure. It is in good condition, the tiled roof being especially well preserved. (News & Courier, March 24, 1902.)

MRS. LUCY CLEAVER McELROY, who died December 15, 1901, at the age of 41, had just begun to reap success in her literary labors. Her first work did not attract much notice, but "Juletty," (reviewed, pp. 435-437, Vol. V of these Publications) placed her widely before the public as an author of undoubted promise. She was born in Kentucky and lived there all of her days, the daughter of a physician, W. W. Cleaver. She based her stories on the scenes and life that she knew from childhood, in part through visits with her father to the homes of his patients.

Mr. Brantley A. Denmark, a member of the Southern History Association, who died June 13, 1901, was born in Brooks county, Georgia, April 25, 1850, the son of a planter, Thomas I. Denmark. He was prepared for college at the place of his birth, and entered the State University at Athens, graduating there with distinction in 1871. He began the study of law at Quitman under the Hon. H. G. Turner, who was for a time a leading member of Congress on the Democratic side. Afterwards Mr. Denmark removed to Savannah and, in association with Mr. G. A. Howell, soon built up a large practice. Here, in partnership with different firms, he was in the front rank of his profession till his death, even though in the later years he became very active in business. He served as president of the Southwestern Railroad Company, of the Southbound Railroad Company, vice-president of the Chattahoochee and Gulf Railroad, president of the Citizens' Bank, and as director in about a score of corporations scattered over the State. He was a member of Georgia Historical Society, of the Board of Managers of the Telfair Academy of Arts and Sciences, of the Board of Trustees of the State University, and of the Board of Education of Chatham county, in which Savannah is situated. He was a leader in the community, in business, in ability, in character, in public spirit and estimation. He married Miss Annie Stark, of Savannah, in 1877, who, with one child, Thomas N. Denmark, survives him.

PUBLICATIONS

VOLUME I, 1897, pp. 336, (Out of Print).

Historical Sketch of the Association Historical Studies in the South, Stephen B. Weeks—The Planter of the Old South, Richard Malcolm Johnston Two Southern Magazines, Edward Ingle—David Crockett, Marcus J. Wright—Bibliography of the Statute Law of the Southern States, Theodore L. Cole—John Owen's Journal in 1818—Bishop Spangenberg's Journal on North Carolina Bryant Lester and Descendants, Thomas M. Owen John Brown's Raid, Andrew Hunter—A Bibliography of John Brown, Thomas Featherstonhaugh—Thomas Lamar and Some Descendants, W. H. Lamar Huck's Defeat, Marcus J. Wright—A Question of Fact, C. C. Pinckney—Journal of the Siege of Savannah in 1779, General Prevost—A Bibliography of William Gilmore Simms, A. S. Salley, Jr.—Book Notes—Notes and Queries—Index.

VOLUME II, 1898, pp. 390, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

Report of Second Annual Meeting, Colyer Meriwether, *Sec'y.*—Unpublished Letters of Andrew Jackson Transfer of Louisiana, Marcus J. Wright Society of the Cincinnati in the South, Charles L. Davis—Disfranchisement of Virginia, William Baird Anti-Slavery Sentiment in the South, Stephen B. Weeks Pelatiah Webster's Journal, Thomas P. Harrison William Strother and Descendants, Thomas M. Owen—Richard Winn, J. L. M. Curry—Maryland's Greatest Politician, Edward Ingle Christopher Cadaden, E. I. Renick Virginia Women and the Civil War, B. W. Arnold—Early Southern Institutions, Peter J. Hamilton—Button Gwinnett's Commission—Richard Malcolm Johnston, Edmund Clarence Stedman and Stephen B. Weeks—Sir Richard Everard, Marshall De Lancey Haywood—Mount Vernon, Alabama, T. H. Ball—Monroe's Poverty, Thomas M. Owen—Social Affairs in 1760—Book Notes—Notes and Queries—Index.

VOLUME III, 1899, pp. 384, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

The Florida Mound-Builders, Thomas Featherstonhaugh Edward Moseley, James Franklin Shinn Jacob Ammonet, of Virginia, Clifton Wood Bransford—Some Difficulties of a Texas Empresario, Lester G. Bugbee—The Texan Expedition Against Mier, Thomas J. Green—Personnel of the North Carolina Convention of 1788—A Confederate Incident, J. L. M. Curry—Report of Third Annual Meeting, Colyer Meriwether, *Sec'y.*—Sidney Lanier, George S. Wills—Nullification Resolutions, A. S. Salley—The Renick Family of Virginia, E. I. Renick—Henry Timrod, Henry E. Shepherd and A. S. Salley—John Brown, Thomas Featherstonhaugh Salisbury (N. C.) Confederate Prison, A. W. Mangum—Book Notes—Notes and Queries—Index.

VOLUME IV, 1900, pp. 525, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

Washington and the Constitution, J. L. M. Curry—Andrew R. Govan, A. S. Salley, Jr.—The Revolutionary War in N. C.—Why the Confederacy had no Supreme Court—The Texas Frontier, 1820-1825, Lester G. Bugbee—A Baptist Appeal Report of Fourth Annual Meeting, Colyer Meriwether, *Sec'y.*—The Purchase of Louisiana, Daniel R. Goodloe—The Journal of Thomas Nicholson—Anecdotes of General Winfield Scott—Congressman Stokes and Public Archives—The Southern Planter of the Fifties, Louisa P. Looney—Letter from a Revolutionary Officer Governor Richard Bennett, I. T. Tichenor—Light on the Negro Problem—Lee and the Confederacy, Peter Joe Hamilton—The Battle of King's Mountain—Cincinnati Society in Virginia, John Cropper—Some Colonial Ancestors of Johns Hopkins, Miles White Southern Revolutionary Frontier Life, William Martin—John Wright Stanly, J. D. Whitford—The Highlanders in America—Reviews and Notices—

VOLUME V, 1901

History of the Confederate Treasury, H. A. Smith - The South in Olden Times, J. L. M. Curry - Edward Ireland Renick, Gaillard Hunt - Report of the Fifth Annual Meeting Colyer Meriwether Sec'y - William Vane Murray, Clement Sullivan - The Calhoun Letters, J. L. M. Curry - Sketch of General Muhlenberg, M. J. Wright - Carrington Genealogy, J. B. Killebrew - William Lane Wilson, William H. Wilson - Davis's Last Official Meeting, M. E. Robertson - Kinsey Family Data, Miles White Jr. - On the History of Slavery, John A. Broadus, J. L. M. Curry - The Louisiana Purchase vs. Texas, John R. Picklin - Henry Baker and Descendants, Miles White, Jr. - Lost Colony of Roanoke - The Organization of the Texas Revolution, Eugene C. Barker - Canada's Work for History, Herbert Baxter Adams - The Struggle of the Confederacy, J. L. M. Curry - Reviews and Notices - Periodical Literature - Notes and Queries - Index

VOLUME VI., 1902, \$3.00, UNBOUND.

No. 1. JANUARY, 1902.

	PAGE
The Virginia Literary Museum, J. W. Wayland, . . .	1
William L. Wilson, Two Tributes,	15
Discovery of Lake Scuppernon,	21
Letters from Joseph Martin,	28
Documents on the Texas Revolution,	33
The American Negro, W. H. Connell, . . .	40
Reviews and Notices,	45
Periodical Literature,	73
Notes and Queries,	89

No. 2. MARCH, 1902.

	PAGE
Report of Sixth Annual Meeting, Colyer Meriwether, Sec'y, . . .	109
Journal of Charles Porterfield,	113
Southern Political Views, 1865, John H. Reagan, . . .	137
Bibliography of S. C. Women Writers, A. S. Salley, Jr., . . .	143
Bi-Centenary of the French Settlement of the Southwest,	158
An Early Decision on Imperialism, D. Y. Thomas, . . .	164
Reviews and Notices,	167
Periodical Literature,	182
Notes and News,	192

No. 3. MAY, 1902.

	PAGE
Journal of Charles Porterfield (continued),	199
Southern Political Views, 1865 (concluded), John H. Reagan, . . .	210
Early Quaker Records in Virginia (to be continued),	220
An Old-Time Merchant in South Carolina, Kate Furman, . . .	232
The Spaniards in the South and Southwest, Stephen B. Weeks, . . .	241
Reviews and Notices,	253
Periodical Literature,	272
Notes and News,	275

No. 4. JULY 1902.

	PAGE
Diary of a Texas March (to be continued), W. H. C. Whiting, . . .	283
Journal of Charles Porterfield (continued),	295
Early Quaker Records in Virginia (continued),	304
Confederate Post Office Department, John H. Reagan, . . .	314
North Carolina in the Civil War,	328
Development of Historical Work in Mississippi,	335
A Valuable Book on Louisiana, William Bee, . . .	341
Reviews and Notices,	343
Periodical Literature,	366
Notes and News,	378

EXTRA VOLUME I.

INDEX to Meade's *Old Churches, Ministers and Families of Virginia*. By J. M. Toner, M. D., 8vo, pp. 62, cloth or paper \$3.00. Indispensable for prompt and ready reference to the mass of names in Meade's two volumes. Indorsed for accuracy and completeness by Colonel R. A. Brock, the well known authority on Virginia history.

Address

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION

VOL. VI.

NOVEMBER, 1902.

No. 6.

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

COLYER MERIWETHER, Editor.

ISSUED BI-MONTHLY.

CONTENTS :

	PAGE
A SOUTHERN SULKY RIDE IN 1837 (to be continued),	471
GENERAL SUMTER AND HIS NEIGHBORS (concluded), Kate Furman.	484
EARLY QUAKER RECORDS IN VIRGINIA (continued),	499
CONDITIONS IN NORTH CAROLINA IN 1783,	509
TWO RECENT BOOKS ON SLAVERY,	512
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	517
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,	529
NOTES AND NEWS,	541
INDEX,	543

WASHINGTON, D. C.

PUBLISHED BY THE ASSOCIATION.

NOVEMBER, 1902.

\$2.00 per annum; \$1.00 per number.

No responsibility assumed for opinions of contributors.

OFFICERS, 1902.

PRESIDENT:

DR. J. L. M. CURRY.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:

General M. C. BUTLER.
General M. J. WRIGHT.
Colonel GEORGE A. PORTERFIELD.

Mr THOMAS NELSON PAGE.
President WOODROW WILSON.
Senator S. PASCO.

SECRETARY AND TREASURER:

COLYER MERIWETHER, Ph. D., *Washington, D. C.*

ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL:

(In addition to the above-named Officers):

Professor KEMP P. BATTLE.
Colonel R. A. BROCK
Mr. T. L. COLE
Professor R. HEATH DADNEY.
Professor JOHN R. FICKLEN.
Professor CHAS. LEE SMITH.
Professor W. C. STUBBS.

STEPHEN B. WEEKS, Ph. D.
Professor H. SCHOKENFELD.
Professor LUCIAN JOHNSTON.
Mr. THOMAS H. CLARK.
Mr. ALEXANDER SUMMERS.
President GEO. T. WINSTON.
J. B. KILLENBREW, Ph. D.

EDITORIAL COMMITTEE:

Gen. M. J. WRIGHT
Mr. THOMAS H. CLARK.
Mr. JOHN B. BROWNLOW.

Mr T. L. COLX.
Dr. STEPHEN B. WEEKS.
Dr COLYER MERIWETHER.

Pursuant to a call signed by nearly a hundred representative persons of the South, the Southern History Association was organized at the Columbian University, Washington, D. C., on the evening of April 24, 1896, for the purpose of studying the history of the Southern States. In carrying out this aim an annual meeting is held, and a Bi monthly Publication issued. The Association also desires contributions of journals, letters, manuscripts and other material towards the beginning of a collection of historical sources. It will gladly accept papers based on research and documents on all subjects touching the South.

All persons, as well as libraries, interested in the work are eligible for membership, without initiation fee, annual dues \$3.00, life dues \$30.00. There is no other expense to members, who receive all current publications of the Association free of charge.

The publications alone can be had, postpaid, at \$3.00 per volume, unbound, or \$1.00 per number.

All communications should be addressed to

COLYER MERIWETHER, Secretary.

P. O. Box 65.

WASHINGTON, D. C.

PUBLICATIONS
OF THE
SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. VI.

NOVEMBER, 1902.

No. 6.

A SOUTHERN SULKY RIDE IN 1837, FROM NORTH
CAROLINA TO ALABAMA.

[William Henry Wills, who took this ride and penned the following diary, was born in Tarboro, Edgecombe county, N. C., August 4, 1809. His father was Richard S[tark] Wills, a merchant of Tarboro; his mother Elizabeth (also known as Betsy) Biggs. His paternal grandparents were Richard and Priscilla (——) Wills. His father or grandfather, it is uncertain which, removed to North Carolina from southeastern Virginia. Richard S. Wills died suddenly, December 21, 1817, leaving his widow and his son, the only child to survive infancy, in poverty, due to his business partner's swindling the estate in such a way that, although the fact was known, legal redress could not be sought. William went to school for four years in Tarboro, to Mr. "Jack" Phillips. When he was twelve years old he was taken from school and placed in the store of his kinsman, Spencer D. Cotten, to receive a business training. He remained with Mr. Cotten until he was twenty-one years old.

At about this time, *i. e.*, during 1830, he became a member of the Methodist Protestant Church. April 18, 1831, he was licensed to preach in that church, and May 22 (the "Fourth Sunday"), 1831, he preached his first sermon at "Hebron," Edgecombe county. During 1832, 1833, and until October 1, 1834, he was an "itinerant" preacher in Halifax and Granville counties. From 1834 until 1844 he was an "unstationed" preacher. From about January 1, 1835, until early in the spring of 1837, he was a merchant at Halifax C. H., N. C. In March and September, 1835, and March, 1836, he visited New York city to buy goods for his store. May 13, 1835, he married Anna Maria Baker, daughter of Dr. Cary Whitaker, of Halifax county, N. C., and his wife, Martha Susan Baker. [Of this union there were nine children: 1, Richard Henry (1836-1891), md. Ann Louisa, d. of Joa. S. Norman, of Washington county, N. C.; 2, Martha Eliza, md. Rev. Jesse H. Page, of Wake county; 3, George Whitaker (1842-1864), killed at Winchester, Va., Sept. 19; 4, Lucy Cary, md. James Edward Hunter, of Halifax county; 5, Edward (1846-1900), md. Agnes Olivia, d. of Ferdinand H. Whitaker, of Halifax county;

6, Mary Lawrence; 7, Harriet Whitaker; 8, Cornelia Anna, md. Wm. Boyd, of Warren county, 9, Agnes Olivia (1857-1886), md Frank S. Harris, of Granville county.] Many of his wife's relatives had settled near Tallahassee and Marianna, Florida, and many of his own acquaintances from Edgecombe and Halifax counties had settled in Georgia, Alabama, and Florida. Influenced partly by this fact, and partly by an epidemic of smallpox at Halifax C. H., he gave up his business there with the idea of seeking a home in the South. For this purpose he left Halifax C. H., April 3, and Tarboro, April 6, 1837, with his horse and sulky to drive through the region that he thought of settling in. He visited Florida, Georgia, and Alabama, and reached Tarboro on his return, June 10, 1837. The Journal printed below is a partial record of this journey. He was so favorably impressed with what he had seen that he determined to settle in Alabama, but business prevented.

During the next five years he seems to have lived in Tarboro. For several years he was busy as administrator of the estate of Mr. Colten, who died in the summer of 1837. It was in connection with this business that, in 1840, he visited Mississippi and Alabama, keeping, as during the journey of 1837, a record of his travels; but this record like that of 1837 is incomplete. In 1842 he purchased land and settled permanently in the neighborhood of Brinkleyville, Halifax county, N. C.

In 1844 Mr. Wills entered again into the active work of an "itinerant" preacher in the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Protestant Church; and, except during the years 1851, 1852, 1868, 1872-1877, 1884-1889, when he was inactive on account of ill-health, he preached regularly. The Conference records show that he was regarded as one of the leaders in the councils of his church. He was the secretary of the N. C. Annual Conferences of 1832, 1833, and 1853, and a "lay representative" as well in that of 1833. He was the President of the Conference during 1840-1850, 1860 and 1869-1870. He was a member of the General Conferences of 1846, in Cincinnati; 1850, in Baltimore; 1866, in Georgetown, D. C., of which body he was the presiding officer; 1870, in Baltimore; 1880, in Pittsburg; and of the General Convention of 1867, in Montgomery, Alabama, and of 1877, in Baltimore, Maryland. He was stricken with paralysis September 19, 1884, while discharging his ministerial duties at La Grange, N. C. He was soon afterwards moved to his home, where he died June 22, 1889.

For fuller religious life of Mr. Wills see *Memorial of William H. Wills*, by Rev. John L. Michaux.

For this diary and the editing of it the Association is indebted to Professor George S. Wills, Westminster, Md.]

JOURNAL OF WM. H. WILLS, 1837.

Left Tarboro for the South on Thursday 6th April at 5½ o'clock A. M. Eleven miles from Tarboro, on the Stantonsburg road, I took a right hand fork in order to go to Smithfield Via: Horns Store & Bridge. At 11½ o'clock I reached

Moses Farmers, 24 MI^l. from Tarboro, where I stopt and got my horse fed and something to eat. He was not at home but found his son there. They gave me fryed ham and eggs and biscuit, bread & Coffee. All was tolerable good save the Coffee and that most awful. I suppose soot water with milk and Sugar would have been nearly as good. After resting 2 hours, and talking some and reading a little of Bunyan I pursued my journey at 1½ o'clock P. M. I find the houses few on the road & poor; indeed after getting out of Edgecombe nothing at all inviting presents itself. I crossed Contentnea Creek at Horns bridge and was directed to and stopt at night at a Mr. Josiah Hinnons having rode 45 miles the first day. When I came in sight of the house, I calculated on finding something pretty good, but was mistaken. At Supper more ham and eggs and more miserable coffee. However let me not complain, this supplied the cravings of hunger and my horse was well provided for. Tired, I went to bed and slept tolerable well and arose quite early next morning.—Friday 7th I started at 6 o'clock. The weather, which the day before was clear and cold was now cloudy & warm, and in the Course of the day, rained very hard the most or nearly all of which I was in.—9 o'clock, I passed through Smithfield, desiring to reach Averysboro, that night intending to pursue an upper route. At 12 o'clock I stopt at the house of a Mr. Lee, rain pouring down and where he said he "*reckoned*" he could feed me and my horse. Having alighted, I first saw my horse provided for, and then after a little came on more Meat & Eggs & Coffee! all was very clean however and the coffee much better than what I before had found.—They were poor people but I expect as good as they knew how to be.

I think he was a member of the baptist Church. At 2 o'clock I resumed my toilsome journey and leaving Fayetteville 45 Miles to the left took my Course to Averysboro. 12 miles from where I dined, I turned directly to the right leaving the Fayetteville & Sampson Court house roads to

the left, and at about 7 o'clock reached Averysboro 40 miles this day. Three miles before getting there I crossed what I thought to be but a small swamp but subsequently learned it was the head of Black river, and where my horse nearly swam, the stream being swollen from the heavy rains recently fallen. My Trunk was in water and at night on examining it, found a good many of my Clothes wet, which the lady of the house at Averysboro kindly dried and ironed for me. I had taken up the impression that Averysboro was a neat little village, but how mistaken! a few old shabby houses, and the place, miserably looking reminded me more of Jamestown on the Roanoke than any place I have seen. The innkeeper too was in keeping with the place. In going Via Averysboro, I had intended crossing the Cape Fear River at that place and going via: Wadesboro thereby avoiding Fayetteville, Camden & Augusta. But the tavern keeper could only inform me *Six* miles beyond the river beside[s] the river was rising rapidly and considered dangerous to Cross in a ferry boat. So concluded to change my course and go by the places I had intended to avoid. Saturday morning 8th I bid adieu to Averysboro, & at 6 o'clock started for Fayetteville. I hope never again to have occasion to see the dirty little place I have just left. The weather faired off in the night and Saturday was a clear and cold day. Part of the road I found quite hilly and other parts sandy, but tolerable good for traveling and at 12½ M. I entered Fayetteville and stopt at the Lafayette Hotel kept by a Mr. Cochran. Staying but two or three hours I had not an opportunity of forming an opinion of the Town but from what I learn it is a place of considerable business. I presume it is not on the advance however, but rather on the decline, many of the buildings destroyed by fire a few years since never having been replaced. A traveller forming his opinion of the town only from the Country he traverses and in which it is settled will be astonished that such a place is sustained and he would almost come to the same Conclusion

with the Dutchman, that "they lives by cheatin one anothur"—but when we view the extensive back Country that trades here, we are not surprised at its appearance. At 2½ o'clock I left Fayetteville and taking a South Western road, pursued my way towards Cheraw. The first seven miles I travelled was an awful one nothing but sand hills and pine trees presented themselves to my eye. Soon after crossing Rock fish Creek, however (where I paid toll over a miserable bridge) the road improved and from there to Mrs. Nelsons, where I reached that night, was pretty good. At 7 o'clock I got to Mrs. Nelsons 15 miles from Fayetteville, having rode 40 miles this day. Here I was soon joined by a Mr. Reuben Clarke from Lenoir County on his return from the South. At this house I met with better fare than any I had gotten on the road. The lady of the house I found was a Presbyterian and quite an intelligent person. I had intended going via: Cheraw but from the advice of Mrs. Nelson and Mr. Clarke, I determined on leaving that place to my right and going via: Society Hill.—The distance to Camden about the same but road much better. Accordingly Sunday morning 9th after getting an early breakfast, at 7 o'clock I left, and again resumed my long and weary journey.—Already I have looked back to home, no I have no home, but to where my wife, my child, my mother are and then looked forward to the long separation that must ensue, but I must on on on, and will put my trust in Him who has hitherto sustained me. O God! be with and conduct me in my journey on.—8 miles from the place I had just left I took a left hand road and one from there found a neat Presbyterian church. This & for several miles on I learned was a Presbyterian neighborhood.—The road tho' still presenting the appearance of poverty, is however a very good one and I found houses much more frequent, and generally in better condition than heretofore. Pursuing this road for 18 miles, I reached the house of a Mr. McFall, a Presbyterian and of Scotch descent. For dinner, ham and Eggs and

Coffee again made their appearance, but in very neat style and I found them quite nourishing. Tho' I have found nothing better than these so far yet my horse has always fared well, and doing so I shall be content. At 1½ o'clock I left here. One mile farther I found a very large and neat Presbyterian Church where I understood great Congregations were in the habit of assembling. I have always found the Presbyterians have better houses of worship than either the Methodists or Baptists. Indeed the two latter seem to think or care very little for their churches excepting in Towns and Cities, and even there generally they are not superior. After riding 37 miles this day I stopt about Sunset at the house of Mr. Jno. Hamer five miles over the South Carolina line. I found Mr. Hamer one of those consequential bustling sort of men who always feel & take care to show it too, that they are at least as good as their neighbors,—I found every thing however neat and a better supper than I had met with since leaving Tarboro. I subsequently ascertained that he was an Episcopal Methodist and as is usual with those who are ignorant of the principles of the M. P. Church, he spoke in no favorable terms of us. In the course of the evening he gave his opinion pretty freely in regard to all denominations of Christians, his own excepted, that one of Course the purest on earth. After the old man had said what he had to say I made known to him in a pleasant way that *I* was one of those creatures he called reformers or, as we called ourselves Methodist Protestants. It was somewhat amusing to notice his Confusion. He however got along the best he could and at bedtime had prayers. Next morning he made some inquiries relative to our principles and I told him the outlines of our views. When I went to start, he said he could not charge a preacher anything and would receive no pay.—For several miles on this Road I have noticed what I have not before seen, large ponds of standing water. I at first supposed them Mill Ponds, but afterwards found they were natural sinks, and

the water was collected there from rains. The people say they do not create sickness as one would imagine. But I am not surprised that the inhabitants are healthy, for it has never yet been known that pine trees and sand hills created sickness, and the traveller finds but little else from Fayetteville to Camden. Monday morning 10th at 6 o'clock I bid adieu to my new acquaintance and again resumed my journey. Five miles on I entered the village of Bennetville or Marlboro, Court House. This is comparatively a new and really a nice little place. It has several large and handsome dwellings; a Stone Court house; a tavern; six or seven stores; a grogshop and two pretty Churches one a Methodist & the other a Baptist. Ten [or two—MS. indistinct] miles further, I saw the first good land and the first Corn up that have presented themselves since leaving Edgecombe County. The spring has been so late and cold that corn could not come up. Vegetation too, has scarcely begun to spring and — [Ms. illegible] the ploughed fields and occasionally a budding tree one would scarcely suppose it the 10th of April. Half an hour more brought me to Pedee River which I crossed on a ferry boat. This river is about in width equal to the Roanoke. Two miles from Big Bluff (where I crossed the River) is Society Hill at which place I arrived between 11 and 12 o'clock and where I got my dinner at the only public house in the place. It derives its name from the circumstance of several families removing from Long Bluff and Settling here some years ago, and once was not only a pretty place but select society resided here. But like all the towns and villages which I have yet seen (Bennetville excepted) it is on the decline. About two o'clock I departed and took the Road to Camden distance 51 miles. Four miles below Society hill I took a left hand road said to be four or five miles further but much better. At about sunset I reached a Mr. Parrots to where I was recommended having rode to-day 35 miles. He was absent at Court, but on enquiring of the old Lady whether

I could find a place there that night she replied "Aye I reckon so."—I soon had my horse in the stable with enough to eat before him and not long afterward the Old Man returned home. I found him a plain honest man one that would injure no person if he knew it. His wife was a good companion for him being a Counterpart of her husband. I was not long in finding out that he was a Baptist and a free will baptist of which there were many in the neighborhood. I have thus passed through Presbyterian, Episcopal Methodist, Calvinist & Free will Baptist neighborhoods, but fear I shall not soon find a Methodist Protestant one. Aye, tho' we number 30,000 members yet in this and many other sections of the country, the principles of Methodist Protestants are not known and even the name has not been heard. Tuesday Morning 11th I had my horse fed and got my breakfast but on offering to pay, the good man would not receive anything but insisted on my calling on him again if ever I passed that way. He was not aware that I was a minister of the gospel. 6½ o'clock I started for Camden. The weather which up to this time had been quite cool, turned warm in the night and this morning threatened rain. In the course of the day however the clouds blew off and it remained warm and clear. Eight miles below I turned to the right pursuing the road that leads over what is called "The Free Bridge" across Lynches Creek. On getting within three or four miles of this creek, I was informed for my comfort that the recent rains had swollen this stream so much that it was impassible only by swimming the day before. I went on however determining to enquire of the nearest neighbor the situation of the creek. Arriving within a mile I asked and a lady informed me that it *was* very full, that it had been swimming water the day before and advised me to retrace my steps and go some miles out of my way to another road. But being so much out of my way I concluded to go on and look at it and if I thought it dangerous, would return. When I got down I found a

wide sheet of water indeed and running as if very deep. For some time I pondered not knowing what course to pursue, but finally putting my trust in HIM who has never yet forsaken me I plunged my horse into the waves. Hard was the struggle but through the aid of that God in whom I trusted my horse at length brought me safely through on the bridge and then on the opposite bank. Oh! with what sensations did I then on that very spot pour out my heart in gratitude to My Kind Preserver and Heavenly Father! And may I never forget Him nor forsake Him! My Trunk got wet and some of my clothes which I had dried at Camden.—Probably I shall never forget Lynches Creek; for it had well nigh Lynch^d me.—1½ o'clock I stopt at a Mr. J. Peebles, where I got my dinner & horse fed. & at 3½ o'clock left for & arrived at Camden at 6½ o'clock. I have thus passed over 35 miles to-day; the last 20 the most dreary I have ever seen. but one or two hours within this distance, and nought save pine trees and Sand hills to be seen. Not a bird was heard, nor even a frog dared raise his croaking voice in that drear land.—I felt thankful and glad when I arrived at a place of rest. In Camden I put up at McAdams' Hotel where I was very well attended to. Getting to this place at night and leaving early next morning I am not prepared to form much of an opinion of it—But I presume from what little I saw of it, that it is a pleasant and somewhat of a business place. The streets looked clean, as if attention was paid to them. No shade trees however, and I must think it is very warm in the Summer. Wednesday morning 12th after getting an early breakfast at the Hotel and paying for it pretty well too, at 6 o'clock I bid adieu to Camden and took the Road to Columbia. I have been told by several persons that this road is one of the most unpleasant on the whole route so I prepared myself again to encounter Hills & valleys of Sand. Two miles from Camden I came to the Wateree River which I crossed on a ferry-boat and paid higher than I have ever paid ferriage before (50c).

There was formerly a Bridge at this place but has decayed and not much standing. I understand it is contemplated to rebuild it. I soon found that the road was as bad as had been represented. Long hills of Sand up which I must slowly toil and then a level equally heavy. In almost every part of the Road are large turn-outs to avoid the main track, and one would almost suppose that each turn-out was a public road leading to some Town. The weather, which up to Sunday had been quite cool (at which time was a frost) now became warm and rendered it still more fatiguing to my horse. A ride of 17 miles brought me at 11½ o'clock to Mr. Rabbs the stage house, where my horse was fed and I got Dinner.—Ham & Eggs again, but fortunately something else and I let the former off. There are but one or two other houses on the road at which a Traveller can rest and they are only common. At 1¼ o'clock John & myself again put off upon the weary road, unwillingly to him, unwillingly to myself. But my journey is a fair representative of that through life. Occasionally a little rest and then toil and labour again. O thou good Being! grant that with patience and perseverance I may pursue my way always looking to that eternal Rest that remains to the people of God! While traversing the strangers land oft does my mind revert back to my wife, my friends my native soil and gloom and dejection seize upon my spirits but then I look forward to the period of my return & my heart leaps for joy at the prospect. So, my Heavenly Father, may I always look forward to Heaven my home and be determined by thy Grace to enter and dwell there forever.—A little before night I entered the City of Columbia and put up at Clarkes Hotel, now kept by Roach & Thompson. This is a handsome house, appears to be well regulated, accommodations are good and I was treated very politely. When an individual has heard much in praise of either a person or place he is very apt to become disappointed when beholding them, not equalling his expectations. I have often heard that Columbia was one of

the handsomest Towns in the Southern States, and I prepared myself not to expect too much. But I was not at all disappointed. It is indeed a lovely place. The Town stands upon a commanding eminence, regularly laid off; The Streets wide and Straight and very Clean & the houses all neat & apparently recently painted. This is the seat of government of S. C. They have also a College here called "South Carolina College." The population numbers about 6,000 inhabitants. I was somewhat inclined to linger here a day both for rest and to see the place more particularly. But no! In imagination my dear wife presented herself and I determined to hurry on; for she has more attractions for me and is more lovely to my eyes than all that I shall see even in this fair place. After tea I strolled over some of the streets, and returning wrote to Dr. Whitaker and then weary retired to Bed. My ride this day was 34 Miles. Thursday morning 13th at 6 o'clock I was again upon the road. One mile's ride brought me to the Congaree River which I crossed on a good bridge, just below where that and the Saluda come together. Some twenty or thirty miles below this, they join with the Wateree (on which stands Camden) and then form the Santee which is one of the principle rivers of S. C. Eleven miles from this River stands the village of Lexington which I passed through. I saw nothing here to attract my attention or elicit a remark, only that the notions of the inhabitants in regard to building run in the same stream. There are fifteen to Twenty-five Houses in the village and almost every dwelling I saw is built with a shed in front & one in the rear of the building. Thinks I to myself these folks like sheds better than I do and if I was to build here I should choose to be singular.—8 miles farther brought me to Mr. Poindexters where I got a good dinner. Yes a real good dinner for in addition to *ham and eggs* we had boiled meat, greens, &c. and best of all Sweet potatoes and Milk. O what luxury—Milk, the first I have seen since leaving Tarboro. I made good use of my opportunity.—At

2 o'clock I started and at dark reached the house of Mr. Watson this day riding 40 miles, and weather hot.—After having my horse well provided for, I partook with a good appetite of a nice supper. The coffee was really first rate. These people make a good appearance and I presume are wealthy. The house is neat and well furnished, at least the drawing room. A good Carpet, handsome chairs, mantel glass &c. The country for the last 30 miles has somewhat improved. In addition to the slender pines and small Black Jacks, the only trees that dared put up their heads for the last 60 miles, I found an occasional Oak and Poplar. The farms too are more neat, the houses better and show much more Comfort. I passed one or two gardens quite tasteful in their arrangements and a fine collection of flowers. Tho' a heavy road, yet the travellers heart is cheered by these prospects occasionally presenting themselves to the eye. I felt their influence. After supper I read a little. I find after traveling all day and getting something to eat I have no other inclination than to seek repose upon my bed. Friday morning, 14th, I got breakfast and at 7 o'clock took a left hand road at Watsons for Augusta. In pursuing this course I was informed it was Two miles nearer than the stage route which I believe is so. A few miles brought me into the stage road again which I left at Watsons. Hungry, hot and tired I stopt at 12 o'clock at the house of a Mr. Wise, 18 miles from Watsons. Here I rested and satisfied the appetites of John and my own. I was somewhat surprised to find the road which I had just travelled over rocky and hilly. It reminded me much of Granville County [N. C.] and is more undulating than any county I have seen as low down as this. In the afternoon I renewed my journey and arrived in Augusta after night and put up at the "Eagle & Phoenix Hotel." 3 miles—opposite to Augusta is the little village of Hamburg in South Carolina. I saw nothing about it remarkable and I believe it is only known as the Depot of the "Hamburg & Charleston Railroad." The Sa-

vannah River on which the Two Towns stand (Hamburg & Augusta) is the dividing line between South Carolina and Georgia. I have thus passed into another State.

(To be Continued.)

GENERAL SUMTER AND HIS NEIGHBORS.

BY KATE FURMAN.

(Concluded in This Number.)

Mr. Jesse Sharpless, of Philadelphia, had meanwhile become one of Murrell's agents for looking after these claims. A letter to him Nov. 18th, 1796, says:

"Mr. Horan has shewn me your Letter to him wherein you Mention the difficulties which prevent Knight Knights claim from passing, which I find myself incapable of Obviating by any other Means than Suggesting that the different kinds of Ink in filling up the power was very Natural, it being a blank form filled up with the Claimants Name Some time after it was wrote, & acknowledged before a Magistrate in a third place, & all this no doubt with different Ink—his being the Identical person I should imagine would not be disputed, as his certificate from Gen^l Pinckney on the back of the power, which must be readily known, should put that part of the difficulty aside. As to the time it was lodged in the accountants office, I can only say it was lodged there during the Session of Congress in the fall of 1792 by Gen^l Sumter, and by whom it was delivered back to me at his return home, by consent of Major Howell with his remarks on the back of it.

"If these remarks can be of any Service you may make use of this letter for the purpose, and I shall feel myself gratified if I can by any honest means procure payment when justly due, to a Man in low Circumstances with a large Family to Support. You don't Mention in yours to Mr. Horan, anything of the claim of Benjamin Huggins, the State of whose claim I should be glad to know—your information respecting his claim or that of William Burbage will much oblige

Dear Sir

Your Obt Servant

Wm. Murrell."

Again to Mr. Sharpless April 29th, 1797:

"I wrote you under date of the 22d Feb last that I had presented your draft on Gen^l Sumter and that he had deferred giving an answer till the return of his Son who was then absent, and indeed never returned home till the day before yesterday, & is again absent without my seeing him—As Gen^l Sumter sets out in a day or two for Philad^a you will see him yourself, but I called on him this day for his answer, as I wished to know what to write you on the subject, he says, he was not in a situation to do anything in it, nor was it necessary as he wou^d See you in Philad^a—therefore my application to him is at an end—if, from the Circumstances of the times, which renders the Collection of Money very difficult, and the Situation of their affairs I could have any prospect of receiving payment of the draft on the Young Man, I shou^d be gratified by serving you, but a strong persuasion that there is none, in any reasonable time I have thought it most advisable to enclose you the drafts back, in order that you might try to get them both settled through the Gen^l while he was in your City—I regret my failure in an attempt to serve you, in proportion to your friendly and repeated exertions to serve me.

"The apparent uneasiness of Knight Knights, some documents in Substantiation of whose claim I sent on with my letter of 22 Feb make me wish to know the state of his business."

A letter to General Sumter:

"Stateburgh 8th Feb 1798

"Sir

Mr. Horan having received a letter from you which he tells me requests such general information of the Occurrences of the Village & its vicinity as must be most interesting to you, and which he promised to give by the Mail which carries this—I beg leave only to request your attention, as leisure may permit you, to some remaining business,

which I yet have in the public Offices at Philad^a—these I have requested the fav^r of Mr. Sharpless to attend to, by repeated letters, but without getting an answer from him—I will not attribute his inattention to anything else than his being constantly Occupied by business of greater importance—the fav^r I wou^d request of you is an inquiry at the proper Offices, whether the claims of Knight Knights & Benjamin Huggins (the former of the 1st & the latter of the 2nd So Carolina Regts) have been past—the claim of Knights was accompanied with Gen^l Pinckney's Certificate, and other proofs of his identity as the just claimant, and Huggin's discharge was sent with his power of Attorney—On the claim of Wm. Burbage, of the 2nd Reg^t there was recovered, by a power given in 1792 about 132 dollars ,but as there was nothing to substantiate his claim at the time for his service longer than the fall of Charleston, there is still a considerable sum due to him—this shou^d appear by a discharge he received from Major Hern in July 1783 & which was sent on with a subsequent power to myself after the 132 dollars were rec^d—which please enquire after, as without this part of the Compensation due him, he has served his Country faithfully upwards of three years for Nothing—I wou^d also beg your inquiry after the undermentioned powers of Attorney and that, if found, you wou^d bring them with you on your return home—these your son was to have brought on his return from Philad^a but finding by the remarks on them that some thing was due, if proper Certificates were produced, & they being in the proper Offices if they were, he thought it best to let them remain where they were—the ignorance of the claimants, with a fear that the money will be received on their power by others, makes them wish to get the papers back, and in which I wish them gratified—Your attention to the recovery of them therefore will confer an Obligation on—

Sir

Your Ob^t Hble Servant

Wm. Murrell."

Lewis Cook power of Attorney to Wm Murrell
Lewis Cook & Jesse Cook adm^r of Joseph Cook & Edmund Cook—ditto
James Sharplin—power to Wm Murrell
John Pollard ditto to ditto

Genl. Thomas Sumter

To the same.
"Sir

Stateburgh, May 10th 1798

"Having sent the Certificate enclosed to me by you for the purpose of procuring a more complete identification of the person & services of Knight Knights to some of my friends in Camden, they in the time of Court in Camden having found that Knights, who was there, was well known to Captain Buchanan, who was also there, they got added to those already in his fav^r a Certificate from Cap^t Buchanan, Shewing him to be the identical person who performed the Service for which he Claims Compensation, with which I again send it on, in hopes that it may now pass—Seeing however an apparent unwillingness to pass any thing of the kind I do not feel very sanguine with respect to its success, as I shou^d have thought Gen^l Pinckney's certificate on the original power ought to have been Sufficient, as he never wou^d give any certificate of service in fav^r of a claimant who did not apply personally to him & who was not perfectly known to him. The Gen^l certificate, shou^d it not be inconvenient, I will thank you to obtain a sight of, as his hand Writing is well known to you, whose manner of acting in such cases, I believe you have understood to be very Judicious & guarded—and it was in his Reg^t that the service of Knights ended—

"As your family Write very frequently, I suppose you to be well informed of every interesting Occurrence of the place, with the State of Political Sentiments &c—of 'the latter I confess I am no very Strict Observer—Although there have been some late Frosts, the Seasons have been

otherwise so good as to make the prospects of a Crop highly favorable, Fruit, however, has been much injured on the flat lands, and some on the hills—Died on the Evening of the 5th instant, Willis Ramsey, taylor

I am Sir, with respect

Your Ob^t Servant

Gen^l Thomas Sumter

Wm. Murrell.

Knight Knights appears no more so we leave him with the pleasing hope that he came into his own at last.

In 1795 the partnership with Wm. Murrell was dissolved in the terms set forth in the following receipt:

“I do hereby acknowledge to have received from William Murrell his Bond or Obligation for One Thousand three hundred & fifty two pounds 4-5 dated on this day and which said Bond or Obligation, when paid, will be in full for my part or Share of the Stock of Goods in the hands or possession of the said William Murrell, and also of the debts due on the Books in his possession—and I do hereby in consideration of the above recited Bond, Warrant & defend the said Stock of Goods & the right and property of the said debts, when collected to the said William Murrell, against the legal claim of Joseph Atkinson of Stateburgh and against the legal claim of all and every other person or persons whatever—I do also give up my part of the judgment recovered by William Murrell & Company against Frederick Kimball, to the said William Murrell as also all other balances due on our former concerns in trade—he undertaking to pay any part that may be due from and recovered against me of a debt due originally to Drury Cook and now sued for by Robert Crocket—In witness thereof I have hereunto Set my hand and affixed my Seal this Thirtieth day of April in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred & Ninety five

Tho^s Sumter

Sealed & delivered
in the presence of
Jas. B. Lenoir”

All-embracing as this receipt is it yet failed to cover any of the points of a land squabble raging at that time between the two old warriors: So Murrell writes—

“Genl Sumter

"Stateburgh March 15th 1796.

“Sir

“There are Several incomplete transactions, which concern us both, and it is necessary we shou^d bring them to a close by a Surrender of Such documents as to Authorize the requisite entries on both sides—I mean those acco^{ts} &c^a which I have been led to expect you to discount on my Bond, which are Stated below and which you’ll please look over, and so far as you are Authorized by rules of Justice, to receipt for them.

Henry Clark, Jun^r, Judgt^t for £12 with interest &

Costs £15.7. "

Fleming Tynes, for which an order is sent here-

with 22.” “

William Wesberry 22. “ “

Sherwood James, whose accot you are said to have
for the purpose

Richard Haynsworth, whose Accot^t is sent here-
with

Henry Gregory, who says you promised to settle
his, Acco^{ts} Sent in all 80.7. "

The two drafts from Mr. Sharpless for £113.3.9
 & £93.2.4 Making £206.6.1 Pennsylv^a Curry
 equal to 128.7.4

Interest on ditto from 1st June 1795 to 1st Jany	
1796	5.4.9

John Jonas Receipt in fav^r of Capt^t John Sumter
for 7.2.1

£221.1.2

“So far as you may see proper to accept the foregoing, I shou^d Suppose it Just that the Receipt shou^d bear date on the first Jany 96 as my calculations are to that date—When

disputes of any kind exist between parties it appears most rational to take means for their speedy removal—in this light I consider the dispute between us respecting the Stateburgh lands, which is necessary to be removed—the most easy ,and at the same time, the Most proper Mode appears to be the Opinion of our disinterested Neighbors, among whom I've no particular choice, but that of their being unconnected with either of us—The House on the road has been unoccupied for some time—a Gentleman appears desirous to rent it, yet knows not who to consider as the owner—you will please to form Some determination on this business

I am Sir

Your Obed^t Servant

Wm. Murrell."

The following map of "Part of Stateburgh Roughly drafted" bears on this controversy:

The Main Charleston Road through Stateburgh.			The Old Race Ground belonging to the Estate of Mr. Macnair.	
<div>Lot belonging to Mrs. Hooper, formerly the old tavern</div> <div>A</div> <div>Wm. Murrell's store lot.</div> <div>Grove</div>	Laid out for a st., but known		<div>Land.</div> <div>ing to estate of Mr. Macnair.</div> <div>Ditch—</div>	<div>Wm. Langley's lot.</div>
	<div>Mrs. Hooper's</div> <div>A strip of land belonging to</div> <div>B</div> <div>Wm. Murrell's home lot.</div>			
Turf Street, formerly called from its course to the Old Race Ground.				
<div>Lot on which Mrs. Murphy now lives.</div> <div>Mr. Bracey's lot.</div> <div>Formerly occupied by Mr. Newell, decd.</div>	Laid out for a st., but known		<div>by no name.</div> <div>Geo. Ioor's lot.</div>	<div>by no name.</div>
	<div>by no name.</div>			
Brisbane Ferry Road going through Stateburgh at right angles with Charleston Road.				

The Main Charleston Road through Stateburgh.

Accompanying the map are these remarks:

“When Wm Murrell proposed to purchase the land here described, he did not conceive that any notice was to be taken of what was called Streets, considering them only Nominal, and its being insisted on by Gen^l Sumter that he cannot, nor will convey them, determined him not to take the land as the bargain, being misunderstood, could be no bargain—No record has ever been made of the plan & the the greater part of the Settlement of Mrs. Hooper (being originally laid out as part of the plan) was sold without any such reserve—W. Murrell’s motive (in part) for buying this land was, to prevent any person from Stopping up his door, which Gen^l S. had often Warn^d him might be the case—part for the sake of connecting his two lots, and part for the advantage of the Wood Land, and obtaining more room.”—

All the land on this map except the designated lots belonged to General Sumter. The squares marked A and B surrounding his home and store was that which Mr. Murrell wished to purchase. June 8th, 1799, he writes to his agents in Charleston: “The enclosed Subpoena will show you that a dispute of long standing between G. Sumter and myself is still undecided, but hope it may be brought to an issue at our next Court—Cap^t Sumter having a full knowledge of one considerable payment made his Father for which I have no Written Voucher, and expecting all advantage to be taken of me that the uncertainty of the Law may give them, it is essential that I should have his Evidence—will therefore thank you to procure the service of this Subpoena, & affidavit made of the same, to be forwarded to me by Next Friday’s post at latest, charging me with the attendant Expense, which will greatly Oblige me, as otherwise I might be driven to a Trial under much disadvantage”—

In a letter to Mr. Sharpless of June 29th same year the subject is continued:

“You may recollect that you sent on to me in the year

1795 two Drafts on Gen^l Sumter & his Son which were to Amo^t of some Money you had rec^d for me being for £206.6.1 or thereabouts together. Since this transaction a difference on Settlement has arose between Gen^l Sumter and myself, in which this Sum paid you for them is obliged to be particularly ascertained & I have no receipt from him for the Amo^t must therefore beg the fav^r of you to have an Accurate Statement made of the Sum acquired on my account, when it was rec^d for me, and the appropriation made of it to their credit, and at what time, this to be stated in an Affidavit made in legal form."

And so the feud continued till 1803 when the two fought their last round, in which Wm. Murrell was worsted according to this: "Received 23rd April 1803 from William Murrell one hundred and fifty eight dollars & fifty cents in full of a judgment obtained against him & of all demands.

\$158.50

Thos Sumter."

The following was among the Macnair papers:

"Stateburgh 21st Jany 1803 Received of Elizabeth Macnair the Deed of Conveyance from Thomas Sumter to John Macnair deceased, of & to a certain Lot, piece or parcel of Land in the town of Stateburgh, which she has sold & conveyed to me—& also a Deed by way of Certificate from Benjamin Bineham late Deputy Sheriff of W. R. Davis Esq^r certifying that she, the said Elizabeth Macnair had bought & paid for the said Lot of Land.

Wm Murrell."

It is pleasant to find that these two did not always continue at variance; neither was of the kind to nurse a grudge, and after a time they were reasonably friendly again. Mary Murrell Miller related that she returned from school in 1804 after an absence of three years and more. The morning following, before breakfast, she was called to the door by General Sumter who sat there on horseback, having already ridden into the village from "Sumter's Mount." After quizzing and inspecting the young girl he rode away, well content to be the first to report upon her looks and attainments.

The abounding interest manifested by the old man in everything about him cannot be attributed entirely to curiosity, for there was a strain of very real kindliness running through his nature. To his lame and silent wife he never seemed other than considerate and even affectionate. He took to his home the discarded and motherless child of a near relative and gave to her the best education obtainable at the time. His only son, Thomas Sumter, Jr., known as "Colonel Sumter," was a handsome and accomplished man, married to a French emigré of aristocratic family, and possessing a taste for the elegancies of life which was quite lacking in his father's make-up.

In 1815 John Blount Miller, of Sumterville (now Sumter), was General Sumter's agent in the sale of some lands and received from him the following:

"Cap^t Miller Sir

"I have rec^d your fav^r covering A Tin doll^r bill for which I return my Thanks—& duly appreciate the upright & Correct mode of your Transacting business.—

"Should it be deemed advisable to confer with me respecting those Lands in the Vicinity of the Court house I will attend to any notice which may be given me—On the Subject I certainly am not anxious to Sell but would the more willing do so to enable myself the more extensively to purchase certain points of Lands about the Springs & Connected with the Lands I now hold. You are well aware Sir, that these Lands of mine will be of more Value in a few years for Cultivation than those now held by the heirs of the late Mr. Vaughan. they are waring out fast, & not easily reclaimed. there are good Seats on them, which will soon Constitute their Greatest Value.

"Most part of the land East of the Court house aluded to Will bare cultivation for a length of time, forever With Moderate Attention.

“Terms of purchase will be rendered as accommodating as may be—Still prompt payment would be Very acceptable.

I am Dear Sir

With great respect

Your Ob^t servant

Tho^s Sumter.”

“26th July 1815

P. S. I forgot to

mention a circumstance

of Some consequence to me—

I have Mislaide Mrs McCants

and the other Obligation first

rec^d of you. Will you Sir

do me the favor to let me have

at any convenient time the

dates & Amount of those

Obligations. I dont

even recollect the Name

of the other person—

please Say nothing of

the Matter perhaps I

may find them

S.”

this letter was
opened to add the
foregoing”

The lands spoken of in this letter were of “a grant to Thomas Sumter for fourteen thousand two hundred and eighty eight acres on Turkey Creek & Mulberry branch in Camden Dist (now Sumter) Rocky Bluff, the waters of Black River—dated 5th March 1787.” The flourishing town which bears the General’s name is in the midst of this holding and it is throughout the scene of agricultural operations that go to justify his words of praise. The lands which he speaks of buying were about Bradford Springs in a beautiful region a dozen miles or more to the north.

About this time the old man’s creditors began yelping at his heels like a pack of hounds. It would be an ungrateful task to make a list of these men and their monies. So I

will only cite one or two. In 1826 John Kirkpatrick, of Charleston, writes to J. B. Miller, "Messrs Blair & Johnson have intimated to me that for the Judgment you have obtained on my acc^t ag^t Gen^l Sumter there was some doubt of succeeding in enforcing it from the prior lien which the Bank of the St. of So. Ca. has upon his property—&c—and that I had better suggest some plan for you to adopt in securing it.

"I have only to say that I can see no good by waiting unless you can get good and sufficient security from him that the debt shall be paid by a certain time. The Old Gentⁿ is now very much advanced in years and on his demise most likely the bank will lay its hands upon every thing it can get, which will deprive the other Creditors of their rights. My debt ought to be as sacred as any he owes in the World being all cash advanced, and therefore if his property is levied upon perhaps some terms may be offered which would secure me. If you can have the debt properly secured I would be glad to grant some longer time."

This judgment is staved off with promises and a small payment. In 1828 Mr. Kirkpatrick is again impatient: "Pray have you done anything with Gen^l Sumter yet?" In 1829 he says: "I really must press Gen^l Sumter's debt." Ten months later he acknowledges the receipt of one hundred and seventy dollars on the debt and wishes to know what description of negroes are offered for the balance.

H. and D. McCall, of Camden, write thus of their claims: "Gen^l Sumter Endorsed the notes on C. Polk & Jas Atkinson but we hope they will prove good without suing him—if you consider otherwise see him also." In May, 1830, the same parties are again heard from: "We have lately had a settlement with Gen^l Sumter and take a note from him on a man that we consider good payable on the first day of Jany next, he has a full discharge from us for the Principal, Interest & Cost on the Suit we had against him, with that of Mr. Ereleigh to which note he was endorser, you will

therefore be so good as to stop the proceedings from any further exp^s on those two cases and charge us with all the costs on them—the Old Man is bound to us for Jos. Atkinson's debt provided it cannot be got out of Atkinson—you will therefore try every means to close that debt for us."

In 1829 William Murrell died of the feebleness incident to eighty-three years: General Sumter, twelve years older, was still able to mount and ride his horse. The settling of the Murrell estate produced two notes from the general respecting a bond given in 1815.

"Co^l Miller Dear Sir

"I have just rec^d yours of the 10th on the Subject which you have written I address to you a note a few days Since Which I Greatly hope will Meet your aprobation I have therein informed you that the people of Color about me are on my Sons account Mortgaged to the public that I have only Two old men Clear of this Incumbrance I have Lands and other property however Sir under such circumstances appearances notwithstanding no doubt not the least need be entertained of the debt due the Estate of the late Mr. Murrell being paid as promised I therefore repeat the hope you will be Satisfied with the promise made—Mr. Douglas Demand Shall also be paid in the Course of this year—also any Moderate Expense which may occur and may be most confidently relied on

I Am Sir

With Great

16 Augt 1829 respect

Your ob^t Servt

Tho^s Sumter."

"Col Miller Dear Sir

"I beg you to rest aGreeable to promise the ballance due the Estate of the late Mr Wm Murrell Shall be discharged out of the proceeds of My present Crop hither to I have not been able to Gin any Cotton, such has been and Still is the

Droughth that nothing can be done in that way by Gins
Worked by Water.

“rest assured of my attention be directed to the fullfillment
of this Engagement to Satisfaction

I Am Sir with

Great respect

2nd November Your ob^t

1829

Servt

Tho^s Sumter.”

These notes plainly show the decline of the old man's powers and are almost illegible. It is the last time we find his signature, though he lived for nearly two more years. After this the task of evasion, excuse and final payment is taken up by his son. The colonel writes the following winter: “I wish to propose to you, if it be convenient to undertake, to sell some other lands in that quarter to good men & apply the proceeds to paying Mr. Murrell's demands against my father and some other which you mention—in case he shall not have settled them himself—I know nothing of the country now, nor of the purchasers who may be trusted (he had been in diplomatic life for some years) from his account & other data I suppose there must be still ten or twelve thousand acres in fork of B.(lack) River undisposed of.”

Later he writes from Camden where he had been “induced to wait to see a gentleman from whom I expect to get some very useful information respecting some lands we own in Lancaster & Chesterfield District which lie in the path of the gold veins which dip into the upper districts. As our grants are considerable & a great stir is now making about property in that quarter I hope to make something of them.”

In reading the letters of the younger Sumter it is easy to see how their principality slipped from the grasp of the father and son. Most of these lands sold for a dollar and a half an acre—the Colonel says he thinks some of them worth two but will be glad to get the first named price for them.

(Concluded.)

EARLY QUAKER RECORDS IN VIRGINIA.

(Continued.)

And Account of our meeting House being Built By friends In the western Branch of nanzemond River in the year 1702 and is now sett upon a spott of Ground w^{ch} friendes did Purchase of francis Hutchins the elder being twenty five foott in length & twenty foott in width fitted every way with formes & Benches sutable for such A House the workmen's demand due to them for their worke building the s^d House is three Thousand Pounds of Tobb.

Given by us the Members of the s^d meeting in the Above s^d year to witt As follows:

	lb Tobb
Isaac Rickes Senior	400
W ^m Scott Senior	400
James Denson	400
Jn ^o Denson	300
Abrah ^m Rickes	100
Jn ^o Rickes	100
Rob ^t Rickes	100
Jn ^o Sikes	150
Tho ^s Hampton	200
ffrances Denson	500

w^{ch} in all makes 2650

ffrancis Bridle did Give Nayles toward the building this house

Sence the House is finished there hath been another Collection made so as to Compleat the above s^d sume of Tobb w^{ch} is 3200 Pounds wth w^{ch} is the workmen due w^{ch} by name is Abraham Rickes & Rob Rickes

Francis Braise of the Isle white County: and Son of Huge

Braise of y^e saime County Planter: and Elizabeth wiggs Daughter of Henry wiggs: of y^e afore sd County deceased having declared their marriage before several publick meetings of y^e people called Quakers in Virg^a the sd francis Braise and Elizabeth wiggs afore sd were married in ye publick meeting house at Leave Neck on the fiveteen day of y^e seventh month in y^e yeare according to y^e Inglish aCount one thousand seven hundred and thirteen

Witnesses:

John Scott

Blackebe Terill

Will^m Harrison

Joan Scott

Will^m Harrison

George wiggs

Sarah wiggs

Katherine Scott

ffrancis Braise

the E mark

of Eliz wiggs

Cornelious Ratcliff of the Ile of white County & Eliz. Jordan widow of the affore s^d County having declared their intentions of marriage Before Several Publick meetings of the people Called Quakers in virginia were married in a Publick meeting att Chucatick the Twenty Third Day of the ninth month in the year 1721

Cornelious Ratcliff

Elizabeth Ratcliff

Witnesses:

Robert Jordan

James Jordan

Benj^a Small

W^m Oudlant

Robert Jordan Jun^r

W^m Scott

Rachel White

Sarah Wilkinson

William Denson son of John Denson of the Ile of white County and Anney Small Daughter of Benj Small of nansemond County having declared their Intentions of Taking Each other In marriage Before several publick meetings of

the people called Quakers in virginia were married at a publick meeting of the affore s^d People and Others mett together att the house of Benj Small on This 20th Day of ye 12 mo. 172⁴:

W^m Denson
Anney Denson

Witnesses:

James Copland Jun^r
John Denson
Mary Wright
Mourning Scott
Ailis Small
Elis Scott
Mary Scott yst
Tho. Gale
Jn^o Tillaway
Samuel Newby
Nathan Newby

Abra: Rix
Francis Denson
James Denson
Joseph Jordan
Robt Jordan Jun^r
W^m Scott
Benj Small
Benj Small Ju^r
John Small
Tho^s Small

Thomas White of The Ileofwhite county son of Jn^o White and Rachel Jordan Daughter of Joha* Jordan of The sd County having declared their intentions of taking Each other In marriage Before several Publick meetings of the People called Quakers in virginia were married in a Publick meeting of friendes in The sd County on this thirteenth Day of the Seventh month in the year one Thousand Seven hundred and nineteen

Thomas White
Rachel White

Witnesses:

James Jordan
Mathew Jordan
Rob^t Jordan Jun^r
Joseph Jordan

Sarah Sanburn
Eliz Jordan
Eliz Scott
Sarah White

* From other sources it appears that this name should be Joshua. The letter s was probably omitted by the recorder.

Robert Jordan
 Thomas Pleasants
 Jacob Barns
 Cornelious Ratcliff
 W^m Scott

Mary Jordan
 John Jordan
 John Jordan
 Saml Cornwell

John Page of the Ilofwhite county and ffelicia Hall
 Daughter of moses Hall Late of nansem^d County Deseaced
 did publish their intentions of marriage att two several
 monthly meetings of the People called Quakers in virg^a
 and were married att the close of a Publick meeting for Di-
 vine worship held att our meeting house w^t Branch of Nan-
 sem^d (no date given)

John Page
 ffilicia Page

Moses Hall
 W^m Scott
 John Denson
 Abraham Rix
 W^m Denson
 Phil Ailsbury
 Jame Lawrence
 John Powel
 John Williams
 John Simons

Tho^s Vann
 Margrett Knox
 Elis Ailsberry
 Mary Scott
 Rebecca Ailsberry
 Mourning Scott
 Sarah Denson
 Eliz. Rix
 Mary Powel
 Joseph Jordan, minister

Joseph Jordan son of Joseph Jordan of North Carolina
 & Mary Rix daughter of Abraham Rix of Ileofwhite County
 having declared their Intentions of Taking Each other In
 marriage Before several Publick meetings of The People
 called Quakers in Virginia, on the 10th Day of the 2nd mo-
 1723 were married at a publick meeting in the sd county

Joseph Jordan
 Mary Jordan

Witnesses:

Phlichristi Jordan
 Mary Rix

Joseph Jordan
 Nathan Newby

Mirrain Jordan	Rob ^t Rix
Mary Jordan	John Denson
John Page	W ^m Scott
W ^m Denson	W ^m Williams
W ^m Scott	Elis Jordan
Abraham Rix	Elis Rix
Rob ^t Jordan Jun ^r	Sarah Denson
Abra Tarrinson	Elis Scott

William Wilkinson son of Henry Wilkinson of Nansem^d County Deceased and Rebeca Powel Daughter of W^m Powel of Ileofw^t County having declared their Intentions of taking Each other in marriage Before several Publick meetings of the People called Quakers In virginia were married on the 21 Day of the 9 mo in the year according to the English acct 1723 att west Branch

William Wilkinson
Rebecca Wilkinson

Witnesses:

John Denson	John Powel
John Page	John Wilkinson
Jno Page	Jacob Wilkinson
W ^m Denson	W ^m Scott
Robert Scott	W ^m Scott
Eliz Scott	Abraham Rix
Mary Gay	Jane Baker
Mary Powel	Rebeca Elsbury
Rob ^t Jordan Jun ^r	

Joseph Small son of John Small and Ann Owen Daughter of Gilbert Owen Both of Nansemond County declared their Intentions of Taking Each other in marriage Before several monthly meetings of the People calld Quakers in virginia and were married at a publick meeting in sd county on the 18 Day of October 1722

Joseph Small
Ann Small

Witnesses :

Tho. Small
 Leav Buffkin
 Nath Newby
 John Murdaugh
 Joseph Jordan
 Ephraim Blanchard
 W^m Scott
 Benj Small
 Matt Small

Benj Small Jn^r
 Thomas Hollowell
 Martha Sanders
 Rachel Pearson
 Mary Gay
 Mary Wright
 John Small
 Ailis Small

William Bogue of North Carolina and Sarah Duke Daughter of Thomas Duke Late of Nansemond County Deceased Published their Intentions of taking Each other in marriage Before several meetings of the people called Quakers, and were married in a publick meeting of the afforesd people near John murdaughs in the County afforesd, on the fifteenth Day of the 12 mo 1727-8

W^m Bogue
 Sarah Bogue

Mirrain Murdaugh
 Martha Sanders
 Elis Small
 Ann Pleasants
 Judith Murdaugh
 Rebecca Duke
 Rob^t Jordan Jun^r

Benj Small
 John Jordan
 John Sanders
 John Wright
 Leavin Buffkin
 John Murdaugh

Ben Chapman on 12 of the 3 mo. 1703, condemned his having taken Mary Copland to wife [date not mentioned] contrary to the good order of Friends.

Tho. Page on 9 day of the 10 mo 1705, expressed regret for "being a subscriber to Thomas sikes his Certificate of marriage" [date of said marriage and name of the bride not mentioned].

[From this point on, the Records are copied from the other end of the same original book.—See p. 220 of this volume of the PUBLICATIONS.]

Heare is registered the Nativittys of ffreinds Children, according as their parents did give in in wrighting—

Thomas Hollowell of Elisabeth river and Alice* his wife their Childrens Nativittys recorded as followeth:

Sarah Hollowell, daughter of the aforesd Thomas & Alice* borne the first of 11 month 1647.

Thomas Hollowell, sonn of the aforesd Thomas & Alice* was borne the 22th of the first month 1649.

Henry Hollowell, sonn of the aforesd Thomas & Alice* was borne the 18th of the 8th month 1652.

John Hollowell, sonn of the aforesd Thomas & Alice* was borne the 22th of 4th month 1655, and departed this life, the 10th of the 3rd month 1671.

Joseph Hollowell, sonn of the aforesd Thomas & Alice* was borne the 15th of the 6th month 1657.

Beniamine Hollowell, sonn of the aforesd Thomas & Alice* was borne the 28th of 12 month 1659.

Elizabeth Hollowell daughter of the aforesd Tho: & Alice* was borne the 9th of the 7th month 1662.

Alise Hollowell, daughter of the aforesd Thomas & Alice* was borne the 16th of the 12 month 1664.

Edmond Hollowell sonn of the aforesd Tho: & Alice* was born the 15th of the 9th month 1667.

*Elizabeth has been erased and Alice substituted.

John Hollowell, sonn of the aforesd Tho: & Alice* was borne the 5th of the 9th month 1672.

William Yarrett† & Margrett his wife, their childrens Nativitties recorded as followeth,—

Katheren Yarrett, daughter of the aforesd Will. & Margrett was borne the first of the 3 month 1651.

William Yarrett, sonn of the aforesd Will, & Margrett, was borne the 5th of 9th month 1656.

Elizabeth Yarrett, daughter of the aforesd Will, & Margrett, was borne the 15th of the 3d month 1658.

Margrett Yarrett, daughter of the aforesd Will, & Margrett, was borne the first day of the last month 1664.

Margrett‡ Tabbarer, wife to Thomas Tabbarer of the Ile of wight County; the nativitty of her Children recorded as followeth.,

Elizabeth Wood, daughter of the aforesd Margrett‡ Tabbarer, which shee bare to her first husband John Wood, was borne the 27th of the 7 month 1656.

Christian¶ Tabbarer, daughter of the aforsd Margrett‡ which shee bare to Thomas Tabbarer her second husband was borne in the 9th month 1661.

*Elizabeth has been erased and Alice substituted.

† In *Southern Quakers and Slavery* this name is given as William Parratt, but in this Register it appears frequently and always as either Yarrett or Yarratt.

‡ Elizabeth erased and Margrett written above.

¶ Margrett erased and Christian written above.

Elizabeth* Tabberer, daughter of the aforesd Margrett† which shee bare to Thomas Tabbarer was borne the last of the 10th month 1663.

William Denson & ffransis his wife, their Childrens Nativities recorded as followeth.,—

ffransis Denson daughter of the aforsd William & ffrancis was borne the first of the last month 1651.

William Denson sonn of the aforesd Will. & ffrancis was borne the 25th of the 11th month, 1653.

James Denson, sonn of the aforesd Will & ffrancis was borne the 11th of the eight month 1657.

Katheren Denson daughter of the aforesd Will & ffrancis was borne the fowerth of the eight month 1659.

Sarah Denson, daughter of the aforesd Will. & ffrancis was borne fowreteenth of the 11th month 1663.

John Denson sonn of the aforesd Will & ffrancis was borne the five & twentie day of 3d month 1666.

Joseph Denson sonn of the aforesd Will & ffransis was borne the eighteenth of 8th month 1669.

Henry Wiggs, & Katheren Yarrett, tooke each other in mariage in the Gennerall meeting house at Chuckatuc upon the 3rd day of the 12 month 1674 amongst a gennerall meeting of ffreinds.

Cornelius Outland tooke Hannah Copeland to wife at a

*Christian erased and Elizabeth written above.

† Elizabeth erased and Margrett written above.

Gennerall meeting, & in the Gennerall meeting house at Chuckatuck [upon the 5 day of the 3 Mo 1675.*]

Wm Pope & Marie his wife their childrens Nattivitties recorded as followeth.—

W^m Pope, sonn of the aforesd W^m & Mary was borne the 15th of the 8th month 1662.

Henry Pope, sonn of th eaforesd W^m & Mary was borne the last of the 11th mo: 1663.

Else Pope daughter of the aforesd W^m & Mary was borne of the 8 mo: 1667.

John Pope sonn of the aforesaid W^m & Mary was borne the 6th of the 8 mo 1670.

Jn^o Kensy of Carolina & Katharine his wife their son^e nativitie Recorded

Jn^o Kensy the son of the above sd Jn^o Kensy & Katharin his wife was born on the sixth day of the tenth mo in the year 1692.

(To be Continued.)

* Half a page following the word Chuckatuc has been cut out, the words given above in brackets have been added by a subsequent recorder.

CONDITIONS IN NORTH CAROLINA IN 1783.

[From original in collection of Dr. Stephen B. Weeks.]

NEW BERN, *18th June 1783.*

MY DEAR FRIEND:

I believe I have written you two or three vague incoherent letters since I returned home, they could answer no purpose but to shew you I was not in my proper senses I fear they too plainly did that, if you have conceived so, let me now inform you the cause—

When I returned home I found to my very great Surprise that by the arrival of the news of peace I was very much hurt, Contracts were made in my absence in which I was interested to a considerable amount that by the very sudden alteration of times will very much affect me, all my affairs in an embarrassed and confused State, this situation of things has absolutely put it out of my power to return to Halifax at the time I promised.—figure to yourself my dear Friend what my Feelings must be when necessity compels me to violate a promise so solemn so sacred,—an Act which I have condemned in others with so much rigour I am now myself guilty of committing, Heavens, you can have no Conception of the pain I have suffered, the Torture and desperation of mind I endure, to have laid hands on myself would have been unjustifiable but to have got rid of an Existence in a more decent manner would have been Happiness compared with the keen sensations I have suffered. I have at last come to the determination of sending the enclosed informing that amiable girl of every Circumstance, of my Inability to perform the Engagement as it stands at present, I requesting an alteration of the place of living to this where by the advantages I possess I could still live in a becoming Stile & protracting the time until the Fall or Winter, these

propositions are submitted to her Determination which I wish to know by the Bearer who is sent expressly on this Business as she never could be prevailed on to write me heretofore. I am uneasy lest she should refuse it at this time this would increase my uneasiness as it would leave me in suspense, I must request your assistance my dear Sir in endeavoring to procure an answer of some kind or other and to let me know the purport of her Conversation that you may hold with her on the subject, the servant must wait two or three days for this purpose if necessary but the sooner he could come off, the better,—from the uneasiness expressive in my Countenance People here all conclude that I had a final refusal when last at Halifax I have not undeceived them,—I cou'd wish they thought so with you or at all events *know nothing of this matter.*

My Enemies will rejoice at the opportunity of imputing this Conduct to other motives but a Consciousness of the rectitude of my Heart makes me easy on that score.

Respecting the letters at Halifax I wrote for by Captain Reed I am told there are a number of other letters for other persons, be so obliging as to open the Packet & take out any that may be directed to persons in or about Halifax & forward by Achilles such as may be for myself or any person about this place. Billy Blount will be at Halifax next week himself if there should be any for him they had better be left at Halifax.

St. Ledger has been tantalizing my Father some time past with a promise of paying the House rent but I have reason to believe he will not do it soon let me recommend it to you to write to Colonel Bryan & empower him to distroy his Property for the payment, that I believe will be the most ready way of getting it.

I am not certain but that there is a Barrel of Coffee left for me at Tarborough in the care of a Mr. Borniche or T. Blount. I wrote to the latter about it some time ago desiring him to forward it to you, if you should receive it I beg

you will apply it as you think proper, it cost me 2 p. per lb.—there is no loaf Sugar in Town—powdered white Sugar sells for 1 p. per lb. I have sent you a stick of Blacking Ball and a few Limes which I make no Doubt will be acceptable. My Brother Joe has sent with his Compliments to Mrs. Daves a pine apple which is the only one in Town, the wheat I shall send you when I can procure it, a paper of minahin pins is also sent you & a bottle of snuff with my Compl to Captain Ingles.—

An Election was held here the other day for a member to represent the Town, there were 201 Votes for W. Tisdale the only person that offered besides myself—and fifty one for me—

Please present my Compliments to Fenner. I have not seen Coast yet nor have been able to do anything for him—

My Comps to all enquiring Friends. Pray write me fully respecting my affairs on the return of Achilles—I shall perhaps write you again by Craddock

I am Dear ——

Your sincere friend

John Sit [John Sitgreaves].

You will be able to judge whether it will be best to send by Achilles my Cloaths or not
Captain John Daves.

J. S.

TWO RECENT BOOKS ON SLAVERY.¹

Miss Locke's study in the history of Anti-Slavery opinion appears as No. 11 of the Radcliffe College Monographs. This series was formerly known as the Fay House Monographs and under that general title appeared in 1891 Mrs. Marion Gleason McDougall's *Fugitive Slaves (1619-1865)* which has been commended by historical critics. Miss Locke's paper covers the first two centuries of American slavery; another paper, taking up the subject in 1808 and extending to 1830, is promised for the near future by Miss Alice D. Adams. The historical volumes in the series are prepared under the direction of Professor Albert Bushnell Hart.

The aims of this investigation have been "to trace the early development of anti-slavery sentiment under the influence of religious and ethical principles and of political theories; to indicate its practical outcome in the Revolutionary period and the years immediately following; to discover the relation of early anti-slavery to that which culminated in universal emancipation, and to determine whether the anti-slavery movement may be regarded as a continuous growth."

To this last question Miss Locke gives an affirmative answer. She shows the continuity and sameness of anti-slavery thought by tracing the movement from its earliest stages in the seventeenth century through its various religious, philosophical and political movements down to the close of the

¹ Anti-Slavery in America from the Introduction of African Slaves to the Prohibition of the Slave Trade (1619-1808). By Mary Stoughton Locke, A. M. Boston: Ginn & Company. 1901. O. pp. xv+255. Paper, \$1.50.

A History of Slavery in Virginia. By James Curtis Ballagh. Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins Press. 1902. O. pp. viii+160. Cloth, \$1.50.

period under consideration. There are eight chapters devoted to: The religious and moral movement, 1637-1808; the philosophical movement of the Revolutionary period, 1761-1783; the political movement of the Revolutionary period, 1761-1783; Abolitionists and abolition societies, 1783-1808; Gradual emancipation in the States, 1783-1808; the victory over the slave-trade, 1783-1808; check to anti-slavery on the territorial question, 1783-1808; anti-slavery literature after the Revolution, 1783-1808.

Opposition to slavery in America is almost as old as slavery itself. Naturally this hostility was first based on religion for neither the theories of the rights of man on which philosophical opposition was based nor American liberty, the basis for political opposition, had at that time attained prominence.

The two sects from whom came the first anti-slavery impulse were the Puritans of New England and the Quakers, Sewall and Appleton stand as the leading spokesmen of the former; but the mind of the Puritan was drawn into politics or his heart was hardened by the profits of the slave trade. To the Quaker, regardless of his home, was left the duty of always and unswervingly bearing aloft the banner of freedom. His mission has been preeminently a mission to the slave. The growth of anti-slavery sentiment among the Quakers and the difficulties under which they labored from provincial and state laws are carefully summarized. With the coming of the period of discontent and revolution the philosophical and political aspects of slavery received more attention and Jefferson's declaration on the freedom and equality of all men was worked for all it was worth, although it is here admitted that the Virginia leader did not have the negro in mind.

The chapter on Abolitionists and abolition societies, 1783-1808, is of particular interest in tracing the transition from individual to corporate effort, but it does not appear that Miss Locke can point to any particular leader as the one who

first demanded immediate and universal emancipation. There were many helpers who did good service, but the time of the great leader was not yet. He appeared a few years later when Charles Osborne came upon the scene. The chapter on anti-slavery literature is undoubtedly the most interesting. Here are found summarized many of those inflammatory doctrines which a generation later made the call to arms inevitable.

The great multitude of facts presented renders much of the work heavy reading, but it is a model of scholarly work and fairness. The extended bibliography of material, most of it long since out of print and rare, makes a Southern student think with sadness of the still far distant day before many phases of our more local history can be as thoroughly exploited as has been done here because of our lack of great historical collections. The few public libraries in the South have been and still are criminally careless in gathering the ephemeral literature of this day which like much of that here catalogued will be priceless historical treasures to the students of to-morrow. There is an index of 23 pages. It is what an index should be—a key to all the contents of the volume.

Dr. Ballagh's work appears as extra volume number 24 in the Johns Hopkins University series of Studies in Historical and Political Science. Tho coming from an institution that held the hegemony in advanced historical study during pioneer days, Dr. Ballagh's investigation compares so unfavorably with Miss Locke's as regards breadth and thoroughness that one fears the sceptre has departed from Judah. In his preface the author warns us that there has been no such distinctive study of the institutional origin of American slavery as has been made of certain similar forms of social organization in Europe; that the method of his volume will be "constructive" rather than "narrative" with references, "somewhat more general than the title sug-

gests, to the experience of other American colonies and States, and to that of Europe where it has seemed necessary." With this liberal warning the reader is ready to expect something out of the ordinary, but even this does not prepare him for the much unusualness every way, for the play of Hamlet with Hamlet left out which follows.

Dr. Ballagh divides his work into three chapters. The first, on the slave trade and slave population, discusses the origin of slavery and the rise of modern slave trade; there is some account of the introduction of slaves into the Virginia colony and some estimates of slave population. The second chapter, the longest and most important, is a labored argument on the legal status of the slave, with a small addendum on his social status, in which more attention is given to the development of the legal theories touching servitude and slavery in general than to the actual conditions of the slave in Virginia. The third chapter is on Manumission, Emancipation and the Free Man.

The book as a whole has little in it other than a consideration of the legal conditions and relations of slavery and since the Virginia slave laws were to a certain extent the basis of the legislation of younger slave states most of its arguments and statements, *mutatis mutandis*, might be applied to them. The strength of the book lies largely in its wealth of reference to contemporary slave legislation in other states. These references might have been greatly extended. They do not always appear in the shape of citations to the laws themselves but to compends like Hurd's *Law of Freedom and Bondage*. However valuable works like Hurd's may be citations to them in a book claiming for itself the highest authority cannot take the place of the sources themselves.

There is much on Roman slavery and on English villainage, but as a constructive study of American slavery as a whole the outlook is not sufficiently broad while the character given the book as it stands makes it incomplete for Virginia alone. The chapter on Manumission, Emancipation

and the Free Man is notably brief and deficient. The position, theories and efforts of Jefferson and of St. George Tucker on this line are but slightly treated; the great debate in the Virginia Assembly of 1831-32 with the undoubted influence it had on the later dismemberment of that Commonwealth is hardly scratched and all of the work of the Quakers, the first and only consistent emancipationists that Virginia ever had, gets less than a page. How this wide field with its wealth of sources, printed and unprinted, primary and secondary, if the necessary labor involved in the examination of the originals was too great, could be passed over in silence passes comprehension.

There is a bibliography of 4 pages where the omission of well known books is noteworthy. The name of F. L. Olmsted is uniformly enriched by an *a* (pp. 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 107, 108, 141, 153); George H. Moore masquerades as G. W. Moore (p. 153); John Biglow as B. J. Biglow (p. 151); there is no "Revised Statutes, N. C., 1826" (pp. 61, 153); there is a six page index the imperfections of which make it worse than useless.

REVIEWS AND NOTICES.

THE LITERATURE OF AMERICAN HISTORY. A Bibliographical Guide. Edited for the American Library Association, by J. N. Larned. Boston: Published for the American Library Association by Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1902. Royal O., pp. ix+588, cloth, \$6.00; sheep, \$7.50; half morocco, \$9.00, net.

This extensive volume is issued in continuation of the series of annotated bibliographies which the A. L. A. began to publish in 1895. In his introduction Mr. Larned refers to the great desire for substantial knowledge among people who can satisfy their desire in no other place than the public library. There they are often misled by books that are obsolete, shoddy or unprofitable and while librarians are doing all that is possible for them to do in lighting the way of the seeker to the worthiest literature "the case is one that calls for information to be given with particularity and discrimination by critics of recognized acumen and character, whose judgments are set forth with no claim to finality, but stand open to revision as error is detected or new truth disclosed."

The idea of the evaluation of historical literature which is here so successfully worked out originated with George Iles, of New York City, who as early as 1892 read a paper before the A. L. A. on "The evolution of literature." His idea was to engage the most trustworthy authorities to choose the best books and say about each the word of description and criticism most helpful to student and reader so that an enquirer in any speciality in literature at any time and in any public library might have "the services of the best informed and fairest adviser to be had in the Union." The continued interest of Mr. Iles in the idea led him to provide the means for working it out.

For the first time in American history a scholarly and critical select bibliography covering the whole field has been produced. Under the general editorship of J. N. Larned, forty scholars and critics, each an acknowledged authority in a particular field of American history, have selected the 4,000 works here presented and given a brief critical estimate of the value of each with some indication of the field covered in the work, the sources on which it is based and the class of readers to whom it appeals. The idea has been to include as far as possible the sources for the periods treated and of other books not only the best but any which may have attained a popularity not justly due them whether school books for children, histories written in a popular style for young people, or treatises for mature readers. Many books that by reason of literary style or other fortuitous circumstance have outlived their usefulness, others that have never had any excellencies to commend them but have attained authority with the unknowing are mentioned with a note of warning.

Most of the critical notes here printed have been prepared for the work directly, but a considerable number have been drawn from books of critical authority like Winsor's *Narrative and Critical History* and from the pages of certain periodicals like *The Nation*, *The American Historical Review* and *The Dial* which represent the acme of historical book criticism in America.

The whole field of North and South American history has been surveyed and is represented. The general scope of the work may be indicated by the successive parts: I. Sources; II. America at large; III. the United States; IV. the United States by Sections; V. Canada; VI. Spanish and Portuguese America and the West Indies. Some of these subdivisions are under the general direction of special students. Thus Paul L. Ford, whose tragic death in May was a loss to the cause of scientific historical work in America, prepared the syllabus on "Existing materials for original

study of American History," including archives and bibliographies, collected documents, periodicals, societies and clubs, general, local and by nationalities. Professor W. M. Davis, of Harvard, prepared the section on geography and physiography, but in no case were all the notes in any section written by a single individual. Gen. Jacob D. Cox prepared mainly the sections on the Civil War; Rev. Samuel Macauley Jackson those on church history; William McLennan those on Canada; George Parker Winship those on Spanish and Portuguese America.

Five Southern students contribute to the work: Professor J. R. Ficklen, Professor George P. Garrison, Professor Burr J. Ramage, Miss Grace King and Dr. Stephen B. Weeks. It is believed that historical writing in and about the Southern States has been fairly and adequately represented in the lists of books chosen not only in matters of narrative history but in those other graver matters in which the sections differed so widely.

The annotations taken as a whole are critical, impartial and eminently satisfactory, but it appears to have been difficult to provide critical estimates for all the books and a note of scrappiness is found here and there where men beyond their recognized field undertook such work and made their notices descriptive rather than critical. Unfortunately Mr. Ford did not make his descriptive notes dealing with the sources and with printed bibliographies as full as could have been desired. There are sections on Hawaii; the new possessions and imperialism, but that on the Spanish War is fuller than that unfortunate episode in world history can justly command.

There are of course a great mass of proper names but thanks to careful proofreading errors among them are remarkably few. While this work can be of little value to the professional student within the limits of his particular field it will serve him well beyond the limits of that field; and to the non-professional who has not had the helpful direction of specialists it is a boon beyond value. The notes

are in many cases a positive addition to knowledge; they will go far towards putting on the best known books in American history the estimate to which their intrinsic worth entitles them, and should serve as a useful guide to other bibliographers in illuminating their own pages, for a bibliography to serve its highest purpose should be much more than a mere catalogue of titles. A continuation to the present volume, covering books issued in 1900 and 1901, is in preparation by Philip P. Wells, of Yale University.

To the whole is affixed a most excellent index of 110 pages. All the proper names in the text appear in the index while the contents of the books are analyzed as far as practicable and entered under each of the constituent parts. There is a list of contributors and a list of publishers of books in print. Professor Edward Channing adds a selected list of titles for students and readers and suggestions for a good working library.

NORTH CAROLINA: A royal province, 1729-1775. The executive and legislative. By Charles Lee Raper. Chapel Hill, N. C.: The University Press, 1901. O. pp. [31]+71+[21].

Dr. Raper states that this work is the first study of the royal government of North Carolina as an institution. The whole work is contained in ten chapters of which an outline has been given in these *Publications* (Vol. 5, pp. 72-73). Four chapters are printed here in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the doctorate of philosophy in the faculty of Political Science in Columbia University. These chapters treat the governor, the council, the lower house of the legislature and the conflicts between the executive and the lower house.

Dr. Raper has used original sources only in his study. These are abundant, including the printed colonial records, the various printed revisals, the manuscript laws and books of land warrants, land surveys and land grants. It would

have added to the accuracy of the study had Dr. Raper been more careful in his collation of sources and in his references. To say *passim* when referring to a series extending to more than 10,000 pages is rather indefinite.

Dr. Raper has taken an exceedingly dry and uninteresting subject, has treated it in a careful way and has succeeded in making out of it an interesting narrative. The governor was the appointee and agent of the crown; his actions were directed and controlled largely by the government at home; he had to face the lower house which was chosen by the people, stood for their rights and by constant struggles had wrung from a reluctant government many of the privileges of freemen. The council was composed of colonists appointed by the crown. They were both executive and legislative; as crown appointees they were disposed to look after its wishes rather than those of the colonists. But they were not disposed to carry their opposition to the same length so the real struggle lay between the governor, the representative of the kingly prerogative, and the lower house, the representative of the people. The quarrels between these two were many and bitter, the chief subjects of dispute were lands and quit rents, bills of credit and other fiscal matters, appointment of treasurers and an agent in England, the courts and judges. At one time victory rested with the governor, at another with the people; but the latter since they controlled the money gradually concentrated power into their own hands. Some governors, like Burrington and Martin, by stubbornness and lack of tact, failed at all points in their encounters with the representatives; others, Tryon in particular, by displaying opposite qualities got all they asked.

The monograph is marred by poor presswork and numerous typographical blunders.

REMINISCENCES OF A MISSISSIPPIAN IN WAR AND PEACE.
By Frank A. Montgomery. Cincinnati, O.: The Robert

Clarke Co. Press, 1901, large 8 vo, pp. xviii+305, index, portrait, illus., cloth, \$5.00.

This is a well printed volume of personal recollections by a Mississippi planter to whom old age has brought leisure and opportunity for reflection. Mr. Montgomery is a native of Mississippi where he has held various public offices. In politics he was an Old Line Whig down to the time of the John Brown Raid when he says he became an avowed Secessionist, not because of any apprehension that slavery could be destroyed by any such fanatical attempts as Brown's, but because of the manner in which his punishment was received in the North. He writes intelligently and interestingly of many incidents in the life of his native state and though they are for the most part of local interest yet they contribute the elements of spirit and sympathy which are essential to a thorough understanding of many phases of Southern history. The author's chief purpose is to record the deeds of the First Mississippi Cavalry during the Civil War. During the greater part of the war he was attached to this regiment and for a time was its lieutenant-colonel. It did service in Mississippi, Tennessee and Alabama, surrendering in the latter state at the close of the war. The story which he has given us of the operations of his cavalry command is both interesting and to all appearances exhaustive. It is evidently based on records which he probably kept during the war. In this respect the volume is a contribution not without historical value.

Preliminary to the discussion of the main topic the author treats his readers to some interesting accounts of ante-bellum life. Under this head he writes of the old fashioned barbecues, political hustings, militia drills, life on the plantations, slavery, duels, early railroads, camp meetings, the currency, methods of travel, etc. These descriptions are interspersed with anecdotes which give the reader sympathetic insight into Southern life before the war. Besides there are occasional anecdotes of noted Mississippians, for dur-

ing his long life the author seems to have known most of the leading characters in the State. In the closing chapters he contributes some interesting bits of local history on the reconstruction and carpetbag regimes.

JAS. MILFORD GARNER.

Columbia University.

THE HISTORY OF THE LOUISIANA PURCHASE. By James K. Hosmer. New York: D. Appleton & Co., 1902, 8 vo, pp. xv+230, map, illus., cloth, \$1.20, net.

In his history of the Louisiana Purchase Dr. James K. Hosmer has given a succinct but clear account of the greatest event of Jefferson's administration. We find here not only an interesting epitome of the salient facts connected with the purchase itself, but also a satisfactory outline of the early history of the province.

The author has had access to the *Napoleon Correspondence*, the *Memoirs* of Lucien Bonaparte, and to a complete set of the *Moniteur* from 1789 to the present day. These materials have been wisely used, as have been, also, the contemporary authorities. Readers will thank the author for introducing a longer extract from the famous quarrel with Lucien than is to be found in Hart's *Contemporaries* or in Henry Adams's *History of the United States*. This has been done in pursuance of the author's view that "the transaction was a piece of Napoleonic statesmanship, Jefferson and his negotiators playing only a secondary part."

There are some small inaccuracies in the work. The picture of La Salle (p. 10), though used by Margry, is generally rejected by historians as not a true portrait.¹ The better date for the founding of New Orleans (p. 13) is 1718 instead of 1717. On page 196 the year 1815 seems to be given as marking the first use of the steamboat on the Mississippi, but as early as 1812, a steamboat from Pittsburg

¹ Cf. Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. History*, sub. La Salle.

reached New Orleans. One of the owners was Mr. N. J. Roosevelt, said to have been the grandfather of our present President.² On page 199, it is stated that "slavery being admitted into Missouri, it was ordained by Congress that the region north of Missouri shall be forever free." This statement should read: "Slavery should never be established in any States formed from lands lying north of the Southern boundary of Missouri, or 36° 30' N. Lat." Finally the author on page 204 gives the "population, area in square miles and taxable wealth of the States and territories embraced by the boundaries of the Louisiana Purchase." This table exaggerates the importance of the purchase and contradicts the excellent map that accompanies the book. Several of the States mentioned were only partly embraced in the purchase. Minnesota, for example, was formed partly out of the Louisiana of 1803, partly out of the Northwest Territory, and partly out of territory acquired in 1818, from England. Apart from these slips, the book is to be commended for its bright style, its good index and its attractive make-up.

JOHN R. FICKLEN.

Tulane University.

YEAR BOOK of the Association for the Preservation of Virginia Antiquities for 1900-1901. Richmond, Va.: Wm. Ellis Jones, Printer, 1901, 8 vo, pp. 116, paper, large map, illus.

This Association was organized in 1888 through the initiatory activity of Miss Mary Jeffery Galt, of Norfolk, Va., who was prompted to this effort by seeing the rapid destruction of the Virginia colonial landmarks. It has had a vigorous life in spite of its cumbersome name, which apparently is attributed with pride to a suggestion of Mr. Barton Myers. Nevertheless there are many local branches in Virginia, and the membership is very wide, extending into

² Cf. King & Ficklen's *History of La.*, p. 171.

30 States, besides Canada, District of Columbia and Porto Rico, totalling 276 life members, at ten dollars each, and 614 annual members, at one dollar each. The treasurer's report shows a balance of \$1,653, with disbursements for the year of \$821. Though not so stated in the constitution, it is a woman's organization, at least all the officers and "Directoresses" are women, but with an advisory board of men who are also well represented among the members. Besides the constitution and list of members, this volume is largely composed of reports of branch meetings. The society seems to be very capably managed, and its objects are of course cordially endorsed by all interested in history. They have begun the restoration of several old churches, have excavated at Jamestown, and acquired some historic sites. An especially good feature of this volume is the large map indicating points of unusual significance.

As a separate from the 1901 Year Book of the United States Department of Agriculture, we have Mr. J. L. Watkins's *Future Demands for American Cotton* (paper, pp. 193-206). Being issued by the government it ought to be authoritative, but in places it shows such slight acquaintance with scholarly methods that we hardly know whether to rely on its statements or not. Mr. Watkins gives few exact references, and seemingly is ready to accept anything that he finds in print, quoting from books and newspapers without a word as to why he considers those more reliable than others. He builds on Mulhall, apparently ignorant that genuine statisticians look on him with amusement. Still there is much information here which may be in the main correct. He discusses the increasing substitution of cotton for linen, wool and silk, summarizes its actual and possible production in other parts of the globe, and concludes that in time some 42 million bales will be needed yearly to clothe the world. He deduces from his wide study that this country "should be able to supply 25 million" bales. Although he is the

"Cotton expert," Mr. Watkins does not write as if he had practical knowledge of that plant. He would have been safe in saying that with intelligence and capital the South can easily grow five times what it does now, or 50 million bales instead of only 10 million.

Mrs. Kate DeRossett Meares has printed as a pamphlet a paper read before the North Carolina Society of Colonial Dames in 1901 and entitled, "A Group of my Ancestral Dames of the Colonial Period" (Goldsboro, N. C.: Nash Bros. [1902], O., pp. 17). The paper relates mainly to members of the DeRossett family and is a hopeful sign of a new historical awakening in the silent South. Of particular note is the career of Mary Ivy DeRossett who received professional instruction in medicine from her husband and who after his death in 1767 continued a part of his practice, adding to this also the duties of a trained nurse. "In climatic fevers she was very successful and also in inoculation for smallpox—vaccination being yet unknown. It was doubtless from her lancet that her son received the virus that protected him from the dreaded scourge he had so often to deal with in his long life. It was also to his mother's surgical skill that he owed the setting and cure of a broken collar bone in his boyhood."

If Mr. George S. Holmes, Charleston, S. C., had called his *Index to Year Books*, City of Charleston, S. C., 1880 to 1901 (Lucas-Richardson Co., printers, paper, pp. 16, n. p., n. d.) a *catalogue* he would be much nearer the truth. It could not be very detailed within its limits as there are only about 35 items to the page. A comprehensive index to cover those twenty volumes would be several times as large as this. Still so far as known it is the only key in existence to this storehouse, and everyone who ever wants to use the valuable historical material can feel only deep gratitude to Mr.

Holmes. It is to be much feared he will never get compensation even for this small pamphlet.

Dr. Joseph Groves, Selma, Ala., has issued two pages of "Errata and Addenda for Alston and Allstons," a book reviewed in our September, 1902, issue.

MARGARET TUDOR, A Romance of old St. Augustine. By Annie T. Colcock, Illustrated by W. B. Gilbert. New York. Frederick A. Stokes Company, Publishers, n. d., Copyright 1901, 12mo, pp. 169, frontispiece of the heroine and other illustrations, cloth.

The "Shaftesbury Papers" furnish the names of the important characters in "Margaret Tudor," and an account of the incident upon which the story is based. This incident is the capture by the Spaniards, in the neighborhood of the Florida coast, of some of the passengers and crew of the English ship Carolina. Historically, the book gives a glimpse of English politics during the Cromwellian rule, and some of its consequences, but concerns itself chiefly with the relations between the English and Spanish in the New World in the 16th and 17th centuries. It is not however a history with a dash of romance. Whatever is historical is frankly a part of the setting of the love story. This is in the form of a journal kept by the heroine during her captivity—a captivity which she shared with her lover. The style is simple and straightforward, but influenced by too self-conscious and sophisticated a spirit to come from a girl of seventeen.

The Spanish characters are treacherous and repulsive; the English high-toned, pure-hearted and attractive. The one serious blemish in the book is in making the heroine act a two-faced part to save her lover. Though she meant only the best, and practiced the deceit loathing it in her heart, the reader feels that a dignified, self-respecting young woman has smutched herself, and that her lover would prefer not

to have been saved at such cost. Her determination to tell him frankly of what she has done does not relieve her of the odium.

GEORGE S. WILLS.

JOHN GILDART. An heroic poem. By M. E. Henry-Ruffin. Second edition. New York: William H. Young and Company, 1901; London, R. and T. Washbourn, 18a Paternoster Row, sq. 8°, pp. 78, portrait of the author and seven illustrations., cloth, \$1.00, net.

"John Gildart," the title-poem of this volume, occupies sixty-seven of the seventy-eight pages. It is the story of a young Virginia mountain farmer who, without leave, went home from the Confederate army to his family, because they were suffering "hunger, want and death." His voluntary return to the army did not save him from a deserter's death. The story is told from the point of view of Gildart and his family, and the pathos in the situation is kept to the front. The author has overcome many of the fundamental difficulties in the way of a story in blank verse; and carries her narrative forward rapidly, coherently, and with the end always in view. But she has not created a piece of literature. The pictures could be spared. They are not only bad in themselves but were made with little regard to the text.

GEORGE S. WILLS.

PERIODICAL LITERATURE.

In the *AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW* for July Professor William E. Dodd discusses "The place of Nathaniel Macon in Southern history." He sketches the life of Macon and the characteristics of political parties in North Carolina at the close of the Revolution when Macon first came into public life and points out that the main thing for which he contended was State sovereignty, which during his later years he developed into agriculturalism, a constant defense of the agricultural states of the South against the commercial ones of the North and East. His "place and influence in Southern history is alongside of John Randolph; he was before Randolph in his advocacy of State supremacy and more influential at all times because more practical and reasonable; he was a Southern agrarian of the Jefferson type * * * ; his policy of Southern expansion was a dim outline of Calhoun's plan of 1842; * * * his influence was based on the control of his own State and the confidence which his unimpeachable sincerity and honesty inspired." This estimate of Macon is hardly in accord with that of another student, Mr. E. M. Wilson, who in *The Congressional Career of Nathaniel Macon* says he was a man of mediocre abilities and meager education. That Macon was not without elements of the worst demagoguery is shown by the fact that all his papers were burned before his death by his orders. Mr. Thomas M. Pittman in his address before the Guilford Battle Ground Company on July 4 took Macon for his subject. The Address appears in the *Raleigh News and Observer* for July 5.

In the *Annual Report* of the American Historical Association of 1899 Dr. Orin Grant Libby, of the University of Wisconsin, shows that Gordon's *History of the American Revolution* is based on the reports of that war found in the

Annual Register which are generally attributed to Edmund Burke. He now renews his attack and by the same rigid and unimpeachable method shows that David Ramsay in his *History of the American Revolution* is equally a plagiarist from the same source. He says:

"Our conclusion regarding both Ramsay and Gordon must be that they are no longer authorities at first hand, but are merely discredited and doubtful contemporaries, whose accounts must be severely tested before being taken for truth. Both historians made great professions in their prefaces of having examined large numbers of manuscripts and public documents, both affirmed the impartiality and accuracy of their histories, while at the same time they were taking unverified material from a British magazine wholly without credit, copying not facts merely but the very phrases and wording of whole paragraphs and pages. Each is guilty of this in his own special field, the one in New England, the other in Southern history. Both use the same device of changing indirect discourse into direct, with quotation marks as a means of imparting more life to the narration, and possibly their purpose was, also, to conceal their plagiarism. Each copied from the other and the fault was shared mutually."

It may be added, further, that Ramsay in his *History of South Carolina* copies page after page from Hewatt.

THE WEST VIRGINIA HISTORICAL MAGAZINE, July, 1902, Vol 2, No. 3, pp. 84, quarterly, \$1.00 a year, 25 cents a copy, Charleston, W. Va. Contents: 1. Coal River, by Tom Swinburne; 2. Braddock's March through West Va., by W. P. Craighill; 3. The Ruffners, by W. H. Ruffner; 4. The Yates-Aglionby family, by F. K. Aglionby; 5. Jacob Warwick at Point Pleasant, by W. T. Price; 6. A Bit of History, by W. H. Edwards; 7. Kanawha Valley in 1850, by L. A. Martin; 8. Correction as to David Shepherd, by G. L. Cranmer; 9. Historical Sketch of Adam See, by C. S.

M. See; 10. Kanawha Co. Records, by W. S. Laidley; 11. Mason and Dixon Line, by W. S. Laidley.

For historical students it is enough to say of "Coal River" that it is a "piece of poetry" 12 pages long. Gen. Craighill compares the ordinary authorities as to Braddock's itinerary, his final resting place and his sash which is said to be in the Smithsonian Institution. His attitude is not critical and he does not add anything except some traditions. The biographical data on Henry Ruffner is continued. Information of Jacob Warwick, a noted pioneer of Pocahontas county, depends on tradition, no dates being given except his death in 1826, at age of 82. Attempt is made to show that he was the real hero of the Battle of Point Pleasant, Oct. 10, 1774, but evidence is too shadowy to merit much notice. Mr. Edwards furnishes very readable reminiscences of the Virginia Secession Convention of 1861, especially the incident that Jubal Early "spoke feelingly of his love for the Union and his reverence for the old flag." Mr. Martin describes salt making in the Kanawha Valley 50 years since. A few facts (but neither birth nor death dates) and some eulogy are given of Adam See, a Virginia politician of the first quarter of the last century. Mr. Laidley's county records begin in 1789, and include court orders and decrees, appointments to office, deeds, wills, marriages. A review of a pamphlet on the Mason and Dixon line winds up the issue.

THE QUARTERLY OF THE TEXAS STATE HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION for July, 1902, Vol. VI, No. 1, pp. 80, \$2.00 yearly, 50 cents a copy, Austin, Tex. Contents: 1. Saint Denis and Tejas Missions, by R. C. Clark; 2. Educational Efforts in San Fernando de Bexar, by I. J. Cox; 3. Editorial departments.

Because a French adventurer, Saint-Denis, in 1713-1715, penetrated into Texas, established trade relations with the Indians, then traveled some four hundred miles to the Span-

ish settlement in Mexico, thus arousing the Spaniards to reestablish their missions in Texas so as to be able to claim possession of the territory—we have at the end of the article a half page of the most sweeping generalities based on *ifs* and *might have beens*. Mr. Cox gives us some ten pages of translations of Spanish ordinances in the first third of the last century regulating the organization and management of schools in what is now called San Antonio. Both papers, while fortified with footnotes leave an unpleasant impression of insufficiency of preparation.

THE TRANSALLEGHENY HISTORICAL MAGAZINE, July, 1902, Vol. I, No. 4, pp. 261-305+xix of index, quarterly, \$2.00 yearly, 50 cents a copy, Morgantown, W. Va.

Contents (summaries inserted): 1. Pioneer Settlements on the Western Waters—Continued (list of names, with acreage, locality and dates, 1770-1780); 2. An Old Letter (Feb. 18, 1842, from William Haymond to Luther Haymond, Clarksburg, Va., contributed by Col. Henry Haymond, giving picture of early life in W. Va.); 3. West Virginia's First Orchard, by K. C. Davis (abstract of lease of 125 acres in Berkeley county, made by George Washington to Wm. Bartlett March 16, 1774, requiring an orchard to be started; Davis thinks this "the earliest known record of an apple or peach orchard within the present limits of the State of West Virginia"); 4. Pioneers in Monongalia County, by Hu Maxwell (seemingly based on original sources, but no footnotes, no references except to some secondary authorities); 5. Editorial departments, containing also a list of members of the Society, about 150 in all.

THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL MAGAZINE, July, 1902, Vol. VII, No. 3, pp. 199-310, quarterly, \$3.00 yearly, 35 cents a copy, Nashville, Tenn.

Contents (summaries in parenthesis): 1. Georgia and the Cherokees, by B. J. Ramage (a history of the legal decis-

ions bearing on this struggle which the author considers so important in developing the States' Rights theory); 2. Documents relating to the Creek War (from Tennessee archives, militia returns, petitions for raising volunteers, 1812-1813); 3. The Family of Brown—Continued (genealogical but no superior figures, too much assumed as to European ancestors); 4. Alta Vela, by J. S. Jones (an expansion of two pages, 249-250, of the author's Life of Johnson, from materials left by Johnson, showing that Judge J. S. Black withdrew from Johnson's counsel at Impeachment trial in 1868, because Johnson would not uphold claim of Black's clients to this guano island, Alta Vela, fifteen miles south of St. Domingo; Black's note printed in full); 5. An Interesting Letter from Washington Irving (Nov. 20, 1829, to W. B. Lewis when Irving was secretary of U. S. Legation to England, describing negotiations for making commercial treaty with England; from collection of J. S. Carels, treasurer of Tenn. Hist. Soc.); 6. Records of the Cumberland Association—Continued (records of marks and brands, administration bonds and inventories, of dates in 1783, of this early settlement in Tenn.); 7. Origin of the Democratic National Convention (two letters between Amos Kendall and W. B. Lewis, 1831, from collection of J. S. Carels, discussing availability of candidates, and advisability of general convention; also extract from Globe, July 6, 1831, showing movement in New Hampshire for such convention: Lewis claims that his letter contains *first* proposition for a national convention in 1832); 8. Dandridge, by H. F. Beaumont (a history, in poor method historically as no sources given, of this Tennessee town named in honor of Washington's wife in 1793, only geographical memorial of her existing, so believed); 9. Documents from Vatican Archives—Continued (from a special volume of selections bearing on the discovery of America, translated by Rev. John B. Morris from copy presented to the Society); 10. Robert Henry Hynds (really a continuation of the history of Dandridge; a collection of

biographical sketches, educational data, Crockett and Sam Houston incidents); 11. Minutes of three monthly meetings of the Society (showing also how members refused to let Hon. John M. Lea decline the Presidency).

THE SOUTH ATLANTIC QUARTERLY for April, 1902, Vol. 1., No. 2, pp. 99-199, Durham, N. C., \$2.00 yearly, 50 cents a copy.

Contents: 1. The bottom of the matter (7 pp., editorial, that literary work in South will be best helped by developing "a financially remunerative popular demand for books"); 2. The anti-slavery sentiment in Virginia, by James C. Ballagh (11 pp., from his book, expounding views of Jefferson, Tucker, T. J. Randolph); 3. The Christian basis of citizenship, by John G. Kilgo (10 pp., civic ideas in Christ's teachings); 4. The course of Louisiana politics from 1862 to 1866, by Frederick W. Moore (17 pp., essay, based chiefly on New Orleans Times and Congressional reports, facts only, writer neutral); 5. The reconstruction of Southern literary thought, by Henry N. Snyder (11 pp., saliently summarizing late literature, stimulating, optimistic); 6. North Carolina in the Revolution, by William E. Dodd (6 pp., claims apathy due to Regulators, to Scotch royalists, to local jealousy); 7. Literature for the study of the colonial history of South Carolina, by W. Roy Smith (9 pp., sketchy bibliography, contains nothing new); 8. Andrew Johnson's administration (continued), by Burr J. Ramage (10 pp., essay on main points, containing a very good characterization of Johnson); 9. Colonel John Hinton, by Mary Hilliard Hinton (5 pp., merely popular, biographical, genealogical); 10. Book reviews and literary notes (12 pp., laudatory in tone).

July, 1902, Vol. I, No. 3, pp. 201-300.

Contents: 1. The problems of the author in the South (8 pp., editorial, pessimistic over conditions); 2. Two New England rulers of Madras, by Bernard C. Steiner (13 pp.,

sketch of Elihu Yale and Nathaniel Higginson); 3. The renaissance in New England, by Edwin Mims (14 pp., description of some influential elements there; many superlatives; one instance, President Eliot "has had most influence in determining the ideals of higher education in this country"—we wonder where is Gilman); 4. Southern history in American universities, by William K. Boyd (9 pp., rapidly covers Hopkins, Columbia, Madison, Yale, Harvard, Chicago); 5. The College professor in the public service, by William H. Glasson (9 pp., includes some score of men lately engaged in such labor); 6. Andrew Johnson's administration (concluded), by Burr J. Ramage (9 pp., essay treating chief topics); 7. An unconsidered aspect of the Negro question, by Robert W. Winston (4 pp., seriously holds that the Negro race can be regenerated by presidential proclamation); 8. The work of the Smithsonian Institution, by Enoch W. Sikes (9 pp., general summary from stock authorities); 9. Canova's statue of Washington, by Marshall DeL. Haywood (10 pp., account of this beautiful memorial provided by State of N. C., in 1815, destroyed by fire in 1831, tho illustrations of it still exist, one of the best owned in Raleigh); 10. Reviews, "Notes" (13 pp., uncritical, many things praised).

The three numbers already appeared indicate that the periodical takes its place with those that strive to keep knowledge alive, which it does well, rather than add new knowledge. Altho many of the articles are historical they make no pretensions to being anything more than popularizations as there are neither sources, references nor foot notes, except occasionally. Typographical errors are numerous.

THE SEWANEE REVIEW, July, 1902, Vol. X, No. 3, pp. 257-384, quarterly, \$2.00 yearly, 50 cents a copy, Sewanee, Tenn. Contents: 1. Some Aspects of Balzac, by J. D. Bruce; 2. The matchless Orinda, by E. M. Buckingham; 3. Francis Parkman, the man, by J. S. Bassett; 4. Matthew Arnold,

by L. Lewisohn; 5. Philips's Ulysses, by C. F. Smith; 6. Poetry of Lanier, by W. P. Woolf; 7. Shakespeare's Villains, by J. A. Shepherd; 8. Wade Hampton, by W. P. DuBose and B. J. Ramage; reviews and notes.

As implied in the title, Mr. Bruce's paper lacks a marked unity, and, perhaps also, lacks a thorough preparation for his task, being rather shallow in his comparison of moral standards in French and English literature, and not very convincing as to Thackeray's superiority over Balzac. Every journalist and reviewer of present life ought to memorize the "matchless Orinda" as an antidote against extravagant estimate of men and things of to-day. This lady is shown to have been "a great poetess in her day"—nearly three centuries ago—and yet only a few of even highly educated men now ever heard of her. Prof. Bassett's judgment of Parkman, based on Farnham's Life, is interesting. The valuation of Hampton rests chiefly on his campaign of redemption for South Carolina in 1876, though without minimizing his military deeds. The four articles on Arnold, Phillips, Lanier and Shakespeare, are the scientific method applied to the study of literature, being distinguished by exact reference, quotation, analysis and comparison, without any attempt at style or skill of expression. The one on Lanier, besides, relies too much on other people's opinions, actually quoting the views of hack text book writers.

THE METHODIST REVIEW for July-August, 1902, No. 174, pp. 483-640, bimonthly, \$2.00 yearly, 35 cents a copy, Nashville, Tenn. Contents: 1. Hawthorne as romancer, by E. W. Bowen; 2. Christianity and Commerce, by D. Atkins; 3. Mrs. Browning, by E. Wiley; 4. Tendencies toward anarchy, by C. W. Super; 5. Shakespeare on problem of evil, by W. I. Cranford; 6. W. W. Seaton, by G. F. Mellen; 7. Psalms of David, by E. H. Dewart; 8. Editorial Departments.

Dr. Mellen in a very pleasant, capable essay, sketches the

lively career of the famous editor of the *National Intelligencer*, the organ of the National government for a number of years. The three literary contributions, on Hawthorne, Browning and Shakespeare, while not adding greatly to the stores of knowledge, serve most admirably to preserve it well arranged and polished for the use of general culture. It is just as necessary intellectual work to keep the torch lighted as to light another torch. Mr. Atkins and Mr. Super give us two sentimental plasters on the greed for gold, not realizing that so long as the masses of mankind are weak and shortsighted just so long will the strong prey upon them till they are prevented by the only agency society at large has ever found, government. Mere moralizing will never check us from making money on our fellow men when we can do so with legal impunity. Both these writers seem to feel that government functions must be extended but they hesitate to plunge in. Mr. Dewart doesn't believe that higher criticism has dispossessed David of the authorship of the Psalms. The editor shows his courage and breadth in having such an enlightening paper in nearly every issue.

THE CONFEDERATE VETERAN for July, 1902, Vol. 10, No. 7, pp. 291-326, monthly, \$1.00 yearly, 10 cents a copy, Nashville, Tenn.

General R. E. Lee, after the surrender at Appomattox, requested reports from the various officers under his command so that he could have them published as supplementary to his former official reports. At least two are known to have been drawn up, by Echols and Breckenridge. The former's account, dated Dec. 15, 1865, covering the Department of West Virginia and East Tennessee, appears in this issue of the Veteran, having been found in the Lee papers, turned over to Col. Charles Marshall to be prepared for the press. It seems definitely settled at last, at the meeting of the Monument Association in Richmond, June 3-6 last, that the Davis Memorial will be an arch, 24 feet broad, 65 feet

high, and 70 feet wide, of Southern granite in the Corinthian style to be erected over one of the business streets of Richmond, Va.

The issue for August, 1902 (Vol. 10, No. 8, pp. 339-379), contains reminiscences of those two boy Confederate spies executed during the Civil War, though each could have saved himself by divulging the source of his information—Sam Davis hanged in 1863, and David O. Dodd, about a month later, January 8, 1864, at Little Rock, Ark. In his address at Dallas last spring, the Chaplain General of the Confederate Veterans, Rev. J. W. Jones, voices the current belief in the South of only 600,000 troops being enlisted by the Confederacy. He seems entirely unaware of the conclusion reached by Livermore that there were at least a million.

THE LOST CAUSE for August, 1902 (Vol. VII, No. 1, 4to, pp. 16, \$1.00 yearly, 10 cents a copy, Louisville, Ky.) quotes from a letter of Mrs. Jefferson Davis to the effect that Beauvoir, Davis's last home, was not presented to him by Mrs. S. A. Dorsey, but that he bought it and paid for it before her death. This is a correction of a widely current mistake, as it was generally believed to have been presented to him. There is also a letter from President Davis of September 1, 1885, hitherto unprinted, bearing on the Hampton Roads Conference of February 3, 1865, and giving another to the hundreds of denials of the statement that Lincoln then offered compensation for the slaves. There are also accounts of several reunions lately held.

THE AMERICAN MONTHLY MAGAZINE, September, 1902, Vol XXI, No. 3, pp. 193-266, organ of D. A. R., \$1.00 yearly, Washington, D. C.

Nearly all the space is given to the work of the order, with three pages of Revolutionary records, and three essays; St. Louis in the Revolution, Battle of Cowpens, and Homes of Independence Signers.

THINGS AND THOUGHTS for July-August, 1902, Vol. II, No. 3, pp. 135-198, bi-monthly, \$1.25 yearly, 25 cents a copy, Winchester, Va. This issue contains nothing of a historical nature but promises in its next a paper on Life in the Old South, and one on Gen. A. S. Johnston, the latter by Gen. M. J. Wright.

THE FLORIDA MAGAZINE for August and September, 1902 (Jacksonville, Fla., \$1.00 yearly, pp. 63-178), contains a description of the Florida Agricultural College and a short account of the birds that migrate to the State in winter, besides the assortment of lighter articles.

A pregnant idea does Mr. Edward Ingle advance in the *Manufacturers' Record* of August 14, 1902 (Baltimore, Md.), in his article on Northern influences on early Southern life. A mass of facts, a multitude of names, does he present to illustrate how much the South owes to pioneers from the colder regions, especially so in that most potent and durable of all kinds of influence, education. He points out an unworked field in our history, the action and reaction of the different sections on each other, North, South, West truly, a "thrilling" story it would all make, as he says.

In the July, 1902, *Bulletin* of the University of Virginia (quarterly, Vol. 2, No. 3, pp. 42 Charlottesville, Va.) is a profound discussion of the far reaching influences of "trust-estates" in this country, entitled "The legal remedy for Plutocracy," an address delivered before the Alumni Association of the University June 17, 1902, by Hon. Edgar Howard Farrar, of New Orleans. Mr. Farrar estimates that over one thousand million dollars in family property are now held in trust by 37 New York companies, and he sees untold evils ahead through the perpetuation and concentration of such vast wealth in a few families. He advocates two simple remedies, both easily accomplished by statute laws:

the prevention of disinheritance and the abolition of all forms of trusteeship except for persons naturally dependent.

Besides several pages of University Notes, this number contains testimonials to William Leroy Broun (1827-1902), one of the most eminent of the Alumni, who was head of the Alabama Agricultural College at the time of his death.

The University of Missouri STUDIES (Vol. I, No. 3, July, 1902, pp. xiii+63, illus., maps, \$1.25, published by the University, Columbia, Mo.) is entitled "The Evolution of the northern part of the Lowlands of Southeastern Missouri," by C. F. Marbut, Professor of Geology. Although not necessarily a professional topic, the style and terms are technical and the paper is rather awkward reading for the average person.

Mrs. P. H. Mell, Clemson, S. C., has a copy of what is believed to be a rare pamphlet, consisting of the correspondence between President Jefferson Davis and General Joseph E. Johnston, with some letters from others, as to the blame for the loss of Vicksburg. It covers the months of May, June and July, 1863, and by order of the Confederate Congress was published in that year so that the whole bitter controversy as to the disastrous campaign could be placed before the people. Mrs. Mell's copy is incomplete, but the essential portions, 46 pages, are intact.

Harper & Bros. have published; in five volumes, *A History of the American People*, by President Woodrow Wilson, of Princeton, one of the Vice-Presidents of the Southern History Association.

NOTES AND NEWS.

THE ORIGINAL DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE.—In view of rumors as to the gradual destruction by time of the famous document penned by Jefferson, the following official letter will be of interest as an authentic statement of the matter :

“DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
WASHINGTON, *August 18, 1902.*

“Wm. McNeir,
Acting Chief of Bureau.

“Colyer Meriwether, Esquire,
Secretary Southern History Association,
Washington, D. C.

“SIR :

In response to your letter of the 15th instant, I am directed by the Secretary of State to inform you that about a year ago the Department deemed it wise to issue an order that, “The rapid fading of the text of the original Declaration of Independence and the deterioration of the parchment upon which it is engrossed, from exposure to the light and lapse of time, render it impracticable for the Department longer to exhibit it or to handle it.” Since that time the document has been withdrawn from exhibition and carefully preserved in a steel case, the parchment being hermetically sealed between two sheets of plate glass; the text of the document is legible, but the signatures thereto are practically extinct. The Department possesses a facsimile copper plate made years ago before any change in the document had taken place, and from which copies can be made when required for the Department’s use.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

WM. MCNEIR,
Acting Chief of Bureau.”

A UNIQUE BROADUS MEMORIAL.—Captain William F. Norton, of Louisville, Ky., at his own expense, has erected a monument to Rev. John A. Broadus, 1827-1895, who is described, with all truth, in the inscription as “the greatest teacher and divine of the Baptists.” Although Dr. Broadus died seven years ago, no stone has hitherto marked his resting place, and this act of Captain Norton is all the more remarkable as he is not a member of the church, a fact that he has chiseled on the marble as well as the long neglect to rear a testimonial to this eminent scholar and preacher.

PROFESSOR P. H. MELL, of Auburn, Alabama, has accepted the presidency of Clemson College, S. C., the State Agricultural institution. For nearly a quarter of a century Professor Mell has been a teacher of science in the Alabama Polytechnic Institute and Director of the State Experiment Station. He was born May 24, 1850, his father being widely known in educational circles as Chancellor of the University of Georgia.

MR. MARSHALL DELANCEY HAYWOOD has been appointed Librarian of the North Carolina College of Agriculture and the Mechanic Arts, at Raleigh, N. C. He was formerly assistant State Librarian.

INDEX

- Abolitionism in Va., 86-87.
 Accers, Daniell, 228.
 "Account of the Postoffice department of the Confederate States," 314-327.
 Adams, C. F., on Lee, 97, 379.
 Adams genealogy, noted, 77, 185, 366.
 Adams, H. B., 81, 351-352.
 Adams, T. A. S., 428.
 Aglionby, F. K., 530.
 Agriculture, N. C. Bulletin of reviewed, 71.
 Ailsberry, Rebecca, 502.
 Ailsbury, Phil, 502.
 Ainsworth, A. R., 262.
 Akehurst, Daniell, 306.
 Alabama, Beverly on hist. of, 70-71.
 Dept. Arch. and Hist., 90-91.
 early French in, 158-163.
 Gulf States Hist. Mag., 457-458.
 hist. work in, 110, 465.
 Wills on, 471.
 Alabama Hist. Soc. meeting, 465.
 Alexander family, 78, 185, 461.
 Allen, E. P., 162.
 Allen, N., 22, 25.
 Allen, William, 25.
 Allison, J., 71, 449.
 Alsbury, (Alesbury), Mark, Marke, 229, 307, 310, 409.
 Alsbury, Mary, 307.
 Alsbury, Phillips, 413.
 Alsbury, Rebecca, 413.
 Alsebury, Marke, 311.
 Alston, 527.
Alstons and Allstons of North and South Carolina, reviewed, 439-441.
 Alta Vela, 533.
American Historical Magazine, reviewed, Oct., 1901, 81.
 Jan., 1902, 188.
 April, 1902, 369-371.
 July, 1902, 532-534.
American Historical Review, reviewed, Oct., 1901, 81-82.
 April, 1902, 372-374.
 July, 1902, 529-530.
American History Leaflets, 262-263.
American Monthly Magazine, reviewed, Oct., Nov., Dec., 1901, 83-84.
 Jan., Feb., 1902, 189-190.
 Mar., 1902, 273.
 April, May, 1902, 375-376.
 June, July, 1902, 462.
 Sept., 1902, 538.
 "American Negro," by Council, 40-44.
American Negro, review of, 40-44.
 Annual Meeting, 6th, report of, 109-112.
Anti-Slavery in America from the Introduction of African Slaves to the Prohibition of the Slave Trade, reviewed, 512-516.
 Archibald Broun's *Pedigree*, 180-181.
 Archives, State depts. of, *see* Ala. and Miss.
 Artists, Kentucky, 445.
 Ashe, S. A., reviewed, 328-334.
 Asken, Jno., 413.
 Atchison, Elizabeth, 370.
 Atkins, D., 536.
 Austill, H., 432.
 Austin, Henry, letter of, 38-39.
 Austin, S. F., Travis to, 420.
 Bachman, C. L., 449.
 Bachman, J., 449.
 Bacon family, 372.
 Baker, Jane, 503.
 Baker, Lawrence, 26.
 Baker, M. S., 471.
 Ballagh, J. C., reviewed, 512-516, 534.
 Bankhead, J. H., 431.

- Bannister, John, 78.
 Baptists, in Va., 65.
 Barker, E. C., material from, 33, 417.
 review by, 259-260.
 Barklet, Walter, 230, 305.
 Barklett, Walter, 222.
 Barnes, Jane, 222.
 Barnes, John, 222.
 Barnes, Sara, 306.
 Barns, Jacob, 502.
 Bartlett, Alice, 222.
 Bartlett, W., lease to, 532.
 Barton, R. T., 371.
 Bass, John M., 188, 369.
 Bassett, J. S., 87-88, 182, 372.
 on Parkman, 535.
 review by, 57-58.
 Battle, K. P., 110, 191.
 Beaumont, H. F., 533.
 Beer, William, review by, 341-342.
 Belew, ———, 31.
 Bell, Mrs. H. D., 428.
 Bellman, John, 410.
 Bellman, Sarah, 410.
 Bellonge, Eve, 307.
 Bellson, Elizabeth, 223.
 Bellson, Mary, 408.
 Belonge, Eve, 308.
 Belson, Edmond, Edmund, Edward, 223, 224, 225, 228, 229, 231, 304, 306, 308.
 Belson, Elizabeth, 224, 225.
 Belson, Jean, 307.
 Belson, Mary, 304.
 Belue, Bennett, 29.
 Beverly, John W., reviewed, 70-71.
 "Bibliography of S. C. Women Writers," 143-157.
 "Bi-centenary of the French Settlement of the Southwest," 158-163.
 Bickley family, 78.
 Biggs, Ed., 471.
 Birdsong, J. C., reviewed, 328-334.
 Blake, Alse, 313.
 Blake, John, 411.
 Blakely, Johnston, 191.
 Blanchard, Ephraim, 504.
 Blount, William, 188.
Blue Grass and Rhododendron, reviewed, 452-454.
 Blue Laws in Va., 11.
 Bogue, Sarah, Wm., 504.
Boonesborough, reviewed, 62-63.
 Bostick, Sion R., reviewed, 73-74.
Boundaries of the U. S., reviewed, 355.
Bourland, Henry, reviewed, 449-450.
 Bowen, E. W., 536.
 Boyd, W., 472.
 Boyd, W. K., 535.
 Boynton, Gen. H. V., 374.
 Braddock expedition, 78.
 Bradley, Eliz., 226, 227.
 Braise, Francis, Francis, 499, 500.
 Branch, John P., aid to hist., 70.
Branch Historical Papers, reviewed, 70, 353-354.
 Brand, W. F., 13, 14.
 Brassere, ouncele John, 226.
 Brassewr, Abagall, ante, ouncele John, 226, 227.
 Bresy, Hugh, Sarah, Susanna, 312, 313.
 Brett, John, 313.
 Brewster, Matthew, 160.
 Brian, Elizabeth, Lewis, Wm., 414.
 Bridell, frances, 305.
 Bridle, frances, 310, 311, 414, 499.
Brief Sketches of North Carolina State troops in the War between the States, reviewed, 328-334.
Briefe and True Report of the New Found Land of Virginia, reviewed, 347-349.
 Broadus, J. A., 542.
 Brock, R. A., 110, 433.
Broken Sword, reviewed, 268-269.
 Brooke family, 185, 366.
 Broun, Thos. L., 180.
 Broun, W. L., 540.
 Brown, A. J., 429.
 Brown, Alexander, 75.
 Brown, Andrew, 222.
 Brown family, 370, 533.
 Brown, John, letters, reviewed, 366-367, 458-459.
 Reagan on, 212.
 Brown, Morgan, 370.
 Brown, W. G., 278, 374.
 reviewed, 346-347.
 Brown, Wm. Little, 370.
 Bruce, J. D., 535.

- Bryan, Mary, 226, 227.
 Bryan, Guy M., 73-74.
 Bryan, W. B., 434.
 Brydell, frances, Mary, 305, 306.
 Buckingham, E. M., 535.
 Buffkin, Leav, Levin, 313, 504.
 Bufkin, Dorrithy, Dorrity, Leaven, Leven, Levin, 224, 225, 226, 227, 229, 309.
 Bugg family, 372.
 Bullard, Thomas, 308.
Bulletin of Vanderbilt Univ., reviewed, 356.
Bulletin of Va. Univ., 539.
Bulletin Number 2, West Point, reviewed, 350-351.
 Bullock, Kathern, 307.
 Burgess, J. W., reviewed, 167-170, 343-346.
 Burns, Otway, 191.
 Butler, M. C., 109.
 Buxton, Rich, 226.
 Byrd, William 2d, 76, 184.

 Cabell, ———, 5.
 Caldwell, J. W., reviewed, 438.
Calendar of Washington Manuscripts in the Library of Congress, reviewed, 49-50.
 Calhoun, J. C., letter of, 415-416.
 "Calhoun and Secession," 415-416.
 Calhoun, W. P., reviewed, 442-443.
Campaigns of the Confederate Army, reviewed, 437.
 Campbell, Eliz., 228.
 Campbell, J. A., 432.
 Campbell, Judge J. A. P., 428.
 Campbell, John, 228. 309.
 Campbell, R. F., revs. by, 264-265, 454.
 Capers family, 79.
 Cappleman, Mrs. J. F., 428.
 Carr family, 78.
 Carr, James O., reviewed, 68-70.
 Cawein, Madison, on Poe, 55.
 Cary, Ann, 228.
Caucasian and the Negro in the United States, reviewed, 442-443.
 Channing, E., 262.
 Chapman, Ben, 504.
Charge at Gettysburg, reviewed, 328-334.
 Charleston Huguenots, 447-448.
Charleston Year Book, reviewed, 436-437, 526.
 Chaudron, L. de V., 158.
Check List of Amer. Newspapers, 356.
 Cherokees, Martin on, 28-32.
 Ramage on, 532.
 Chicago Historical Society, 94.
 Chickasaws, 30-32.
 Chilcott, John, 225.
 Chisolm, A. R., 273.
 Choctaws, 428.
 Christian, G. L., 262.
 Church, Elizabeth, 230.
 Civil War, Ainsworth on, 262.
 in Alabama, 431.
 Columbia, burning of, 373.
 French on, 255.
 Forrest in, 253.
 Hagood MS. on, 72.
 in Miss., 428.
 N. C. in, 328-334.
 N. C. histories on, reviewed, 328-334.
 Pruitsman on, 254.
 Stine on, 256.
 U. S. Records of, 262.
Civil War and the Constitution, reviewed, 167-170.
 Clark, General, 28, 29.
 Clark, R. C., 189, 531.
 Clark, T. H., 109, 110.
 Clark, W., editor N. C. histories, 328-334.
 Clarkes, William, 224.
 Clarkson, Heriot, 85.
 Clay-Clopton, Mrs. V., 431.
 Cleburne, P. A., reviewed, 433.
 Cleveland, Col., 28.
 Cleveland, Grover, Cabinet of, 16.
Climatology and Mineral Springs of N. M., reviewed, 241-252.
 Clopton family, 460.
 Coahuiltexanus, 36.
 Cobbs, R. H., 431.
 Colcock, Annie T., reviewed, 527-528.
 Cole, T. L., 110, 112.
College Bred Negro, reviewed, 447.
 Collins, Geo. P., 21.
 Collings, John, 222.
 Collins, Josiah, 21, 24, 25-27.

- Colonial dames, 526.
 of N. C., work of, 180.
Colonial Virginia Register, rev., 356.
 "Conditions in North Carolina in 1783," 509-511.
Conditions that led to Ku Klux Klans, reviewed, 328-334.
 Confederacy, Hull on army, rev., 437.
 Burgess on, review, 167-171.
 Dead at Arlington, 97-98.
 Hampton, Va., monument, 101.
 Henry-Ruffins, review, 528.
 honor medals of, 262.
 Montgomery on, rev., 521-523.
 P. O. Dept. of, 314-327.
 Va. Report on hist. of, 262.
 Washington on, 86.
 West Point in, rev., 350-351.
 Woman's work in, 98.
 See Confederate Veteran, Lost Cause. So. Hist. Society, United Sons and United Daughters.
 Confederate Battle Abbey, 276.
Confederate Veteran, reviewed, Sept., 1901, 80-81.
 Oct., Nov., Dec., 1901; Jan., Feb., 1902, 183-184.
 Mar., 1902, 273.
 April, 1902, 374-375.
 June, 1902, 462-463.
 July, Aug., 1902, 537-538.
 Confederate Veterans, Reed on, 261.
 12th Reunion, 275-277.
 Va. Hist. Committee of, 262.
 Conrad, G. B., reviewed, 446.
Conservative Review, reviewed, Sept., 1901, 84-85.
 Cook, John, 220.
 Cooke, G. M., reviewed, 451-452.
 Cooke, Jane, 230.
 Cooke, John, 305.
 Cooke, Jone, 305.
 Cooke, William, 230, 231, 305, 306.
 Cooks, William, 305.
 Copeland, Hannah, 507.
 Copland, Eliz., Elizabeth, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 231.
 Copland, James, Junr., 501.
 Copland, John, 224, 226, 227, 228, 231, 307.
 Copland, Joseph, 225, 228.
 Copland, Mary, 307, 309, 504.
 Cornwell, Saml., 502.
Coronado Expedition, reviewed, 241-252.
 Cotton, Drysdale on culture, 269.
 early cultivation of in S. C., 237.
 Tompkins on, rev., 263.
 Watkins on, rev., 525-526.
Cotton and Cotton Oil, reviewed, 263.
 Councill, W. H., review by, 40-44.
Court Reports, of Texas, 178-179.
 Courtenay, W. A., 86.
 Coward, Sara, 308.
 Coward, Thomas, 308.
 Cox, I. J., 73-74, 189, 531.
 Cox, J. W. E., 159.
 Craig family, 78.
 Craighead, Erwin, 158.
 Craighead, Thos., 188.
 Craighill, W. P., 530.
 Cranford, W. J., 536.
 Cranmer, G. L., 371, 530.
 Creeks, docs. on, 533.
 Crew, Mary, 224.
 Crockett, David, 188.
 Cumberland Association, 370, 533.
 Cummings, St. James, rev. by, 362-363.
 Curry, J. L. M. and French Celebration, 159.
 Presdt. of Assoc., 109.
 on qualities of teacher, rev., 354.
 and Reagan, 314.
 on Spain, 279.
 on Spanish Mission, 277.
 So. Educ. Conf. 89-90.
 Curtis, reviewed, 45-49.
 Dabney, C. W., reviewed, 180, 446-447.
 Dabney, R. H., 110.
 review by, 45-49.
 Dalton, H. H., 184.
 Dan, Bror, 304.
 Darow, ———, 32.
 D. A. R., Atlanta Chapter, 96.
 membership of, 196-197.
 Daves, Ann Rebecca, 25.

- Daves, Graham, 25, 74.
 Daves, John, 25.
 Daves, John Pugh, 25.
 Davis, James, 228.
 Davis, Jefferson, Cherokee home of, 196.
 on Hampton Roads Conf., 538.
 home at Beauvoir, 538.
 Memorial day for, 275-276.
 Reagan on, 422-427.
 Davis, K. C., 532.
 Davis, Margaret, ante, Margaret, 226, 227, 228.
 Davis, ouncle James, 226, 227.
 Davis, R. M., 448.
 Davis, Robert W., 377.
 Davis, S., 538.
 Davis, Tho., cuzon, 228.
Days that are no more, reviewed, 270.
 Declaration of Independence, facsimile of, 467.
 preservation of, 541.
 Decoration Day, origin of, 80.
 Deinard, E., collection of, 92.
 Densen, frances, Mor ffrancis, 305, 306, 312.
 Densen, John, 305.
 Densen, Sarah, 306, 414, 502, 503, 507.
 Denson, Anney, 501.
 Denson, ffrances, ffrancis, frances, Francis, 305, 306, 310, 408, 414, 499, 501, 507.
 Denson, James, 305, 306, 310, 414, 499, 501, 507.
 Denson, John, Jno., 306, 310, 408, 414, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 507.
 Denson, Joseph, 305, 507.
 Denson, Katheren, 507.
 Denson, Wm., William, 500, 501, 502, 503, 507.
 Departments of Archives and History, Alabama, 90-91.
 Mississippi, 335-340.
 De Thoma, Francisco, reviewed, 241-252.
 Deupree, J. G., 428.
 "Development of historical work in Mississippi," 335-340.
 DeVore, J. W., reviewed, 270-271.
 Dewart, E. H., 536.
 "Diary of a March from El Paso to San Antonio," 283-294, 389-399.
 Dickinson, Jas., 305.
 Dickinson, Samuel, 22, 24.
 Dickson, William, reviewed, 68-70.
 Dillard, A. W., 432.
 "Discovery of Lake Scuppernong," 21-27.
 District of Columbia, *see* Washington.
 Dixon, Thomas, reviewed, 267-268.
 Dixon family, 372.
Documentary History of the Struggle for Religious Liberty in Virginia, reviewed, 64-66.
 "Documents on the Texas Revolution," 33-39.
 Dodd, D. O., spy, 81, 538.
 Dodd, W. E., 367, 372.
 Branch papers by, reviewed, 70, 353-354.
 on Macon, 529.
 on N. C., 534.
 rev., by, 450.
 Doddridge, Philip, 187.
 Dodson, W. C., 184.
Doris Kingsley, Child and Colonist, rev., 362-363.
Dorothy Quincy, reviewed, 363-364.
 Dow, L., 428.
 Drysdale, William, reviewed, 269-270.
 Dryton, Sarah, 414.
 DuBois, W. E. B., reviewed, 349-350, 447.
 DuBose, J. C., 358-359.
 DuBose, J. W., 87, 432, 457.
 DuBose, W. P., 536.
 Duke, Margret, 223, 229, 231.
 Duke, Rebecca, 504.
 Duke, Sarah, 504.
 Duke, Tho., Thomas, 223, 229, 230, 231, 308, 504.
 Duncan, Mrs. R. Q., 428.
 Dunlison, Professor, 12.
 Durrett, R. T., 457.
 Duval, Mary, 428.
 "Early Decision on Imperialism," 164-166.

- "Early Quaker Records in Virginia," 220-231, 304-313, 408-414, 499-508.
Edgar Allan Poe, reviewed, 52-54.
 Edmonds, R. H., rev., 356, 447.
 Education, in Appalachia, 461.
 Dabney, on, rev., 446-447.
 Holland on rev., 461.
 Memorial days for in N. C., 71.
 So. Educ. Assoc., 464.
 So. Educ. Conference, 464.
 Technical, 356, 447.
 see Negro.
 Edwards, W. H., 272, 530.
 Elliott, S. B., reviewed, 256.
 El Paso, Whiting diary from, 283-294.
 Elsbury, Rebecca, 503.
 Eskridge family, 77.
 Evans, John, 230, 304, 308.
 Ewell, Alice M., reviewed, 57-58.
 Exam, Tho.: Justis, 306.
 Exum, Anne, 409, 414.
 Exum, Elizabeth, 409.
 Exum, Jere, 414.
 Exum, Jeremiah, 309, 409.
 Exum, Mary, 309.
 Exum, Mary M., 310.
 Exum, Richd., 310.
 Factory problems, 367.
 Falconer, K., diary reviewed, 80, 183.
 Farrar, E. H., 539.
 Farrar family, 77, 185.
 Fast, R. E., 75, 186, 376.
 Fentress, James, 370.
 Fentress, W. B., 370.
 Fertig, J. W., and Polk papers, 94.
 Ficklen, J. R., 110, 519, 523-524.
 Filson Club, 62-63.
 Fitch, W. T., 85.
 Flag Site, first in Kan., 99.
 Fleming, W. L., rev. by, 171-173.
 Florida, Colcock on, rev., 527-528.
Florida Magazine, Nov., Dec. 1901, 87.
 Jan., 1902, 190-191.
 Mar., April, 1902, 273.
 May, 1902, 377.
 July, 1902, 463.
 Aug., Sept., 1902, 539.
 Folson, A. A., 372.
 Fontain, ———, 30.
 Ford, P. L., 373, 518.
 Forrest, N. B., Matheson, 253-254.
 Fountain, 30.
 Fox (ffox), Geo., 220-221.
 Fox, John, Jr., reviewed, 452-454.
 French in Miss. Valley, 457, 458.
 French, S. G., reviewed, 255-256.
 French Southwest settlement, 158-163.
 Friedenwald, Herbert, 49.
 Fry family, 372.
 Fulmore, Z. T., on La. Purchase, 189.
 Funtain, ———, 30, 32.
 Furman, Kate, articles by, 232-240, 381-388, 484-498.
Future Demands for American Cotton, reviewed, 525-526.
 Gabis, Willmeth, 409.
 Gale, Tho., 501.
 Galloway, Bishop C. B., 428.
 Gammel, H. P. N., Compiler, reviewed, 441.
 Gannett, H., reviewed, 355.
 Garner, J. W., 415, 428.
 review by, 521-523.
 reviewed, 171-173.
 Garrett, J. J., 431.
 Garrett, W. R., 369, 372, 431.
 Garrison, G. P., 73-74, 132, 372, 519.
 Gay, Mary, 503, 504.
 Gay, Rebecca, 311, 312.
 Gay, Thomas, 310, 311.
 Gayner, Elizabeth, 313.
 Genealogy, *Alstons*, reviewed, 439-441.
Habersham Collections, reviewed, 439.
 "General Sumter and his Neighbors," 381-388, 484-498.
 Geological Survey, reviewed, 355.
 Georgia, *Stories of*, rev., 66.
 Westerfelt on, rev., 56.
 Wills on, 471.
 Woolley on, review, 175-176.
 Germans in Va. Valley, 458, 459.
 Gettysburg, Ashe on, 328-334.
 Gewin, Christopher, 229.
 Gibbons, A. F., 187.
 Gilman, D. C., style of, 466.

- Gissage family, 78.
 Gladwell, Rubin, 305.
 Glaister, Joseph, 220.
 Glasson, W. H., 535.
 Godwin, Edmund, 225, 228.
 Godwin, Eliz., Elizabeth, 226, 227, 228.
 Godwin, Thomas, 411.
 Good, John, 305.
 Goodman, Recka, 223.
 Goodman, William, 222.
 Goodpasture, A. V., 188, 369, 370.
 Goodwin, Thomas, 225, 226, 227, 228.
 Gordan, Col. James, 428.
 Gordon, Armistead, 48.
 Granberry, John, 304.
 Granberry, William, 225.
 Grane, John, 230.
 Grant, U. S., at Shiloh, 188.
 Greefes, Peeter, 230.
 Greefes, Sara, 230.
 Greely, A. W., reviewed, 355.
 Green, Jno., 311.
 Greene, E. B., 373.
 Greeves, Peter, 305.
 Griffin, A. P. C., reviewed, 352-353.
 Groves, J., 527.
 Groves, J., reviewed, 439-441.
 Guam, work on, reviewed, 352-353.
Gulf States Historical Magazine, 358, 457-458.

 Hackley, Hen., 226, 227.
 Hackley, Henry, 230, 231, 308.
 Hacly, Henry, 226.
 Hagood, Johnson, MS. of, 72.
 Haile, Mary, 413.
 Halbert, H. S., 428, 429, 431, 432.
 Hale, Rev. E. E., 428.
 Hale, E. J., 191.
 Hale, J. P., 77, 186.
 Hale, W. T., 367, 368.
 Hall, Eliz., 223.
 Hall, ffelicia, 502.
 Hall, G. D., reviewed, 260-261.
 Hall, Henry, 223.
 Hall, Moses, 224, 502.
 Hamilton, A., letter of, 187.
 Hamilton, A. C., 159.
 Hamilton, P. J., 158-163, 370, 428, 429, 431, 432, 457.
 Hamlin family, 460.
 Hammond, Mrs. J. D., 367.
 Hammond, James H., 82.
 Hampton, Confederate Monument, 101.
 Hampton, Elizabeth, 409.
 Hampton, Thos., 499.
 Hampton, W., 468, 536.
 Hancock, A. E., reviewed, 449-450.
 Hancock, Will., 222.
 Hancoke, Eliz., 223.
 Handerson, H. E., 272.
 Hanell, Capt., 411.
 Harben, W. N., reviewed, 56-57.
 Hardy, Capt. W. H., 428.
 Hardyman family, 460.
 Hargrave, W. L., reviewed, 364.
 Hariot, Thos., reviewed, 347-349.
 Harris, Elizabeth, 313.
 Harris, F. S., 472.
 Harris, Joel Chandler, reviewed, 66.
 Harris, John, 230, 305, 306, 313.
 Harris, Tho., 230.
 Harrison, John, 313.
 Harrison, W., Wm., 313, 367, 368, 500.
 Harrison, W. H., 100.
 Hart, A. B., reviewed, 262-263.
 Harte, A. C., 158.
 Hargrave, W., reviewed, 364-365.
 Haughton, R. B., 62, 79, 375, 428.
 Hawley, Rev. J. M., 377.
 Hayden, H. E., reviewed, 356.
 Haymond Henry, 371.
 Haymond, L., 532.
 Haymond, W., 532.
 Haywood, M. DeL., 535, 542.
 Hebrew Collection, 92.
 Henderson, Judge, 62-63.
 Henry, P., 28-32, 353-354.
 Henry-Ruffin, M. E., reviewed, 528.
 Henry, William Wirt, reviewed, 64-66.
 Herbert, H. A., on Wilson, 15-17.
 Herndon family, 185, 366.
 Hibernian Soc. of Charleston, 436.
 Hill, D. H., on Greene, 85.
 rev., by, 451.
 Hilliard, Mary, 534.
 Hindman, Biscoe, 61-62.
 Hinton, J., 534.
Historia popular de Nuevo Mexico, reviewed, 241-252.

Historical Associations, Chicago, 94.
 Iberville, 158.
 see dif. States.
 see dif. hist. mags.
Historical Collections of the Joseph Habersham Chapter, Daughters of the American Revolution, reviewed, 439.
Histories of the several regiments and battalions from N. C. in Civil War, reviewed, 328-334.
History of Ala., reviewed, 70-71.
History of the Army of the Potomac, reviewed, 256-257.
Hist. Compendium and Country Gazetteer of N. C., reviewed, 357-358.
History of the Louisiana Purchase, reviewed, 523-524.
History of Maryland, reviewed, 258-259.
History of Slavery in Virginia, reviewed, 512-516.
 History teaching in South, 373.
 Hite family, 78.
 Hodder, Frank H., 373.
 Hodges, Mary, 226.
 Hodges, Tho., 224, 231.
 Holland, W. J., 460.
 Hollowell, Alce, MorAlce, Alic, Alice, Alise, 222, 223, 225, 229, 230, 231, 308, 505.
 Hollowell, Beniamine, 505.
 Hollowell, Edmond, 505.
 Hollowell, Elizabeth, 225, 231, 306, 307, 311, 515.
 Hollowell, Henry, bror. Henry, 229, 230, 231, 311, 505.
 Hollowell, Jno., John, bror. John, 224, 231, 505, 506.
 Hollowell, Joseph, bror. Joseph, 225, 231, 505.
 Hollowell, Sarah, 505.
 Hollowell, Thomas, 223, 504, 505.
 Hollowell, Tho., 222.
 Holmes, G. S., reviewed, 526-527.
 Honor Medals, 262.
Honor Roll of Chester Co., reviewed, 261-262.
 Hooles, Barbary, 222.
 Hopkins, Ricd., 224.

Horning, Robt., 414.
 Horning, Sarah, 310, 409.
 Houston, Sam, review on, 256.
 Hovey, Carl, reviewed, 59-61.
 Howard, M. H., 188.
 Howard, Sarah, 231.
 Howell, M. B., 370.
 Huge, Braise, 499-500.
 Huguenots, review, 447-448.
 Hull, A. L., reviewed, 437.
 Hunter, J. E., 471.
 Hunter, M. T., 84.
 Hunter, R. M. T., 84.
 Hurst, T. M., 188.
 Hutchins, Francis, Francis, 408, 499.
 Hynds, R. H., 533.
 Iberville Hist. Soc., 158.
Idyll of the South, rev., 361-362.
 Iles, Jno., 410.
 Imperialism, decision on, 164-166.
 Indians, 429.
 massacre monument, 197.
 in Mississippi, 431.
 names, 431.
 Peterson on, rev., 444.
 Tennessee treaties, 81.
 see Chickasaws, Cherokees.
 Ingle, E., Brown reviewed by, 346-347.
 on Northern influences, 539.
 Passano, reviewed by, 258-259.
 Soldier of Virginia, reviewed by, 58-59.
 on So. Character, 277-278.
 Irala, J. Mariano, 35.
 Irish, in Charleston, rev., 436.
 Irving, W., letter of, 533.
 Ivey, T. N., 181.
 Jack, Butler, reviewed, 443.
 Jack, S., 419.
 Jackson, A., autographs of, 370.
 on nullification, 82-83.
 Jackson, T. J., review, 59-61.
 James, F., reviewed, 64-66.
 Jameson, J. Franklin, 373.
 Jarratt, David, 70.
 Jarrell, C. C., 367, 368.
 Jarvis, J. T., reviewed, 328-334.

- Jefferson, Thomas, Curtis on, rev., 45-49.
 memorial Assoc., 467.
 Dec. of Ind., original, 541.
 material on, 3-4, 6-7.
 monument to, 95.
 three remembrances of, 467.
John Bachman, 449.
John Gildart, reviewed, 528.
Johns Hopkins University Studies, reviewed, 351-352.
 Johnson, ———, 5.
 Johnson, A., Ramage on, 535.
 Reagan to, 210-219.
 Johnston, E. B., reviewed, 270.
 Johnston, Lucian, 110.
 Johnstone, James, 222.
 Jones, C. E., 432.
 Jones, Martha, 229, 231.
 Jones, J. S., on Johnson, 533.
 Jones, Robt., Robart, Robard, 223, 225, 226, 227, 229, 231, 308.
 Jones, Sara, 305.
 Jordan, Benia, Benjamin Bro, Benjamin, 307, 412, 413.
 Jordan, Christian, 226, 227, 228, 413.
 Jordan, Elis., Eliz., Elizabeth, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 304, 309, 414, 500, 501, 503.
 Jordan, James, 227, 228, 229, 306, 307, 308, 309, 311, 411, 412, 414, 500, 501.
 Jordan, John, 225, 226, 227, 228, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 311, 412, 414, 502, 504.
 Jordan, Joseph, 226, 228, 306, 307, 501, 502, 504.
 Jordan, Joshua, 306, 309, 312, 410, 414, 501.
 Jordan, Margaret, Margerett, Margret, 223, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 304, 305, 307, 308, 309, 311, 410, 412, 413.
 Jordan, Mary, 230, 304, 408, 412, 502, 503.
 Jordan, Mathew, 309, 312, 313, 501.
 Jordan, Mirrian, 503.
 Jordan, Phlichristi, 502.
 Jordan, Rachel, 501.
 Jordan, Rebecca, 412.
 Jordan, Richd., 412, 414.
 Jordan, (thers) Richard, 309.
 Jordan, Robard, Robar, Robart, Robert, 224, 226, 227, 228, 230, 304, 306, 307, 309, 312, 410, 412, 413, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504.
 Jordan, Samuel, 307, 309.
 Jordan, Tho., 222, 223, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 411, 412.
 Jordan, Thomas, on Forrest, 253.
 Jordwin, James, 312.
 "Journal of Charles Porterfield," 113-131, 199-209, 295-303, 400-407.
 Joyce, John A., reviewed, 52-54.
 Joynes, T. R., 185, 372.
 Kanawha Field dedication, 100.
 Kansas, aid to history, 466-467.
 First Flag Site of, 99.
 hist. Soc. of, review, 435.
Transactions of, reviewed, 50.
 Keeton, John, 229.
 Keeton, Mary, 229.
 Kemper, C. E., 458.
 Kenerly, Joseph, 307.
 Kennedy, J. P., Mellen on, 84.
 Kensy, Jno., 508.
 Kensy, Katharine, 508.
 Kent, C. W., 448.
 Kent, Linden, 47.
 Kentucky, *Boonesborough*, rev., 62-63.
 Filson Club of, 445.
 Fox's novel on, rev., 452-454.
 Lloyd's novel, rev., 454.
 McElroy in, 469.
 Kerlin, R. T., 367.
 Kersh, Mrs. J. S., letter of, 81.
 Kilgo, J. C., 182, 534.
 Killebrew, J. B., 110.
 Kinard, J. P., review by, 270-271.
 Shepperd rev. by, 456.
Westerfelt rev. by, 56-57.
 King, Grace, 160, 519.
 King, John, 410, 411.
King's Mt. Day, 449.
 Kirkwood, Robert, 77.
 Knox, Margrett, 502.
 Lace, Robt., 222.
 Lacey, Edward, family, 457.
 Lacie, Mary, 222.
 LaFayette, N. C., visit of, 191.

- Laidley, W. S., 77, 186, 531.
 Lake (Phelps) Scuppernong, 21-27.
 Lamb, Wm., 80.
 Lancaster, Letes, 223.
Land of Sunshine, 190.
 Lanier, C. A., 431.
 Lanier, Sidney, 85, 273, 274.
 Larned, J. N., reviewed, 517-520.
 La Salle, 73.
 Laseter, James, 223.
 Laurence, Johe, Jone, Robt., Elder, 225, 226, 227.
 Laurens, H., letters of, 272.
 Laurens, John, letters of, 79, 187.
 Laurence, Elizabeth, 310, 312, 414.
 Lawrence, Henry, 311.
 Lawrence, Isaac, 310.
 Lawrence, Isabell, 312.
 Lawrence, Jame, 502.
 Lawrence, Joan, Joane, 310, 311, 312, 408.
 Lawrence, Mary, 310, 311, 312, 408.
 Lawrence, Broes Michall, 312.
 Lawrence, Robt., Robart, 223, 310, 411, 414.
 Lawrence, Tho., 312.
Laws of Texas, reviewed, 441.
 Leavell, Rev. Z. T., 428.
 Lee, R. E., 97, 190, 379.
 Lee, Stephen D., 428.
Legal Status of Freedmen, reviewed, 445-446.
 Legare, H. S., 190, 357, 376.
 Leonard, J. W., reviewed, 176-177.
Leopard's Spots, reviewed, 267-268.
 "Letters from Joseph Martin to Patrick Henry," 28-32.
 Lewis family, 460.
 Lewis, V. A., 371.
 Lewis, W. B., 533.
 Lewis, Walker, 84.
 Lewisohn, L., 536.
 Libby, O. G., 529.
 Library of Congress, 352-353.
 Lincoln, A., 196.
 Lincoln, H., reviewed, 49-50.
Lincoln's Plan of Reconstruction, reviewed, 173-174.
 Link, S. A., 50-52, 367.
 Lipscomb, Dabney, 428.
List of Books on Samoa and Guam, reviewed, 352-353.
Literature of American History, reviewed, 517-520.
 Littlejohn, E. G., reviewed, 259-260.
 Lloyd, J. U., reviewed, 454-455.
 Locke, M. S., reviewed, 512-516.
 Lomax, John Tayloc, 5.
 Lomax, T., 358.
 Looney, Louisa P., reviewed, 63-64.
 Looscan, A. B., 74, 369.
Lost Cause, reviewed, 79, 80, 184, 272, 375, 538.
 Lough, M. C., 75, 186.
 Louisiana, rev., 87, 341-342.
 Louisiana Purchase, 87, 189, 523-524.
 Lovejoy, W. P., 367, 368.
Lower South in American History, reviewed, 346-347.
 Lowery, W., reviewed, 241-252.
 Mabie, H. W., 55, 274.
 McAllister, J. O. T., 371, 451.
 Maccabe, J. C., 80.
 McCabe, W. G., 376.
 McCarthy, C. H., reviewed, 173-174.
 McCarthy, G., reviewed, 71.
 McCluskey, Capt., 28.
 McCown, R. M., 198.
 McCormick, Leander J., 47.
 McCrady, E., 87, 378.
 Mace, Elizab., 224.
 Mace, fran., frances, frances, 223, 229, 231, 308.
 McElroy, L. C., 469.
 McGilvery, 29, 31.
 McKinney, A. B., reviewed, 451-452.
 Mackwilliams, John, 230.
 McNeir, A. P., reviewed, 74.
 Macon, N., 353, 529.
 McPherson, J. H. T., rev. by, 66.
 McWhorter, L. V., 78.
 Madison, James, 5.
 Magruder, W. W., 428.
 Manson family, 78.
Manufacturers' Record, 86-87, 539.
 Maps, 71, 263.
Maps of America, 263.

- Marbut, C. F., 540.
 Mardah, John, 224.
Margaret Tudor, reviewed, 527-528.
 Marshall, John, 468.
 Martin family, 78.
 Martin, G. W., 435.
 Martin, George W., 50.
 Martin, L. A., 530.
 Martin, Wyly, 419.
 Marquette's crucifix, 197.
 Mathes, J. H., reviewed, 253-254.
 Mathew family, 29.
 Martin, Joseph, 12, 28-32.
 Maryland, Mereness on, rev., 257-258.
 Passano on, rev., 258-259.
Maryland as a Proprietary Province, reviewed, 257-258.
 Maury, James and Walker, family, 78.
 Maury, R. L., reviewed, 447.
 Maxwell, Hu, 75, 460, 532.
 rev by, 260-261.
 Mead family, 185, 372.
 Meares, K. DeR., reviewed, 526.
 Mell, P. H., 540, 542.
 Mellen, G. F., 84, 536.
 Memorials, Confederates at Arlington, 97.
 Confederate, Marietta, 374.
 Harrison, W. H., 100.
 Indian massacre, 197.
 Jefferson, 95.
 Kanawha field, 100.
 Kansas early, 99.
 Philip Reed, 99.
 Timrod, 101.
 Valley Forge, 99.
 White, James, 100.
 Wm. and Mary Tablet, 98.
Memoirs of Jas. I. Webb, reviewed, 241-252.
 Mereness, N. D., reviewed, 257-258.
 Meriwether, C., reports by, 109-112.
 Merrideth, Joseph, 306, 414.
 Merrideth, Samson, 306.
 Methodism in Va., 70.
Methodist Handbook of N. C., 181.
Methodist Review, reviewed, 84, 189, 273, 367-369, 536.
 Michaux, J. H., 472.
 Miller, E. T., 73-74.
 Miller family, 371.
 Miller, J. B., 381.
 Miller, Jos. L., family, 371.
 Millers and their Kin, 371.
 Millorer, Frau, 410.
 Mims, E., 274, 535.
Minutes 7th Ann. Meet. U. D. C., rev. 354.
Minutes of S. C. V. 6th Annual Reunion, rev., 61-62.
 Mississippi, Garner on, rev., 171-173.
 hist Assoc. of, 335-340.
 hist. work in, 110.
 Montgomery on, rev., 520-523.
 Stone on, rev., 445.
 Missouri, *Studies of University*, rev., 448, 540.
Mistress Joy, reviewed, 451-452.
 Mitchell, names of, 78.
 Moltons, Joseph, 32.
 Monroe, James, 5.
 Monroe, Priest, Andrew, 412.
 Montgomery *Advertiser*, 87.
 Montgomery, F. A., reviewed, 521-523.
 Montgumry, Robart, 308.
 Monuments *see* Memorials.
 Moore, F. W., 80, 373, 534.
 Moore, J. W., reviewed, 328-334.
 More, John, 225.
Morgan's Men, reviewed, 450-451.
 Morris, J. B., 371, 533.
 Morris, J. G., 374.
 Morry, Eliz., 230.
 Morry, John, 230, 313.
Mound Building Age in North America, reviewed, 444.
 Mountain whites, 186, 452-454.
 Mountgomery, Robart, 230.
 Muir, 24.
 Munkley, James, 309.
 Munkly, James, 306, 311.
 Murdah, Jno., 409.
 Murdaugh, John, 504.
 Murdaugh, Judith, 504.
 Murdaugh, Murrahn, 504.
 Murder pamphlet, rev., 357.
 Murrah, W. B., 428.
 Murrell, George, 408, 409.

- Murrell, W., William, 232, 484-498.
- Natchez, novel on, 451-452.
- Need of Technical Training for Southern White Boys*, reviewed, 447.
- Negro, arming of discussed, 433.
Calhoun on, rev., 442-443.
College educ., for, rev., 447.
Conrad on, rev., 446.
Councill on, 40-44.
Dixon on, 267.
DuBois on educ. of, rev., 349-350.
Johnston on, rev., 270.
Shepperd's *Songs*, rev., 455-456.
Stone on, rev., 445.
Thomas on, review, 40-44.
Thrasher on, rev., 441-442.
Winston on educ. of, 180, 535.
see Reconstruction.
- Negro Common School*, reviewed, 349-350.
- Neivell, Eliz., 228.
- Neivell, John, Cuzon, 228.
- New Light on Ancient Chronological Records in the Hebrew Scriptures*, reviewed, 443-444.
- Newby, Dorrithy, 229, 231.
- Newby, Eliz.: Elizabeth, 229, 230, 231, 308, 412.
- Newby, Gabrell, 229, 231.
- Newby, Izabel, 229, 231.
- Newby, Jonathan, 229.
- Newby, Nathan, 224, 229, 230, 231, 308, 310, 311, 409, 501, 502, 504.
- Newby, Samuel, 501.
- Newby, Will., Willm., 223, 225, 229, 231.
- Newbye, Dorrithy, dorrithy, 226, 227.
- Newbye, Eliz.: 226, 227.
- Newbye, Nathan, 412.
- Newbye, Will.: 226, 227.
- Newham, Rodger, 225.
- Newman, Isabel, 309.
- Newman, Mary, 308.
- Newman, Thomas, 308, 313, 413.
- New Mexico, Bancroft on, rev., 241-252.
Bureau of Imm. on, rev., 241-252.
- the Governor on, rev., 241-252.
- Webb on, rev., 241-252.
- Winship on, rev., 241-252.
- Newspapers, Va., 366.
- Newton, Saml., 222.
- Newton, Samuell, 224.
- Norman, J. S., 471.
- Norris, John, 197.
- North Carolina, Agric. board of, 357.
Agric. *Bulletin* of, rev., 71.
Booklet of *see* N. C. *Booklet*.
Colonial Dames of, 180.
Compend. & Gazetteer of, rev., 357-358.
Dickson letters on, rev., 68-70.
Facts of, rev., 72.
hist. work in, 110.
Ivey on, rev., 181.
Meares on, rev., 526.
Memorial educ. days in, 71.
Raper on, rev., 520-521.
rare book of, rev., 357.
Revolutionary conditions in, 509-511.
Scuppernong (Phelps) in, 21-27.
Sharswood on, 72.
Turner memoirs on, 92-94.
Wills on, 471-476.
- North Carolina*, reviewed, 520-521.
- N. C. *Booklet*, reviewed, 85, 191, 328-334.
- "North Carolina in the Civil War," 328-334.
- N. C. *University Magazine*, Nov., 1901, reviewed, 191.
- Norton, W. F., 542.
- Noseworthy, George, 410.
- Nuby, Nathan, 310.
- Nullification material, 81-82.
- O'Callaghan, C. T., 162.
- Old Brunswick Pilgrimages*, 180.
- Old Masters of the Blue Grass*, reviewed, 445.
- Old School and the New*, reviewed, 446-447.
- "Old Time Merchant in South Carolina," 232-240.
- Orr, W. G., 431.
- Oudlant, Wm., 500.
- Outeland, Christian, 225, 227.

- Outeland, William, 225.
 Outland, Cornelius, 507.
 Owen, Ann, 503.
 Owen, Gilbert, 503.
 Owen, T. M., 429, 431, 457, 465.
 Director of Dept. of hist., 91.
 Mag. by, 358.

 Page, Alce, Alice, 306, 310, 311, 312.
 Page, ffilicia, 502.
 Page, John, 502, 503.
 Page, J. H., 471.
 Page, mary, 310.
 Page, Mary X., 311.
 Page, Rebecca, 310.
 Page, Thomas, Tho., 223, 226, 227, 228, 230, 231, 305, 307, 308, 310, 311, 312, 408, 409, 412, 413, 414.
 Page, Thomas Nelson, 110.
 Page, William, 309.
 Pages, Thomas, 311.
 Pancoast, Edward, 222.
 Parkman, F., 535.
 Parks, William, 30.
 Parratt, William, 506.
 Parsons: John, father, 305.
 Pasco, S., 109, 110.
 Passano, L. M., reviewed, 258-259.
 Patredg, Thomas, father, 304.
 Patredg, Mary, 305.
 Patredg, Thomas, 304.
 Peabody Fund report, rev., 354-355.
 Pearson, Rachel, 504.
 Peele, Robt, Robert, Robart, 225, 304, 308.
 Pendleton family, 185.
 Pennington, Isaac, 220.
 Penzoni, Leo, 54.
 Perkins, Edward, 220, 223.
 Perry, James, 39.
 Perry, W. F., 431.
 Persons, John, 304, 305.
 Peterson, C. A., reviewed, 444.
 Petredg, Mary, 304.
 Pettus, E. W., 431.
 Phelps, Edward, James, Josiah, Joseph, 21, 22, 24.
 Phillips, P. L., *Maps of America* by, noted, 263.
 Phillips, U. B., *Ga. Reconstruction*, reviewed by, 175-176.
 Harlot reviewed by, 347-349.

 Phillips, W., letters of, 76.
 Pickett, T. E., rev. by, 59-61.
 Pigeon Roost monument, 197.
 Pike, Z. M., 99.
 Pine Ridge Plantation, reviewed, 269-270.
Pioneers of Southern Literature, reviewed, 50-52.
 Pitt, Pr. Henry, 412.
 Pitt, Thomas, 411, 412.
 Pittman, T. M., 529.
 Plantation Songs, reviewed, 455-456.
 Pleasants, Ann, 504.
 Pleasants, Thomas, 502.
 Poe, E. A., Joyce on, reviewed, 52-54.
 Unveiling of Va. Bust of, 54-56.
 Poems, reviewed, 359-361.
 Poetry, Sledd, 266.
 Stanton, 264.
 Point Pleasant battle, 187, 366, 367, 371, 458, 459, 530.
 Polk, Leonidas, monument, 374.
 Polk, J. K., papers of, 94-95.
 Pollard family, 185.
 Pope, Alse, 508.
 Pope, Bro. Henry, 413, 508.
 Pope, John, 508.
 Pope, Marie, 508.
 Pope, Mary, 413, 508.
 Pope, Sarah, 413.
 Pope, Wm., 409, 413, 508.
 Porter, Elizabeth, 307.
 Porter, Jno., John, 224, 309, 409, 413.
 Porterfield, Charles, *Journal of*, 76, 113-131, 199-209, 295-303, 400-407.
 sketch of, 113.
 Porterfield, Geo. A., 110.
 Powel, Elizabeth, widdow, 310.
 Powel, John, 502, 503.
 Powel, Mary, 502, 503.
 Powel, Rebecca, 503.
 Powel, Wm., 310, 503.
 Powell, Alice, 312.
 Powell, Elizabeth, 310, 413, 414.
 Powell, Leven, 70, 353.
 Powell, Stephen., 306.
 Powell, William, Wm., 307, 310, 311, 413.
 Preble, Capt. Edward, 24-27.

- Presbyterians in Va., 64-66.
 Price, S. W., reviewed, 445.
 Price, Rev. W. T., 371, 530.
 Prutsman, C. M., reviewed, 254-255.
 Prime, Edmond, 230, 305, 306.
Proceedings of So. Educ. Conf. at Winston-Salem meeting, reviewed, 180.
Proceedings, U. S. C. V., rev., 354.
 Proode, Tho., 230.
 Proud, Thomas, Tho., 305, 306.
Pub. Docs. of First 14 Congr., reviewed, 355.
Publications of the Miss. Historical Society, reviewed, 428-431.
 Quakers, Va., *see* Early Quaker Records.
Quarterly of Texas Hist. Assoc., reviewed, Oct., 1901, 73-74.
 Jan., 1902, 188-189.
 April, 1902, 369.
 July, 1902, 531-532.
 Raleigh celebration, 194-196.
 Ramage, B. J., 357, 376, 519, 532.
 on Adams, 81.
 on Hampton, 536.
 on Johnson, 534, 535.
 on Ligare, 190, 376, 462.
 Ramsay, David, Libby on, 529-530.
 Ramsay, J. G. M., 188.
 Randolph, ———, 5.
 Randolph-Macon College, Hist. Papers of reviewed, 70.
 Randolph, T. J., 4, 6.
 Ranck, Geo. W., reviewed, 62-63.
 Ransone (Ransom) family, 372.
 Raper, C. L., rev. by, 257-258.
 reviewed, 520-521.
 Rarclaye, Robt., 223.
 Ratcliff, Cornelious, 500, 502.
 Ratcliff, Elizabeth, 500.
 Ratcliff, Rebecca, 412.
 Ratlife, Richard, 224, 304.
 Ratliff, Cornelius, 307.
 Ratliff, Elizabeth, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 305, 306, 307.
 Ratliff, John, 309, 311.
 Ratliff, Mary, 307, 308.
 Ratliff, Rich., 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 306, 307, 308, 309.
 Ratliff, Sara, 228, 230, 305, 307.
 Rattclif, Rebecca, sister, 312.
 Rattclif, Richd., 311.
 Rattcliff, Elizabeth, 310, 311, 412.
 Rattcliff, Jno., 310, 412, 413.
 Rattcliff, Richd., 310, 311, 411, 412.
 Rattliff, Rebecca, 408.
 Rattliff, Richd., 413.
Raven, Poe's, origin of, 54.
 Rayner, E., reviewed, 362-363.
 Reading in South, 378.
 Reagan, John H., 374.
 on Confederate Postoffice, 314-327.
 on Davis, 422-427.
 Johnson letter of, 210-219.
 on Lee and guerrillas, 97.
 So. Pol. views, 132-142.
 Real Daughters, 96.
 "Reasons against trial of Jefferson Davis," 422-427.
 Reathdon, Denis, 222.
 Reconstruction, Burgess on, rev., 343-346.
 Dixon on, 267.
 Hardy on, 428.
 Worthington on, 268.
Reconstruction and the Constitution, reviewed, 343-346.
Reconstruction in Mississippi, reviewed, 171-173.
Records of the Columbia Historical Society, Vol. 5, reviewed, 434-435.
 Reecks, Isaac, 229.
 Reed, J. W., reviewed, 261-262.
 Reed, Philip, 99.
 Reek, Isaac, 229.
 Reekes, Isaac, 307.
 Reekesis, Isaac, 230.
 Reeks, Kathn, 305.
 Religious liberty in Va., review, 64-66.
 Relsen, Elizabeth, 224.
Reminiscences of a Mississippian in War and Peace, reviewed, 521-523.
Reminiscences of a Southern Woman, reviewed, 446.
Rending of Virginia, reviewed, 260-261.
Report of Governor of New Mexico, reviewed, 241-252.

- Report of 6th Annual Meeting, 109-112.
 Revolutionary War, True on, rev., 450-451.
 Dickson on, rev., 68-70.
 Rhodes, Jas. Ford, 373.
 Rice, David, 223.
 Rice, John, 223.
 Rice, Martha, 223.
 Richardson, W. C., 431.
 Rickes, Abraham, 309, 499.
 Rickes, Is, 413.
 Rickes, Isaac, 225, 409, 413, 414, 499.
 Rickes, Jacob, 409.
 Rickes, Jno., 499.
 Rickes, Katheren, Kathren, 226, 413.
 Rickes, Mary, 409.
 Rickes, Robt., 409, 412, 413, 499.
 Ridick, Elizabeth, 308.
 Ridick, Jean, 308.
 Ridick, Joan, 308.
 Ridick, Mary, 308.
 Ridick, Robart, 308.
 Riggs, Mary, 25.
 Rickesis, Abra., 310, 408, 409.
 Rickesis, Isaac, 230, 306, 309, 311, 312, 313, 408, 409, 410.
 Rickesis, Jacob, 309, 310, 311, 408.
 Rickesis, Jno., 310, 311, 312, 408.
 Rickesis, Kathren, 311, 408.
 Rickesis, Mary, 409.
 Rickesis, Robt, Bro. Robert, 408, 409.
 Rickesis, Will., 306.
 Riley, F. L., 335-340, 429.
 Rives, W. C., 4.
 Rix, Abra., Abraham, 501, 502, 503.
 Rix, Elis., Eliz., 502, 503.
 Rix, Mary, 502.
 Rix, Robt., 503.
 Robards family, 77.
 Robert, P. J., 162.
 Robinson, Richard, 220.
 Rock, R. S., 183, 196.
 Ronell, Catheren, 223.
 Roseter, Jane, 312.
 Ross, Andrew, 229.
 Rosser, L. V., 431.
Roster of North Carolina Troops in the War between the States, reviewed, 328-334.
 Rouss, Charles Broadway, 47.
 Rowland, Dunbar, 428.
 Rowland, John, 32.
 Rowse, Robart, 225.
 Ruffner, David, 77.
 Ruffner, Henry, family, 371.
 Ruffner, W. H., 187, 371, 530.
 Rutherford, Robert, 77.
 St. Augustine, rev., 527-528.
 Salley, A. S., bibliography by, 143-157.
 correction by, 449.
 rev. by, 441.
 on Weems, 85.
Sam Houston, reviewed., 256.
 Samoa, work on, reviewed, 352-353.
 San Antonio, Whiting diary to, 283-294.
 Sanbourn, Daniel, 310, 311, 409.
 Sanbourn, Sarah, 310, 412.
 Sanburn, Daniell, 231, 309.
 Sanburn, Elizabeth, 309.
 Sanburn, Sara, Sarah, 227, 228, 306, 308, 309, 414, 501.
 Sanburne, Sara., 226.
 Sanburns, Daniell, 305.
 Sanders, John, 504.
 Sanders, Martha, 504.
 Sanders, Mary, 223, 225, 229, 230, 231.
 Sanders, Will, William, 223, 225, 226, 227.
 Santa Anna, 73-74.
 Savier, ———, 31.
 Schmitt, E. J. P., Cox on, 189.
 Schoenfeld, H., 110.
 Schwab, C. M., on educ., 461.
 Scot, Christian, 413.
 Scot, Elizabeth, Junior, 408.
 Scot, Wm., 312, 408, 412.
 Scott, Elis., 501, 503.
 Scott, Eliz., Elizabeth, 225, 226, 228, 229, 230, 231, 304, 305, 306, 308, 503.
 Scott, Joan, 500.
 Scott, John, 225, 228, 229, 231, 300, 304, 500.
 Scott, Katherine, 500.

- Scott, Mary, yst., 501.
 Scott, Mourning, 501, 502.
 Scott, Robert, 503.
 Scott, W. W., 366.
 Scott, Will, William, 225, 230, 306, 307, 308, 311, 413, 449, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504.
 Scotts, John, 304.
 Scotts, William, 307.
 Scuppernong, Lake, 21-27.
 Seabrook, W. L., 274.
 Secretary's report, 109-112.
 Secession, Calhoun on, 415-416.
 in Mississippi, 428.
 See, A., 530.
 See, C. S. M., 530-531.
 Seminoles, Wilson on, 190-191.
Sewanee Review, reviewed, Oct., 1901, 87.
 Jan., 1902, 190.
 April, 1902, 370.
 July, 1902, 535-536.
 Seward, Ann, 222.
 Sharswood, William, 72.
 Shaw, A., 90.
 Shepard, Alice, 223.
 Shepard, John, 222.
 Shepherd, D., 530.
 Shepherd, J. A., 536.
 Shepperd, Eli, reviewed, 455-456.
 Shillito, A. L., 163.
 Shipp, B., 457.
 Sikes, E. W., 535.
 Sikes, Jane, 310.
 Sikes, Jno., 499.
 Sikes, Thomas, 504.
 Simmons, Jno., 311.
 Simons, Jno., 408, 502.
 Sitgreaves, J., letter, 509-511.
Sketch of North Carolina, 357.
 Slauson, A. B., rev., 356.
 Slavery, Ballagh on, rev., 512-516.
 in Mississippi, 428.
 Locke on, rev., 512-516.
 in Virginia, review, 67, 534.
 Wiley on, 67-68.
 Slaves, arming in Civil War, 433.
 Sledd, B., rev. by, 359-361.
 reviewed, 266.
 Small, Ailis, Alice, Alse, 307, 412, 501, 504.
 Small, Anie, Ann, Anney, 229, 231, 500, 503.
 Small, Ben, Benia, Benjamin, Benj., Benja, Benjamin, Benjamin, 224, 230, 231, 306, 408, 409, 410, 412, 500, 501, 504.
 Small, Elis, Eliz, Elizabeth, 403, 412, 413.
 Small, John, 223, 229, 231, 307, 308, 409, 412, 501, 503, 504.
 Small, Joseph, 503.
 Small, Matt, Mattw., Matthew, 224, 307, 412, 504.
 Small, Thos., 501, 504.
 Smith, C. F., 536.
 on Lanier, 273.
 on Thompson, 84.
 Smith, C. L., 110.
 Smith, C. P., 448.
 Smith, E. A., 374.
 Smith, Franklin, 85.
 Smith, G. G., reviewed, 177-178.
 Smith, H., 420.
 Smith, J. W., reviewed, 70.
 Smith, M. V., 72.
 Smith, Mary S., 367, 368.
 Smith, W. Roy, 369, 534.
 Smith, William, 223.
 Smithsonian Institution, 535.
 Smythe, A. T., reviewed, 436.
 Snead family, 78.
 Snyder, H. N., 379, 534.
Soldier's Experience in Southern Prisons, reviewed, 254-255.
Soldier of Virginia, reviewed, 58-59.
Somewhat of a Liar Myself, reviewed, 270-271.
Songs from Dixie Land, reviewed, 264-265.
 Sons of C. V., *see* United Sons C. V.
 Sorsby, Mrs. W. E., 431.
South Atlantic Quarterly, announcement, 87-88.
South Atlantic Quarterly, reviewed, Jan., 1902, 182-183.
 April and July, 1902, 534-535.
 South Carolina, bibliography of women writers of, 143-157.
Charleston Year Book, rev., 436.
hist. Magazine of, 79, 187-188, 272, 461-462.
 nullification material, 81-82.

- old time merchant in, 232-240.
 oldest building in, 469.
 State aid to history, 197-198.
 State College history, 448.
 Thurber on, 279.
 Sumter, Thos., 484-498.
 Wills on, 471, 476-483.
South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine, reviewed, Oct., 1901, 79.
 Jan., 1902, 187-188.
 April, 1902, 272.
 July, 1902, 461-462.
 South, Brown on hist., of, 346-347.
 history in, 192-194.
 reading in, 378.
 business record of, 278.
 in Revolution, 367.
 Southern character, Ingle on, 277-278.
 So. Educ. Assoc., 464.
 Southern Educational Conference, Athens meeting, 280-281.
 officers of, 89.
 Winston-Salem meeting, 89-90, 180.
 work of, 464.
Southern Historical Society Papers, Vol. 29, reviewed, 433-434.
 Southern Literature, Link on, 50-52.
 Southern men on Spanish hist., 279-280.
 Southern political views, 1865, 132-142.
 "Spaniards in the South and Southwest," 241-252.
 Spanish history, So. men on, 279-280.
Spanish Settlements within the present limits of the U. S., reviewed, 241-252.
 Sprunt, J., reviewed, 328-334.
 Stamper, Daniell, 223.
 Stanard, M. N., W. G., rev., 356.
 Stanton, F. L., reviewed, 264-265.
 Stapells, William, 304.
 State aid to hist., 466.
State and its University and Other Speeches, 358.
 Status of history in South, 192-194.
 Steiner, B. C., 372, 534.
 Stevens, H., reviewed, 347-349.
 Stevenson, B. E., reviewed, 58-59.
 Stewart, 24.
 Stine, J. H., reviewed, 256-257.
 Stinton, Wm., 411.
 Stockard, S. W., on hist. in So., 192.
 Stone, A. H., 428, 445-446.
Stonewall Jackson, reviewed, 59-61.
Stories of Georgia, reviewed, 66.
Story of Georgia and the Georgia People, reviewed, 177-178.
 Straus, O. S., on Wilson, 18-20.
 Strobel, E. H., on Spain, 280.
 Stubbs, W. C., 110.
Studies in Hist. and Pol. Science, on Adams, reviewed, 351-352.
Studies in the Constitutional History of Tennessee, reviewed, 438.
Studies of Mo. Univ., 448, 540.
 "Sulky ride from North Carolina to Georgia, Florida and Alabama, 1837," 471-483.
 Summers, A., 110.
 Sumner, James, 223.
 Sumter, Thomas, 381-388.
 Super, C. W., 536.
 Swiggett, G. L., on Lanier, 85.
 Swinburn, Thomas, 77, 530.
 Tabbarer, Christian, 506.
 Tabbarer, Margaret, Margrett, 222, 507.
 Tabbarer, Thomas, 506, 507.
 Tabberer, Elizabeth, 507.
 Tabberer, Margrett, 506.
 Taberer, Tho.: 226, 228.
 Taggart, H. T., 434.
Tales of the Cape Fear Blockade, reviewed, 328-334.
 Tannar, Jane, 223.
 Tanner, Edward, 222.
 Tarkenton, 24.
 Tarkinton, Benjamin, John, 21.
 Tarrinson, Abra., 503.
 Tatum, H., 431.
 Tebbets, W. F., 158.
 Tennessee, Allison map, 71.
 Caldwell on, rev., 438.
 Sketches on, reviewed, 63-64.
 see *Sewanee Rev. and Amer. Hist. Mag.*

- Tennessee Sketches*, reviewed, 63-64.
 Terill, Blackebe, 500.
 Terrell, Dabney Carr, 8.
 Terry, M. S., 367.
Texas, Court Reports, reviewed, 178-179.
 docs. on Rev. of, 33-39.
 Gammel's *Laws* rev., 441.
 Gammel's *Notarial Manual*, 448.
 Hist. Mag. of, reviewed, 188, 189, 369, 369-371, 531-532.
 History Stories, reviewed, 259-260.
 Littlejohn on, rev., 259-260.
 Newspaper files, noted, 457.
 Travis in, 417-421.
 Whiting on, 283-294, 389-399.
 see Quarterly of Texas Hist. Assoc.
Texas Notarial Manual and Form Book, noted 448.
Texas Republican, 33.
Things and Thoughts, 190, 274, 376, 539.
 Thomas David Y., 164-166.
Thomas Hariot and His Associates, reviewed, 347-349.
 Thomas, W. H., reviewed, 40-44.
 Thompson, M., family, 272.
 Thompson, Maurice, 84.
 Thrasher, M. B., reviewed, 441-442.
 Throckmorton family, 77.
 Thruston, G. P., 190, 370.
 Thurber, F. B., 278.
 Thurman, A. G., 25.
 Tigert, J. J., 368.
 Tillaway, Jno., 501.
 Timrod, Henry, 101.
 Tompkins, D. A., reviewed, 263.
 Tooke, Jonas, 305.
 Tooke, James, 225, 305.
 Tooke, Mary, 222, 224, 230, 305.
 Tooke, Tho.: 228, 230, 304, 305.
 Tookes, Thomas, 229, 305.
 Towles family, 77, 185, 366.
Transactions of Ala. Hist. Soc., reviewed, 431.
Transactions, Huguenot Society of South Carolina, reviewed, 447.
Transactions of the Kansas State Historical Society, reviewed, vol. 6, 50: 1901-1902, 435-436.
Transalleggheny Hist. Mag., reviewed, Oct., 1901, 74-75.
 Jan., 1902, 186.
 April, 1902, 460-461.
 July, 1902, 532.
 Travis, W. B., documents, 416-421.
 Treasurer's report, 112.
 Trent, W. P., reviewed, 359-361.
 Trezevant, Daniel, family, 187.
 Trinity College, N. C., 71, 101.
 True, J. P., reviewed, 450-451.
True Thomas Jefferson, reviewed, 45-49.
 Turnbull, ———, 32.
 Turner, B. D., 432.
 Turner, Chester D., 94.
 Turner, Josiah, 92-94.
 Turner, Richd., 311, 409.
 Turrentine, S. B., 189.
Tuskegee, reviewed, 441-442.
 Tutwiler, Henry, 12.
 Twelfth Reunion U. C. V., 275-277.
 "Two recent books on Slavery," 512-516.
Two Wars, reviewed, 255-256.
 Tyler, L. G., 78.
 Tyrrell, Henry, 55.
 Udney, Maria, 191.
 Ugartechea and Travis, 417.
Uncle Tom's Cabin, 67-68.
 United Confederate Veterans, *see* Confederate Veterans.
 U. D. C., 7th meet. of, 354.
 Wilmington Convention of, 96.
 United Sons C. V., 61-62, 354.
 University of N. C., memorial day for, 71.
 University of Virginia, *museum* of, 1-14.
Unveiling of the Bust of Edgar Allan Poe in University of Virginia, reviewed, 54-56.
 Upshur, T. T., 458.
 Valley Forge monument, 99.
 "Valuable book on Louisiana," 341-342.
 Vanderbilt Univ. work, 356.
 VanMeter, A. H., 371.
 VanMeter family, 371.
 VanMeter's Journal, 75.

- Vann, Thos., 502.
 Vicksburg, Lee on, 428.
 Viesca, Gov. Augustin, 33-35.
 Vincent, J. M., 182.
 Virginia, Abolitionism in, 86-87.
 antiquities of, 448, 524-525.
 Blue Laws in, 11.
 Branch Papers on, rev., 70.
 Hall on, rev., 260-261.
 Hancock's *Bourland*, rev., 449-450.
 Military Institute, 281-282.
 Notes on Const. of, 72.
 Quakers in, *see* Early Quaker Records.
 religious liberty hist., rev., 64-66.
 Slave uprising in, 1831, 67.
 slavery in, Ballagh on, 534.
 Smith, M. V., on, 72.
 University *Bulletin*, 539.
 White Guard to Satan in, 57-58.
 see *Va. Mag.* and *Wm. and Mary Quarterly*.
 "Virginia Literary Museum," 1-14.
Virginia Mag. Hist. and Biog., reviewed, Oct., 1901, 75-77.
 Jan., 1902, 184-185.
 April, 1902, 366-367.
 July, 1902, 458-459.

 Wallace, a pilot, 26.
 Wallace, D. D., 87.
Wallannah, reviewed, 364-365.
 Waller family, 78.
 Wallis, S. T., 279.
 Warwick, Jacob, 530.
Warwick of the Knobs, reviewed, 454-455.
 Washington, D. C., hist. Soc. of, 434.
 Washington, G., Canova statue of, 535.
 lease of, 532.
 manuscripts of, rev., 49-50.
 Soldier of Virginia on, rev., 58-59.
 Washington, L. Q., 85-86.
 Washington, Sarah, 78.
Watches of the Hearth, reviewed, 266.
 waters, mary, 408, 409.
 waters, walter, 408, 409.
 Watkins, J. A., 428.
 Watkins, J. L., reviewed, 525-526.
 Watts, John, 411, 412.
 Wayland, J. W., 1-14, 458.
 Webb, Jas. J., reviewed, 241-252.
 Weber, W. L., revs. by, 50-52, 452.
 Weeks, R., 448.
 Weeks, S. B., 28, 110, 220, 241-252, 509, 519.
 Welford's *Diary*, 460.
 Welsh, M., 432.
 Weller, M. I., 434.
 Welsh, Miss M. J., 428.
 Weems, A. G., 428.
 Weems, Salley on, 85.
 Wertenbaker, William, 12.
 West Virginia, early educ. in, 75.
 see *W. Va. Hist. Mag.* and *Trans. Allegheny Mg.*
West Virginia Historical Magazine, reviewed, Oct., 1901, 77-78.
 Jan., 1902, 186-187.
 April, 1902, 371-372.
 July, 1902, 530-531.
Westerfelt, review of, 56-57.
 Wetmore, T. B., 431.
 Whitaker, C., 471.
 Whitaker, W. C., 431.
 White, G. W., 422-427.
White Guard to Satan, reviewed, 57-58.
 White, H. M., 190.
 White, J. M., 429.
 White, James, 100.
 White, Jno., 501.
 White, Miles, Jr., 220-231.
 White, Rachel, 312, 500, 501.
 White, Sarah, 501.
 White, Thomas, 501.
 Whiting, W. H. C., diary of, 283-294, 389-399.
 Whitman, A. A., reviewed, 361-362.
Who's Who in America, reviewed, 176-177.
 Wickliffe, David, 185.
 Wigges, Henry, 313.
 Wiggs, Elizabeth, 500.
 wiggs, George, 500.
 Wiggs, Henry, 223, 230, 304, 306, 310, 500, 507.

- Wiggs, Kathren, 313.
 wiggs, Sarah, 500.
 Wilcox, C. M., 432.
 Wiley, C. H., 67-68.
 Wiley, E., 536.
 Wilkeson, Sara, 228.
 Wilkinson, Henry, 307, 310, 503.
 Wilkinson, Jacob, 503.
 Wilkinson, John, 503.
 Wilkinson, Rebecca, 503.
 Wilkinson, Sarah, 500.
 Wilkinson, William, 503.
 Wilkinson, Frances, 307.
 Wilkison, Will:, 228.
 Willcox family, 460.
William and Mary College Quarterly, reviewed, Oct., 1901, 78.
 Jan., 1902, 185-186.
 April, 1902, 372.
 July, 1902, 460.
 William and Mary College tablet, 98-99.
 "William Barrett Travis," 417-421.
 "William Lyne Wilson," 15-20.
 "William Murrell," 232-240.
 Williams, Isaac, 187.
 Williams, John, 502.
 Williams, S. W., 39.
 Williams, Wm., 503.
 Williamsburg, 78.
 Williamson, Hugh, 21, 23.
 Wills, G. S., editor, 472.
 revs. by, 270, 455, 527-528.
 Wills, W. H., *Journal of*, 471-483.
 willson, Isaac, 410.
 Willson, Robart, Robb, 229, 410.
 Wilson, Ann, 229.
 Wilson, E. M., 529.
 Wilson, M. M., on Seminoles, 190-191.
 Wilson, R. B., 55.
 Wilson, Thomas:, 305.
 Wilson, William L., 15-20.
 Wilson, Woodrow, 110, 379, 540.
 Winship, G. P., reviewed, 241-252.
 Winston, Geo. T., 110, 180, 194.
 Winston, R. W., 535.
 Wisconsin aid to history, 466.
 Witchcraft, 367.
 Wolton (Woltan), Major, 28.
 Woman's Work in Confederacy, 98.
 Women writers of S. C., 143-157.
 Wood, Elizabeth, 506.
 Wood, J., 458.
 Wood, W. D., 73-74.
 Woodbury, E. C. D. Q., reviewed, 363-364.
 Woodson family, 185, 460.
 Woolf, W. P., 536.
 Woolley, E. C., reviewed, 175-176.
 Woory, Elizabeth, 226, 227.
 Woory, Joseph, 228.
Works of Bancroft reviewed, 241-252.
 Worthington, D., reviewed, 268-269.
 Wright, John, 504.
 Wright, M. J., 109, 110, 326, 539.
 review by, 177-178.
 Wright, Mary, 501, 504.
 Wyatt family, 372.
 Wyman, J., 432.
 Wyman, W. S., 430.
 Yarrett, Elizabeth, 506.
 Yarrett, Katheren, 506, 507.
 Yarrett, Margrett, 506.
 Yarrett, William, 506.
 Yates-Aglionby family, 536.
Year Book of the Association for the Preservation of Virginia antiquities, reviewed, 524-525.
Year Book, Charleston, 1901, reviewed, 436-437.
 Holmes's Index, rev., 526-527.
 Yearly, William, 307.

PUBLICATIONS

VOLUME I, 1897, pp. 336. (Out of Print).

VOLUME II, 1898, pp. 390, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

REPORT OF SECOND ANNUAL MEETING Colyer Meriwether, Sec'y UNPUBLISHED LETTERS OF ANDREA JACKSON, TRANSFEREE OF LOUISIANA, MARCUS J. WRIGHT SOCIETY OF THE CINCINNATI IN THE SOUTH, CHARLES L. DAVIS—DISSEMINATION OF VIRGINIA WHITE ROLL, ANTI-SLAVERY SENTIMENT IN THE SOUTH, STEPHEN B. WEEKS, PILGRIM WALKER'S JOURNAL, THOMAS P. HARRISON—WILLIAM MERIWETHER AND DECEASED, THOMAS M. OWEN, RICHARD WINN, J. L. M. CHRY, MARYLAND GREATEST POLITICIAN, EDWARD INGLE—CHRISTOPHER CALDWELL, F. I. REECK, AFRICAN WOMEN AND THE CIVIL WAR, B. W. AND M. E. BARRY, SOUTHERN INSTITUTIONS, PETER J. HAMBTON, BETTON GWINNETT—COMMISSIONER, RICHARD MAJORS, JOHN STON, EDMUND CLARENCE STEEDMAN AND STEPHEN B. WEEKS—SIR RICHARD FRYLAND, MARSHAL DE LANCEY HAYWOOD, MOUNT VERNON, ALABAMA, T. H. HALL—MONROE'S POVERTY, THOMAS M. OWEN, SOCIAL AFFAIRS IN 1760, BOOK NOTES—NOTES AND QUERIES—INDEX.

VOLUME III, 1899, pp. 384, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

THE FLORIDA MOUNT BURNERS: THOMAS FEATHERSONHAUGH, EDWARD MOSELEY, JAMES FRANKLIN SHINN, JACOB AMMNET, of VIRGINIA, CHITTIN WOODBRAND, SOME DELEGATES of a TEXAS PARTY, AND LEMUEL C. BAGGER--THE TEXAN EXHIBITS: A. AND MILD THOMAS, J. GREEN, PERSONNEL OF THE NORTH CAROLINA CONFEDERATION of 1798--A CONFEDERATE INCIDENT, J. L. MC CURRY, REPORT of THEIR ANNUAL MEETING, COLVER MERIWETHER, Sec'y--SIDNEY LANIER, GEORGE S. WOLF, NARRATION RECOLLECTIONS, A. S. SALLEY--THE REVIVAL FAMILY of VIRGINIA, E. J. BUCK, HENRI TAYLOR, HENRY R. SHEPHERD, AND A. S. SALLEY, JOHN BROWN, THOMAS FEATHERSONHAUGH--SALISBURY (N. C.) CONFEDERATE PERSON, A. W. MANGUM, BOOK NOTES--NOTES AND QUOTES INDEX.

VOLUME IV, 1900, pp. 525, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

[illegible]

VOLUME V, 1901, pp. 565, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

HISTORY OF THE CONFEDERATE TREASURY, E. A. Smith THE SOUTH IN OLDEN
TIMES. J. L. M. Curry EDWARD IRELAND RUSSELL, Gullard Hunt—REPORT OF
THE FIFTH ANNUAL MEETING Colver M. Ketcher, Secy.—WILLIAM VANE
MULLEN, Colonel Subject THE CALHOUN LETTERS J. L. M. Curry—
SKETCH OF GENERAL MICHIGENBERG M. J. Welch CARRINGTON GENEALOGY, J.
B. Kilbreath WILLIAM LYNE, Widow William H. Wilson DAVIS'S LAST
OFFICIAL MEETING, M. E. Roberts—KING'S FAMILY DATA Mrs. White Jr.
—ON THE HISTORY OF SLAVERY—JOHN A. BRADSHAW J. L. M. Curry—THE
LOUISIANA PURCHASE AND TEXAS John R. Fiske HENRY BAKER AND DE-
SCENDANTS Miles White, Jr.—LOST COUNTY OF ROSS CO. THE ORGANIZATION
OF THE TEXAS RECONSTRUCTION, Eugene C. Barker—CANADA'S WORK FOR HISTORY—
HERBERT BAXTER ALLEN THE STRUGGLE OF THE CONFEDERACY, J. L. M. Curry
—REVIEWS AND NOTICES PIRATEICAL INDEX—NOTES AND QUERIES—INDEX

VOLUME VI., 1902, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

No. 1. JANUARY, 1902.

	PAGE
THE VIRGINIA LITERARY MUSEUM, J. W. Wayland.	1
WILLIAM L. WILSON, TWO TRIBUTES,	15
DISCOVERY OF LAKE SCUTTERNONG,	21
LETTERS FROM JOSEPH MARTIN,	28
DOCUMENTS ON THE TEXAS REVOLUTION,	33
THE AMERICAN NEGRO, W. H. Council.	40
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	45
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,	73
NOTES AND QUERIES,	89

No. 2. MARCH, 1902.

	PAGE
REPORT OF SIXTH ANNUAL MEETING, Colyer Meriwether, Sec'y.	109
JOURNAL OF CHARLES PORTERFIELD (to be continued),	113
SOUTHERN POLITICAL VIEWS, 1865 (to be continued), John H. Reagan	132
BIBLIOGRAPHY OF S. C. WOMEN WRITERS, A. S. Salley, Jr	143
BI-CENTENARY OF THE FRENCH SETTLEMENT OF THE SOUTHWEST,	158
AN EARLY DECISION ON IMPERIALISM, D. Y. Thomas	164
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	167
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,	182
NOTES AND NEWS,	192

No. 3. MAY, 1902.

	PAGE
JOURNAL OF CHARLES PORTERFIELD (continued),	199
SOUTHERN POLITICAL VIEWS, 1865 (concluded), John H. Reagan.	210
EARLY QUAKER RECORDS IN VIRGINIA (to be continued),	220
AN OLD-TIME MERCHANT IN SOUTH CAROLINA, Kate Furman.	232
THE SPANIARDS IN THE SOUTH AND SOUTHWEST, Stephen B. Weeks	241
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	253
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,	272
NOTES AND NEWS,	275

No. 4. JULY, 1902.

	PAGE
DIARY OF A TEXAS MARCH (to be continued), W. H. C. Whiting.	283
JOURNAL OF CHARLES PORTERFIELD (continued),	295
EARLY QUAKER RECORDS IN VIRGINIA (continued),	304
CONFEDERATE POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT, John H. Reagan	314
NORTH CAROLINA IN THE CIVIL WAR,	328
DEVELOPMENT OF HISTORICAL WORK IN MISSISSIPPI,	335
A VALUABLE BOOK ON LOUISIANA, William Beer.	341
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	343
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,	366
NOTES AND NEWS,	378

No. 5. SEPTEMBER, 1902.

	PAGE
GENERAL SUMTER AND HIS NEIGHBORS (to be continued), Kate Furman	381
DIARY OF A TEXAS MARCH (concluded), W. H. C. Whiting.	389
JOURNAL OF CHARLES PORTERFIELD (concluded),	400
EARLY QUAKER RECORDS IN VIRGINIA (continued),	408
CALFOUN AND SECESSION,	415
THE HERO OF THE ALAMO,	417
REASONS AGAINST TRIAL OF DAVIS, John H. Reagan.	422
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,	428
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,	457
NOTES AND NEWS,	464

EXTRA VOLUME I.

INDEX to Meade's *Old Churches, Ministers and Families of Virginia*.
 By J. M. Toner, M. D., 8vo., pp. 63, cloth or paper, \$3.00.
 Address SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION,
 P. O. Box 65 WASHINGTON, D. C.

VOLUME VI., 1902, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

No. 1. JANUARY, 1902.

THE VIRGINIA LITERARY MUSEUM,	J. W. Wayland.	PAGE
WILLIAM L. WILSON, TWO TRIBUTES,		1
DISCOVERY OF LAKE SCUPPERNON,		2
LETTERS FROM JOSEPH MARTIN,		3
DOCUMENTS ON THE TEXAS REVOLUTION,		4
THE AMERICAN NEGRO,	W. H. Council.	5
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,		6
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,		7
NOTES AND QUERIES,		8

No. 2. MARCH, 1902.

REPORT OF SIXTH ANNUAL MEETING,	Colyer Meriwether, Sec'y.	PAGE
JOURNAL OF CHARLES PORTERFIELD (to be continued),		10
SOUTHERN POLITICAL VIEWS, 1865 (to be continued),	John H. Reagan	11
BIBLIOGRAPHY OF S. C. WOMEN WRITERS,	A. S. Salley, Jr.	12
BI-CENTENARY OF THE FRENCH SETTLEMENT OF THE SOUTHWEST,		13
AN EARLY DECISION ON IMPERIALISM,	D. Y. Thomas.	14
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,		15
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,		16
NOTES AND NEWS,		17

No. 3. MAY, 1902.

JOURNAL OF CHARLES PORTERFIELD (continued),		PAGE
SOUTHERN POLITICAL VIEWS, 1865 (concluded),	John H. Reagan.	19
EARLY QUAKER RECORDS IN VIRGINIA (to be continued),		20
AN OLD-TIME MERCHANT IN SOUTH CAROLINA,	Kate Furman	21
THE SPANIARDS IN THE SOUTH AND SOUTHWEST,	Stephen B. Weeks.	22
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,		23
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,		24
NOTES AND NEWS,		25

No. 4. JULY, 1902.

DIARY OF A TEXAS MARCH (to be continued),	W. H. C. Whiting	PAGE
JOURNAL OF CHARLES PORTERFIELD (continued),		26
EARLY QUAKER RECORDS IN VIRGINIA (continued),		27
CONFEDERATE POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT,	John H. Reagan.	28
NORTH CAROLINA IN THE CIVIL WAR,		29
DEVELOPMENT OF HISTORICAL WORK IN MISSISSIPPI,		30
A VALUABLE BOOK ON LOUISIANA,	William Beer.	31
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,		32
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,		33
NOTES AND NEWS,		34

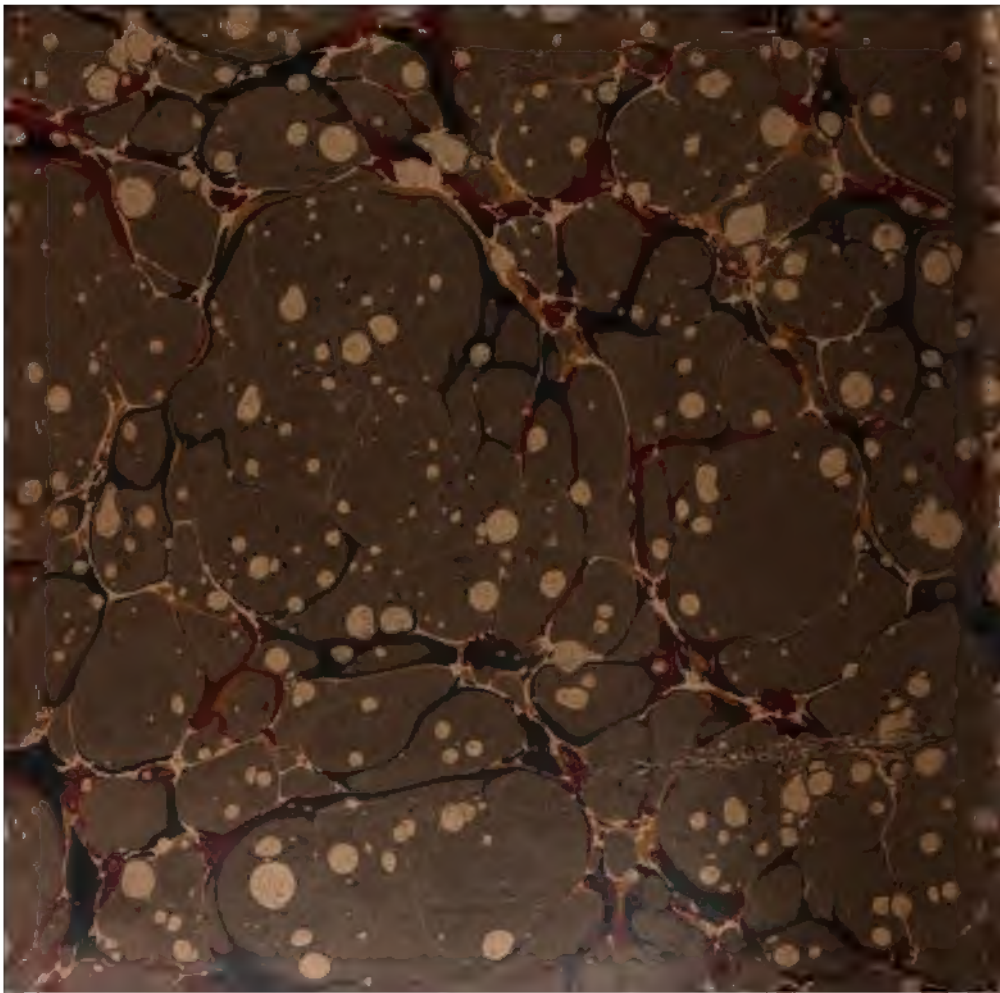
No. 5. SEPTEMBER, 1902.

GENERAL SUMTER AND HIS NEIGHBORS (to be continued),	Kate Furman	PAGE
DIARY OF A TEXAS MARCH (concluded),	W. H. C. Whiting.	35
JOURNAL OF CHARLES PORTERFIELD (concluded),		36
EARLY QUAKER RECORDS IN VIRGINIA (continued),		37
CALHOUN AND SECESSION,		38
THE HERO OF THE ALAMO,		39
REASONS AGAINST TRIAL OF DAVIS,	John H. Reagan	40
REVIEWS AND NOTICES,		41
PERIODICAL LITERATURE,		42
NOTES AND NEWS,		43

EXTRA VOLUME I.

INDEX to Meade's *Old Churches, Ministers and Families of Virginia*
 By J. M. Toner, M. D., 8vo., pp. 63, cloth or paper, \$3.00.
 Address SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION,
 P. O. Box 65 WASHINGTON, D. C.

NON-OSCILLATING



148 8 '08

MAY - 5 1973

Stanford University Library
Stanford, California

In order that others may use this book,
please return it as soon as possible, but
not later than the date due.

